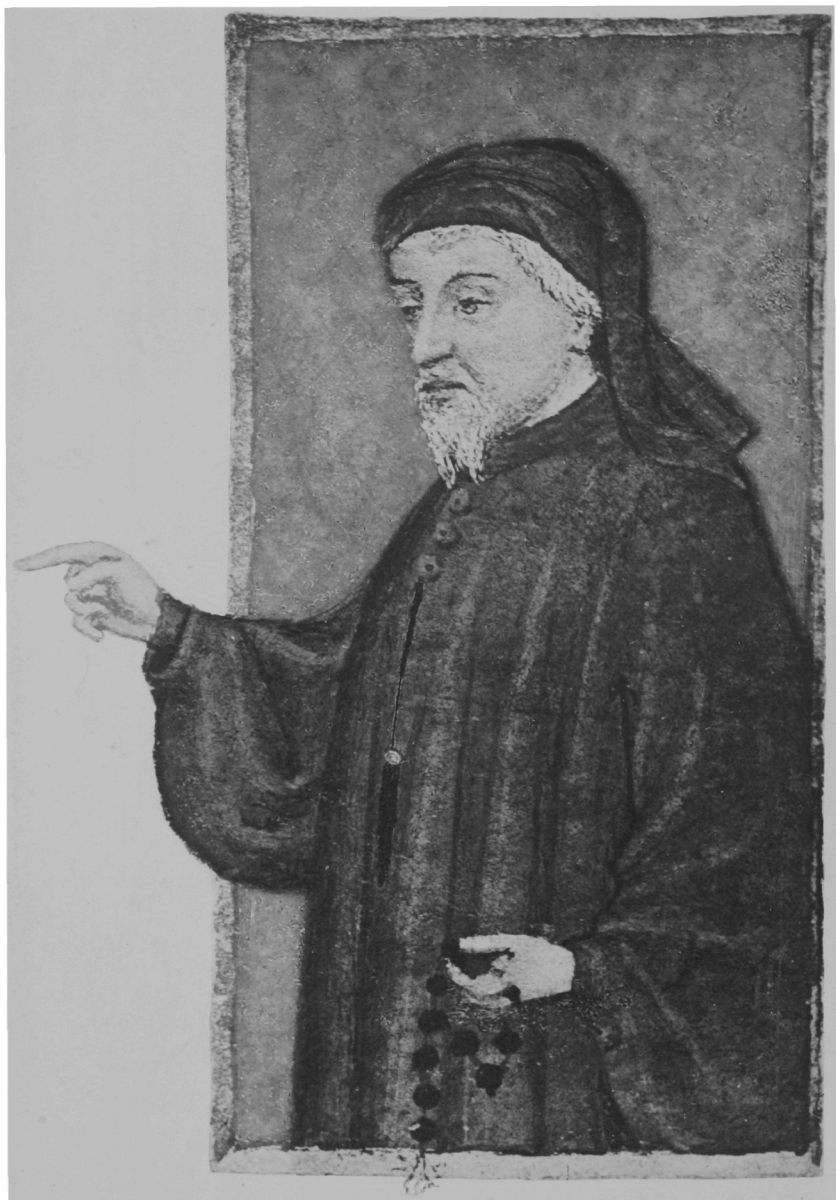


T.E. French Del 1915.

A.N. Macdonald Sc.



CHAU CER.

ENLARG'D FROM THE PORTRAIT ON LEAF 91 OF
HOCCLEVE'S DE REGIMINE PRINCIPUM,

HARLEIAN M.S. 4866, BRITISH MUSEUM.

Life-Records of Chaucer.



PARTS I. TO IV.



Life-Records of Chaucer.

PART I. EDITED BY

WALFORD D. SELBY, ESQ.,
OF THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.

PART II. EDITED BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., PH.D.

PART III. EDITED BY

EDWARD A. BOND, LL.D.,
AND
WALFORD D. SELBY, ESQ.

PART IV. EDITED BY

R. E. G. KIRK, ESQ.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1900

Second Series,
No. 32.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

FOREWORDS.

At last, after many years, all the records relating to Geoffrey Chaucer, "the prince of English poets," so far as they are at present known, have been brought together within the covers of one book. This result has been accomplished by the co-operation of many devoted inquirers.

Some of these records were discovered long ago by William Godwin, some by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, and were printed in their *Lives of the poet*; but both their works left so many portions of Chaucer's life open to doubt and question, that endless speculations and controversies have been started by later investigators, each of whom has contributed more or less useful references in support of his propositions. All obligations to these writers have been acknowledged in the notes to this work. Most of their contributions were carefully gathered up and commented on by Prof. Skeat; but he did not see the original texts, and although his *Life* was published only a few years ago, in 1894, sundry extremely important records have been discovered since by more recent inquirers, and others during the numerous investigations which it has been necessary to make in the course of the present work.

In the forefront of Chaucerian discoverers must be placed Dr. Furnivall, on account not only of his own extensive researches, but of those which his attractive example has induced others to undertake. Chief among these fellow-workers was the late Mr. W. D. Selby, under whose editorship this work was commenced about thirteen years ago. Mr. Selby devoted himself heart and soul to the task of collecting fresh materials for it, and most enthusiastic were the preliminary letters which he wrote on the subject in the *Athenæum* and the *Academy*, evincing the all-engrossing interest he took in everything relating to the poet. He even began to print the results of his labours, but these were untimely cut short. A good many of the earlier entries from the Public Record Office were seen by him in proof, and have at length been finally prepared for press, with the insertion of records since brought to light.

Considering how the public records were scattered about in various offices in the days of Godwin and Nicolas, it is surprising that they should have discovered so much as they did. Nicolas anticipated that many future discoveries would be made among them, and his prophesy has been amply justified. Even since Selby's time, when the records had for some years been brought together under one roof, they have been rendered more and more accessible by the constantly flowing stream of new calendars and indexes, either in print or in manuscript, which are in active preparation at the Public Record Office. It is hoped that, with the aid of these works, the collection of the Life-Records of Chaucer is now nearly complete; but there are still several unindexed classes of records which may yield additional particulars.

A large proportion of the earlier entries has been derived from the City records in the Guildhall. One has been obtained from the British Museum, one from Lincoln Cathedral, one from Westminster Abbey, and one from the library of Lincoln College, Oxford. Froissart's *Chronicles* and Stow's *Annals* have furnished other items.

EARLY CHAUCERS.

It is necessary in the first place briefly to record the names of the earlier Chaucers, who may have been ancestors or collaterals of the poet, but whose relationship has not yet been ascertained. They all probably belonged to two or three families at most. Benedict le Chaucer was a merchant of London in 1252,¹ and there was a rioter of the same name at Norwich in 1272. John le Chaucer, of London, occurs in 1278, 1298, and 1302;² John le Chaucer, "called Prest of Smethefeld" (son of John le Chaucer), and Katherine Lavener his wife, in 1298;³ Elias le Chaucer, of London, and Agnes his wife, in 1301, 1319, 1322, and 1335;³ Peter Chaucer and Isabella his wife, daughter and heiress of Isabella, widow of Roger le Lorimer, citizen of London, in 1301;⁴ Baldwin le Chaucer, of Cordwainer Street, in 1307;⁵ Philip le Chaucer, of London, in 1316, and, with Helewysa his wife, in 1321;⁶ William le Chaucer, "dictus le Taverner," of the

¹ Liberate Roll.

² P. 140 note; Patent Roll, 30 Edw. I.; Husting Rolls.

³ Husting Rolls.

⁴ Harl. Charters, 53 H. 2; Nicolas's *Life*, p. 94. The references to Nicolas's *Life* in this volume are to the reprint in Morris's edition of the poet's works.

⁵ Riley's Memorials, xxxiii, xxxiv.; Prof. Skeat's *Life*, ix, x.

⁶ Husting Rolls.

parish of St. Mary le Bow, in 1326;¹ William, son of Elias before mentioned, in 1332, and Henry, son of Elias, in 1335;² Nicholas le Chaucer, of Cordwainer Street, in 1356, and Henry le Chaucer, of the same;³ Henry Chaucer and Juliana his wife,² part of whose garden adjoined Walbrook, in 1372 and 1373.⁴ There were a few Chaucers at Norwich, Colchester, and perhaps at other places in the Eastern counties—Walter, Henry, Gerard, Bartholomew.⁵

CHAUCER'S LINEAGE.

It would take too long to discuss at length the various derivations which have been suggested for the name of Chaucer. After considering all that has been written on the subject, for my own part I think preference must be given to the view of Urry and Riley, that it originally meant "shoemaker." It was the French form of the Latin "calcearius," a term used in early French records for a follower of St. Crispin. As this Latin form was not used in England, so far as we know, we may infer that the Chaucers came over from France, perhaps in the reign of Henry III., when the name is first met with; and they probably came with wines, for they traded here as vintners, having apparently abandoned their primitive occupation; yet some of these vintners, including Chaucer's immediate ancestors, took up their abode in Cordwainer Street, London, the settlement of the English shoemakers or "cordubanarii."⁶

¹ Historical MSS. Reports, viii. 323.

² Husting Rolls.

³ Riley's Memorials, xxxiii, xxxiv.; Prof. Skeat's *Life*, ix, x. As to Nicholas Chaucer, see No. 54.

⁴ It may be added that the will of Juliana, relict of Henry le Chauncer, vintner, 1374, is mentioned in an ancient index to the Wills of the Archdeaconry of London, but this and many other early wills in that series are not extant.

⁵ *Athenæum*, Jan. 29, 1881, pp. 165, 166; Nicolas, p. 94.

⁶ See p. 250, note. "Chawcers" = shoes; Anglo-Norman (Halliwell's Dictionary). The Christian names of some of the early Chaucers were more common in France than in England, as namely, Baldwin, Benedict, Bartholomew, Elias, Gerard, Nicholas. The principal variations in the spelling of the surname are—Chaucere, Chaucers, Chaucier, Chausier, Chauncer, Chaucy, Chause; but Chaucer is much the more usual form. Several Geoffreys of similar surnames are mentioned in early records. A Geoffrey Chausi, of Oxfordshire, occurs in Curia Regis Rolls, 1 John (ii. 67); and it is remarkable that the poet's name is spelt Chaucy in a few documents. A Geoffrey le Sauser held two tenements in Oxford, in 1279. (Hundred Rolls, ii. 799, where the name is misprinted Caus'; and in the same volume Robert le Chauf or Chaft is misprinted Chaus.) A Geoffrey le Chaucer (miswritten Chantur), Caukor, or Caukour (that is, the Caulker), and his son Henry, Burgesses of Conway, temp. Edw. I., are to be found several times in the Ancient Petitions. William Franceys le Chaucer was witness to a deed at Lincoln, temp. Edw. I.—Addit. Charters, 19990.

Much speculation as to Chaucer's parentage has been indulged in both before and since the time of Nicolas, who confesses his inability to settle the question, though he actually mentions Chaucer's parents without knowing it. Speght and Urry could only guess that Chaucer belonged to the county of Oxford, or to that of Berks, relying merely on the fact that Thomas Chaucer at a later period had various possessions there, which they supposed him to have inherited. Urry asserted that his father's name was John, but gave no proof. Fuller conjectured that he was the son of a vintner of London. In modern times Mr. Walter Rye did his best to prove that Chaucer belonged to Lynn in Norfolk.¹

This matter has been clearly elucidated, and we are able to go back as far as Chaucer's grandfather, Robert le Chaucer, who was a citizen and probably a vintner of London, and in 1308 was attorney to the King's Butler in the Port of London. He possessed ten acres of land in Edmonton, evidently in right of his wife, named Mary, but he sold them in 1307. From a later document it appears that he had a messuage in Ipswich. No doubt he had property in London, but there is no positive evidence of this.

Notwithstanding his official position, Robert was accused of taking part with other Londoners in "certain outrages and despites" which were committed upon the Gascon merchants resorting to London in 1310, probably with their wines.² The King, Edward II., consequently sent the Keeper of his Wardrobe into the City with a mandate to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen, for redress of the offences, and for the arrest of the offenders, including Robert, who were to be "produced immediately on the King's coming"; but what happened to them is not stated.

Either the charge was ill-founded, or the offence was condoned, for only a few weeks afterwards Robert le Chaucer was appointed by the King to be one of the two collectors of a custom on wines payable by the Gascon vintners. He died in or before 1315, leaving Mary, his widow, in debt, which was charged on "her lands and chattels in the City of London and elsewhere." Mary afterwards married a Richard le Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, whose relationship to Robert is not stated. Richard's name occurs in two City records of 1319 and 1325.

¹ *Life Records*, III., App. I.

² See Stow's *Survey*, Vintry Ward.

In 1326 Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife brought an action at law against Agnes, widow of Walter de Westhale, Thomas Stace, Geoffrey Stace, and Lawrence, Geoffrey's man. They alleged that they had been in possession of the wardship of John, son and heir of Robert le Chaucer, who was then under fourteen years of age; that Robert had held a messuage in Ipswich; that Mary was mother of the heir;¹ that John had been in their custody in the ward of Cordwainer Street, London, for one year; that he had been abducted² by the defendants on 3rd December, 1324, and had been married by them to Joan, daughter of Walter de Westhale. The defendants pleaded in their justification the custom of Ipswich, by which an heir became of full age at the end of his twelfth year. The trial was begun before the King at Norwich, in Hilary term, 1326, when the parties appeared by their attorneys; it was adjourned till Easter; then till Trinity term at Westminster, then till Michaelmas term. Owing to the unsettled state of the Courts for some time before and after the "demission" of Edward II., the trial was not resumed till Easter, 1327, at York, when Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife appeared by their attorney, but the defendants did not appear; and then the Corporation of London claimed and was allowed jurisdiction in the matter under their new charter. The action was therefore adjourned to St. Martin's le Grand, where, in October, 1327, a jury found that the defendants had by night forcibly abducted John le Chaucer from the plaintiffs' custody, but did not marry him, and the damages were assessed at 250*l.* In Michaelmas term, at York, judgment was given accordingly, and the arrest of the defendants was ordered.

Geoffrey Stace appealed against this judgment. In his appeal it is alleged that the damages awarded were excessive, since "the

¹ The record says she was "next," *i. e.* next of kin to John, not that she was "nearer in relationship to the heir . . . than the Staces," as inferred by Prof. Skeat from Mr. Rye's abstract. The actual words of the roll are, "Et predicta Maria propinquior est heredi ipsius Roberti, scilicet, mater ipsius heredis, et quondam uxor ipsius Roberti;" and the plaintiffs further alleged that the defendants did not deny "quin ad ipsam Mariam custodia terre predicti heredis, tanquam ad propinquiorem etc., pertineat." In records the comparative degree is frequently used in a superlative sense, as in the well-known term, "propinquior hæres," next heir. The Professor further assumed that Mary's maiden name was Stace, but this was based on the same misunderstanding.

² It is charged that the defendants "raperunt et abduxerunt" the heir. This may be compared with the later charge of "raptus" brought against Geoffrey. In this case the offence was clearly a civil one.

tenements of the heir were worth no more than twenty shillings a year," and that, as found by the jury, the heir was still unmarried, and residing with the plaintiffs. Stace's appeal was dismissed, and he himself, for his breach of the peace, was imprisoned in October, 1329.

From a City record' dated 1336 it appears that Richard Chaucer had a brother named Simon, who was murdered by the son of a neighbour in the parish of St. Mary Aldermary, in the ward of Cordwainer Street. Several other records relate to Richard. In 1339 he acquired a tenement in the ward of Vintry from Thomas Heyron, who also was a citizen and vintner of London. In 1340, after some interesting negotiations between the King and the City, Richard was assessed to pay 10% towards a loan of 5000% to the former; in 1341 he was appointed deputy to Reymund Segunyn, the King's Butler, in the Port of London, for the purpose of collecting the customs on wines due from foreigners; and in 1342 Richard Chaucer and another were commissioned to detain ships for the King's passage over sea.¹ In 1344 he acquired a tenement just over London Bridge, in Southwark, and he was appointed executor to John de Grantham.² In 1346 he was assessed among citizens of London having goods and chattels to the value of 10% and upwards, he being one of the assessors. In 1348 he obtained a release of rent previously due from a newly-built tenement situate at the corner of Kiroun Lane, in the parish of St. Michael Paternoster-church.

By his Will in 1349, Richard Chaucer desired to be buried in St. Mary Aldermary-church, and bequeathed the tenement just mentioned, with a tavern, for the support of a chaplain to pray for the soul of Mary, his late wife, whose tomb was in the same church, and for the soul of her son Thomas Heyron; and another chaplain was to be supported in St. Michael Paternoster-church. From this and other documents it is evident that Mary, the poet's grandmother, was married three times—first, to some one named Heyron, secondly to Robert Chaucer, and thirdly to Richard Chaucer.

CHAUCER'S FATHER.

That John Chaucer, the son of Robert and Mary, was the father of Geoffrey is made clear and certain by the poet's own deed, No.

¹ Additions, 1, 2, 3.

² He was witness to a deed in that year.—Harl. Charters, 48 E 10.

146, relating to his father's tenement in the parish of St. Martin's in the Vintry, which tenement extended from Thames Street to Walbrook. It would seem that the family had quitted the "ward" of the Shoemakers for that of the Vintners. There is also evidence that John was half-brother of Thomas Heyron, citizen and vintner, who is first mentioned without any surname in No. 9.

The John Chaucer mentioned in the royal letters of protection in 1338 was no doubt Geoffrey's father, although Nicolas treats of him as a different person. At that date he would be about twenty-six years of age, and was then going abroad in the King's own retinue, and by the King's command. It is said that he was "in attendance on the King and Queen in their expedition to Flanders and Cologne." How he came to attract the King's notice is not indicated; but here we may perceive the beginning of the long intimacy of the Chaucers with the royal family. It is noticeable that other protections were at the same time issued to persons in the retinue of Henry Plantagenet, or "of Lancaster," then recently created Earl of Derby, who was grandson of Henry III., and was afterwards to become Earl and Duke of Lancaster, and father-in-law of John of Gaunt, who succeeded to his titles and possessions.

In a curious City ordinance of 1342, John Chaucer is described as a vintner.¹ He may have been identical with the John who was deputy to the King's Butler in the Port of Southampton in 1348, and Collector of Customs in that and other ports.² On 7th April, 1349, he was appointed executor to Thomas Heyron, but it is remarkable that he is not mentioned in his stepfather Richard's will, dated on the 12th of the same month, which refers to Heyron as being dead. These wills are dated some weeks before the outbreak of the Great Pestilence, which lasted from 31st May to 29th September. As Richard Chaucer's will was not proved till 20th July, he may have died of the plague; but John proved his half-brother's will as early as 4th May. There are deeds by him as executor, dated 13th May, 30th June, and 13th July, and his name occurs in other deeds of the same year. It is not at all unlikely that he was the John Chausey who, on 16th July, 1349, received a reward for bringing to Queen Philippa, at Devizes, a black palfrey

² ^① Additions, No. 4. ^② He was witness to a deed in 1344.—Close Roll.

from the Bishop of Salisbury, Robert Wyvill.¹ He may have absented himself from London at this time in order to avoid the pestilence ; and if so, he would no doubt take with him his wife Agnes and his young son Geoffrey, who may have been presented to the Queen on this occasion.

On 11th November, 1349, he obtained a release from Nigel de Hackney of tenements and rents in London and Middlesex, formerly of Hamo de Copton, who in John's deed of 1354 is described as uncle of his wife Agnes, she being Hamo's heir ; and in a deed of 1366 Hamo is described as citizen and moneyer of London. It is probable that John and Agnes were married long before the deed of 1349, and that Agnes was the mother of Geoffrey. The property she inherited from her uncle was a brewhouse in the parish of St. Botulph without Aldgate, and some rents in that parish.

The seals to the deeds of John and Agnes in 1354, 1363, and 1366, show that they both bore arms ; but John's arms are quite different from those attributed to his son Geoffrey, and to his reputed grandson Thomas Chaucer.² Fuller's " merry jokes " on the subject of the poet's arms are therefore quite beside the mark.³

In 1363 and 1365 John and Agnes conveyed by fines land in Stepney, and land and shops outside Aldgate, to John de Stodey, also a vintner, who is mentioned in several of the Chaucer deeds. These possessions seem to have belonged to Agnes. In 1366 John and Agnes granted rents in St. Botulph's to William atte Hale, taverner, and Agnes his wife.⁴

John Chaucer died in 1366 or 1367. His widow Agnes married Bartholomew atte Chapel, citizen and vintner of London, and in 1367 they executed some deeds of release. To several of the deeds between 1354 and 1367 Thomas de Caxton was a witness. The will of a Nicholas Chaucer, citizen and pepperer, probably a relative of John, is noted under 1369.

Here we have a considerable body of evidence as to Geoffrey

¹ Page 151, note.

² For these arms, see Nos. 31, 38, 41, 28^f ; and for remarks on them, see Nicolas, pp. 42, 43, 45 ; Prof. Skeat, pp. xlvii, l.

³ *Church History*, p. 152, referred to by Urry ; ii. 383, in Prof. Brewer's edition.

⁴ An ordinance was made in 1363 that sweet wines should be sold at only three taverns in the City and suburbs, viz., in Chepe, Walbroke, and Lumbardstrete. The second may have been John Chaucer's.—Close Roll, 39 Edw. III., m. 26. As to John Stodey, see Stow's *Survey*.

Chaucer's lineage. It is now certain that both his father and grandfather were citizens and vintners of London, and that they and others of the family lived first in Cordwainer Street, and afterwards in the Vintry. Thus we know that Geoffrey was a Londoner born and bred. Both his father and his mother inherited sundry properties, situate in Ipswich, Stepney, and London. What became of the Ipswich tenement is not stated, but most of the other properties appear to have been sold by John and Agnes; so it is probable that Geoffrey did not inherit much real estate. No doubt his parents saw that he was a lad of great promise, and gave him the best education they could, intending him for the life of a courtier rather than for that of a City merchant.

CHAUCER AT COURT.

Nothing has been found which throws any further light on the date of the poet's birth since Prof. Skeat's exhaustive remarks on the subject, but it will be useful to note that the Professor follows Dr. E. A. Bond¹ in fixing the date as being about the year 1340. Prof. Lounsbury, however, in his *Studies in Chaucer*, would assign it to the year 1335, or even earlier; but this would not agree with Chaucer's own statement that he was "forty years old and more" in 1386. The old birthdate of 1328, based on a statement by Speght, has been quite discarded.²

The early boyhood of Chaucer has been felicitously pictured by Dr. Furnivall, when he would no doubt be living "at his father's wine-shop or tavern in narrow Thames Street."³ His father, however, probably had some interest at Court, and would contrive to secure a post there for his son as soon as he was old enough. Urry, quoting Leland, says that Chaucer spent part of his younger days in France, Holland, and other countries. Nothing has been found to corroborate this, or Speght's story about Chaucer having been a student of the Inner Temple, and beaten a Franciscan friar in Fleet Street.⁴

The first positive references to Chaucer occur in two fragmentary leaves of a household account of Elizabeth, Countess of Ulster, wife of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III., discovered

¹ *Life-Records*, III. 102.

³ *Life-Records*, II. viii.

² Nicolas, p. 42.

⁴ Nicolas, p. 5.

some years ago by Dr. Bond, and edited by him for the Chaucer Society. As a member of her household Geoffrey received a "paltok," or cloak, costing 4s., of his Lady's gift, at London, on 4th April, 1357; a pair of red and black [breeches],¹ and a pair of shoes, together costing 3s., on the same day; a payment of two shillings at London, on 20th May following; and a payment of 2s. 6d. at London, on 20th December, apparently in the same year, "for necessities against the feast of the Nativity" (Christmas). The same fragments contain several entries of payments to one Philippa Pan', supposed to mean Panetaria, or Lady of the Pantry,² and to a page who accompanied her from Pullesdon to Hatfield in December, 1357, for various articles of dress; and it has been suggested that she may possibly be identical with the Philippa who afterwards became Chaucer's wife, and who is first mentioned in 1366.

The importance of these entries, and of others in the same account, as illustrating Chaucer's early life in 1357, 1358, and 1359, is dwelt on at length by Dr. Bond,³ and his results have been pithily summarised by Prof. Hales, as follows: "We may catch glimpses of Chaucer in London, at Windsor, at 'the feast of St. George held there with great pomp in connexion with the newly founded Order of the Garter,' again in London, then at Woodstock at the celebration of the feast of Pentecost, at Doncaster, at Hatfield in Yorkshire, where he spends Christmas, again at Windsor, in Anglesey (August, 1358), at Liverpool, at the funeral of Queen Isabella at the Grey Friars Church, London (27th November, 1358), at Reading, again in London visiting the lions in the Tower."⁴ There is no actual proof that Chaucer stayed at all these places, but as the Countess did so, the probability is that he was in attendance on her.

Prof. Lounsbury considers that Chaucer must have made a stay of many months at Hatfield, where he would become acquainted with the Northern idioms, the presence of which in the translation of the

¹ The word is illegible; and the sum paid seems to be too small for the article suggested by Dr. Bond.

² A Bette Panet', or Betty of the Pantry, is also to be found in Dr. Bond's edition, *Life-Records*, III. 112. Richard del Panetrie, one of the King's servants, occurs in the Wardrobe Accounts of 37-38 Edw. III. There was a Clerk of the Pantry in the household of Henry, Earl of Derby, in 20-21 Ric. II. Geoffrey le Paneter is mentioned among the Ancient Petitions of an earlier date.

³ *Life-Records*, III. 97-104.

⁴ *Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. 10, p. 156.

"Romaunt of the Rose" has been regarded as fatal to Chaucer's alleged authorship of some portion of that translation.

CHAUCER TAKEN PRISONER IN FRANCE.

Towards the end of the following year, 1359, Chaucer was engaged in the war in France, and was taken prisoner by the French, as we learn from his deposition in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy (No. 193); in which he further states that he was first "armed" as an Esquire in this campaign of 1359-60, when he saw Sir Henry and Sir Richard Scrope before the town of Retters (Rethel, near Rheims), and during all that "voyage," until his own capture.

The Royal Wardrobe Accounts of that date contain entries of payments to several persons who had been taken prisoners by "the enemies of France," in aid of their "ransom." Among others Chaucer received 16*l.* of the King's gift on 1st March, 1360, and George, a yeoman of the Countess of Ulster, received 10*l.*; but the two names do not occur together, and it does not appear that Chaucer was at this time in the Countess's service. Prof. Skeat, however, considers that he was serving in Duke Lionel's retinue, which may well be, for even in 1361 Chaucer is not named in the Royal Wardrobe Accounts among the members of the King's Household. The Countess died in 1362, and some years after, in 1368, the Prince went with a large retinue to Milan to marry his second wife; but Chaucer did not accompany him on that occasion, as has been alleged, for the records here printed show that he was then in the King's Household, and remained in England.

CHAUCER'S WIFE PHILIPPA.

Of Chaucer's life between 1360 and 1366 we have absolutely no information, but it seems quite certain that he was in the King's service during the greater part of that period, as he received an annuity from the King at the end of it. In the latter year we find him apparently married to a Lady of the Court named Philippa, but for some years following, down to 1374, she is so persistently named "Philippa Chaucer," without any reference to her husband, that it might almost be imagined that her maiden name was Chaucer, and that the marriage did not really take place till later.

Rightly to comprehend Chaucer's relations at Court, it is first of all needful to ascertain who his wife really was. According to Speght, who did not know her Christian name, she was sister of Katherine de Swynford, who was wife first of Sir Hugh¹ de Swynford, and, after his death in 1372, the mistress, and in 1396 the wife of John of Gaunt. She was also governess to the Duke's two daughters, Philippa and Elizabeth. He further alleges that Katherine and the poet's wife were daughters of one Sir Payne Roet, whose tomb, according to Weever and Dugdale, was in St. Paul's. The inscription thereon is said to have stated that Roet was Guienne King of Arms in the reign of Edward III.; and this seems to be all that is known of him.²

That Philippa was a sister of Katherine may also be inferred from the letter of Bishop Beaufort, son of John of Gaunt, who calls Thomas Chaucer his cousin (No. 286). This is an important piece of evidence, as yet unnoticed by biographers; but this view of it does not remove Nicolas's objection that Katherine appears to have been sole heiress of a De Roet or Roelt, of Hainault,³ and that therefore Philippa could not have been her sister, assuming that the latter was mother of Thomas, who laid no claim to the inheritance, as Sir Thomas Swynford, Katherine's son, did. Nicolas further remarks that it is singular, if Chaucer was the brother-in-law of John of Gaunt, as he was if this view is correct, "that he should not have attained a higher station in society," and that neither Geoffrey nor Thomas is mentioned in the Duke's will, nor in any of the printed wills of the Beaufort family.

WAS PHILIPPA A ROET OR A SWYNFORD?

These objections might be surmounted by supposing Philippa to

¹ Nicolas says "Thomas" (p. 113); but see Sir Hugh's Inquisition.

² In the *Academy*, Jan. 30, 1886, p. 78, Mr. Rye wrote as follows: "The very existence of this knight has been doubted; and considering Chaucer's connexion with the wine-trade, it is much more likely she (Philippa) was related to Nicholas Rote, a Bordeaux merchant, who was a trier of wine at London in 1377, and John Rote, an alderman of London in 1387 (Riley's *Memorials of London Life*, pp. 409, 490, 504)." This, however, has not been made out. Simon Rote, citizen and skinner of London, 13 Edw. III., Arnold, son of Simon and Isabella Rote, 18 Edw. III., John Rote, of London, 39 Edw. III., and Thomas Rote, of Surrey, 50 Edw. III., occur on the Close Rolls. John Rote and Joan his wife occur in the Essex Fines, 22 Ric. II.

³ Nicolas, pp. 50, 108; quoting Patent Roll, 13 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 35; Rymer, viii. 104. This patent is printed and translated in Bentley's *Excerpta Historica*, pp. 157, 158, in a long article on the Swynford family. It does not positively state that Katherine was an heiress, but this must be inferred.

have been, not sister, but sister-in-law to Katherine Roet; that is to say, sister to Sir Hugh de Swynford, Katherine's first husband. In support of this view may be alleged (1) the obviously close relationship between the Chaucers and the Swynfords; (2) the fact that Philippa appears to have belonged to Lincolnshire, the home of the Swynfords, while Katherine apparently did not; and (3) that a branch of the Swynford family was settled in London, with whom the Chaucers may have been acquainted.

As to the first point, there are the documents relating to Elizabeth Chaucer and Margaret Swynford,¹ who were both Nuns in the Abbey of Barking. The former is supposed to have been a sister of Geoffrey Chaucer, and was at first nominated to the Priory of St. Helen's, London, in 1377, on the very same day when Margaret Swynford was ordered to be admitted into Barking Abbey; and in 1381 Elizabeth was admitted a Nun in the same Abbey, on which occasion John of Gaunt paid the large sum of 5*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* in expenses and gifts. If there were two Elizabeths, the argument remains unaffected. Again, Sir Thomas Swynford was admitted into the fraternity of Lincoln Cathedral at the same time as Philippa, but Katherine, his mother, was not.²

As to the second point, there is no proof that Katherine Roet belonged to Lincolnshire before she married Sir Hugh Swynford, who had lands in that county, or for some time after his death. Towards the end of her life, however, she resided at Lincoln, where she was married to John of Gaunt in 1396, and she was buried in Lincoln Cathedral in 1403.³ On the other hand, the Swynfords were landowners in Lincolnshire, as well as in Huntingdonshire and Northamptonshire. In 1341 Margaret, widow of Thomas de Swynford, and in 1343 John de Swynford, her son and heir, died seised of lands

¹ No. 144, and Additions, Nos. 6, 7.

² No. 186. The grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Customs (No. 107) is immediately preceded by a ratification of the estate of Katherine de Swynford in certain manors which she held by grant of John of Gaunt; but this may be referable to her connexion with Philippa rather than Geoffrey. Sir Thomas Swynford and Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, were feoffees with others of John Stodele, of lands in co. Huntingdon, in 1404. (Ancient Deeds, B. 3199.) In 1404, an Elizabeth de Swynford was elected Prioress of Catesby, in Northamptonshire, where she was still living in the reign of Henry V., but that may not have been her original name, as the religious usually dropped their own names, and took those of the places from whence they came. (Dugdale, IV. 636, referring to "Reg. Beaufort." Ancient Deeds, vol. III., D. 1038.)

³ *Dictionary of National Biography*.

in Nocton and Dunston, just outside the city of Lincoln.¹ An Edmund and a Norman de Swynford, who possessed lands in Lincolnshire, are mentioned about the same time.² In 1361 Sir Thomas de Swynford was succeeded in various Lincolnshire properties by Hugh, his son and heir, then aged 21 years. In 1372 Sir Hugh Swynford died seised of the same, leaving Katherine his widow, and Thomas his son and heir, aged four years.³ This last was the Sir Thomas before mentioned, who was contemporary with Thomas Chaucer. He died in 1432, leaving another Sir Thomas, his son and heir, aged 26. His widow, Margery, was wife of Sir John Darcy in 1441.³

As to the third point, it may be a question whether Geoffrey met Philippa at Court, or made her acquaintance through the Swynfords of London. In the Husting Deeds we meet with Richard de Swynford, citizen and woolmonger, and Agnes his wife, holding property in Marte Lane in 1345; and Richard again occurs in 1348, when he had property in All Hallows Barking. His will was proved in the Husting in 1352-3. He had four brothers and sisters, not named, and two daughters. His daughter Margery, or Margaret, is mentioned in 1371, 1375, and 1397, as the wife of Richard Turk, senior, fishmonger, and as having property in All Hallows Barking.⁴ But it is clear that the Nun Margaret was not the daughter of Richard Swynford of the same name; more probably she was a relative of Sir Hugh Swynford, and if so, of Philippa.

This is all that could be discovered in favour of this view of the matter after considerable searches; and of course, if Philippa were not an heiress we should expect to find little or nothing about her, as the records do not generally mention daughters where there were sons. But whether Philippa was a Roet or a Swynford,⁵ Chaucer would and did, through her, increase his interest at the courts of Edward III. and Richard II., and at that of John of Gaunt, though he did not actually become related by marriage to the great King-Duke till within a few years of his death. If Philippa was not a

¹ *Inquisitiones post mortem.*

² *Coram Rege* Rolls, Hilary, 14 Edw. III., m. 3d., and Hilary, 26 Edw. III., m. 6 (*Plantagenet Harrison's Collections*). Feet of Fines, *Divers Counties*, 19 and 20 Edw. III.

³ *Coram Rege* Roll, Trinity, 19 Hen. VI., m. 91, 400 d.

⁴ From Dr. Sharpe's *Calendars*.

⁵ Burke states that one branch of the Swynford family bore the same arms as the Roets, viz. three Katherine wheels. But these Swynfords may have been descendants of Katherine.

Swynford, but a Roet, we must then conclude that the two sisters and co-heiresses had lands only in France, and none in England, and that they may have been born in France. These suggestions will have to be re-considered further on in the light of what may prove to be a most important piece of new evidence.

CHAUCER AND HIS WIFE'S ANNUITIES FROM THE KING.

By a patent of 12th September, 1366, Philippa Chaucer, as one of the "*Domicellæ*" of Queen Philippa, obtained an annuity of ten marks from the King, in recognition of her "good service" to the Queen. The payment was to continue for her life, or until the King should make other provision "for her estate." She is not described as the wife of Geoffrey, and such an omission in a formal patent is truly remarkable. The Issue Rolls of the Exchequer show that this annuity was paid, with some irregularities, from June, 1367, to June, 1387. It is difficult to find a precise translation for "*Domicella*," though in the French records of the time its equivalent is "*Damoiselle*."¹ Devon freely renders it "*Maid of Honour*"; and it is also translated by Bentley as "*Lady in Waiting*." Probably Philippa had only recently been married to Geoffrey, but the terms of the grant indicate that she had been for some years previous in the Queen's service.

By a similar patent, on 20th June, 1367, the King granted an annuity of twenty marks to his "beloved Yeoman" Geoffrey Chaucer, in consideration of his good service, and with the same limitation as in Philippa's grant. This likewise implies that Geoffrey had been in the King's service for some years. The payments by the Exchequer of his annuity begin in November, 1367, and continue, also with some irregularities, down to February, 1389.

CHAUCER AS THE KING'S ESQUIRE.

Although Geoffrey was only a "Yeoman" in the King's Chamber, his proper rank was an "Esquire," as we have already seen; but this station was not really a lower one; young men of higher degree than an esquire were happy to obtain such an introduction to the King's presence. However, it was not long before Geoffrey was promoted to be an Esquire in the King's House-

¹ This does not imply that she was unmarried.—Nicolas, p. 111.

hold. The duties of such Esquires and Yeomen are fully set out in Dr. Furnivall's edition of the Household Ordinances of Edward II.¹

It may once for all be remarked here that this and other rewards given to Chaucer from time to time for his "good service" do not appear to include in that term any consideration for his poetical talents. The following remark by Devon clearly therefore does not apply to him: "From the most early times the Kings of England have always had a dependant called the King's Poet, or the King's *Versificator*." ²

In an undated "Roll of the Lords and other persons of the Household" of Edward III., which has been assigned both by Nicolas and Selby to 1368, Philippa Chaucer is named among the "Damoiselles," and Geoffrey Chaucer among the "Esquires." In March, 1369, there is an order to the Wardrobe-keeper for the delivery of robes with furs to Philippa, as a "Damoiselle," due at the Christmas previous; and according to the roll of the Controller, Geoffrey, as one of the "Esquires and servants of the Household," received 20s. at Whitsuntide for his summer robes. In September there is a warrant to the Wardrobe-Keeper for a certain quantity of black cloth to be delivered to each of them, "against" the funeral of Queen Philippa, at Windsor. The warrant mentions Philippa Chaucer along with Alice Perrers and others, but without any description; Blanche Swynford among the "Damoiselles" of "the two daughters of Lancaster"; and Geoffrey among the "Esquires of lesser degree." On 7th November Philippa's pension was paid to her by the hands of John de Hermesthorp.

In the same year, 1369, "at the beginning of the war" with France, advances of money were made to "divers men of the King's household," for "their wages and expenses at divers times," by Henry de Wakefeld, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe. Among them Geoffrey received the sum of 10*l.*, for which he was to account, but a few years afterwards he was excused from doing so by the King's writ.³ The Keeper also paid to John of Gaunt and many

¹ *Life-Records*, II. 18, 19. See also Edward IV.'s Ordinances, published by the Society of Antiquaries, 1790.

² Devon's *Issue Rolls*, 44 Edw. III., p. xxix. He gives, however, only one instance from the rolls of 41 Henry III., that of Master Henry de Abrinceis (qu. de Abrinceis = d'Avranches), the Versifier, who received six pence a day.

³ Nos. 74, 77.

noblemen, bannerets, knights, esquires, and others, their "wages of war."¹

In the Exchequer rolls Chaucer continues to be called "the King's Yeoman," or "Yeoman of the King's Household," down to December, 1371; but this was evidently a quotation from the original grant of the annuity.² In June, 1372, and long afterwards, they gave him his proper title, "the King's Esquire"; yet in November, 1372, November, 1373, and May, 1376, they relapse to "Yeoman" simply.

PHILIPPA'S ANNUITY FROM JOHN OF GAUNT.

On 25th April, 1370, Chaucer's pension was paid to him by the hands of Walter Walssh. In June he was going abroad in the King's service, and had royal letters of protection. At this time Edward III. was making his last campaign in France, but we learn nothing about Chaucer's share in it. He did not take his second half-yearly payment till 28th November. Philippa's pension, due at Easter, was not paid that term, nor for many subsequent terms. In August, 1372, a pension of 10*l.* a year was granted to her by John of Gaunt, in consideration of her service to his late consort, Queen Blanche, who had died in 1369. In the grant she is described by the Duke as "*nostre bien ame Damoysele Philippe Chause*," without any indication that she was Geoffrey's wife.

CHAUCER'S MISSION TO ITALY.

In November, 1372, Geoffrey was commissioned with two others to treat with the Doge and citizens of Genoa for the establishment of a market in some place on the English coast where the Genoese merchants might resort with their goods. On 1st December, at his departure from London, he received 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* from the Exchequer, on account of his expenses, and on 23rd March, 1373, 33*l.* from Sir Jaques de Provan,³ one of his fellow Commissioners; and we have his account of receipts and expenditure during his "voyage" down to 23rd May, 1373, when he returned to London, showing that he had both men and horses in his train, and that there was a balance due to him of 25*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

He states in his account that he went to Florence as well as to

¹ P. 176.

² See Dr. Furnivall's remarks, *Life-Records*, II. xii.

³ The name is clearly written Pronan in No. 72, where the n's and u's are differently shaped.

Genoa; and Prof. Skeat considers that he must also have visited Petrarch, "who resided chiefly at Arquà, within easy reach of Padua, in 1370-4." The *Clerkes Tale* refers to Petrarch's being at Padua itself, and it seems to be the fact that war drove him into that city in the winter of 1372-3, and that he stayed there till the autumn of 1373.¹ Hence Chaucer must have been personally acquainted with the fact of Petrarch's residence in Padua, and it can hardly be doubted that he visited his great Italian contemporary on this occasion.²

After Chaucer's return he received an allowance of 40s. for his winter and summer robes, as one of the "Esquires of the King's Chamber"; but the balance of his travelling expenses was not paid him till 4th January, 1374, although the warrant for their payment, itself tardy, was issued on 11th November previous. While he was absent in Italy, Philippa, among other ladies, received a new year's gift from John of Gaunt, consisting of "a buttoner and six silver-gilt buttons."

A WINE-GRANT TO CHAUCER.

On 23rd April, 1374, being St. George's Day, at Windsor, the King granted to Chaucer a pitcher of wine daily, which he was to receive from the King's Butler or his deputy, in the Port of London. Thus Chaucer renewed his acquaintance with the City, from which he had been absent probably for at least seventeen years, with the exception of the occasions when his lady the Countess Elizabeth, or his Royal master were in or near the City; but he may not have been bound to receive the wine in person, certainly not every day.

It seems, however, to have been understood that he was likely to settle in London, for on 10th May, 1374, he took a lease from the Corporation of "all the mansion above (or dwelling over) the gate of Aldgate," with the "houses" built thereupon—outhouses no doubt being meant—and with a cellar under the gate on the east side. He was to hold these premises for the term of his life, and he covenanted to keep them in

¹ See Dr. Jusserand's article in the *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1896.—F. J. F.

² Prof. Lounsbury has expressed his doubts about this supposed meeting; and further arguments against it have been stated by Mr. F. J. Mather in *Modern Language Notes*, vols. xi, xii, 1896-7, in two papers on Chaucer's "First Italian Journey," where he has printed Chaucer's Account in full; but Dr. Jusserand's article seems to be more conclusive.

good repair, power being reserved to the City Chamberlain to view them at any time, and to require any needful repairs to be made. Chaucer was not at liberty to underlet, and the Commonalty undertook not to make any prison there, but reserved liberty to dispose of the buildings, if necessary, for the defence of the City. The fact of his taking this lease tends to show that he had not retained any property in the City, even if he had inherited any from his parents.

CHAUCER AT THE CUSTOM-HOUSE.

Soon after, on 8th June, Chaucer obtained another patent from the King, appointing him Controller of the Custom and Subsidy of wools, hides, and wool-fells in the Port of London during the King's pleasure, on condition that he should write "his rolls touching the said office" with his own hand, and personally "dwell there" and perform the duties, without any "substitute"; and the "other part of the coket seal" was to remain in his custody. The obligation of personal attendance appears to have been usual in patents of this kind.

In the copy of this patent enrolled in the Exchequer there are additional clauses appointing him also Controller of the Petty Custom of wines, cloths, and other merchandise in the same port; but these could hardly have taken effect, since they are not on the Patent Roll, and later documents do not describe him by this further title, until he finally obtained it in 1382.

The enrolled accounts of the two Collectors of Customs and Subsidies in the Port of London are numerous and lengthy, but only the portions relating to Chaucer or matters concerning him have been extracted. These accounts were made under the survey, as we should say, or "by the view and testimony," as the records have it, of Chaucer as Controller, and show payments to him at the rate of 10*l.* a year. It is stated that the jurisdiction of these officers extended from London to Gravesend and Tilbury. A custom-house was hired at the rent of 60*s.* a year for gathering the customs and "for doing other things necessary therein," and there it was that Chaucer would attend to oversee the receipts and payments. A single "boatman" was thought to be sufficient "to keep the Water of Thames," or, in other words, to see that goods were not landed anywhere in the port without paying the dues.

The Collectors were mostly famous citizens of the period. In 1374 they were John de Bernes and Nicholas de Brembre; in 1375, Brembre and William de Walworth; in 1376, John Warde and Robert Girdelere; in 1377, Warde and Richard Northbury; from 1378 to 1386, Brembre again and John Philipot, who were both knighted; and from 1384 to 1386, Brembre and John Organ.

Although the Customs' accounts are described as being the Collectors', it is probable that they were really kept by Chaucer. The enrolled accounts are of course merely copies of accounts sent into the Exchequer, but there are two original accounts during Chaucer's term of office which may possibly be in his own handwriting, but this is hardly likely. The headings of these accounts are by different hands from those of the bodies of them, and the first of the two headings was evidently written by some one unaccustomed to the work, and here we may have a specimen of Chaucer's penmanship. If so, it would follow that he did not observe one of the terms of his appointment, that he should keep the accounts in his own hand, unless his first drafts were so roughly written as to require a fair copy for presentation at the Exchequer. However, having taken a house at Aldgate, he no doubt attended personally to the duties of his office, as he was required to do.¹

HIS ANNUITY FROM JOHN OF GAUNT.

On 12th June, 1374, in the Court of Exchequer, Chaucer took his oath as Controller; and the very next day, at the Savoy, he received a grant from Duke John of Gaunt of an annuity of 10*l.* for life, as a reward for his own good services to the Duke, and for those of Philippa his wife to the late Queen Philippa and to the Duke's consort, Queen Blanche. The Duchy of Lancaster Registers contain several later warrants for the payment of this annuity. Nicolas supposed that it was granted in lieu or commutation of the Duke's pension to Philippa; but this was not so, for her pension continued to be paid.

It is noteworthy that the Duke's patent of 12th June, 1374, is the first document which mentions Philippa as wife of Geoffrey; and that just as she was the first of the two to obtain a pension from

¹ Prof. Hales gives a sketch of Chaucer's daily life at this time in the *Home Counties Magazine*, ii. 253-259.

the King, so in like manner her pension from the Duke was granted some years before her husband's. From this it may be gathered that Geoffrey owed much to his wife's influence, and that she was of higher standing than he in the Royal and Ducal households.

They were now in receipt of a considerable income. Geoffrey was receiving 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly from the King, a pitcher of wine daily (of about the same value), 10*l.* from the Controllership, as appears in the later accounts, and 10*l.* from the Duke, while his wife's two pensions amounted to 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; in all, 63*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, or more than 1000*l.* a year of our money.

Philippa's annuity from the King was paid to the hands of her husband on 6th July, 1374, 24th January and 20th October, 1375, 31st May and 27th November, 1376. After this last date it does not appear to have been paid for two years and a half, nor is she mentioned in John of Gaunt's accounts at Easter, 1377. Few of the Duke's accounts have been preserved, and so we are not able to trace the payments of his pensions to Geoffrey and Philippa from time to time.

OTHER GRANTS TO CHAUCER.

Several of the new facts in the life of Chaucer here recorded relate to the county of Kent, with which, Prof. Skeat could only say, "he would seem to have had some connexion."¹ The grant to Chaucer on 8th November, 1375, of the custody or wardship of the lands and heir of Edmund Staplegate, a merchant of London,² led me to inspect the Inquisition taken on his death, from which it appears that Staplegate was lord of the manor of Bilsington³ in that county, which he held by the service of rendering three cups of maple at the King's Coronation; and that he held messuages and lands in Canterbury and its suburb, in gavelkind, to which last Staplegate's three sons were joint heirs; but Chaucer would have the wardship only of the eldest son, Edmund, in respect of the manor. This Edmund is said to have been 18½ years of age in 1372; which must be erroneous, as he would thus be 22 years old at the date of the grant to Chaucer. It is likely that Chaucer made several journeys to Canterbury on this business; and Edmund Staplegate, junior, in his claim to exercise the office of Butler at Richard II.'s Coronation,

¹ *Life*, p. xxxv.

² See p. 169.

³ He acquired it in 32 Edw. III. (1358).—*Inquisitiones ad quod damnum*.

in opposition to the claim of the Earl of Arundel, alleges that he paid Chaucer 104*l.* for his wardship and marriage;¹ but he did not succeed in his claim, which was tried before the Duke of Lancaster at the White Hall, on 9th July, 1377.

Very shortly after, on 28th December, 1375, Chaucer had the grant of another Kentish wardship, namely, of the heir of John de Solys, who had some rents in Soles, in the parish of Nonington; but how much he received from this source is not known.

In the next year, 1376, Chaucer had a grant of the large sum of 71*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*, being the price of wool exported by one John Kent of London without licence, and without paying custom. The three grants last mentioned may have brought him a sum equal in our present currency to about four thousand pounds.

CHAUCER'S MISSIONS TO FLANDERS AND FRANCE.

Towards the close of the same year he was appointed by the King's command to go, whither not stated, in the retinue of Sir John de Burley, "on the King's secret affairs, with which he (Sir John) was charged by the Lord the King himself." Chaucer received a payment of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* on account, and Sir John had double that amount, for their "wages," but no particulars of their journey have been discovered.²

On 12th February, 1377, letters of protection were issued to Chaucer, he being about to go abroad in the King's service, and they were to be valid till Michaelmas. From the Exchequer rolls it appears that Sir Thomas de Percy and Chaucer were sent to Flanders "on the King's secret affairs"—Percy receiving 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and Chaucer 10*l.*, on account of their expenses. Shortly after John Gilbert, Bishop of Hereford, Lord Cobham, and two others were sent to Flanders "to treat of peace between the Lord the King and his adversary of France." What connexion there was between these two missions does not appear, but Chaucer was not included in the royal commission of 20th February.³ Froissart, however, names him and two others, Sir Guichard d'Angle and Sir Richard Sturry,⁴ as

¹ Speght says this payment was recorded in the Exchequer.

² Neither of them rendered any account of their receipts and expenses, apparently. There is an account by Burley relating to his mission to Calais, 11 Aug.—5 Sept. 49 Edw. III., 1375, in the Foreign Accounts, 51 Edw. III., D.

³ Abstracts of this and the later commissions are given on p. 204.

⁴ He had been a fellow-prisoner with Chaucer in 1359-60 (p. 154).

the English commissioners, though none of them are mentioned in the commission. Chaucer's account of his receipts and expenses during this mission state that he quitted London on 17th February, and that he really went to Paris and Montreuil, returning to London on 25th March, after an absence of thirty-seven days. He does not mention having had any attendants on this occasion; probably they were included in Percy's account. On 11th April the King gave him a reward of 20*l.* for going on "divers voyages" to foreign parts in the King's service; which seems to allude partly to his previous mission with Burley. On 28th April Chaucer had a fresh protection, which was to be valid till 1st August; and his account further shows that he was employed on another mission to France "between 30th April and 26th June, for fourteen days," being attended by "men and horses." His "wages" during both these missions were 13*s.* 4*d.* a day, with an extra allowance of 20*s.* for the passage and repassage of the sea on the second occasion.

This second expedition was coincident with the second royal commission to treat of peace, directed to the Bishops of St. David's and Hereford and others; but here again Chaucer is not named, and Froissart says nothing about Chaucer being present during the renewed negotiations. Stow, however, in his *Annals*, asserts that in April Chaucer was "sent into France to treat a peace" along with the two Bishops. But the commissioners, according to Froissart, could not even agree upon a meeting-place between Montreuil and Calais; so the truce was prolonged for only a brief period, and the war broke out again.

Nicolas notes that "in June, 1377, the poet being then on his mission in France, Philippa's annuity was paid to her by the hands of Sir Roger de Trumpington, whose wife, Lady Blanche de Trumpington, was, like herself, in the service of the Duchess of Lancaster."¹

GRANTS BY RICHARD II. TO CHAUCER.

On the first day of his reign, 22nd June, 1377, King Richard II. confirmed Chaucer in his office of Controller of the Custom and Subsidy of wools, hides, and wool-fells in the Port of London, under the same conditions as before. The Account of the Wardrobe-

¹ Additions, No. 5. Nicolas's previous reference to "November, 1374," is a mistake for "1369."—*Life*, p. 50.

keeper shows that 40s. was still allowed to Chaucer for winter and summer robes as the King's Esquire; and he was also allowed 7*l.* 2*s.* 6½*d.*, in money apparently, for his daily "gallon" or "pitcher" of wine, from 14th October, 1376, to 21st June, 1377. From some brief entries in the Pipe Rolls it appears that Chaucer was receiving "wages within the King's Household."

On 16th January, 1378, three commissions were issued for the renewal of negotiations with France for peace, and for a marriage between Richard II. and the daughter of the French King. Chaucer is not mentioned in any of them, though he was sent to France especially to treat the marriage, as stated in a record dated three years later, when he received 22*l.* for his services on this and the previous occasions (No. 143). Froissart appears to have confused the last two missions, but he was quite right in connecting Chaucer with the marriage treaty.

How long Chaucer remained abroad is not known, but on 9th March, described as "of London," he became surety for Sir William Beauchamp, who was then appointed to the custody of the Castle and County of Pembroke. Sir William was subsequently a witness to the Chaumpaigne deed, and appears to have had close relations with Chaucer.

On 23rd March, 1378, Richard II. confirmed Chaucer's annuity of twenty marks of his "especial grace," because, as he states, he had retained Chaucer to attend upon him in person (*penes nos*); but this could hardly have been the case in reality, as Chaucer was bound to attend to the duties of the Controllership, and nothing about him has been found in the later Household and Wardrobe Accounts of Richard II. Three days after, the King confirmed Philippa Chaucer's annuity of ten marks, but the patent does not imply that she was in attendance at Court. On 18th April the King granted to Chaucer, for his good service, another annuity of twenty marks, "in recompense" for his daily pitcher of wine, the patent for which he had surrendered.

CHAUCER'S MISSION TO LOMBARDY.

On 10th May letters of protection were granted to Chaucer, about to go abroad in the King's service, and on 21st May he had "the King's letters of general attorney, under the names of John Gower (the poet) and Richard Forester," in all the Courts of England,

during his absence. From the account of "the Issues of the Wars," of the moneys for which William Walworth and John Philipot were the Receivers, it appears that Chaucer was at this time "sent in the retinue" of Sir Edward de Berkeley to the parts of Lombardy, "as well to the Lord of Milan (Bernabò Visconti), as to (Sir) John Hawkwood, for certain affairs touching the expedition of the King's war." At the same time Duke John of Gaunt was sent to sea with a large retinue of knights, esquires, and archers; while the Earl of Huntingdon and others were still in Flanders negociating with the King's "adversary of France." In Chaucer's account of his receipts and expenses it is stated that he left London on 28th May, and returned on 19th September; and that he received "such daily wages as were allowed to other esquires of his estate" in similar missions during the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II., with "reasonable costs" for his passage and repassage of the sea. Writs relating to this and a previous "voyage" will be found among the "Additions." His total expenses were 80*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, or 14*l.* more than the moneys paid him on account by Walworth and Philipot; but this balance was subsequently repaid to him.

In 1379 and 1380 Geoffrey and Philippa were still receiving their annuities from John of Gaunt. Philippa is called by the Duke "nostre chere et bien amee Damoiselle," and on New Year's day, 1380, he presented four gilt cups to as many ladies, one being Philippa Chaucer. It would seem therefore that she was in attendance on the Duke's second wife, the Duchess Constance. On 21st May, 1379, her annuity from the King was paid by assignment, "by the hands of John Yerneburgh"; and on 4th May, 1380, it was paid to her "by the hands of William Bagot."

THE RAPTUS OF CECILY CHAUMPAIGNE.

We now come to a deed about which there has been much speculation. It is the deed dated 1st May, 1380, by Cecily Chaumpaigne, daughter of "the late" William Chaumpaigne and Agnes his wife, releasing to Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, "all actions as well concerning my *raptus*, as concerning any other matter or cause." Whether this referred to a civil or criminal offence has been discussed at great length by Dr. Furnivall and the late Mr. Floyd. Prof. Skeat makes the important suggestion that "it may

be connected with the fact that his (Chaucer's) 'little son Lewis' was ten years old in 1391, as we learn from the Prologue to the *Treatise of the Astrolabe*"; but two other deeds evidently relating to the same matter have more recently been discovered by Dr. Sharpe, both being dated 28th June in the same year, and seem to throw a different light on the subject. One is a release by Richard Goodchild, cutler, and John Grove, armourer, citizens of London, to Chaucer, of "all actions, plaints, and demands by reason of any trespass, covenant, *contract*, account, debt, or other matter whatsoever, *real or personal*." The other is a release by Cecily Chaumpaigne to Goodchild and Grove of "all actions, plaints, and demands, *as well real as personal*." Much of this may be merely the legal verbiage of the time, but these two deeds, taken in connexion with Cecily's first deed, certainly seem to point to a civil abduction, in which other persons besides Chaucer were concerned. Possibly John Grove was the principal offender, as he a few days later entered into a bond to Cecily for the payment of ten pounds.¹ The civil "raptus" of John Chaucer has been mentioned before. At a later date, as we shall see, Geoffrey was appointed Justice in a case of "raptus" and abduction, which was certainly a civil matter.

Other new years' presents were made to Philippa by John of Gaunt in 1381 and 1382, of silver-gilt cups with covers, one on each occasion; and on 1st February, 24th May, and 21st December, 1381, her annuity from the King was paid to her husband. On 6th March Geoffrey had a gift of 22*l.* for his services in France in 1377 and 1378, as before stated.

The deed of release by Chaucer to Henry Herbury of his father's house has been previously noticed. It is dated 19th June, 1381, but of course the actual conveyance may have taken place long before. If it had belonged to him when he was about to be appointed Controller of the Customs, it is hardly likely that he would have taken a lease of the house in Aldgate. The situation of

¹ A John de Chaumpeigne, chaplain, was made prisoner by the French in 1359, at the same time as Chaucer (p. 154). In 1379, Robert Chaumpayn, saddler, son of William Chaumpayn, formerly citizen and saddler of London, evidently a brother of Cecily, failed to pay 52*l.* due on a recognisance to Robert Boxford, clothworker, and the Sheriffs of London were ordered to imprison him, and to extend and appraise his lands and chattels. They returned that he was not found, and that he had no goods, but that he had a tenement and six shops in Goder-lane and Westshepe, worth yearly 17*l.* 11*s.*, which were delivered to Boxford. (Inquisitions, 3 Ric. II., No. 90.)

his father's house in Thames Street would have been very convenient to him after his appointment.

In 1381 and several subsequent years Brembre and Philipot, as Collectors of the Customs, and Chaucer, as Controller, received special rewards from the King "for their assiduous labour and diligence by them applied in their offices . . . about the collection of the moneys arising from the same Custom and Subsidy." The Collectors' share was 20*l.* each, and Chaucer's 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, yearly. It is probable that Chaucer first had a portion of these rewards in 1379.¹

THE CONTROLLERSHIP OF THE PETTY CUSTOMS.

On 20th April, 1382, Chaucer at length obtained the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, before referred to, and was to hold it during the King's pleasure. A second patent of the same office was made to him on 8th May, empowering him "to exercise" the office "by himself or his sufficient deputy, for whom he would be willing to answer." Consequently there is no provision for his keeping the accounts in his own hand, and no original accounts of this office have been found during his tenure of it, only the enrolled accounts of the Collectors of the Petty Customs, under his survey, being preserved. Both his patents gave him "the wages accustomed," but none of these Collectors' accounts mention any payment to him, and so we do not know how much he derived from this source.

Chaucer appears to have received his wife's annuity as well as his own on 22nd July and 11th November, 1382. Brembre and Philipot's accounts show that in this year new weights were, in pursuance of a royal writ, provided by the Collectors for the weighing of wools in the Weigh-house situate in the City of London, as testified by Chaucer, the Controller. From the Petty Customs' accounts it is once more evident that there was as yet no established Custom-house, as rent was paid for a house "for collecting and keeping the customs in."

On 27th February, 1383, Chaucer obtained the very small loan of 6*s.* 8*d.* from the Exchequer on account of his annuity, or "a certain yearly fee," as it is here called. In the November and December previous he had duly received his usual payments from the

¹ No. 129, note.

Exchequer. Was he in difficulties at this time? He repaid his loan on 30th June, but it is strange that it was not deducted from the usual payments to him in May of his own and his wife's annuities.

DESCRIPTION OF THE FIRST¹ CUSTOM-HOUSE.

In the Customs' accounts of 1383 it is stated that one John Churcheman had built a house "for the quiet of the merchants, upon the quay called Wool-wharf, in the Tower Ward, in the parish of All Saints of Barking Church, between the quay of Paul Salesbury, on the east side, and the lane called Watergate, on the west side, to serve for the tronage (or weighing) of wools in the Port" of London; and that the King had granted that the tronage should be "held" there during Churcheman's life. The King's balances and weights were to be kept in this house, in which there was also a comptor or counting-office for the Customers, the Controller, clerks, and other officers. The comptor was "disposed" in a solar or upper floor, adjoining to which there was also a little room, "pro latrina"; and over this solar there was another, 38 feet by 21, containing two chambers and a garret, for the more ample accommodation of the same officers. The King paid a yearly rent of 40s. for the house and the first solar, and 40s. more for the other solar and the little room, which were not at first rented from Churcheman. Here no doubt Chaucer would carry on his labours.

In the next year, however, on 25th November, he obtained the King's licence to be absent from his office of "Controller of the Customs and Subsidies" for one month; and in February, 1385, he petitioned the King for leave to appoint a permanent deputy "at the Wool-quay." The King granted his prayer, and on 17th February a formal licence was made out in his favour accordingly. He was now free from the personal attendance in his office which he had been bound to render for more than ten years, that is, ever since June, 1374.

Meanwhile he had continued to receive his own and his wife's pensions; but on 20th September, 1385, a loan of 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, or more than a half-yearly instalment, was made to Philippa, "by the hands of John Hermesthorp, one of the two Chamberlains" of the Exchequer, who had once before received her pension.

¹ Cunningham's *Handbook of London*.

CHAUCER AS J.P. OF KENT.

Three most important records illustrating Chaucer's connexion with Kent have been recently brought to light. The first is a commission appointing him a Justice of the Peace for that county on 12th October, 1385. It "associates" him with Simon Burley, Warden of the Cinque Ports, John de Cobham, and other Kentish magnates, and with some Justices of the King's Courts, in succession to Thomas de Shardelowe, deceased. The second is a full commission of the peace to him and other Justices for Kent, on 28th June, 1386, setting out their duties at great length, in the form usual at that period. They were to cause the Statutes of Winchester, Northampton, and Westminster to be observed; to take sureties from any persons using threats of bodily injury against others, or of burning their houses; and to inquire and adjudge in respect of felonies, trespasses, forestallers, regraters, extortions, unlawful meetings, persons going or riding about armed, or lying in wait to maim or kill, the giving of liveries, innkeepers, victuallers, abuses of weights and measures, and defaulting workmen, artificers, and servants, who were to be fined or to be submitted to corporal punishment. The third commission will be noticed further on.

PHILIPPA BECOMES A SISTER IN LINCOLN CATHEDRAL.

Another fresh discovery is a memorandum of the admission of Philippa Chaucer, along with Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt, and afterwards King Henry IV., Sir Thomas de Swynford, and six others into the fraternity of Lincoln Cathedral, on 19th February, 1386, Duke John of Gaunt being present on the occasion. This is contained in the Chapter Act Book, and was discovered by Mr. Leach. It is remarkable that Geoffrey was not included among the beneficiaries. Here again it is to be inferred that Philippa was in some way connected with the House of Lancaster, and with the Swynford family.

On this interesting entry Canon Wordsworth remarks that "an oath of fidelity and love to this Church and Chapter was administered [to the brethren and sisters], sometimes in English; and they promised to assist and maintain the minster, and were accordingly admitted 'in all prayers, fastings, pilgrimages, almsdeeds, and works of mercy' connected therewith." Edward III., the Black Prince,

the Duke of Clarence, John of Gaunt, and other illustrious personages had been admitted in 1343, and Richard II. and his Queen Anne were admitted in 1387. The Dukes of Lancaster no doubt took a peculiar interest in Lincoln Cathedral, for the important Barony of Spalding or Bolingbroke in Lincolnshire, to which belonged the custody of Lincoln Castle, had descended to them through Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, from the famous Countess Lucy,¹ and John of Gaunt himself had succeeded to the Earldom of Lincoln in 1362.²

CHAUCER M.P. FOR KENT.

It is to be presumed that while his wife was absent at Lincoln, for she must have gone there to take the oath just alluded to, Geoffrey was attending to his duties as Justice of the Peace in Kent, since he was no longer bound to attend at the Custom-house. Thus it came about that in August following he was elected one of the two Knights of the Shire for Kent, for which election no sufficient reason has hitherto been assignable. His colleague in Parliament was William Betenham. They were subsequently allowed the sum of 24*l.* 9*s.* "for their expenses in going, staying, and returning," for 61 days. Prof. Skeat makes some interesting remarks on the proceedings of this Parliament, and the manner in which Chaucer himself was affected by them.

Another result of the cessation of Chaucer's attendance at the Custom-house was his surrender of the lease of the Corporation's house in Aldgate. The lease was made to him in 1374 for the term of his life, and there is no actual record of the surrender, but on 5th October, 1386, another lease of it was made to his friend Richard Forster, or Forester, by his old colleague, Sir Nicholas Brembre, as Mayor.³

On 15th October, 1386, Chaucer appeared in the Refectory of Westminster Abbey as a witness in the well-known Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, when he gave some particulars as to his earlier life in 1359, and described the arms then borne by Sir Henry and Sir Richard Scrope. He also related a subsequent conversation between himself and a stranger in Friday Street, where, observing a new sign, "made" of the Scrope arms, hanging from an

¹ *The Genealogist*, edited by Selby, vol. v., and vol. viii. pp. 88, 89, 90.

² *Dictionary of National Biography*.

³ Brembre was executed for treason in 1388.

inn, he inquired who had "hung them out," and was told that they were intended for the arms of Sir Robert Grosvenor, of Cheshire, of whom he had never heard before.

CHAUCER LOSES THE CONTROLLERSHIP.

In December, 1386, Chaucer was superseded in his offices of Controller of the Customs and Controller of the Petty Customs by Adam Yardley and Henry Gisors. Whether he resigned them, or was dismissed, is not stated. It may be that the cost of providing deputies had made it unprofitable to retain them, or that his deputies were unsatisfactory; but it must be borne in mind that his great patron, John of Gaunt, was absent in Spain from 1386 to 1389, and that the King was a cipher during the same period, all power being in the Regency, of which the Duke of Gloucester, the King's uncle, was the head. Chaucer, as a follower of John of Gaunt, would be obnoxious to this party, who, having succeeded in obtaining a royal commission on the 1st October previous to inquire as to abuses in the Customs and Subsidies, as well as in other revenues of the Crown, probably took this opportunity of procuring his dismissal.¹ There seems indeed to have been general dissatisfaction with Customers and Controllers at this time, for an Act was passed in the very next year that no such officers should be appointed for term of life, but only during good behaviour. Chaucer had, however, held his office "during the King's pleasure," and so there would have been no difficulty in getting rid of him.²

After Chaucer's experience in respect of Cecily Chaumpaigne it is curious to find that on 16th May, 1387, he was commissioned, along with William Rickhill, the King's Serjeant-at-law, and others, to inquire as to the abduction of Isabella atte Halle, an heiress, at Chislehurst, in Kent. This was also a case of "raptus," but only a civil offence, for here it is clear that several persons were charged with taking her out of the custody of her guardian.

DEATH OF PHILIPPA CHAUCER.

For several years previous to this date Philippa's annuity had been regularly paid on the same day as her husband's, and no doubt

¹ Nicolas, p. 34; Parliament Rolls, iii. 375.

² Parliament Rolls, iii. 250; Privy Council Proceedings, i. 9.

into his hands. The last payment to her was made on 18th June, 1387, and she seems to have died between then and Michaelmas day in that year. On 7th November Geoffrey received his usual half-yearly allowance, yet on 21st December he obtained a loan of 20s. from the Exchequer, which was never repaid apparently, and in the following Easter term he was again paid in full. But his pension soon after came to an end.

CHAUCER PARTS WITH HIS ANNUITY.

On 1st May, 1388, Chaucer surrendered to the King his pension of forty marks, and at his petition the King granted it to one John Scalby, apparently of Lincolnshire. It may be asserted, without fear of contradiction, that it was a most unusual thing for any man to surrender a pension, and for the King to grant it to some one else. Lands and tenements, or offices, were frequently surrendered in this way, but not pensions. It is hard to tell whether Chaucer sold his interest to Scalby, or whether it was intended that Scalby should act as a trustee. The former would be an almost unheard-of proceeding, while the latter could hardly have been the case, as the new grant was made to Scalby for the term of his own life, and he was to receive payment at the Exchequer. A few years later Scalby obtained a fresh patent, charging his annuity on "the issues of the County of Lincoln."

At any rate, what with the loss of his Customs offices, the death of his wife, and the termination of his annuity, Chaucer must have been in very low circumstances at this period, which, however, according to Prof. Skeat, "was the most active time of his poetical career." 1388 is supposed to be the year in which he made his famous pilgrimage to Canterbury; but he would have had many earlier opportunities of observing the pilgrims in his journeys to foreign parts, in going to Canterbury and other Kentish towns on the business of his wards, and in attending to his duties as Justice of the Peace.

CHAUCER AS CLERK OF THE WORKS.

Soon after Richard II.'s resumption of the royal power, he gave proof of his favour to Chaucer by appointing him to be Clerk of the King's Works on 12th July, 1389, in succession to Roger Elmham.

The royal residences under Chaucer's administration were the Palace of Westminster, the Tower of London, the Castle of Berkhamstead, and the Manors of Kennington, Eltham, Clarendon, Shene, Byfleet, Chiltern Langley, and Feckenham, with the Lodge of Hathebergh in the New Forest, the park-lodges in some of the manors named, and the King's mews for falcons next Charryngcrouch (Charing Cross). The gardens, mill-ponds, and fences of the parks in all these places are particularly mentioned as being included in the survey of the Clerk of the Works. Chaucer was invested with ample powers to take workmen, and stone, timber, and other materials, with carriage for the same, everywhere, except in Church lands, and it was recognised that he would in many cases have to employ deputies. He could pursue absconding workmen, and imprison any persons obstructing him in the execution of his office. His expenses were to be under the supervision of a Controller, and his own wages were to be at the rate of two shillings a day, or over thirty pounds a year.¹ This was clearly a much more lucrative appointment than his former Controllershship of the Customs.

Shortly after, Chaucer issued his warrant to the Lord Chancellor, with his name at the foot, for commissions to be made out to four Purveyors, namely, Hugh Swayn, Walter Suthwerk, Thomas Segham, and Peter Cook. Some have supposed the document to be in his own hand, and the name to be his signature, but this is very doubtful. The four commissions are on the Patent Rolls.

The Issue Rolls contain entries of many payments to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, or to persons deputed by him to receive them, among whom we once more find John Hermesthorp, clerk. An indenture between Roger Elmham, the preceding Clerk of the Works, and Chaucer, minutely describes the "dead store" handed over by the former to the latter in the several palaces and manors. In Westminster Palace there were "one image of brass, two stone images not painted, seven images made in the likeness of Kings"; "certain parcels of one car made for King Edward, viz., two pairs of wheels bound with iron"; "one counter newly covered with green cloth for the counting-house"; "twelve hurdles for scaffolds; one pair of double lists containing in circuit 32 perches"; and various implements, tools, and materials. In the Tower of London were five

¹ Prof. Skeat reckons them at 36*l.* 10*s.* a year; but Sundays were not included; see p. 303.

"machines" and one "tribugettum," or "small machine," whereof an axe, winch-pin, binding-cords, and three wheels were decayed; the last being an engine for throwing large stones; also a ram, engine-stones, and other articles. It does not appear that what we should call the "furniture" of the royal palaces is described, but only the plant and materials which actually belonged to the Office of Works, though it is hard to see how it could be concerned with a "fryingpanne," one of the items in the Tower.

CHAUCER AS COMMISSIONER OF SEWERS.

Although the business of this important office was mostly carried on by subordinate officers, Chaucer's time would be greatly taken up even by attending in a general way to such multifarious operations carried on in so many different localities, which he would from time to time be obliged to visit. But the King apparently considered that Chaucer had some leisure to devote to other matters, for on 12th March, 1390, he commissioned him, with Sir Richard Sturry and others, some being Kentish men, to survey the walls, ditches, gutters, sewers, bridges, causeways, wears, and trenches on the "coast" of the River Thames, between the towns of Greenwich and Woolwich, and in those towns, much "inestimable" damage having been caused by their having long been neglected; and to compel landowners and other persons liable to repair or to re-make them, showing no favour to rich or poor; with power to sit as Justices for the purposes of inquiry, and for the amercement of defaulters, according to "the Law of the Marsh." Apparently no assessment was to be made, but every owner benefited by these works was bound to provide a portion of the requisite labour. Thus Chaucer was again brought into contact with Sir Richard Sturry, with whom he had been associated in France in 1359 and 1377, and of whom Froissart took notice, though he was not one of the official Commissioners. It is said that Chaucer resided at Greenwich,¹ and this may have been the reason for his selection as one of the Justices.

In May, 1390, it was part of Chaucer's duty as Clerk of the Works to cause scaffolds to be erected for the jousts which were then held in Smithfield before the King and Queen, and he had a special warrant to the Exchequer for the allowance of his costs on this

¹ Prof. Skeat's *Life*, pp. xl, xlii.

occasion, to be paid him "on his oath." There were similar jousts in October following, for which Chaucer also had to provide (pp. 305, 311).

On 4th June, 1390, we find him receiving 10*l.* from the Exchequer, by the hands of Robert Gamelston, for stone bought of him (Chaucer) for the repair of the King's Chapel within Windsor Castle, which was not included among the places mentioned in his patent as Clerk of the Works.

CLERKSHIP OF THE WORKS AT WINDSOR.

This transaction probably led to his formal appointment or commission, on 12th July, to repair "the Collegiate Chapel of St. George," which was then "threatened with ruin, and on the point of falling to the ground"; and he was authorised to take workmen and materials for that purpose, in the same manner as before. In this document he is once more addressed as the King's "beloved Esquire," a description which had been dropped in several previous patents. At the same time William Hannay, the Controller of the Works at Westminster, was appointed to "counter-roll" Chaucer's accounts in respect of the Chapel works.

About this period there are several writs for the allowance to Chaucer of certain salaries paid by him to officers under him, which need not be detailed here. Among the payments to him is the large sum of 140*l.* for "the works of a certain wharf newly repaired next the Tower of London, for weighing wools there." This was the Wool-quay, with which he had been so familiar during his Controllorship of the Customs. He further received 60*l.* for "the repair of houses newly built near the same [Tower] for the weighing of wools."

THE SUB-FORESTERSHIP OF NORTH PETHERTON.

In 14 Richard II., 1390 or 1391, according to Collinson's *History of Somerset*, Chaucer was appointed as Sub-Forester of the Forest of North Petherton by Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, Chief Forester of the same.¹ The Earl, as Prof. Skeat points out, was grandson of

¹ There is very little about this Forest in the records. In some early perambulations it is called in one place "the Forest of Pederton," and in another the King's "Park" in the Hundred of North Peretun.—Chancery Forest Proceedings (Ancient), Nos. 92, 93.

Lionel, Duke of Clarence, his "first patron," and Chaucer may have applied to him for assistance after his losses in 1386-8. His fellow Sub-Forester was one Richard Brittle, who probably died some time before Chaucer's reappointment as Sub-Forester by Eleanor, Countess of March, in 1398, no doubt after the Earl's death. Who was appointed to succeed Chaucer in 1400 is not stated by Collinson, but he says that Thomas Chaucer was appointed to the same office in 4 Henry V. by Edward [Edmund], Earl of March. This is one of the few instances in which Thomas is known to have succeeded Geoffrey; but there is nothing here to show that he was Geoffrey's son. Collinson derived these particulars from certain rolls in private custody, which have unfortunately not been discovered. Prof. Skeat shows that there was some connexion between the Heyron family and North Petherton, and hence Chaucer may have had an interest in that distant locality through his grandmother. It is not possible, however, that he could have performed the duties of this new office in person, and it seems doubtful whether he ever visited the Forest. We do not know what salary he received as Sub-Forester, but, whatever it was, he doubtless enjoyed it till his death.

CHAUCER ROBBED BY HIGHWAYMEN.

In September, 1390, while travelling about on the business of his Clerkship of the Works, he fell two or three times into the hands of as many gangs of highway robbers. Whether this occurred twice or thrice is uncertain. Taking the accounts literally as they stand, we must conclude that there were three distinct robberies, but there may be some confusion in the accounts; in any view, he was robbed twice at least. All the documents bearing on this subject,¹ however remotely, were edited by Mr. Selby, with an introduction, for this Society, and the most important of them are reproduced in this collection.

First of all, there is a royal commission, dated 15th October, 1390, to certain Justices, to inquire what felons and malefactors had assaulted Geoffrey Chaucer at Hatcham, in Surrey, and robbed him of a horse worth 10*l.*, goods worth 100*s.*, and 20*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in money, and "at whose (*quorum vel cujus*) procurement," as if it was suspected that the robbers had been instigated by some enemies of his.

¹ Except the earliest in date, quite recently discovered (Additions, No. 9).

Secondly, there is a statement in the royal pardon to him for the loss of 20*l.* of the King's money, that he was robbed of this sum by "some notable robbers," "near the Fowle Ok," *i. e.* the Foul Oak, on 3rd September, when he also lost his horse and other goods (*moebles*); and that the felony had been confessed by one of the robbers in the gaol at Westminster, who had probably been arrested for some other offence before 6th January, 1391, the date of the King's writ to the Exchequer, according to which Chaucer was allowed the 20*l.* in his subsequent account (p. 305).

Thirdly, on what may be termed the Crown Roll of the King's Bench, is the indictment of one Richard Brerelay, for having, "with others unknown," robbed Chaucer of 10*l.* at Westminster, on Tuesday after the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, that is, 6th September. It is evident from the indictment in Hilary term (23rd Jan.—12th Feb.), subsequent to the date of the King's writ just mentioned, that the Sheriff was then ordered to arrest Brerelay; so he was not the man who had confessed to the robbery of 3rd September. He was at length captured by the bailiff of the liberty of the Abbot of Westminster, who produced him in Court on 12th April, when he pleaded "not guilty."

Fourthly, only a few days later, on 16th April, Brerelay confessed that he had committed the robbery at Westminster, and became approver, accusing three other persons of being concerned with him, not in that robbery, but in robbing Chaucer at Hatcham, in Surrey,¹ on the same Tuesday, 6th September, of 9*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.* The persons thus accused were "Thomas Talbot, of Ireland, otherwise called Brode, Gilbert, clerk of the same Thomas, and William Huntyngheld." The first two, not being found by the Sheriff, were outlawed; but the third man appeared.

Huntyngheld, like Brerelay, had been indicted for the robbery at Westminster on 6th September, in Hilary term, when he had not been captured, and he was not brought into Court by the Marshal till 17th June. He was convicted of that robbery, but claimed benefit of clergy, though he may not really have been a "clerk." He was accordingly committed to the King's Bench Prison, escaped thence on 2nd August, and was again arrested. But

¹ Prof. Skeat says "the Foul Oak was at Hatcham," which did not appear in the records before him, but a comparison of the commission with the pardon makes this probable.

for his "clergy" he would have been hanged. He was also charged with the robbery at Hatcham, and pleaded not guilty; but the prosecution in this case seems to have been dropped, probably because he had already been convicted of the other robbery.

It appears that Brerelay at the time of his arrest had 4*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* in money, two horses worth 3*l.*, a sword, a dagger, and a surcoat (*armilause*). Having turned approver, he would have been pardoned in respect of these robberies; but being charged with another robbery in Hertfordshire, he accused a certain Irishman, servant of Thomas Talbot, of being his accomplice, who "offered the wager of battle," and in the "duel" which ensued Brerelay was vanquished, and forthwith hanged.

These legal matters occupied Chaucer's attention now and again from January to June, and he must have attended at Westminster several times to give evidence against the robbers. Meanwhile, in January, he issued a warrant for a commission to John Elmhurst to be his deputy and purveyor for the Works at Westminster Palace and the Tower; and in the patent made out accordingly Chaucer is termed the King's "beloved servant." This purveyor, like Chaucer, had power to imprison any persons refusing to serve the King in his Works. On 7th February a warrant was issued for the allowance to Chaucer of the wages of Richard Swift, the master carpenter. On 6th April certain moneys were assigned to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, and he lent 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to the Exchequer.

CHAUCER LOSES THE CLERKSHIP OF THE WORKS.

On 17th June, 1391, a writ was directed to Chaucer, commanding him to deliver up to John Gedney the office of Clerk of the Works, with its rolls, writs, and memoranda. It is not stated that he had resigned; the King merely announces to him the appointment of Gedney as his successor. He may have been in disgrace as a consequence of the robberies; but the King considerably ends his writ with the words, "we will that you be discharged against us." Thereupon he drew up a full account of his receipts and expenses during the whole period of his Clerkship of the Works, from 1389 to 1391, "by the view and testimony of William Hannay, Controller of the said Works." It seems strange that he had not been called to account before.

He had received altogether from the Exchequer 1209*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.*, and his only other receipt was 17*s.* 4*d.* for the "crops" of 104 oaks thrown down by a storm in the King's park at Eltham. He had expended 923*l.* 4*s.* 2½*d.* for stone, lime, tiles, timber, locks, hinges, nails, glass, lead, and other materials, on the carriage of the same from the places where they were bought, and in the wages of masons, carpenters, plumbers, tilers, glasers, sawyers, plasterers, ditchers, and other workmen and labourers.

His own wages from 12th July, 1389, to 17th June, 1391, in all 706 days, were 70*l.* 12*s.*, at the rate of 2*s.* a day. He paid 35*l.* 6*s.* in wages to the Controller Hannay. Then come the wages of the master carpenter at 12*d.* a day, the chief mason at 12*d.* a day, several purveyors at various rates, the gardener of Eltham, and the gardener of Shene. Next is a payment of 8*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* for making two scaffolds in Smithfield "for the King and the Queen and other Ladies, for the jousts there," in May and October, 1390 (p. 305). The 20*l.* stolen from Chaucer on 3rd September, 1390, are again mentioned, but he had no allowance for the loss of his horse and goods. The total of his expenses was 1130*l.* 8*s.* 11½*d.*, leaving a balance of 79*l.* 18*s.* 1½*d.* against him; but he further claimed allowance of 100*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* for the repair of St. George's Chapel, Windsor, between 12th July, 1390, and 8th July, 1391, as in his separate account. Thus there was a "surplusage" in his favour of 20*l.* 19*s.* 1½*d.*

He then sets out the inventory of the "dead store" received by him at his entering into office precisely as in the indenture before referred to, after which he shows how much of it had been "expended" on the Works during his time; but the greater portion of it was delivered up by him to John Gedney, his successor, with some slight additions made in his own time.

On 8th July Chaucer received another writ commanding him to resign to Gedney the repairs of St. George's Chapel; and there is a separate account of his receipts and expenses at Windsor, also made "by the survey and testimony" of Hannay. He had bought 101 tons of Stapulton stone and 200 cartloads of Reigate stone "for the making and amendment of the King's said Chapel of St. George," but they had "not yet been expended." The stone was brought from "divers places" and placed in "the great hall of the Castle." The expenses of the stone, its loading and unloading, and the wages

of John Paule, the purveyor, amounted to 100*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.*, which sum was allowed in his principal account, as before stated. An indenture between Chaucer and Gedney testifies to the delivery of the stone to the new Clerk.

The original file of Chaucer's vouchers, sixteen in number, is preserved just as he gave them into the Exchequer. From these it appears that he did not finally pay the wages of the Controller and the chief mason till October, which was excusable, considering that he had already paid out more than he had received. On 12th November a royal mandate was addressed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, commanding them to "account with" Chaucer, and to pay him what was due to him. Next day another mandate required them, instead of paying, to certify to the King in Chancery "what and how great a sum of money" was due to Chaucer, as if the King was afraid of being called upon to pay a larger sum than he expected. On the 17th they certified the amount into Chancery as 20*l.* 19*s.* 2½*d.* (*sic*, for 1½*d.*); but it was not till 16th December that he received a small portion of this balance, 3*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, on account. On 4th March, 1392, he was paid 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* more, and 13th July, 1392, a final sum of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Thus he made a "bad debt" of 12*s.* 5½*d.*

These few entries relating to the adjustment of his accounts are the only records we have of him between July, 1391, and January, 1393, when the King ordered the Exchequer to pay him 10*l.* of the King's gift as a reward for his good service rendered "in this year now present," that is, in the 16th year of Richard II. He now seems to have quite recovered the King's favour, for on 22nd May, 1393, he was repaid the loan of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* which he had advanced to the Exchequer on 6th April, 1391, although, with a poet's forgetfulness, he had omitted to mention it in his accounts. But no further appointment was offered to him. He was evidently looked upon as being no longer capable of official duties.

CHAUCER OBTAINS A NEW ANNUITY.

Apparently recognising this state of things, the King on 28th February, 1394, granted him an annuity of 20*l.*, in consideration of the good service which he had rendered to the King, and would render in the future, as the patent expresses it, though this was far

from being likely ; but he did not receive the first instalment of this pension till 10th December. The subsequent payments of this annuity, and of loans on account, are difficult to comprehend. The Exchequer rolls seem to have been rather carelessly kept about this time, and some of them have been lost,¹ so that it is hard to decide whether Chaucer was in distress, and forestalling his income, or the Exchequer itself was in difficulties ; certainly it seems to have been sometimes backward in paying up. Some attempt has been made in the text to elucidate this matter, but a few more remarks may be added.

At any rate, Chaucer borrowed 10*l.* on account on 1st April, 1395, some days before it was due to him at Easter, probably being afraid that, if he did not apply early, he would not be able to get it till late in the term, as in the preceding case. He repaid this sum on 28th May, and, according to a note on the Receipt Roll, it was immediately "assigned" to him, presumably in payment of the Easter instalment then over-due, but there is no note of any such payment "by assignment" to him on the Issue Roll, as there ought to be if he really received it. A few weeks later, on 25th June, he had another "loan" of 10*l.*, professedly for the Michaelmas following, but surely he had not been paid for the Easter term. The Receipt Rolls have been searched from this 25th June to the end of November following, and there is no entry of the repayment of this sum ; consequently it could not have been a loan or advance, but was really a payment of arrears due at the Easter previous.

CHAUCER WITH HENRY OF LANCASTER.

Some time between February, 1395, and February, 1396, Chaucer received ten pounds on behalf of Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt, from the Clerk of the Earl's Great Wardrobe.² Evidently this money was delivered to him for the purpose of his paying it personally into the Earl's own hands. From this we may gather that he was in attendance on the Earl, and possibly retained in his service.

On 9th September, 1395, he had another so-called "loan" of 26*s.* 8*d.* ; but it is not likely that the Exchequer would have made him this advance if he had really been fully paid up to Michaelmas on

¹ There are, however, a number of undated rolls, which, if the dates could be ascertained, might help to fill up the gaps.

² Additions, No. 11.

25th June. However, the rolls are consistent in saying that on 27th November he had a "loan" of 8*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for Easter, 1396; but they contradict themselves on 1st March, 1396, when they state that this last sum was due at Michaelmas, 1395, which really seems to have been the case; and if so, Chaucer was not anticipating his pension, but had some trouble in getting it.

On that day, 1st March, he repaid the 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* borrowed on 9th September,¹ and on the same day he received 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, the balance due to him at Michaelmas. The former sum was a true loan, and was refunded without being deducted from the pension account; but no doubt the Exchequer did not pay the full amount due on 27th November, because of this outstanding debt. The borrowing of this small sum, Prof. Skeat considers, is "significant and saddening"; but Chaucer's chief difficulty seems to have been how to get his dues from the Exchequer, and hence he may have preferred to get a small sum on account, knowing that the full payment was likely to be in arrear.

The Issue Rolls for Easter and Michaelmas terms, 1396, are wanting, and all we can learn, from a later roll, is that he had an "advance" of 10*l.* on 25th December in that year. Further "advances" of 100*s.* each were made to him on 2nd July and 9th August, 1397, the former "by the hands of Richard Odyham," who was one of the Collectors of Subsidies in the Port of London; from which it would seem that Chaucer still kept up his acquaintance with the Custom-house. Here again these three sums do not appear to have been loans, as the entry of 26th October, 1397, states precisely that the 10*l.* was due at Michaelmas, 1396, and the two sums of 100*s.* at Easter, 1397. Prof. Skeat remarks on the backwardness of these payments, probably owing to "the lavish extravagance of the King." On the day last mentioned, however, Chaucer received the 10*l.* due at Michaelmas, 1397, "by the hands of John Walden," and it is rightly entered as a payment then due.

A POWER OF ATTORNEY TO CHAUCER.

We must now leave Chaucer's dealings with the Exchequer for a while, and notice a deed by one Gregory Ballard, dated 6th April, 1396, and appointing John Wilton, Geoffrey Chaucer, Hugh de Middelton,

¹ The word "Sol." (No. 258) means that the money was actually paid into the Exchequer, and was not "assigned" to any one.

and John Fox as his attorneys. They were to take possession in his name of the Manor of Spitelcombe, and two watermills, lands, rents, fisheries, wardships, and other appurtenances in Combe, which was also called Westcombe and Spitelcombe, and in the townships of East Greenwich, Charlton, Whrytelmarsh, and Deptford, in the county of Kent. Ballard had been enfeoffed of these lands by Thomas de Arundel, Archbishop of York. It would not be necessary for all the "attorneys" to act under this deed, and if Chaucer did anything at all, it would not give him much trouble, especially if he was residing almost on the spot, as is supposed.

In December, 1397, the King granted to Chaucer a butt or pipe of wine yearly in the Port of London. This fact rests on Chaucer's own statement (No. 269), but no patent of this date could be found on the Patent Rolls. The patent was not in fact made out till late in the following year.

AN ACTION FOR DEBT AGAINST CHAUCER.

Down to the beginning of 1398 there is no good reason for supposing that Chaucer was in pecuniary difficulties, but in the Easter term¹ of that year an action for debt was brought against him and John Goodale, of Milleford, by Isabella, widow and administratrix of Walter Buckholt, Esquire. The sum demanded from Chaucer was 14*l.* 1*s.* 11*d.*, and from Goodale, 12*l.* 8*s.*, but the nature of the debt is not specified. The defendants did not enter an appearance, and the Sheriff of Middlesex was commanded to summon them; whereupon he "returned" that they had "nothing" in his bailiwick; then the usual order was given for their arrest, and for the production of "their bodies" in Trinity term.

HE HAS LETTERS OF PROTECTION.

It was this prosecution no doubt that led Chaucer to apply to the King, by a petition which has not been found, for letters patent of protection, which were granted to him on 4th May. In this patent

¹ The legal Easter term consisted of less than four weeks, while the Exchequer Easter term lasted about six months, from Lady Day to 28th September. In like manner the legal Michaelmas term extended only from 9th October to 28th November, while the Exchequer term of the same name reached from Michaelmas to 24th March.

he is again termed the King's "beloved Esquire," and the King says that, whereas he had "ordained Geoffrey Chaucer to do and despatch very many arduous and urgent affairs, as well in our absence as in our presence, in divers parts within our realm of England, the same Geoffrey fears he may be disquieted, molested, or impleaded by certain enemies (*emulos*) of his, by means of many complaints or suits, while he shall be so attending to our affairs." The King therefore takes him, "and his men, lands, goods, rents, and all his possessions," into his (the King's) special protection and defence, and commands that for two whole years he be not arrested or impleaded at the suit of any person, pleas of land only excepted. Here again, as in the pardon of 1390, it seems to be suggested that Chaucer had enemies.

On 4th June, 1398, he received his half-yearly pension of 10*l.* due at Easter, "by the hands of William Waxcombe." In Trinity term (12th June—4th July) the proceedings against him in the Common Pleas were continued in spite of the King's protection, but as he was associated with John Goodale, who seems to have had no similar patent, the plaintiff was justified in proceeding, and probably the two names were associated for this very purpose. The Court could not of course be expected to take cognisance of the King's patent if Chaucer did not attend to produce it, as he did not, according to the record; nor did his fellow-defendant appear. The Sheriff was once more ordered to arrest them, and returned "that they have not been found"; so a further order was made for them to be "taken" against Michaelmas term.

At this time Chaucer certainly seems to have been in difficulties, otherwise he would hardly have applied for such small advances as 6*s.* 8*d.* on 24th July, a like sum on 31st July, and another like sum on 23rd August; but on this last day he also obtained a much larger advance, 106*s.* 8*d.* He undertook to repay these sums, in all 6*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, but we have no evidence that he did so.

The Buckholt action was still pending, and the same formal pleadings are recorded in Michaelmas term (9th October—28th November) as in Trinity term, as far as the return that Chaucer and Goodale had not been found. Then a stringent command was given to the Sheriff to cause them "to be exacted," or, as the legal phraseology has it, "to be put in exigent," from county-court to county-court, that is, in the successive courts supposed to be holden by the Sheriff, until they should be found; if not, they were to be

outlawed. If he found them, he was to "have their bodies" before the Court in Trinity term following. The Sheriff was thus allowed plenty of time to look for them, but nothing further has been found upon the rolls.

GRANT TO HIM OF A BUTT OF WINE YEARLY.

At the very time when the Sheriff's officer was supposed to be in search of him, Chaucer was petitioning the King for the issue of letters patent carrying into effect the grant made to him, apparently by word of mouth only, in December, 1397. Having been Esquire of the King's Chamber, and subsequently Clerk of the Works, he would be well known at the White Hall¹ of the Palace of Westminster, and would have no difficulty in obtaining access to the King's presence. His petition was granted by the King on 13th October, 1398. Thus Chaucer must have been staying in the immediate neighbourhood of the Court of Common Pleas, which officially appeared to be so anxious for his capture.

The patent bears date on the day when the King assented to the petition, and grants to Chaucer "one butt of wine to be received every year during his life in the Port of our city of London, by the hands of our Chief Butler for the time being." Two days later, on 15th October, the King granted the same thing in more ample words; the grant was to take effect from 1st December last, 1397, when no doubt it was first promised, and the wine was to be received from the Chief Butler, "or his deputy" in the Port of London.

On 28th October, 1398, Chaucer received his usual half-yearly payment of 10*l.*, and as nothing is said about the loans to him in July and August, this sum ought to have been entered as being due at Michaelmas, but once more the Exchequer official chooses to call this an "advance" for the Easter term following. The 10*l.* due at that term were, however, received by Chaucer in two sums of 7*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* and 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* on 26th April and 9th July, 1399. On the latter day he also had an advance of 13*s.* 4*d.* These were the last moneys he received from Richard II., who was deposed on Michaelmas day following.

¹ See p. 266, note.

LARGE PROMISES FROM HENRY IV.

According to Prof. Skeat, Chaucer at once indited a poem to Henry IV. As early as 13th October¹ the new King granted him an annuity of forty marks, "over and above those twenty pounds" given him by the late King, and which Henry says he had already confirmed. Henry's confirmation to Chaucer of Richard's two grants of twenty marks and a butt of wine yearly was not, however, passed under the Great Seal till 18th October. This patent states that Chaucer had "casually lost" both the patents of King Richard. The loss proved fortunate, as the confirmation gave him a surer title to the continuation of the annuity and the wine-grant than he could have had under the patents of the deposed monarch. Three days later, on 21st October, another confirmation was made to him not only of Richard II.'s patents, but of Henry IV.'s patent of 18th October.

CHAUCER'S TENEMENT AT WESTMINSTER.

From these three concessions it has been inferred that Chaucer "ended his days in comparative ease"; but the fact is, only the last of them was taken cognisance of by the Exchequer. According to the Issue Rolls he did not receive anything whatever under Henry's grant of forty marks, and nothing was paid him on account of Richard's annuity for the days between 29th September and 21st October. However, on 24th December, 1399, when Chaucer clearly had great expectations, he felt himself sufficiently prosperous to take a lease of a tenement in the garden of St. Mary's Chapel, Westminster Abbey, from Brother Robert Hermodesworth, Monk of the Abbey and Warden of the Chapel. He covenanted to pay a yearly rent of 53s. 4d., and to repair the tenement at his own expense. The term of the lease, fifty-three years, was a long one for a man at his time of life to take, but it was to expire immediately on his death, "if he should die within the time aforesaid."

The payment of the 10*l.* due to Chaucer at Michaelmas, 1399, under Richard II.'s grant, was not made to him till 21st February, 1400, when Henry IV. specially "commanded it to be given to him," as "of his (the King's) gift." The patents of 18th and 21st

¹ Not 3rd October, as has been sometimes alleged, but there may have been an earlier grant.

October, one would have imagined, ought to have been a sufficient warrant to the Exchequer for this payment, without such a command, unless it was supposed that the late King ought to have paid all his pensions punctually on the very day of his deposition. But Henry's finances seem to have been at a low ebb. His second and last payment to Chaucer of Richard's annuity is dated 5th June, 1400, when it was calculated that there was due to him 8*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.* from 21st October to 31st March only. He received no payment for the first twenty-three days of the preceding Michaelmas term, as before stated, and nothing was allowed him for the days between 31st March and Easter (18th April); and even of the sum thus acknowledged, the Exchequer could afford to pay him but 5*l.* on account. The difficulty of obtaining what had been promised to him must have been a great disappointment in his closing days.

According to the inscription formerly legible on his tomb in Westminster Abbey, but now obliterated, he died on 25th October, 1400, no doubt in the house adjoining the Abbey of which he was lessee. This house appears to have been subsequently in the occupation of Thomas Chaucer, according to entries in the Sacrist's Rolls of Westminster Abbey, discovered by Dr. Edward Scott. The dates given are 1413—1434, there being apparently a gap between the tenancies of Geoffrey and Thomas, as in the case of the Sub-Forestership of North-Petherton. In any case we cannot conclude from the succession, even if immediate, that Thomas was heir to Geoffrey, still less that he was Geoffrey's son, since he could not have inherited under the lease; but it helps to strengthen the presumption of their relationship in some way.

CHAUCER DIES WITHOUT RECEIVING HIS DUES.

Although Chaucer survived Michaelmas term, 1400, there is no entry on the Issue Rolls of any payment to him of the arrears of his annuities, nor were they paid to Thomas Chaucer after his death. From this fact Dr. Furnivall concludes that Thomas had no right to claim them as next-of-kin, and so could not have been Geoffrey's son.

THOMAS CHAUCER.

This relationship has however been frequently assumed, although

it is not proved by a single official or legal document.¹ As the poet left no real estate, we do not find any inquisition after his death, nor is there any will. The only authoritative statement that he was the father of Thomas occurs in Gascoigne's theological treatise, written some years after his death; but the reference by Bishop Beaufort, son of John of Gaunt, to Thomas Chaucer as his cousin may be taken to support that statement, if we suppose Philippa to have been sister of Katherine Swynford and mother of Thomas. But the statement is not utterably irreconcilable with the tradition recorded by Speght, who says: "Some hold opinion (but I know not upon what grounds) that Thomas Chaucer was not the sonne of Geoffrey Chaucer, but rather some kinsman of his, whom he brought up." Thomas may well have been the adopted son of Geoffrey, and the adoption may have been unknown to Gascoigne.

It has been remarked that Thomas does not appear to have immediately succeeded Geoffrey in the Sub-Forestership of North Petherton, or in his Westminster leasehold. Can it be that Geoffrey's "little son Lowis" survived him for a few years, and was his next-of-kin? However, we find Thomas using Geoffrey's seal in 1409, and this points to his having taken over Geoffrey's personal estate.² On the other hand again, only the Roet arms are represented on Thomas's tomb, and from this it has been inferred that he had no right to the Chaucer arms.

Speght asserts that "Thomas Chaucer was borne about the 38. or 39. yeare of Edward 3.," that is, in 1364 or 1365. If this date be correct, we know nothing about him during the first thirty years of his life. The two earliest notices of him have been discovered quite recently. When he is first met with, he was in France, in the service of John of Gaunt, who had been created Duke of Aquitaine by Richard II. in 1390. After the death of his second Duchess, the Duke "left England in the autumn of 1394, for the purpose of

¹ See, for instance, the 8th and 9th Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission. Mr. J. A. Manning, in his *Lives of the Speakers of the House of Commons*, pretends to give chapter and verse for it, and asserts that Geoffrey was Chief Butler before Thomas, but the records referred to by him do not mention Geoffrey in any way.

² No. 286. It is a pity that the suggestion has been made in print that the name on the seal may not be "Ghofrai" but "Thomai," for, if the seal should perish, it might hereafter be suspected that it was not Geoffrey's at all. It must be fully understood that there is no ground whatever for that suggestion. The letters *fr* especially are clearly cut and unmistakable.

formally assuming his dukedom of that province ;”¹ and it was apparently during his stay there that he retained Thomas Chaucer, at Bayonne, to remain with him for the term of his (the Duke's)² life. He thereupon granted to Thomas an annuity of ten pounds, by letters patent, which do not now exist, but they were confirmed by Henry IV. in 1403 (No. 285). Their date is not quoted, and the Duke had been at Bayonne in 1387; but 1394 is the more likely date, for Thomas is mentioned in an account of the Receiver General of the Duchy, in 1394 or 1395, in which an *alias* seems to be given him. It states that the sum of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* was paid to “Thomas Chaucer, de noun Reynald Curteys,” being due to him on account of certain affairs of “Monsieur,” that is, the Duke of Lancaster. At first sight this seems to imply that Reynald Curteys was his proper name, though in itself it looks more like a nickname; but many will no doubt incline to the opinion that this expression merely means “in the name of Reynald Curteys,” or as we should say “on account.”

This is however a very unusual term in accounts of this period, and no one can actually deny the possibility of an *alias* being intended. Moreover the money seems to have been due to Thomas, who we know was actually with the Duke, and attending to his personal affairs, for which the payment was made; and hence the words “due to him” can hardly apply to anyone else, as they would do if Reynald Curteys was a different person. Some will no doubt be disposed to inquire whether we have not here a clue to “the profound mystery” which enshrouds not only the marriage of Geoffrey and Philippa, but also the parentage and early years of Thomas. I will therefore state the results of a thorough investigation of the matter, and the arguments that may be based on the former view. In the first place, it is not a little strange that there actually was at this time living a Reginald Curteys, “senior,” of Wragby, in Lincolnshire,³

¹ *Dictionary of National Biography.*

² The record is not clear on this point, but “his” must refer to the Duke, as the older man.

³ All the under-mentioned records relate to Reginald Curteys, Courteys, Curtays, or Curtoys, and some of them to Thomas Chaucer also.

1377. Protection for Reginald Curteys, Esquire, going with others in the retinue of Michael de la Pole, who had been appointed Admiral of a fleet of ships “towards the North parts.”—French Rolls, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 24.

1383. Appointment of Reginald Curtays, senior, of Wragby, in co. Lincoln, as Collector of the Customs in the port of Boston, for life, with the custody of the coket seal, “on condition that he write the rolls with his own hand, or

and that no Reginald Curteys, junior, has been discovered, except one who was only twelve years old in 1419, and who died before 1422. There are numerous references to Reginald Curteys in the records, all

cause them to be written in his presence, and execute the office in person."—Patent Roll, 7 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 35. Ancient Petitions, No. 11054.

1383. Grant by John, Duke of Lancaster, to Reginald Curteys, for life, of an annuity of 100s., for his good service. (See next.)

1384. Grant by the same to the same of another annuity of 100s. (These two grants are not extant, but they are recited in Henry IV.'s confirmation of them in 1399.—Duchy Registers, No. 15, f. 42; and see warrant, f. 67.)

1385. Reginald Curteys and Cecily his wife, parties to a Fine touching the manor and church of Askeby, co. Lincoln.—Fines, Lincoln, 8 Ric. II.

1388. Reginald Curteys was one of the gentlemen of Lincolnshire who were compelled to take an oath to support the five Lords Appellants, including Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, and Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt.—Parliament Rolls, III. 401 b.

1399. Confirmation to him of John of Gaunt's annuities, as above.

1399. Appointment of Reginald Curteys, Esquire, as purveyor of all victuals for the defence of Calais.—French Roll, 1 Hen. IV., m. 22.

1400. A similar appointment.—*Ibid.*, m. 2. (There are various payments to him in respect of these offices in the Issue Rolls, 1 Hen. IV., *seq.*)

1400. Mandate by the King to his beloved Esquire, Reynald Curteys, to deliver up to the Receiver in co. Lincoln all the charters, muniments, &c., which he has in his custody, and which he had out of the Castle of Bolyngbrok.—Duchy Registers, vol. 15, f. 75.

1405. Appointment of Reginald Curteys, Esquire, as victualler of Calais.—French Roll, 6 Hen. IV., m. 8.

1406. Appointments of the King's very dear Esquire, Reynald Curteys, (1) as Master Forester of the King's Chase of Asshedoune, [Sussex,] for life; and (2) as Rider and Ranger of the said Chase.—Duchy Registers, vol. 16, pt. 2, f. 100.

1407. The King's father [John of Gaunt], by letters patent, confirmed 5 Dec. 1399, granted to the King's loved Esquire, Reynald Curteys, his "hostell" in the town of Calais, now called Dukesynne, with all rents, meadows, marshes, &c. appertaining, for life, without paying any rent. The premises are now "ruinous," and divers "hostels" of "the Lords" in the same town are in like case. The King therefore grants the premises to Curteys for life, and for thirty years after, on condition that he repair them at his own cost, at the yearly rent of five marks; saving to the King "herbergage" for himself and his household, &c.—*Ibid.*, f. 76. See also Ancient Petitions, No. 11017.

1407. Appointment of Reginald Courteis as Parker of the King's Park of Marsfeld within the Chase of Asshedoun.—*Ibid.*, f. 77 b.

1408-9. Three Warrants for payment of arrears of the annuity of 10l. granted by John of Gaunt to Reginald Curteys.—*Ibid.*, ff. 113, 150 b.

1413. Appointment by Henry V. of his dear and well-beloved Esquire Reinalt Courteys as Rider and Ranger of the Chase of Asshedoune.

1415. Commission to Richard Cliderowe and Reginald Curteys, "Domicelli Regis," to treat with masters of ships of Holland and Zealand to serve the King on the sea with their ships.—French Roll, 3 Hen. V., m. 23. (Thomas Chaucer is also called a "Domicellus" in the French Roll, 2 Hen. V.)

1415. Letters of general attorney for Reginald Curteys.—*Ibid.*, m. 23.

1415. Protection for the same.—*Ibid.*, m. 6.

1416. Appointment of Reginald Courteys, Esquire, as receiver of the town of Harfleur.—*Ibid.*, m. 4.

apparently relating to the "senior," though this designation does not occur after 1383, as may be seen in the notes, some showing his connexion with Lincolnshire, others with Calais and certain places in France, others with the county of Kent. Like Geoffrey Chaucer, he was appointed as a Controller of Customs by the King, he received annuities from John of Gaunt, and was connected with the same two counties. It is possible that all those records do not relate to one and the same person, but it is difficult to apportion them between two persons. It may be that the term "senior" was dropped after Thomas Chaucer had definitely adopted this name, which he may have done some time before 1394-5.¹ Reginald

1416. Licence to the same to transport 600 qrs. of wheat to Harfleur, for its victualling—French Roll, 4 Hen. V., m. 16.

1417. Deeds of feoffment and release by Roger Forde to Sir Thomas de Camoys, Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, four clerks, named Reginald Courteys, Esquire, Henry Kesewyke, Esquire, and Robert Barbot, of several manors in Hampshire.—Close Roll, 5 Hen. V., m. 13 d.

1418. Protection for Reginald Curteys, Esquire.—French Roll, 6 Hen. V., m. 5.

1419. An Inquisition, taken at Dover, after the death of Reginald Curteys, Esquire, who with Margaret his wife, then surviving, had held the Manor of Westelyve, in Kent; his son and heir being Reginald Curteys, aged twelve years.—Inquisitions p. m., 7 Hen. V., No. 10.

1422. An Inquisition, taken at Calais, finding that the same Reginald had held for life a hospice called Dukesynne, in Calais, of the King, as of the Duchy of Lancaster, under a lease from Henry IV., confirmed by Henry V.; Durand Curteys being his son and heir, aged thirteen years.—Inquisitions p. m., 9 Hen. V., No. 74. (This inn had been granted by Edward III. to John of Gaunt about 1369; see Duchy Registers, vol. 14, p. 146. Durand died *s. p.*; see below, 1447.)

1446. Four deeds of release by "Margaret, formerly wife of Reginald Curteys, daughter of Sir Reginald Cobham, Knight, and sister of Sir Reginald Cobham, Knight, lords of Sterburgh," to various persons, of manors in Kent, Surrey, and Sussex.—Close Roll, 24 Hen. VI., m. 20 d.

1447. Demise by Nicholas Wymbussh, clerk, to "Matilda, wife of Thomas Ratford, Esquire, kinswoman and heir of Reginald Curteys," of certain manors in Hants, which he (Nicholas) had jointly with Sir Thomas Camoys, Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, four clerks, Reginald Curteys, Esquire, and others deceased, by Fine, by grant of John Kyngesmyll and Cecily his wife to them and the heirs of the said Reginald: to hold to Matilda for the term of Nicholas's life. Dated 20 Nov. 26 Hen. VI., but not enrolled on the Close Rolls till 32 Hen. VI., m. 23 d.

(Undated.) Petitions of Reginald Curteys and Margaret his wife to the King.—Ancient Petitions, Nos. 9323, 9416.

¹ In the Receiver's Accounts of Henry, Earl of Derby, 15-18 Ric. II., there are entries of payments of an annuity to Thomas Courtoys, of Cornwall, and Matilda his wife. The last Receiver's Account of John of Gaunt is dated 15-18 Ric. II. It records payments of annuities of 10*l.* to Sir Thomas Swynford and 100*l.* to Sir John Beaufort; a large payment to Richard Whittington, mercer, of London; and a payment to John Curteys, Butler to the Duke.

Courteys, Esquire, is mentioned along with Thomas Chaucer, Esquire, in deeds of 1417.

If Thomas Chaucer was the missing Reginald Curteys, Junior, it would follow that he adopted or was brought up in the name of Chaucer. This would account for the omission of the Chaucer arms on his tomb; and as the Roet arms are found thereon, it is probable they were those of his mother. Now, assuming that his mother was Philippa Chaucer, it would further follow either that she was married to some one named Curteys before she was married to Geoffrey Chaucer, or that Thomas was illegitimate. It is not, however, necessary to suppose that he was the son of Reginald Curteys; "senior," for this definition merely denotes the existence of a younger person of the same name, who may have been Reginald's nephew, or some other relative.

Here we may recall the tradition that Thomas was not the son of Geoffrey. He may, however, have been Geoffrey's stepson. If he were illegitimate, the absence of any claim on his part to the De Roet inheritance, on which Nicolas insists, is accounted for. But is it necessary to make such an assumption? On Sir Payne Roet's death his lands in Hainault would be divided between Katherine and Philippa, if they were his coheirs, and this may have taken place before the latter's marriage to Geoffrey. It is curious that a charge of illegitimacy was brought against Sir Thomas Swynford, Katherine's son, which was denied by the patent of his half-brother, Henry IV., who therein speaks of Katherine as "beloved mother."¹ When, therefore, Sir Thomas Swynford claimed an inheritance in Hainault, we must not assume, as Nicolas does, that it would have been open to Thomas Chaucer to claim a share in it, since his mother's portion may have been severed and disposed of many years before, unless it can be shown that Sir Payne Roet was then quite recently deceased.

No more apparently can be said in favour of the possible *alias*, and without some confirmation it will hardly find general acceptance. It may be urged against it that though a change of surname is intelligible, a change of the Christian name is extremely unlikely. As however there still seems to be a belief that Thomas was not the son of Geoffrey, some portion of the argument may be serviceable to those who hold that opinion.

¹ The children of Katherine Swynford by John of Gaunt were legitimated by Act of Parliament.

As Thomas no doubt remained in the Duke's service till the latter's death, it will be useful to note that the Duke remained in Aquitaine till Christmas, 1395, when he was recalled, and visited the King at Langley. He then retired to Lincoln, and in January, 1396, married Katherine Swynford, Thomas Chaucer probably being present at the marriage. Towards the end of that year the Duke accompanied King Richard to Calais. In March, 1398, he was appointed Lieutenant of the Marches towards Scotland, and, in August, Constable of Wales. He died at Ely House, Holborn, in February, 1399.

That Thomas held several important offices under John of Gaunt is apparent from King Richard's grant to him on 20th March, 1399, when, on the death of his master, they were taken from him by the King, and given to William le Scrope, Earl of Wiltshire, who in the same year was beheaded by order of Duke Henry, son of John of Gaunt. An annuity of 20*l.* was granted by Richard II. to Thomas Chaucer in recompense for the loss of these offices, and it was to be received out of the farm of the town of Wallingford. Soon after Henry became King, he gave Thomas the office of Constable of Wallingford for the term of his life. There are two patents of this and other offices, which were probably those of which Thomas had been deprived by the late King. Notwithstanding this restitution, Henry confirmed to him Richard's annuity of 20*l.*, and in the Duchy Registers there is a warrant for the payment of one instalment of it, due at Easter, 1400.¹

This brings our knowledge of Thomas Chaucer down to the date of Geoffrey's death. How he afterwards became Chief Butler of England, a Member of Parliament, and Speaker of the House of Commons, and what extensive properties he possessed, need not be here detailed, seeing that it is proposed to collect all the documents relating to him in another volume.

Thus I have endeavoured to explain the various records comprised in this volume, and which, as they stand, would naturally be unintelligible to most people. So far as I know,

This is all and som ; there n'is no more to sain ;

but, like Nicolas, we may still look forward to further discoveries at

¹ Some later grants to Thomas Chaucer are noted by Nicolas (pp. 87-89) and by Prof. Skeat (p. xlviii).

the Public Record Office, and perhaps in other quarters. Some attempt has been made to show the connexion of these records with other sources of information, and I trust the general result will prove useful to all Chaucerian students.

I cannot conclude without expressing my obligations to Dr. Furnivall for constant advice, for instituting various inquiries, and for the clear descriptions which he has placed at the heads of all the pages. For sundry references I am indebted to Mr. G. H. Overend, F.S.A., and Dr. R. R. Sharpe. Most of the Issue Rolls and Receipt Rolls, not to mention other unindexed rolls and records, were searched by my son, Mr. Ernest F. Kirk, who has also extracted many of the documents.

R. E. G. KIRK.

27, Chancery Lane,
London, June 1901.

Life-Records of Chaucer.

LIFE-RECORDS OF CHAUCER.

I.

The Robberies of Chaucer

BY RICHARD BRERELAY AND OTHERS AT WESTMINSTER,
AND AT HATCHAM, SURREY,
ON TUESDAY, SEPT. 6, 1390.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1875.

[*Reprinted 1896.*]

Second Series,

12

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Public Records still continue to furnish additional notices, which are of use in filling up the existing gaps in the life of Chaucer. The facts, however, which are thus derived from the still unexplored MS sources, can only be obtained with great difficulty. Work of this description, without referential aids to afford a clue to the contents of the various classes of records, must at all times be exceedingly laborious, and only too frequently the results fail to repay the time and labour expended in searching. The particulars hitherto gleaned from such sources by Chaucer's biographers, were doubtless only brought to light by much research, and yet from the references given, it would seem that but a few classes of records—though perhaps the most important ones,—have been thoroughly sifted, thus leaving ample opportunities for further searches to future gleaners. Nearly all the documents printed in 1803 by Godwin, in his *Life of Chaucer*, were taken from the Patent, Close, and French Rolls; later on, in 1843, an examination of the Issue Rolls of the Exchequer added many material facts, which were then made public for the first time by Sir Harris Nicolas in his *Memoir of the Poet*. This Memoir contained a complete collection of all the documentary evidence bearing on the Life of Chaucer known at that period, and the Chancery Miscellaneous Rolls, the Wardrobe Accounts, and the Duchy of Lancaster Records, were also included in the field of research. Though from this it would appear, that all the most productive sources of information have been exhausted, still, there are vast collections of records which remain to be examined; that they should have been left untouched can hardly be wondered at, if we consider the dubious chances of success, and the time which would be required to complete such a task. Almost any

class may contain important notices, and consequently an exhaustive search which should include every document falling within the period of Chaucer's life, can be the only means of making sure, that we know all that can ever be known about him. With this view a further search has been undertaken, by the direction of the Master of the Rolls, at the request of the Chaucer Society, and from the success which attended Mr Furnivall's recent labours, it may be reasonably expected that the productiveness of the mine will continue. The documents now printed are the first results of this search.

The proceedings in the robbery trial were led up to, by an entry in the enrolled account of Chaucer as Clerk of the King's Works. This entry, discovered by Mr Furnivall, enabled me to trace out the Petition in which Chaucer prayed to be forgiven the repayment of the sum of £20 of the King's money, of which he had been robbed near to the "fowle Ok," and through this Petition the proceedings in the King's Bench were disclosed.

The entries connected with the trial of the gang of highwaymen concerned in this and other robberies, are somewhat lengthy, owing to the numerous adjournments, and the formal character of the pleadings in matters of this nature; the whole of the documents have however been copied as they appear on the Rolls,—except that the abbreviations have been extended,—so that those who may not have the opportunity of consulting the originals, may see the mode in which such pleadings were entered up in early days. I have also thought it well to add a brief summary of the main points in the trial of the robbers.

Before commencing this account it may perhaps be useful to say a few words with reference to the Rolls from which these proceedings have been collected. The *Coram Rege*, and *Controlment Rolls*, which have furnished these materials, are the two classes of Records upon which the various matters on the Crown side of the Queen's Bench are recorded. The *Coram Rege* or *Crown Rolls*, as they are also called, extend in an almost unbroken series from the reign of Richard I to the present time, and upon them are entered all indictments, informations, and other similar proceedings to which the

parties have pleaded, thus furnishing a formal record of the matters which have been adjudicated or determined in the Crown side of this Court. The Rolls are made up in two divisions, the first containing the civil matters, the second the criminal business. The Controlment Rolls are usually considered as Calendars to the Crown Rolls, and to the indictments ; as they contain short minutes of all the proceedings, entered when and as the pleadings are brought into Court, or as the matters arise. They are however distinct Records, containing as they do matters of Record not entered upon the Crown Rolls ; this is especially noticeable at the date of their commencement,—in the reign of Edward III,—and for some time subsequent to that period, when they not only contain almost the whole of the matter which appears in the criminal part of the Crown Rolls, but also much that is not given there at all. Such is the case during the reign of Richard II, and therefore nearly all the documents bearing on the robbery trial appear on the Rolls in duplicate. For this reason all the entries on the Crown Rolls which are here printed, have been examined with the Controlment Rolls, and any additional information furnished by the latter has been added, such additions being in all instances given between brackets, to denote the source from which they have been derived. With this digression we may at once proceed with our narrative.

Turning to the Controlment Roll of the 14th year of Richard II, we learn that Chaucer was robbed on two occasions, the offenders being members of a gang of highwaymen, by whom a series of robberies had been committed in several counties. As was not unusual in cases of this nature, one of the gang became *approver* or prover, and accused his accomplices of the same crime for which he had been indicted, in order thus to obtain his own pardon. According to this system of *approvement* the appellee, or person accused, unless he had reasonable and legal exceptions to make to the person of the approver, was compelled to put himself upon his trial either by battle or by the country ; and, if vanquished or found guilty, had to suffer the judgment of the law, while the approver received pardon. On the other hand, if the appellee were conqueror, or acquitted by the jury, the approver received judgment to be hanged, upon his

own confession of the indictment ; for the condition of his pardon failed, viz. : the convicting of some other person.

In the case of Chaucer's robbery, one Richard Brerelay became approver, and, in the words of the Record, "came before Edmund Brudenell the King's Coroner, and acknowledged that he was a felon of our lord the King, for that he, on Tuesday next before the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in the fourteenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, feloniously despoiled Geoffrey Chaucer of ten pounds in ready money, at Westminster, and that he is a common and notorious thief, and he appeals Thomas Talbot of Ireland, otherwise called Brode, Gilbert, clerk of the same Thomas, and William Huntynghfield, for that they, together with the said approver, at Hacchesham in the county of Surrey, on Tuesday next before the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the year aforesaid, feloniously despoiled the aforesaid Geoffrey Chaucer of nine pounds and forty-four pence, whereof each of them had for his share 4 marks 5 shillings and 10 pence." In addition to these, this entry contains several other appeals by the same approver, for horse-stealing and other offences, committed by members of the same gang. Thus we find that a foreign merchant was robbed at Berkweywey, Co. Herts, of three horses, respectively described in the record as a "*Dunhors*," a "*Skewedhors*,"¹ and the third a black horse ; two friars travelling between Shaftesbury and Salisbury had their horses stolen at a place called "le Donne" ; further, two of the gang lay in waiting on the highway between London and Kingston upon Thames, at Coumbe Park, and took from Thomas More a servant of Robert Parys,² a black horse of the value of 40 pence, and a sword with a buckler of the value of two shillings ; a certain chaplain unknown lost his sword and buckler, also a silver spoon valued at 15 pence ; two men of Flanders were robbed of 40 "*frankys*" in French money valued at 10 marks. These and similar charges were brought against his former colleagues by the approver Brerelay, who seems to have assisted on each occasion ; and the entry

¹ Skewball, bay or brown and white.

² A Robert Parys was marshal of the King's Bench at this date ; he was fined for the escape of Thomas Cotyngnam, one of the robbers mentioned in these pleadings, who had been placed in his custody.

concludes with the list of the approver's property at the time he was taken into custody, the items being :—six marks nine shillings and two pence in ready money, two horses valued at £3, one knife called a Dagger, and one cloak of the value of half a mark.

Of the seventeen persons concerned in this batch of robberies, only two claim our especial attention—Brerelay and Huntyngheld,—the two prisoners who were tried for robbing Chaucer ; it is true that the names of two of their accomplices are set out in the Controlment Roll, but as they are not mentioned in the subsequent pleadings, their conviction cannot be traced. With regard to Brerelay, the course he adopted to escape punishment only tended to hasten his end. The appellee in the Berkweywey robbery, one Adam Clerk, when he was brought up for trial, pleaded not guilty, and declared, that he was ready to defend himself by his body against the approver ; thus demanding the wager of battle. A duel was accordingly fought between Brerelay and Clerk at Tothill on the 3rd of May, 1391 ; the result being that the approver was vanquished, and forthwith received judgment to be hanged. Though Clerk escaped punishment in this instance, it was but for a brief period ; in the next term he was tried with Thomas Cotyngham, another of the gang, for breaking into the house of John Stapelton at Tottenham, and stealing 10 marks in ready money, ten pairs of sheets, two furred robes, one cloak belonging to the wife of John Stapelton, eight mazers mounted in silver and gilt, eight silver spoons, and three rosaries with gold and silver rings ; these items being valued at £40 ; a sorrel horse with saddle and bridle, valued at forty shillings, also formed part of the property stolen. This time Clerk was found guilty by the jury, and received judgment to be hanged. The fate of William Huntyngheld cannot be traced with the same certainty, as that of his accomplice Brerelay. The Rolls show that he was convicted of the numerous felonies for which he was tried, including the Westminster and Hatcham robberies, but the result of these convictions does not appear. His position was however different from that of Brerelay, inasmuch as he was able to put forward the plea of benefit of clergy by way of arresting judgment. The first effect of this plea was, that he was committed to the custody of the Marshal of the King's Bench,

until the Court should determine whether he might be allowed to clear himself in this manner. The entry however which furnishes this information is cancelled on the Roll, denoting that the point was subsequently settled; and we accordingly find on a later Roll that Huntyngheld appears as "clerk convict,"¹ thus showing that his claim to be accounted a clerk had been admitted. Usually, in such cases, the convicted clerk was at once delivered to his ordinary to make purgation; but in this instance Huntyngheld was again committed to the custody of the marshal of the Court. From this it would appear that his plea of clergy did not avail him, although, as the law then stood, a clerk had every chance of escaping any severe punishment. This privilege of holy church was however not allowable in all felonies whatsoever; at this date, *insidiatio viarum*, or lying in wait for one on the highway, was one of the crimes ousted of clergy; Brerelay's conviction of this offence is therefore sufficient to account for the fact that he was not delivered to his ordinary in the usual manner. There are also other points in these records which seem to prove, that Huntyngheld did not expect to reap much benefit from the clerical privilege. In February 1391 we find one

¹ The following extract from the Rolls of Parliament, 27 Hen. VI (1449), shows the evils which had arisen from the lenient manner in which these felons were treated:—

"*Clerks convicts.*—Also preyen the Commens in this present Parlement, that for asmoche as Murdres, Manslaghters, Roberies and other Theftes, wythinne this your Rewme dayly encrecen and multiplen, by thoo Felons that ben Clerkes and can rede, by cause of ye grete boldnes of thair Clergie; wher Felons, of thair Robberies leven a certeyn somme of money with thair Recetteurs or Frendes, savely to be kept, and sent unto thaym, at what tyme hit shall fortune hem to be taken for the Felonyes doon by theym, and therof to be atteynted or convicte, and comyttyd after the lawe of the Church to the Ordinarie, to be dispended for thair purgation; and what tyme the seid Felons been so purgeed, they murdren, sleen and robben your Liege people, withoute any drede or mercy, and kepen of thair Robberies doon after their said purgation, another somme of money, to make their purgation ageyn, yf it fortune theym to be atteynted or convicte eftsones of any suche felonye, yn fynall destruction of your seide people in every part of this Rewme, yn so moche that tho persones that been so robbed, nowther the frendes of thaym, nowther the frendes of thaym that ben so slayn, daren not take upon hem to labour ayent suche Felons, for drede of deth, seyng howe bold manuces and thretnynges, the seide Felons after thair seid purgation, and also byfore thair purgation, putten unto your seide people."—The Commons therefore pray that the king may ordain, that any person committed to the ordinary a second time, should be kept safely in prison and not suffered to make any purgation thereupon.—[Rot. Parl. Vol. 5, p. 151 b.]

Richard Manneston brought up by the sheriffs of London, for conveying William Huntyngheld in a boat to Lambeth, and there keeping him in hiding and maintaining him, and this, with the full knowledge that he was a common thief. As this took place previous to Huntyngheld's conviction, Manneston was allowed to be dismissed, on finding sureties for his appearance whenever he might be required; but when that time arrived, in June 1394, Manneston and his sureties were outlawed for non-appearance. From the last entry which I have hitherto succeeded in finding in connection with these proceedings, it appears that Huntyngheld, in conjunction with several other felons, broke out of the King's Bench prison at Southwark, at midnight on Wednesday the 2nd of August 1391; he was re-captured, and thereupon summoned to answer this further felony, but the result of this charge has not been traced. Though there is therefore some uncertainty as to his fate, there can be little doubt that Huntyngheld's end was the same as Brerelay's. Such are the details of these robberies as they appear in the Rolls. Though somewhat meagre, they still throw some additional light on an event in Chaucer's life, and on this account alone they will doubtless be of interest to Chaucer students.

WALFORD D. SELBY.

25th November, 1874.

I.

1391, January 6.—*Writ discharging GEOFFREY CHAUCER, Clerk of the King's Works, from the repayment of the £20 of which he had been robbed near to the 'fowle Ok.'*

Pur GEFFRAY } Richard par la grace de dieu Roye, &c.
CHAUCER. } As Tresorer & Barons de nostre Eschequer,
 } saluz. Suppliez nous ad nostre ame Clerc
GEFFRAY CHAUCER, clerc de noz ouereignes, qicome le tierce iour de Septembre darein passez, [1390] le dit Geoffrey estoit robbez felonousement pres de le fowle Ok de vyngt liures de nostre tresor, & de son chival & autres moebles, par aucuns notables larons, come pleinement est confessez par bouche dun des dits larons, en presence de nostre Coroner & autres noz Officiers a Wesmonster en nostre Gaole illoeqes; a ce qest dit, Nous plese lui pardonner les dites vyngt liures, & lui descharger en son aconté a nostre Eschequer de les vyngt liures susdites; la quele supplicacion nous auons de nostre grace especial grantez & ottroiez. Et pur ce vous mandons, que le dit Goffrey facez descharger en son aconté a nostre dit Eschequer de les vyngt liures susdites, & eut estre quites enuers nous par la cause auantdite. Done souz nostre priue seale a nostre Manoir de Eltham le vj iour de Januere lan de nostre regne quatorzisme.

[Exch. Q. R. Memoranda Roll. 14 Ric. II. Hilary. Brevia. Roll 20.]

1390 to 1395.—*Proceedings connected with the trial of the prisoners concerned in the Chaucer robberies.*

II.

Writ of Capias to the sheriff of Surrey, commanding him to take William Hontyngfeld and his pledges.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Mich. 14 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino } Adhuc de termino
 Rege apud Westmonasterium } Sancti Michaelis.
 de termino Sancti Michaelis } Rex. rot. 19.
 anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo.
 W. Clopton.

Surr. ff. Preceptum est vicecomiti quod non omittat &c ;
 quin capiat Willelmum Hontyngfeld si &c. Et salvo
 &c. Ita quod habeat corpus eius coram Domino Rege
 (20 Jan., in Octabis sancti Hillarii ubicumque &c ; ad responden-
 1391) dum Domino Regi de quibusdam felonis vnde indicta-
 tus est, et ad satisfaciendum Domino Regi de redemp-
 cione sua, pro eo quod non venit in Curia Regis coram
 Rege ad diem sibi prefixum, sicut manucaptus fuit. Et
 eciam quod non omittat &c. quin capiat Robertum
 Fereby de Comitatu Eboraci, Johannem Hill de Comi-
 tatu Cornubie, et Robertum Isham de Comitatu Nor-
 hamptonie, si &c. Et salvo &c. Ita quod habeat cor-
 pora eorum coram Domino Rege ad prefatum terminum,
 ad satisfaciendum Domino Regi de redempcione sua, pro
 eo quod non habuerunt in Curia Regis coram Rege,
 Cap. prefatum Willelmum Hontyngfeld, ad diem sibi pre-
 Cap'. fixum, sicut eum manuceperunt.

III.

Return to the preceding writ, of non est inventus, with precept to the sheriff of Surrey to put William Huntynghfeld in the exigent, in order to his outlawry.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Hil. 14 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino } Adhuc de termino
Rege apud Westmonasterium } Sancti Hillarii.
de termino Sancti Hillarii anno } Rex. rot. 17. d.
regni Regis Ricardi Secundi quartodecimo. W.
Clopton.

Surr. ff. *Preceptum* fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c ;
quin caperet *Willelmum* Huntynghfeld si &c. Et salvo
&c. Ita quod haberet corpus eius coram Domino Rege
ad hunc diem, scilicet in Octabis sancti Hillarii ubi-
cumque &c. ad respondendum Domino Regi de quibus-
dam felonis unde indictatus est, et ad satisfaciendum
Domino Regi de redempcione sua, pro eo quod non
venit in Curia Regis, coram Rege, ad diem sibi pre-
fixum, sicut manucaptus fuit. Et ipse non venit. Et
vicecomes retornavit, quod ipse non est inventus &c.
Ex' Ideo *preceptum* est vicecomiti, quod exigi faciat eum de
(6 Oct., Comitatu in Comitatum quousque &c ; utlagetur si non
1391) &c. Et si &c ; tunc eum capiat. Et salvo &c. Ita
quod habeat corpus eius coram Domino Rege in Octabis
Sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c.

IV.

Writ to the sheriff of Middlesex for the apprehension of Richard Brerelay, William Huntynghfeld, and others, with proceedings thereon and return of outlawry.

Controlment Roll. 14 Ric. II. Hilary. rot. 16.

Midd. ff. *Preceptum* est vicecomiti quod non mittat &c. quin
devenit probator placitavit
capiat Ricardum Brerelay, Willelmum Huntynghfeld,

Thomam Talbot, Irissman, Alexandrum Wolf, alias dictum Wolfey, de Comitatu Eboraci, Henricum Barry, ^{placitavit} Thomam Cotyngham, et Willelmum Hareby si &c. Et salvo &c. Ita quod habeat corpora eorum coram Domino Rege, a die Pasche in xv. dies, ubicumque &c. ad respondendum Domino Regi de quibusdam felonis, unde indictati sunt. Per Recordum anno xiii^o. Ad quem diem nullum breve in octabis trinitatis rotulo viij. Ad quem diem breve, exigantur in octabis Hillarii, rotulo iij. Ad quem diem vicecomes retornavit, quod die Jouis in festo sancti Andrei Apostoli, anno xv^o, predicti Thomas Talbot et alii utlagantur; prout patet per brevia Regis termino Hillarii anno xv^o.

(30 Nov.,
1391)
utl'.

V.

Inrolment of the Indictment of Richard Brerelay and others, for the robbery of GEOFFREY CHAUCER at Westminster, and commitment of Brerelay.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Pasch. 14 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino } Adhuc de termino
Rege apud Westmonasterium } Pasche. Rex. rot. 1.
de termino Pasche anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi
quartodecimo. W. Clopton.

Midd. ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, alias, scilicet termino sancti Hillarii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium presentaverunt, quod Ricardus Brerelay simul cum aliis ignotis, die Martis proxima ante festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis, anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, felonice depredavit GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod Thomas Cotyngham simul cum aliis, die Jouis in vigilia sancte Katerine virginis anno supradicto, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra

(6 Sept.,
1390)

(24 Nov.,
1390)

barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equum Wilhelmi Nortō armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendone precii centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eos si &c. Et modo, (13 Apr., 1391) scilicet die Jouis proxima post quindenam Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Ricardus et Thomas, per ballivum libertatis Abbatis Westmonasteriensis de Westmonasterio, virtute brevis sibi inde directi, ducti, qui committuntur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ducti veniunt; et allocuti sunt separatim, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velint acquietare, dicunt separatim quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, die Veneris tunc proxima sequente. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predicti Ricardus et Thomas committuntur Mariscallo &c. Mar'. [Ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege, venit Robertus Parys nuper Marescallus Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit quod predictus Thomas a custodia sua euasit. Ideo idem Robertus in misericordia, et afforatur per Justiciarios ad c.s.; prout patet per rotulum finium termino Hillarii anno xv., et quod idem Robertus de corpore predicti Thome exoneretur. Ideo capiatur octabis Trinitatis. Postea in octabis Michaelis. Ad quem diem anno xvij^o, nullum breve contra diem lune proximò post tres septimanas sancti Michaelis. Ad quem diem breve, exigatur octabis Trinitatis; rotulo xvij. Ad quem diem Vicecomes retornavit, quod die Jouis proxima post festum sancti Ambrosii Episcopi anno xvij^o, predictus Thomas utlagatur; prout patet per breviam Regis termino Trinitatis anno xvij^o.]¹

(8 Apr., 1395) utl'.

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Easter, rot. 26.

VI.

Entry of fine against Robert Parys, Marshal of the King's Bench, for the escape of Thomas Cotyngham. (See No. V.)

Controlment Roll. 15 Ric. II. Fines. Hilary.

London } De eodem Roberto [Parys] de euasione Thome
Midd. } Cotyngham de felonía indictati, et pro eadem
in custodia sua commissi, et ab eadem custodia euasi, unde per cognitionem suam propriam est conuictus. c. s.

VII.

Inrolment of the Indictment of Richard Mannestone for endeavouring to assist William Huntyngheld in evading punishment, by conveying him in a boat to Lambeth, and there keeping him in hiding.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Pasch. 14 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino } Adhuc de termino
Rege apud Westmonasterium } Pasche. Rex. rot.
de termino Pasche anno regni } 16. d.
Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo. W. Clopton.

Midd. ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, alias, scilicet termino sancti Hillarii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, presentauerunt, quod Willelmus Huntyngheld et alii, die Jouis in vigilia sancte Katerine virginis, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equum Willelmi Nortō armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendon precii centum solidorum ibidem existentes felonice furatus fuit.

(24 Nov., 1390)

(13 Feb.,
1391)

Et quod Ricardus Manneston de Comitatu Lancastrie, die Lune in prima septimana quadagesime anno supradicto, sciens predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld felonias et roberias predictas fecisse apud Westmonasterium manutenuit sustinuit et confortauit, et predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld usque Lambhethe in quodam batello nauigauit; et predictum Willelmum Huntyngfeld vt non caperetur rescussit, et est communis latro. Per quod, preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet prefatum Ricardum si &c. Et modo scilicet die lune proxima post tres septimanas Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Ricardus Manneston, per vicecomitibus Londonie, virtute brevis Domini Regis eisdem vicecomitibus directi, ductus, qui committitur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ductus venit, et allocutus est qualiter de felonis predictis se velit acquietare. Dicit quod ipse non tenetur inde respondere, quousque predictus Willelmus de principali facto felonie predictae superius indictatus, utlagetur, vel alio modo committatur, et petit ipsum dimitti per manucapcionem. Et super hoc venerunt Johannes de Saltby, Willelmus Langley de Comitatu Suthamptonie, Thomas de Barley de Comitatu Eboraci, et Willelmus de Sutton, et manuceperunt pro predicto Ricardo; Habendi corpus

Man'.

eius coram Domino Rege in octabis sancti Hillarii ubicumque &c. [Ad quem diem non venit. Ideo ipse et manucaptores sui capiantur in xv. Pasche. Ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Trinitatis rotulo v. Ad quem diem breve, exigantur octabis Hillarii, rotulo iiij. Ad quem diem anno xvj., breve tarde, exigantur octabis Michaelis, rotulo ij. Ad quem diem anno xvij. breve tarde, exigantur octabis Trinitatis, rotulo xxij. Ad quem diem vicecomes retornavit, quod die Jouis proxima post festum sancte Petronille virginis anno xvij., predicti Ricardus Manneston, Willelmus Langeleye, et

(4 June,
1394)

Thomas de Berleye utlagantur; prout patet per brevia
utl'. Regis termino Trinitatis anno xvij^o.]¹

VIII.

*Record setting out the appeals made by the approver
Brerelay as to the robberies of GEOFFREY CHAUCER
at Westminster and Hatcham, and the numerous
other felonies committed by the gang; with the
particulars of these robberies, and the judicial pro-
ceedings thereon.*

Controlment Roll. 14 Ric. II. Easter. rot. 22 d.

- Midd. ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli
Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege certis de causis com-
missus fuit, venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore
ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, die sabbati proxima post
quindenam Pasche, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi
post conquestum quartodecimo, ex spontanea voluntate
sua cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, de eo quod
(6 Sept., 1390) ipse die Martis proxima ante festum Nativitatis beate
Marie virginis anno regni predicti Regis supradicto,
felonice depredavit GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de decem libris
in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod
est communis et notorius latro; et devenit probator, et
appellat Thomam Talbot de Hibernia, alias dictum
Brode; Gilbertum, clericum ipsius Thome, et Willelmum
^{placitavit.}
Huntyngfeld, de eo quod ipsi simul cum prefato pro-
batore apud Hacchesham in Comitatu Surreie, die
Surr. Martis proxima ante festum Nativitatis beate Marie
(6 Sept., 1390) virginis anno supradicto, felonice depredauerunt pre-
fatum GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de ix. li. et xliij. d., vnde
quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua iiij marcas v. s.
x. d.—Item predictus probator appellat prefatum Wil-
^{placitavit}
lelmum Huntyngfeld, Thomam Talbot, Gilbertum, cleri-
cum ipsius Thome, Henricum Barry de Hibernia, et

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Easter, rot. 27, d.

- ^{placitavit}
 Hertford. Adam Clerk seruientem predicti Thome Talbot, de eo
 (25 Nov., quod ipsi simul cum prefato probatore apud Berkwey-
 1390) wey in Comitatu Hertford, circa festum sancte Katherine
 virginis anno regni predicti Regis supradicto, felonice
 furati fuerunt de quodam mercatore extraneo, vnum
 equum precii xl. s. vocatum Dunhors, et alterum equum
 vocatum Skewedhors precii xx. s., et vnum equum ni-
 grum precii j. marce; vnde eos appellat.—Item pre-
 dictus probator appellat prefatum ^{placitavit}Willelmum Huntyng-
 (8 Sept., feld, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, de
 1390) quodam homine ignoto apud Sleperesden, circa festum
 Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno regni predicti
 Regis quartodecimo, felonice furati fuerunt j. marcam
 in pecunia numerata; vnde predictus Willelmus habuit
 dimidiam marcam, et predictus probator residuum &c.—
 Item appellat Johannem Curteys de Kent, somnour, et
 Johannem Verdoñ de Hibernia, de eo quod ipsi simul
 cum prefato probatore, circa sextum diem Maii anno
 (1390) regni regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo, apud le Donne
 Wiltes'. inter Shaftesbury et Salesbury in Comitatu Wiltes',
 felonice furati fuerunt duos equos precii iij. li. de
 duobus fratribus ibidem venientibus, de qua summa,
 quilibet eorum habuit ad partem suam xx. s.; vnde
 eos appellat.—Item appellat predictum ^{placitavit}Willelmum
Huntyngfeld, et Walterum atte Waterè, Goldsmyth,
 sumtyme dwellynge in Arundelle, de eo quod ipsi
 simul cum prefato probatore, die Veneris circa festum
 (29 Sept., sancti Michaelis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi
 1390) quartodecimo, apud Basyngstoke, felonice furati fuerunt
 Sutht'. duos equos precii iij. marcarum in quadam carecta
 ibidem existentes, de quodam homine ignoto, vnde
 quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua j. marcam &c.—
 Item die dominica tunc proxima sequente, predictus
 probator coram prefato Coronatore cognovit se esse com-
 munem insidiatorem viarum, et de huiusmodi insidio

- viarum appellat ^{placitavit} predictum Willelmum Huntynghfeld, et
 precipue, de eo quod idem Willelmus simul cum pre-
 (9 Oct., fato probatore, circa festum sancti Dionisii anno regni
 1390) regis nunc xiiij., viam inter London' et Kyngeston'
 super Thamisiā apud Coumbeparke felonice insidi-
 auerunt, ad quemcumque ligeum Regis per eandem viam
 venientem depredandum, et ipsos de bonis et catallis
 suis nequiter et felonice spoliandos. Et super hoc,
 iidem probator et Willelmus, eodem tempore, quemdam
 Thomam More seruientem Roberti Parys de quodam equo
 nigro precii xl. d., et vno gladio cum parma precii ij. s.,
 per huiusmodi insidium viarum, apud Kenyngton felonice
 depredati fuerunt; vnde idem probator ipsum Willel-
 mum, de huiusmodi insidio viarum, et feloniam predictam
 in forma predicta perpetrata, appellat &c.—Item idem
 probator appellat Johannem Haytfeld de Comitatu
 Eboraci, et Johannem Colet, de eo quod ipsi simul cum
 prefato probatore, inter Hannul in the Hoke et villam
 Sutht'. de Southampton', duos homines de Flandria de xl.
 frankys de moneta francie precii x. marcarum, circa
 (3 Apr., festum Pasche anno regni regis nunc xiiij., felonice de-
 1390) predati fuerunt; vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte
 sua xl. s., et predictus probator residuum.—Item pre-
 dictus probator appellat Thomam Wetham, Trauailynge-
 man, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud
 Hertford. villam de sancto Albano, anno regni regis nunc tercio-
 decimo, de quodam capellano ignoto, quemdam gla-
 dium cum parma precii xl. d., et quoddam coeliare
 argenteum, ipsius capellani, precii xv. d. felonice furati
 fuerunt; vnde predictus Thomas habuit pro parte sua
 ij. s., et predictus probator residuum.—Item die lune
 tunc proxima sequente, predictus probator, coram pre-
 fato Coronatore, appellat Simonem Taillour de Bristowe,
 Nicholaum Bullehogge, Bakere, de eo quod ipsi simul
 cum prefato probatore, apud le Mersshe inter Motes-
 hounte et Romesheye in Comitatu Suthamptonie, quen-

(24 June,
1390)

dam equum Grey coloris precii ij. marcarum, de bonis et catallis cuiusdam hominis ignoti, circa festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste ultimo preterito, felonice furati fuerunt; vnde eos appellat. Et quesitum est a prefato probatore per predictum Coronatorem, si ipse ulterius appellare velit; dicit quod non &c. Quesitum est eciam a prefato probatore per prefatum Coronatorem, si ipse aliqua terras seu tenementa bona et catalla habeat, necne; dicit quod nulla habet terras seu tenementa, set dicit quod ipse tempore quo ipse commissus fuit prisone Abbatis Westmonasteriensis de Westmonasterio, habuit bona, et catalla, videlicet:—vj. marcas ix. s. ij. d. in pecunia numerata; duos equos precii iij. li.; vnum gladium, et vnum cultellum vocatum Dagger precii ij. marcarum; vnam armilausam precii dimidie marce, et que deueniunt ad manus predicti Abbatis; vnde Domino Regi responsibilis est &c. Per Bagam de Secretis de isto eodem anno. Per quod preceptum est vicecomiti, quod non omittat &c. quin capiat si &c. in octabis trinitatis. Ad quem diem versus Talbot et alios in Comitatu Surreie, nullum breve in octabis Michaelis, rotulo xvj.; et versus Talbot et alios in Comitatu Hertford', nullum breve contra eundem rotulo eodem; et versus Curteys et alios in Comitatu Wiltes', nullum breve contra eundem rotulo eodem; et versus Watere et alios in Comitatu Suthampton', nullum breve contra eundem rotulo eodem; ad quem diem versus Walterum atte Watre et alios in Comitatu Suthampton', breve, exigantur in octabis Trinitatis rotulo vij. Ad quem diem versus Curteys et alios in Comitatu Wiltes', exigantur octabis Trinitatis rotulo iij.—et in Comitatu Hertford' versus Talbot, breve, exigatur in octabis Trinitatis rotulo x; et versus Talbot et alios in Comitatu Surreie, breve, exigantur in octabis Trinitatis rotulo xxij; Ad quem diem versus Walterum atte Watere, Johannem Haytfeld, Johannem Colet, Simonem Taillour, et Nicholaum Bullehogge in

- utl'. Comitatu Suthamptonie, utlagantur die lune proxima
(22 Apr., post festum sancti Alphegi Episcopi anno xv.; prout
1392) patet per brevia Regis termino Trinitatis anno xv.; et
versus Johannem Curteys, et Johannem Verdoñ, vice-
comes retornavit, quod die Martis proxima ante festum
(14 May, sancti Dunstani Episcopi anno xv., in Comitatu Wiltes;
1392) utl'. utlagaria patet per brevia Regis termino Trinitatis anno
xv.; et versus Thomam Talbot, Gilbertum, clericum
ipsius Thome, Henricum Barry, et Thomam Wetham
vicecomes Hertford' retornavit, quod die Jouis proxima
(16 May, ante festum sancti Dunstani Episcopi anno xv., utlagan-
1392) utl'. tur; patet per brevia Regis termino Trinitatis anno xv.;
et versus Thomam Talbot, et Gilbertum, clericum ipsius
Thome, vicecomes Surreie retornavit, quod tercio die
utl'. Aprilis anno xv., utlagantur; patet per brevia supra-
dicta.

IX.

Richard Brerelay appeals William Hungtyngfeld for certain highway robberies at Coumbe Park, and Kennington; also, the same approver's appeal against Adam Clerk, for the Berkweyvey robbery, resulting in a duel fought at Tothill.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Pasch. 14 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino } Adhuc de termino
Rege apud Westmonasterium } Pasche. Rex.
de termino Pasche anno regni } rot. 9.
Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo. W. Cloptoñ

- Surr. ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui nuper in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis coram ipso Rege certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege apud Westmonasterium, isto eodem termino, et spontanea voluntate sua cognovit se esse felonem et communem insidiatorem viarum, et de huiusmodi insidio viarum devenit probator, et appellat Willelmum Huntynfeld, precipue, de eo quod ipse

- (9 Oct., 1390) simul cum prefato probatore, circa festum sancti Dionisii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, viam inter London' et Kyngeston' super Thamisiā apud Coumbeparke felonice insideauerunt, ad quemcumque ligeum Domini Regis per eandem viam venientem depredandum, et ipsos de bonis et catallis suis nequiter et felonice spoliandos. Et super hoc iidem probator et Willelmus, eodem tempore, quendam Thomam More seruientem Roberti Parys de quodam equo nigro precii xl. d., et vno gladio cum parma precii ij. s. per huiusmodi insidium viarum apud Keyngton' felonice depredatus fuit; vnde idem probator ipsum Willelmum de huiusmodi insidio viarum, et feloniam predicta in forma predicta perpetrata appellat &c. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet prefatum Willelmum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Jouis proxima post tres septimanas Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngheld per vicecomitibus Londonie ductus, virtute brevis eisdem inde directi, qui committitur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ductus venit, et quesitum est a prefato probatore si ipse appellum suum predictum versus eum prosequi voluerit, necne, qui dicit quod sic. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus allocutus est qualiter de feloniam predicta se velit acquietare, dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege a die Pasche in vnum mensem ubicunque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum. Et super hoc predicti Ricardus Brerelay, et Willelmus Huntyngheld remittuntur Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem, venit predictus Willelmus et Jurati veniunt et dicunt, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est. Et super hoc idem Willelmus dicit quod clericus est, et sine ordinario respondere non potest. Et super hoc interim committitur Marescallo, quia Curia nondum avisatur ad clerimoniam
- (20 Apr., 1391)
- (23 Apr., 1391)
- Mar'.
- Mar'.

(30 Apr.,
1391)

suam in hac parte allocandam.]¹ Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus &c. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque a die Pasche in quinque septimanas tunc proximo sequentes ubicumque &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngheld in custodia Marescalli, et similiter Jurati veniunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est de feloniam predicta. Et quia predictus Willelmus, de diuersis aliis feloniam et roberiam, in diuersis aliis Comitatus regni Anglie, videlicet Middlesex', Hertford', Surr', Suthampton', et Bukingham' perpetratis, per predictum probatorem appellatus existit. Ideo predictus Willelmus committitur Marescallo. Et interim—Preceptum est vicecomiti Comitatus predicti, quod non omittat &c. quin venire faciat &c. xxiiij^{or} &c. de visneto &c. ad recognoscendum &c.

[rot. 9.]
Hertford'.

(25 Nov.,
1390)

ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis coram ipso Rege certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et deuenit probator, et appellat Adam Clerk, seruientem Thome Talbot, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud Berke-
wey in Comitatu Hertford', circa festum sancte Katherine virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, felonice furatus fuit de quodam mercatore extraneo, vnum equum precii xl. s. vocatum Dunhors, et alterum equum vocatum skewedhors precii xx. s., et vnum equum nigrum precii j. marce; unde eum appellat. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omit-

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Easter, rot. 28. This entry is struck out on the Roll.

- (21 Apr.,
1391) *teret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Veneris proxima post tres septimanas Pasche isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt tam predictus probator in custodia Marescalli, quam predictus Adam per vicecomites Londonie, virtute brevis eis inde directi, ductus, qui committitur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ductus venit. Et quesitum est a prefato probatore, si ipse appellum suum predictum versus prefatum Adam manutenere velit, necne, qui dicit quod sic. Et super hoc quesitum est a prefato Ada, qualiter de felonía predicta per prefatum probatorem sibi imposita se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et hoc paratus est defendere per corpus suum versus prefatum probatorem, vt homo fidelis versus felonem et probatorem Domini Regis, et vadiat ei inde duellum &c. Et predictus probator dicit, quod predictus Adam culpabilis est de felonía predicta per ipsum ei imposita, et hoc paratus est probare versus eum per corpus suum, vt felo Domini Regis versus felonem, et admittit de eo vadium &c. Ideo fiat inde inter illos duellum; per quod, datus est dies tam prefato probatori, quam prefato Ade Clerk*
- (3 May,
1391) *apud Tothill, die Mercurii proxima post quinque septimanas Pasche, ad duellum predictum perficiendum &c. Et dictum est Marescallo, quod arraiare faciat eos, prout moris est, contra eundem diem. Et tam predictus probator quam predictus Adam interim committuntur*
- Mar'. *Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem Mercurii coram Domino Rege apud Tothill', venerunt tam predictus probator, quam predictus Adam, in custodia Marescalli; et prout moris est arraiati, et duello inde inter eos percusso; predictus Adam deuicit prefatum probatorem. Ideo*
- S^{us} *idem probator suspendatur; et inquiratur de terris et catallis suis &c.*¹ *Et predictus Adam quoad sectam*

¹ The extract from the Controlment Roll, which is given at the end of this Record, follows on at this point.

Mar'. ipsius Ricardi eat inde quietus, set pro aliis diuersis feloniiis predictus Adam interim committitur Marescallo &c. [Et predictus Adam interim committitur Marescallo; postea termino Trinitatis tunc proximo sequente suspensus est; patet rotulo xxv. inter placita Regis.]¹

X.

Inrolment of the Indictment of Adam Clerk—the victor in the Tothill duel—for certain felonies committed at ‘le Kage’ in Holborn, with his acquittal.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Trin. 14 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino	} Adhuc de termino
Rege apud Westmonasterium	
de termino Sancte Trinitatis	
	Rex. rot. 15. d.
anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo.	

W. Clopton.

Midd. ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, presentaverunt, quod Adam Clerk nuper serviens Thome Talbot, Irishman, simul cum aliis ignotis, die Jouis in vigilia sancte Katherine virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram veteris templi London', noctanter felonice fregit, et vnum equum Willelmi Nortō armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Gendoñ precii centum solidorum, ibidem inuentos, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Veneris proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Adam in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua certis de causis commissus fuit, ductus,

(24 Nov., 1390)

(16 June, 1391)

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot. 28, d.

- et allocutus est, qualiter de feloniam predictam se velit acquiescere; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, die Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli.
- (17 June, 1391) Et qui &c.; ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Adam interim committitur Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Adam in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem lune proximo ante festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste tunc proximo sequentem. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Adam per Marescallum ductus, et similiter Jurati veniunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Adam in nullo est inde culpabilis, nec ea occasione se retrahit. Ideo consideratum est quod predictus Adam eat inde quietus &c.
- Quietus
ñ r.

XI.

*Inrolment of the Indictment of William Huntyngheld
for robbing GEOFFREY CHAUCER at Westminster,
with conviction of Huntyngheld.*

[rot. 18.]
Midd.

- ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, alias, scilicet termino sancti Hillarii anno regni regis nunc quartodecimo, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, presentaverunt, quod Willelmus Huntyngheld cum aliis ignotis, die Martis proxima ante festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice depredavit GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod predictus Willelmus Huntyngheld, et alii, die Jouis in vigilia sancte Katherine
- (6 Sept., 1390)

- (24 Nov.,
1390) virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equum Willelmi Nortoni armigeri precii quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendon precii centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod—*Preceptum* fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die
- (17 June,
1391) Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus et allocutus est, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velit acquietare; [eo quod predictus probator iam suspensus est] dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, die Martis proxima ante festum sancti Johannis Baptiste. Et qui &c.; ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus &c. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem Martis tunc proximo sequentem. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld in custodia Marescalli, et similiter Juratores veniunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est de feloniam predictis. [Ad quem diem clericus conuictus, qui committitur Marescallo; in octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis Trinitatis.]¹

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Trinity, rot. 33, d.

XII.

Richard Brerelay appeals William Huntynghfeld for the robbery of GEOFFREY CHAUCER at Hatcham, resulting in the commitment of Huntynghfeld for the same.

[rot. 18.]
Surr.

(6 Sept.,
1390)

(17 June,
1391)

Mar'.

ff. Ricardus Brerelay. qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, alias, certis de causis commissus fuit, venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem ipsius Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntynghfeld; de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore apud Hachesham in Comitatu Surreie, die Martis proxima ante festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice depredauerunt GALFRIDUM CHAUSER de nonem libris et xliiij. d.; unde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua iiij marcas v. s. x. d. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus, et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus allocutus est, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo &c.

[Ad quem diem panellum in octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in octabis Trinitatis.]¹

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II. Trinity, rot. 29. Cancelled on the Roll.

XIII.

Brerelay's further appeals against William Huntyngfeld for other robberies at Berkweywey, Basyngstoke, and Sleperesden.

[rot. 18.]
Hertf'.

ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud Berkweywey in Comitatu Hertford', circa festum sancte Katerine virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice furatus fuit de quodam Mercatore extraneo, vnum equum precii xl. s. vocatum Dunhors, et alterum equum vocatum skewedhors precii xx. s., et vnum equum nigrum precii j. marce; vnde eum appellat. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus. Et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus ad sectam Domini Regis instanter allocutus est, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus committitur Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in octabis Trinitatis.]¹

(25 Nov.,
1390)

(17 June,
1391)

(6 Oct.,
1391)

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot. 29. Cancelled.

[rot. 18. d.]

Sutht'.

ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld; de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato pro-

(30 Sept.,
1390)

batore, die Veneris circa festum sancti Michaelis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quarto-decimo, apud Basyngstoke felonice furatus fuit duos equos precii iij. marcarum, in quadam carecta ibidem existentes, de quodam homine ignoto. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet

(17 June,
1391)

eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus. Et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus instantanter allocutus est ad sectam Domini Regis, qualiter de felonía predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super

(6 Oct.,
1391)

patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willel-

Mar'.

mus interim committitur Marescallo &c. [Ad quem diem panellum, in Octabis Hillarii; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis Trinitatis]¹

[rot. 18. d.]

Buk'.

ff. Ricardus Brerelay qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege certis de causis commissus fuit, alias venit coram Edmundo Brudenell Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntyngfeld, de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, de quodam

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot. 29. Cancelled.

- (8 Sept., 1390) *homine ignoto apud Sleperesden', circa festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quartodecimo, felonice furatus fuit vnam marcam in pecunia numerata; vnde predictus Willelmus habuit dimidiam marcam, et predictus probator residuum &c. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eum si &c. Et modo scilicet die Sabbati proxima post festum sancti Barnabe Apostoli isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus. Et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus ad sectam Domini Regis instanter allocutus est, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velit acquietare; dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo &c. [ad quem diem nullum breve, in octabis Hillarii, in . . .]¹*
- (17 June, 1391)
- (6 Oct., 1391)
- Mar'.

XIV.

Inrolment of the Indictment in connection with the robbery committed by Adam Clerk—the appellee in the Berkweywey robbery—at Tottenham, with judgment thereupon.

- [rot. 25.]
Midd'. ff. Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, presentaverunt, quod Adam Clerk de Hibernia, et Thomas Cotyngham, cum aliis ignotis, nocte diei Veneris proximo post festum sancte Lucie virginis anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domum Johannis Stapelton de Todenham, apud Toden-
- (16 Dec., 1390)

¹ Controlment Roll, 14 Ric. II., rot 29. Cancelled; the last part of the entry is gone, the Roll being decayed.

ham, felonice fregerunt, et ipsum Johannem de decem marcis in pecunia numerata, decem paribus linthiaminum, ij. togis furratis pro uxore dicti Johannis, vna armilaua¹ pro eadem vxore, viij. maseris² argenti ligatis et deauratis, viij. coeliariis argenti, tribus paribus precum³ de laumbre⁴ anulis aureis et argenteis, ad valenciam quadraginta librarum; necnon de vno equo sorello cum vna cella et freno precii xl. s., felonice depredati fuerunt, et quod sunt communes et notorii latrones. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitteret; quin caperet eos si &c. Et modo scilicet die Mercurii proxima post festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Adam et Thomas in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissi fuerunt, ducti, et allocuti sunt separatim, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velint acquietare; dicunt quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, die Jouis proxima sequente. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum &c. Et super hoc predicti Adam et Thomas interim committuntur Marescallo &c. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venerunt predicti Adam et Thomas in custodia Marescalli. Et vicecomes retornavit nomina Juratorum quorum nullus &c. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem Sabbati tunc proximo sequentem. Et super hoc predicti Adam

(28 June,
1391)

Mar'.

¹ A cloak.

² Mazers, or drinking vessels formed of wood, especially the knotty-grained maple, mounted with bands and rings of precious metals, enamelled, chased, or graven.—*Promptorium Parvulorum*.

³ A rosary, or pair of Beads called *Fifteens*, containing 15 Pater-nosters, and 150 Aves.—*Blount*.

⁴ Amber. Ducange gives:—"Unum par Pater noster de Ambre. Id est, sacrorum globulorum series quam Gallice vulgo dicimus *Chapelet*."

et Thomas interim committuntur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venerunt predicti Adam et Thomas in custodia Marescalli. Et similiter Jurati venerunt qui ad hoc electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Adam culpabilis est, et quod predictus Thomas in nullo est inde culpabilis, nec ea occasione se retraxit. Ideo consideratum est quod predictus Adam Clerk suspendatur; et quod predictus Thomas de Cotyngham eat inde quietus &c.

Suspensus
Quietus
ñ. f.

XV.

Entry relating to the escape of William Huntynghfeld and others from the King's Bench prison at Southwark, with proceedings thereon.

Rot. Plac. coram Rege Mich. 15 Ric. II.

Rotulus placitorum coram Domino	} Adhuc de termino	
Rege apud Westmonasterium		Sancti Michaelis.
de termino Sancti Michaelis		Rex. rot. 3.
anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo.		
W. Clopton.		

Surr'. ff. Alias coram Willelmo Cheyne, Nicholao Slyfeld, et sociis suis, Justiciariis Domini Regis, ad pacem ipsius Regis in Comitatu Surreie conseruandam assignatis, apud Guldeford, die veneris proxima post festum sancti Mathei Apostoli anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo, extitit presentatum; quod Willelmus Huntynghfeld, Willelmus Poggere, David Walsshman, Thomas Cotyngham, et Willelmus Hyne qui in custodia Thome Hattere, et Hugonis Fremyngham, seruientium sub Marescallo Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, apud Southwerk pro diuersis felonis ex precepto Domini Regis commissi fuerunt, et extiterunt, predicti Willelmus Huntynghfeld, Willelmus, David, Thomas, et Willelmus, ex assensu et voluntate dictorum Thome et Hugonis, die

(22 Sept.,
1391)

- (2 Aug.,
1391) Mercurii proxima post festum sancti Petri Aduincula, hora medie noctis, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo, prisonam banci Domini Regis apud Southwerk felonice fregerunt, et extra prisonam predictam voluntarie euadere permiserunt, die anno et loco supradictis, predictos Willelmum Huntyngfeld, et alios; quodquidem indictamentum, Dominus Rex nunc certis de causis venire fecit coram eo terminandum. Per quod—Preceptum fuit vicecomiti, quod non omitteret &c. quin caperet eos si &c. Et modo scilicet a
- (13 Oct.,
1391) die sancti Michaelis in xv. dies, isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Willelmus Huntyngfeld, Thomas Hattere, et Hugo, in custodia Marescalli, qui ea de causa in custodia sua commissi fuerint. Et predictus Willelmus allocutus est qualiter de feloniam predicta se velint (*sic*) acquietare; qui quidem Willelmus dicit, quod non potest dedicere, quin ipse feloniam predictam in forma predicta perpetravit. Et super hoc predicti Thomas Hattere, et Hugo, instanter allocuti sunt qualiter de assensu et voluntate predictis, se velint acquietare; dicunt separatim quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram
- (20 Oct.,
1391) Domino Rege a die sancti Michaelis in tres septimanas ubicumque &c. Et qui &c. ad recognoscendum. Et super hoc tam predictus Willelmus Huntyngfeld, quam
- Mar'. predicti Thomas et Hugo interim committuntur Marescallo &c.;¹ ad quem diem coram domino Rege, ad quem diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, venerunt predicti Thomas et Hugo in custodia Marescalli. Et similiter Jurati venerunt qui pro predicto Thoma electi triati et Jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Thomas in nullo est inde culpa-

¹ The extract from the Controlment Roll, which is given at the end of this record, follows on at this point.

- bilis, nec unquam ea occasione se retraxit. Ideo ipse eat inde *quietus* &c. Et super hoc *predictus* Hugo remittitur *Marescallo*. Postea continuavit¹ processu, coram *Domino Rege*, versus *prefatum* Hugonem, usque
- (16 June, 1392) in Octabas *sancte Trinitatis* anno *regni regis* nunc quintodecimo, ad quem diem coram *Domino Rege* apud *Nottingham'*, venit *predictus* Hugo in custodia *Marescalli* &c. Et *vicecomes* non misit breve. Ideo *Jurata predicta* ponitur in respectum coram *Domino Rege* usque in octabas *sancte Michaelis* ubicumque &c. Et super hoc venerunt *Thomas Wykes, senior, Thomas Wykes, Junior, Johannes Wynchecombe, et Rogerus Brusele, et manuceperunt pro predicto Hugone; Habendi corpus eius coram Domino Rege ad prefatum terminum* &c.; et sic de die in diem quousque &c. Postea continuato inde processu versus *prefatum* Hugonem, per *Juratos* positos in respectum coram *Domino Rege* usque in Octabas *sancti Michaelis* ubicumque &c.; anno *regni regis* nunc decimo octauo. Ad quem diem coram *Domino Rege* apud *Westmonasterium*, venit *predictus* Hugo per *manucaptionem* *predictam*. Et similiter *Jurati* venerunt, qui had hoc electi triati et *Jurati*, dicunt super *sacramentum* suum, quod *predictus* Hugo de assensu et voluntate *predictis* in nullo est inde culpabilis, nec vnquam ea occasione se retraxit. Ideo
- (6 Oct., 1394) *consideratum* est quod *predictus* Hugo eat inde *quietus* &c. [Ad quem diem panellum, et *predictus* *Thomas Hattere* *quietus*, et versus *Hugonem* *distringatur* *Jurata* &c. in octabis *Hillarii*; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis *Trinitatis*. Ad quem diem coram *Domino Rege* apud *Nottingham'*, venit *predictus* Hugo in custodia *Marescalli*. Et super hoc venerunt *Thomas Wykes, senior, Thomas Wykes, Junior, Johannes Wynchecombe, et Rogerus Bruseley, et manuceperunt pro predicto Hugone;*
- Quietus

¹ Properly *continuato*.

(6 Oct.,
1394)
Quietus

Habendi corpus eius coram Domino Rege in Octabis
Sancti Michaelis ubicumque &c. Et sic de die in diem
quousque &c. Postea, scilicet in Octabis Michaelis
anno xviiij^o, *predictus Hugo quietus per patriam.*]¹

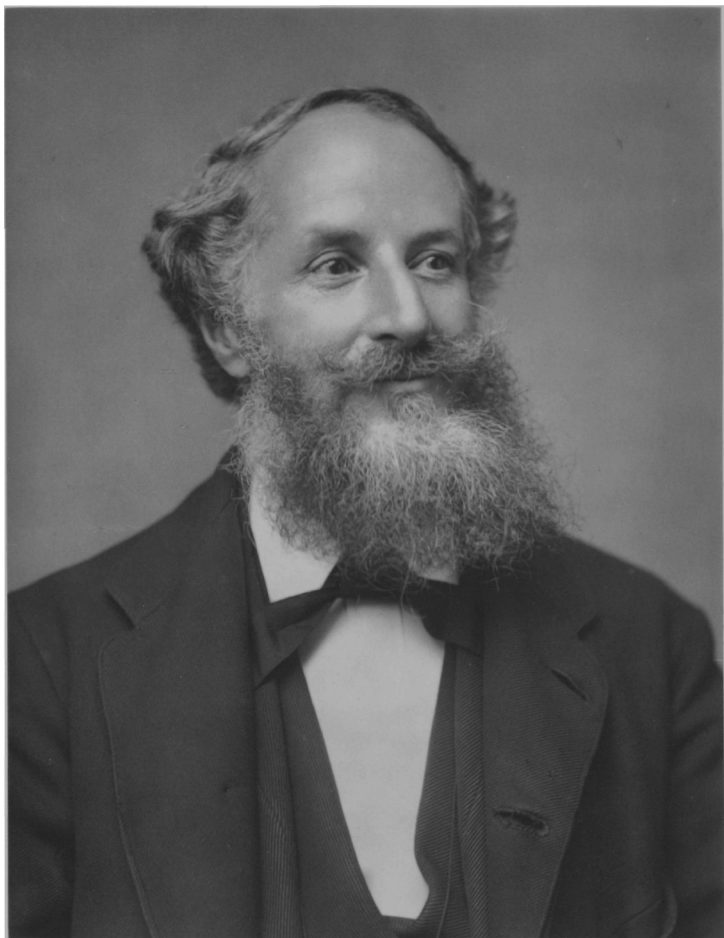
¹ Controlment Roll, 15 Ric. II. Michaelmas, rot. 7. This extract is cancelled on the Roll.

CHAUCER AS VALET AND SQUIRE.



Edward III's Household Book.

A.D. 1323.



Lock and Whitfield. Photo.

Woodburytype.

FREDK. J. FURNIVALL.

DECEMBER 6, 1883.

Born February 4, 1825.

LIFE-RECORDS OF CHAUCER.

II.

CHAUCER AS VALET & SQUIRE TO EDWARD III.

King Edward III's Household and Wardrobe Ordinances.

A.D. 1323.

ENGLISHED BY FRANCIS TATE IN 1601,
AND EDITED FROM HIS MS, THE ASHMOLE MS 1147,

WITH EXTRACTS FROM

Edward III's Household Book,

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., TRIN. HALL, CAMB.,

FOUNDER AND DIRECTOR OF THE CHAUCER SOCIETY, ETC.

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL,
LONDON.

1876.

Second Series,

14.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
FOREWORDS 	V
Edward the Second's Household Ordinances:	
CONTENTS 	1
ORDINANCES FOR THE OFFICERS 	5
ORDINANCE FOR THE STATE OF THE WARDROBE AND THE ACCOUNT FOR THE HOUSEHOLD 	58
Extracts from Edward II's Household Book from 2 MSS.	63
Chaucer's Oath as Controller of the Customs 	72
INDEX 	73

FOREWORDS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>§ 1. <i>Of pleasure in the details of great men's lives; with a Dryasdust's defence of himself, and attack on his scorers</i>, p. v.</p> <p>§ 2. <i>The 7-years' gap in Shakspeare's life</i>, 1585—1592, p. vi.</p> <p>§ 3. <i>The 7-years' gap in Chaucer's life</i>, 1361—1368, p. vii.</p> <p>§ 4. <i>Of Valets and King's Household Books</i>, p. ix.</p> <p>§ 5. <i>Chaucer as Valet or Yeoman of the King's Chamber</i>, p. x.</p> <p>§ 6. <i>Probable dates of Chaucer's appointments as Valet and Squire</i>, p. xii.</p> | <p>§ 7. <i>Chaucer's duties as Squire to Edw. III.</i>, p. xiii.</p> <p>§ 8. <i>The praise of Edw. III's Court by Edw. IV's Household Book</i>, p. xiv.</p> <p>§ 9. <i>Chaucer's Wages and Robe- and Shoe-money</i>, p. xvi.</p> <p>§ 10. <i>His allowances in Food, Lights, and Fuel; his Bedroom and possible Furniture, Bleeding, &c.</i>, p. xvi.</p> <p>§ 11. <i>Chaucer's court-service the turning point of his life: his early hopeless love; his first French and Italian journeys</i>, p. xviii.</p> <p>§ 12. <i>Thanks to Miss Marshall</i>, p. xx.</p> |
|---|--|

§ 1. THE feeling which prompts folk to get at all the facts they can about the lives of men gone from them, whose works they love, seems to me natural and right. A few there are who profess to be above care for such details, and say they are satisfied to know a writer from his works alone. But the rest of us, as we delight to see, to know, our Tennyson, Ruskin, Huxley, of to-day, and get their looks, their tones, their little special ways, into our eyes and ears and hearts, to hear from an old schoolfellow or college friend, all their history, so we desire to realise to ourselves, so far as may be, the looks and life, the daily work and evening task, of the Chaucer, Shakspeare, Milton, who've left us in the body, but are with us in the spirit, friends of our choicest hours, guides in our highest flights.

And tho' this desire for knowledge of the outward life of our greatest men may in a few cases, with so-called prosaic natures, seem to make them darken for themselves the genius of their hero, by the cloud of antiquarian dust they raise before him, yet you'll find, if

you ask the grubbers themselves, that the cloud has not only for them its silver lining, but that they always feel the light and warmth of the Sun and its life-giving beams behind. And they may tell you, that the difference between you (the superior being) and them is simply this, that whereas they care weeks and months of patient unpaid drudgery for the men they reverence, you care only to express your feelings about them in prettily-turnd phrases in articles and Lectures, and get well paid for doing it: “*You give up your chance of guineas, or airing your feelings, to do a lot of distasteful work, for Chaucer or Shakspeare? You’d see him damnd first!*”¹ But however this be, in those students of our great poets who can keep the outward facts of their lives in proper relation to the inward, who can use the one for illustration and explanation of the other, the desire must always exist, to be able to trace each poet’s life from his cradle to his grave, and specially to know what he was doing when and after he first became a man, stood up for himself in the world, and entered on the course which ended in his fame.

§ 2. But it is precisely this period about which we know nothing in Shakspeare’s case, next to nothing in Chaucer’s; and great is the pity of it. Shakspeare we have, born in 1564, a brown-eyed, chestnut-haired² boy, in Stratford; at the so-calld ‘Birthplace,’ no doubt, when he was 11, when his father bought it; at the low-rooft school, playing “more sacks to the mill” (*L. L. Lost*, IV. iii. 81), and other boys’ games of the day, never hearing the wonderful stories that Adventurers told him later in London³, tho’ learning the country

¹ My Dryasdust friend uses strong language occasionally. How far it is justified in this case, let the absence of monographs on the thousand and one points still needing elucidation in both poets, witness.

² Shakspeare’s Sonnet-friend, Will H.’s, hair,

“And buds of marjoram had stolen thy hair.”—99, 7,
must have been the purple, hyacinthine locks, sometimes seen now:

“‘*Origanum vulgare*, Common Marjoram. Flowers purple, and the bractees tinged with the same colour. Fragrant and aromatic.’—Hooker’s *British Flora*.

“It is sometimes found with flowers of a reddish colour, in dry grounds. I have gathered it perfectly *white*, though rarely. The same may be said of the wild thyme, and common Basil thyme.”—William Whale (*Flower-gardens*, Egham).

³ *Gonzalo*. Faith, sir, you need not fear. *When we were boys*,
Who would believe that there were mountaineers
Dew-lapt like bulls, whose throats had hanging at ’em

lore of which his *Venus* is so full, the love of nature which sweetens all his plays; then 18, begetting his child, marrying his wife of 26, and having two girls and a boy before he is 21. Then disappearing. His name is, after his father's, in one record of an action in the Queen's Bench in 1587. But it's not till 1592 that we see him again, call'd a '*Johannes factotum*¹,' successful enough, as actor and dramatist, to provoke envy and sneers. What true Shakspeare student does not long to know how those years between 1586 and 1592 were spent? Who is not certain that the knowledge, if it could be got, would throw light on Shakspeare's after-work?

§ 3. So is it almost with Chaucer. We have him as a boy at his father's wine-shop or tavern in narrow Thames St, chatting, no doubt, with English and foreign seamen, with citizens who came for their wine, helping to fill their pots, perhaps,—a natty, handy lad, but full of quiet fun—messaging, I dare say, in Walbrook, that bounded his father's place²; fishing in the Thames, I should think; out on May-day for sweet-scented boughs to dress his father's tavern-pole. At school—St Paul's Cathedral perchance—sharing in all the games and larks that Fitzstephen so well describes some 200 years before³; seeing all the grand shows that went on in Smithfield, and London streets; well up in his classes, I'll be bound; the boy the father of the man in this, that he lov'd his book's well. Then he goes to serve Prince⁴ Lionel's wife as page, and gets his dress of short cloak, pair of red and black breeches, and shoes, with 3s. 6d. for necessities, as Mr Bond has shown us⁵. Then, at 19 or thereabouts, he's

Wallets of flesh? or that there were such men
Whose heads stood in their breasts? which now we find
Each putter-out of five for one will bring us
Good warrant of.—*Tempest*, IV. iii. 43—49.

¹ Greene's posthumous *Groatesworth of Wit*.

² By an old City ordinance, every citizen on the banks of the stream was bound to keep a rake, and clear his bit of the water with it.

³ See the bit of Lydgate's school life in my *Babees Book* Forewords, and the poems of the Bircht Schoolboy, &c. in the *Book* itself.

⁴ I call him Prince, tho' he was never call'd so in his own day, in order to mark that he was a king's son. Our importation of this foreign title and custom is a nuisance, as all our many Princes will perpetuate and multiply Princes instead of letting themselves and their children fall into the ordinary ranks of society. They'll all want incomes too out of the nation's funds, and will foster our already over great flunkeyism.

⁵ Addit. MS. Brit. Mus. 18,632.—*Fortnightly Review*, 1866.

a soldier, and a prisoner; perhaps even then a servant of the king's; at any rate, ransomed on March 1, 1360, by the king's help, at the cost of £16, thirteen and fourpence less than the cost of Robert de Clynton's horse, and £4 less than the price of John de Beuerle's *cursor* or war-horse, both the king's gifts. And then we lose sight of our young Chaucer at 20; and we get no direct tidings of him for seven years, when we find on June 20, 1367, that he is a '*Valettus*' of the king¹, or, as a later document of May 25, 1368, shows, a '*Valettus Camere Regis*'², a Valet or Yeoman of the king's chamber³.

¹ Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod de gratiâ nostrâ speciali, & pro bono servitio quod dilectus *Valettus noster, Galfridus Chaucer*, nobis impendit & impendet in futurum, concessimus ei viginti marcas, percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum per æquales portiones, ad totam vitam ipsius *Galfridi*, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter duxerimus ordinandum, &c.—Teste Rege apud Castrum de *Quenesburgh* vicesimo die Junii, &c., 41 Ed. 3, [A.D. 1367], pat. 41, p. 1, m. 13. In Godwin; and Urry's Chaucer, sign. b 2, note; from Rymer's *Fœdera*, N. E. iii. 829.

² Issue Roll, Easter 42, Edw. III (1368).

"Die Jovis xxv^{to}, die Maii (1368).

"*Galfrido Chaucere, uni vallettorum Camere Regis, cui dominus Rex xx. marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso vel quousque aliter pro statu suo fuerit provisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit. In denariis sibi liberatis in persolutionem decem marcarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breve suum de liberatione de hoc termino. vj.li. xiiij.s. iiij.d.*"—Nicolas's *Life of Chaucer*, in Morris's Chaucer, i. 95.

³ The following description of Chaucer in old age, is from *Greenes Vision* [soon after Sept. 1592], quoted in Mr J. P. Collier's *Bibl. Catal.* i. 338:

"Description of Sir Geffery Chaucer.

"His stature was not very tall;	A sleevelesse jacket, large and wide,
Leane he was; his legs were small,	With many pleights and skirtes side,
Hosd within a stock of red;	Of water chamlet, did he weare:
A buttond bonnet on his head,	A whittell by his belt he beare.
From under which did hang, I weene,	His shooes were corned broad before;
Silver haire both bright and sheene.	His Inckhorne at his side he wore.
His beard was white, trimmed round;	And in his hand he bore a booke:
His countenance blithe and merry	Thus did the auntient Poet looke."
found.	

To this is added a pendant picture of John Gower, followed by a discussion between Chaucer, Gower, and Greene, on the merits of some of the productions of the last.

William Bullein, in his Dialogue . . . wherein is a godlie regiment against the Fever Pestilence, . . . Julij 1573, has a pleasanter picture of Chaucer, and of Brigham who put the tomb over his grave in Westminster Abbey:—

"Wittie Chaucer satte in a Chaire of gold covered with Roses, writing prose and risme, accompanied with the Spirites of many kynges, knightes, and faire ladies, whom he pleasauntly besprinkled with the sweete water of the

§ 4. What was he doing all these seven years? An old friend of mine—now a Sussex clergyman near eighty—told me in my boyhood that when he first went to Oxford, his mother insisted on his taking a valet up to college with him. She made him do it. But what to do with the man, my friend couldn't think. He didn't want him; and the man was a regular nuisance, doing nothing. At length my friend went out for a walk one dusty day; and on coming home, called for a clean pair of boots and straps, and told the man to brush his trowsers. While the valet was doing this, it suddenly occurred to my friend that the man should always do it. He chuckled *Eureka* to himself, and with a solemn face gave orders that thenceforth, whenever he came in, the valet should always bring him clean boots and straps and brush his clothes. Then he felt happy. He had found the man his calling in life. When I got afterwards to know that Chaucer was a *vallettus* of Edward III, this story of my old friend's made me very anxious to find out what Chaucer, as valet, did. Did he clean Edward III's boots, and brush him down whenever he came in from riding? So, to find out the secret, after a time I had a hunt for Edward III's Household Book (*Liber Niger Domus Regis Edwardi Tercii*), but could find no entry of it. There was no MS. at the Museum, Bodleian, any of the Oxford Colleges, or Cambridge, so far as I could learn. The Museum folk sent me to the Record Office. No Household Book was there; but a Treasurer's account-book was; and near the top of the 2nd leaf of the continuously-written¹ entries of that, I found the payment for Chaucer's ransom that I spoke of above; and not a little delighted was I with the find. So there was nothing for it but to fall back on the extant Household Books of Edward II and Edward IV—for those of Richard II and Henry IV (the Duchess Blanche's son) I couldn't find—and from these infer what Chaucer's duties must have been. I knew generally that the *Valettus* of chivalry was the young fellow

welle consecrated unto the Muses; and as the heavenly sprite commended his deare Brigham for the worthie entombing of his bones, worthie of memorie, in the long slepyng chamber of most famous kinges, even so in tragedie he bewailed the sodaine resurrection of many a noble man before their time, in spoilyng of Epitaphes; whereby many have lost their inheritaunce."—*ib.*, p. 98.

¹ Columns of payments come first.

of good standing who was to become, first Squire, and then Knight¹, and that he was above the *garcio* or groom; but I wanted something more definite about his work in the household.

The Household Book of Edw. II was in French², and I therefore resolv'd to print the earliest englishing of it I could find, that by Francis Tate, March 13, 1601, in the Bodleian Ashmole MS. 1147, art. iii. Edward IV's Household Book was printed in 1790 by the Society of Antiquaries, in their most interesting volume *Household Ordinances* (and Recipes, &c.), nominally from the Harleian MS. 642. But unless some imitator of Bp. Percy outpercyd him in altering the spelling and words of his original, or some one has put a new Harl. 642 in the stead of that of 1790, the Antiquaries' print must have been made from another MS. than the present Harl. 642. At any rate, from this MS. I have given the passages³ that relate to the Valets or Yeomen⁴ of the King's Chamber, and the Squires of the Body and of the Chamber, so as to show Chaucer's probable work both as Valet and Squire.

§ 5. Edward II's Book tells us that he had eight "Vallets⁵ of

¹ This post of *Valettus* or *Valectus*, says Mr Selden in his *Titles of Honour*, Part II, chap. 5, § 47, was conferr'd upon young Heirs design'd to be Knighted, or young Gentlemen of great Descent or Quality.—*Urry's Chaucer*, Life by Wm. Thomas, from Dart's Collections, sign. b 2, note c.

² The MS. is not known, I believe. The Cotton MS. ordinances are for the kingdom generally, as *De libertatibus ecclesie*. *De pace obseruanda* (leaf 22). *De magna carta tenenda* (leaf 22, back). *De parlamento annuatim tenendo* (leaf 30). *De Statutis de Mercatoribus* (leaf 30, back), &c. The Catalogue entry of them is :—Cotton MS. Cleopatra C vii, leaves 21—35.—

³ *Ordenaunces faites à Londres 5 Edw. II touchant l'estat de seon houstal et de seon realme : cum ordinationibus factis virtute ejusdem commissionis ; quæ ordinationes publicatæ erant in cœmeterio S. Pauli London, per D. Simonem Episc. Sarisburiensem, A^o 1311.*—Cotton Catalogue, p. 582, col. 1.

⁴ A page from Edw. II's book would have been enough too; but I wanted the whole in type, as we already had Edw. I's *Wardrobe Book* and Edw. IV's *Household Book*.

⁵ I take the Yeoman of Chaucer's Prologue to be rather a grown-up farmer or forester than a youth of good breeding in training for squireship and knighthood.

⁶ The work of the after 'Henchmen' seems to have been done by the Wards, young fellows who had lost their fathers, and who, not having been "given or sold," during their minority, by the king to some man he wanted to help, were kept, cloth'd, and trair'd in his court as his under-squires or henchmen.—See p. 17, 18 below, and the interesting sections on the "Henxmen, VI Enfauntes," and their "Maistyr of Henxmen, to shew the schooles of urbanitie and nourture of England, to lerne them to ryde clenely and surely,"

the kinges chambre," while Edward IV's says that he had only four. Their duties are nearly the same in both Books,—serving in the chamber, making beds, holding and carrying torches, (to which Ed. IV's book adds, setting the boards or tables on their trestles, watching the king (for orders) by course, dressing the chambers with hangings, &c., and going messages), and doing whatever else their officers bade them :—

ED. II.

29. And eight valletes of the chambre, foot men, who shal serve in the chambre, making bedes, holding & carying torches, & divers other thinges which he & the Chamberlaine shal commaunde them.

ED. IV.

Yeomen¹ of Chambre, iiij, to make beddis, to beare or hold torches, to sett boardis, to apparell all Chambers, and such othir servises as the Chamberlaine, or Vshers of Chambre, comaunde or assigne; to attend the Chambre; to watche the King by course; to goe in messages, &c.

Some of these duties would, I suppose, be considered menial now, even by Gentlemen and Gentlewomen of the Bedchamber; but it would not be so in Chaucer's time; and even still one hears ladies say they think it an honour to be allowd to hand a Queen her stockings. Those of us who can't so identify the office-holder with the office, would yet be willing enough to clean Chaucer's or Shakspeare's boots, if either were here, and need were. But, to our muttons.

We know that Edward III had nine Valets or Yeomen of his Chamber in 1344-7, and that they were reckond as part of his army², and that he had twelve in Jan. 1347-8 (see *H. Ord.*, p. 11); but as

&c., in *Household Ordinances*, p. 44-5, and my *Babees Book*, p. ii.—Chaucer had grants of two such wards in 1375: Novr. 8, of Edward Staplegate in Kent; Dec. 28, of William de Solys, of Solys in Kent. The grantee was allowd to sweat his ward's land, and either marry him to whom he liked, or make the young fellow pay a fine to marry the girl he fancied himself.

¹ The adder of the references to the Table of Contents of the MS. has, I hold, wrongly treated the *Valetti* as *Garciones* or Grooms. He wrote the headings right; but then put the wrong references to em.

² See the entry in *Household Ordinances*, p. 8, from the Treasurer of the Household's account: "Here ensueth the rates of wages of peace and warre, expences necessary of officers, and other chardges, concerning the howsholde of the Prince of noble memorye, Edward the Third, as well in tyme of peace as warre; and also the number of soldiers, as well by land as sea, and shippes reteyned in the warres of the said kinge; as by the parcelles of the accompte of Walter Wentwage, treasurer of the same howsholde, from the 21st daie of Aprill, in the 18th year of the raigne of the saide kinge [A.D. 1344], unto the 24th day of November, in the 21st year of the said kinges raigne [1347]." Printed from Harl. MS. 782, leaves 62—71 back.

he had also 91 or 101 Esquires in 1344-7, see *H. Ord.*, p. 3, while a Record Office list shows that 37 only were to get a gift of clothes at Christmas 1366,—or some year later, as I hold,—I suppose that the numbers of Valets or Yeomen and Squires generally serving in Court (see p. 64 below) were less than these full numbers of 9 and 91 or 101.

§ 6. When Chaucer was appointed Valet or Yeoman, and when Squire, we cannot tell. The Record Office list just mentiond, bears no original date on it, but has the late-written conjectural date of 1366 on its back. As however it contains Chaucer's name among the Squires, I do not believe the Record Office date for it is right. No patents of Chaucer's appointments have yet been found. His name is not in the list of the gifts and fees, *Dona et Feoda* of 40-1 Edw. III, A.D. 1366. And when '*Galfridus Chaucer*' first occurs in the Pension-Grant of June 20, 1367, he is '*Valettus*'¹. On May 25, 1368, he is again *unus "valettorum"*¹. On Dec. 25, 1368, he is an "Esquier of less degre," in the order for gifts of Robes to the Household; and on Nov. 12, 1372, he is "*Scutifer*" in the Commission to proceed to Genoa. On Nov. 24, 1372, he is again *vallettus*²; but on Dec. 1, 1372, *armiger*³. On Nov. 22, 1373, he is again *vallettus*⁴; but after that, always *armiger* or *scutifer* when any title is given him.

As his pension of 20 marks for life was given on June 20, 1367, for past services as well as future ones, we may suppose any date for Chaucer's going into the king's service. I believe he enterd it in or before 1361, because I suppose that the beautiful high-bred girl he fell in love with—she of the *Pity* and *Blaunche*—was in the king's Household too, where he could often see her during his 8-years' love-sickness⁵, and try for a chance of declaring his love. I should not be surprisd to find that Chaucer was in Edw. III's service, and not only his son Lionel's, when the king invaded France in the autumn of 1369. But this is as yet uncertain. The date of our poet's squireship is uncertain too. If we allow that the *vallettus* in the pension-entries of Nov. 24, 1372, is due to its repetition of Chaucer's title in the original

¹ p. viii. n., above.

² Nicolas, in Morris's *Chaucer*, i. 95, D.

³ *ib.* E.

⁴ *ib.* p. 96, E.

⁵ *Trial-Forewords*, p. 18, 29-31, 34-35, 39-40, 114, 126.

grant of 1369, we may fall back on the Robe-Order of Dec. 25, 1368, and recognize in his "Esquier of less degree," his attainment of his brevet-majority from his captaincy, or lance-corporalship from his private's post as one of the rank and file, and so treat him as a Squire then. His being abroad on the king's service in 1370 helps this, I think. At any rate he was a Squire sooner or later; and we may therefore safely inquire what his probable duties were, tho' we've only those of Edward II's and Edward IV's Squires to go by.

§ 7. Now each of these kings had two sets of Squires. Edw. II, one for his mouth, and the second for his chamber; Edw. IV, one for his body, and the second for his chamber. Edw. II's Mouth-Squires were three: the first, to look after his food, and taste it to see that it wasn't poisond—in his hall evidently;—the second, to carve for him; the third to bear his cup¹,—Assayer, Carver, Cup-bearer.—His Chamber-Squires² were twelve, but the duty of only one is mentiond, to be assayer, or taster against poison, in the chamber, the private chamber as oppos'd to the public hall. Edward IV had four Body-Squires, whose business was "in many secrets"³; two of whom always waited on him, dresst and undresst him, watcht him day and night, and calld the Chamberlain whenever the king wanted him. I do not suppose that Chaucer was one of the like Squires to Edward III, but rather of the set called "Esquiers of howsholde" in 1347 (*H. Ord.*, p. 10), who corresponded to Edw. IV's "**Squyers of Houshold XL**, chosen men of there possession, worship, and wisdom," of whom twenty always attended the king 'in ryding and going at alle tymes,' and brought his dishes from the table where they were surveyd, to his table. Then comes in the Harl. MS. 642, tho' not in Francis Tate's version, the passage which, if it was not bodily in Edward III's *Liber Niger*, yet I mean to believe⁴, represents truly the custom of his time:—

"These Esquires of housold of old be accustomed, winter and summer, in afternoones and in eueninges to drawe to Lordes Chambres within Court, there to keep honest company after there Cunninge, in

¹ See p. 18, below. ² By this I understand Squires of the Bedchamber.

³ See p. 64, below.—*H. Ord.*, p. 36.

⁴ This is the phrase of my charming friend, long dead, alas, Mrs Gaskell, the authoress of *Mary Barton*, *Ruth*, &c.

talking of Cronicles of Kinges, and of others pollicies, or in pipeing or harpeing, songinges, or other actes marcealls, to helpe to occupie the Court, and accompanie estraingers, till the time require of departing."

That was what Chaucer could do, and did, I am persuaded. And I wish I'd been there to hear him talk Chronicles of kings and other pollicies, to pipe and harp and sing, and to keep honest company with me, after his cunning.

§ 8. Well, wishing hurts nobody. It was a noble and well-ordered Court that Chaucer servd and dwelt in, if we may trust Edw. IV's Black Book ; and a Court in which the officers were well provided for by the king when they left his service, as the same Book says, and as Chaucer's appointment to the Controullership of Customs when he marriad and settl'd (as I hold) in 1374, witnesses. Here is the passage in which Edward III is praised :

Harl. 642, leaf 6, back, at foot.

Domus Regis Edwardi tercij was the house of very pollicie and flower ¹of Englonde, the first setter of Certaineties amongst his domesticall meyne, vpon a groundid rule. Notwithstanding, his fadre the second Edward, made many good Customes of housold ; therof, one to be remembrid specially was, to bred vp beues and motons in his parkes, suffisauntz to serue his housold. And anothir : in his daies bfore were vsid noe fee of no manner vitale purveyid for the expence of the house², not to be takyn by any officir to his propre vse, of any thinge that mought serue to this housold honestly. Also he, this thirde Edward, appointid diuers duties vnto his offeys and officers, by a formall and convenient Custome³, more certaine then was vsid biforn his time [that is to say⁴], of all wages within Court and without ; All manner Lyuerez of winter and summer ; the fees of all astatiss, and of officers and [of] housold, and degrees, as well of geftis of money, fees of beistis, and also fees of othir stuffe perusid⁵ or othirwise occupied within the Court, and touching that ; The noubre also of officers thoroughe all Englonde, as well of his housold, and thair clothing for winter and summer, as of all other

¹ leaf 7.

² Antiq. print : household.

³ 'The Custumal here referred to is printed before, p. 3 to p. 12.' So says the note in *H. Ord.*, p. 18. But what is printed on p. 3—12 is, the rates of the wages of Edw. III's officers and the expenses of his household in peace and war, with statements of the numbers of his soldiers and ships, being the account of Walter Wentwage, Treasurer of the Household, from April 21, 1344, to Nov. 24, 1347.

⁴ from the print : not in MS.

⁵ us'd, consumd.

¹Officers outward. This noble Edward had gret riches of his Lordes, gret loue of his Counsell²; and amongst his Counsellers grete studie how to make them rich by pollicie vpon straingers outlandes. And, after his riches was purchasid, his said Lordes of Counsaile sought many waies, and deuised and compassid how they might assertaine the kinges howse; Whiche was so longe and defuse a werke, in their studie, to reforme the people of thair old lore³, That this king prayed his Lordis to surcease of thair gret Labour, and allmost endles; And himselfe tooke all on hand. And whereas, in the begining, himselfe was liberall, after, he did first reforme himselfe, and all that would be dwellers in his howsold. And so he framid all his newe statutes, Comandementes, and charges, vpon euery officir inward and outward; and so he executid his actes in honour and profit to himselfe, And to the fauour and great ease of all his leige people."

The writer then goes on to note the changes that had been made in the king's household since Edw. III's time—not affecting Chaucer's position,—and thus gives a few particulars about Ed. III's customs and slow marches, his four-and-twenty archers shooting before him:—

"Example hereof we take to build vpon a more perfect new house, Because this noble King Edward the third his housold varieth gretly fro the housold that kinges haue kept since that time, and yet in these daies; ffor our soueraigne ⁴Lordis housold is now dischargid of the priuie ⁵Seale, and all his Clarkis; Of the Court of Marshallseye and all his Clarkes and yeomen, saueing at the fwe feestis of the yeare, when, with thair long tipped staues, they owe to helpe the porters to keep the gate, And the Vshers at the hall doore, And to the King in preez of peple whithersomeuer the King goe in thoo daies festiuall; Of the Wardrober, also callid Clerke purueyour; besides the gret wardrober of housold⁶, which is the Countinghouse, And the housold Thesaurer callid *Custos magne Garderobe hospicij*. Also dischargid of all artificiers vnder him, but when him selfe cometh at the gret feastis, or elliz that he be sent fore. Also in some one office were two maistres, the Clerc of kitching deuidid also fro the pantrie; The Botiller of Englund for the most part, and diuers other many officis and officers, both chaungid in name and deed, aswell Sergeantes of Armes, And messagers many, with the twentie fower Archers a foote before the King, shuting when he rode by the Countrie, callid *Gard Corpses le Roy*. And therfore the King journeyed not passing tenn or twelue myles a daye. And as other officers in housold, then haueing gret Labour, And tooke neither ⁷Wages, fees nor Clothing expressed by the statutes, wher-

¹ leaf 7, back. ² comynautie (the better reading). ³ the print reads 'law'.
⁴ (viz. E. 4.) MS, margin. ⁵ leaf 8. ⁶ MS. housolder. ⁷ leaf 8, back.

on was gret perill, And also the Liurey for horses at bouche of Court, of gentilmen and many othir requiring a gret busines that nowe is lefte, And putt into siluer to increase thair wagis. This King appointid of officis outwarde to reward his housold seruices after thair desertes, to be parkers, some forsters, warreners, keepers of manners, Balywikes, Constablerships, porterships, Receiuers, Corrodyez, Wardis, marriagis, and many othir thinges of valure in portis and townes, Citties &c; And for is chappillmen, Churchis, prebendes, free chappilles and pensions &c When any such fell in his geeft, or elys by his Lettres of Contemplation to gett such benefitt of any other Lord, for his housold man. In the festiuall daies, or when astate should be shewid, he would be seruid with fower Course, or fiae, his Lordis and gentills with three. And euery meese after two course. De quo metrice sic/.

Mente senex, etate virens, sine fraude fidelis.
Purus carne fuit: iustus, amansque deum/.

§ 9. In 1344-7, Treasurer Wentwage's account, before referrod to, shows that Edw. III's "Esquiers . . . ushers and sewers of the hall and chamber" had 12 pence for "Wages in Tyme of Warre by the Daie" (*H. Ord.*, p. 9), and that "Esquiers of the Kinges chamber" had 2 shillings when they were "about the Kinges affaires out of his courte, by daie." "Yeomen of the Kinges chambre" had only 6d. a day when thus out of court; and "yemen of offices in the Kinges howse" had only 6d. wages while in court; but Chaucer couldn't have come into this last class. For "robes and leveryes of men servantes, intituled Calciatura (shoes), besides all wages breved," the "Esquiers of howsholde" had, every man, for Robes, 20s. for every season, that is, winter and summer, or 40s. a year; while for his shoes the "Liveres entitled Calciatura, every man [had] 4s. 8d. by yere"; and there were "yemen of the Kinges chamber, 12" who took this allowance.—*H. Ord.*, p. 11.

§ 10. Of the extent and value of Chaucer's allowances in food, &c., every reader must make up his own mind from the evidence before him on the allowances for Edw. II's squires at p. 181, and Edw. IV's at p. 64. But as the 7½d. a day wages, and 40s. a year for clothes, were the same in both Courts,—tho' the Edw. II gallon of beer a day is cut down to the Edw. IV half-gallon of ale, except when a squire was bled or ill, when he had 'one gallon ale'—we probably sha'n't be far out in thinking of Chaucer dresst in the

king's livery, sleeping with an other squire in one bed¹, waiting on the king at meals, &c., riding out with him, dining in his hall with fellow-squires, taking his own half-gallon of ale at night to his joint bedroom, where in winter the two mate-squires would have each his two Paris candles, and his faggot, or half a bundle of cut wood, to keep warm his glass-windowless (?), chimneyless, rush-strewn room², closd by the wooden leaf or shutter that one finds in the King's Coll. Camb. lists in 1598³. I suppose "a standing bedstead with head and tester of wood" would be too grand an affair for squires in 1369-74, and that "a trundle bed . . corded"⁴ would suffice. May we add from the 1598 lists, "a leade and a cocke to wasshe with,"

¹ Who of these was his bedfellow?

CHAUCER'S THIRTY-SIX FELLOW SQUIRES IN EDW. III'S HOUSEHOLD IN THE FORTIETH YEAR OF THAT KING'S REIGN, A.D. 1366.—In the "Schedule of names of the Household for whom robes for Christmas were to be provided," not dated, but markt by the Record Office " ? 40 Edw. III," Exch. Q. R. Wardrobe Accounts, 39/10, Chaucer's name occurs as seventeenth among those of thirty-seven Esquires :—

Esquiers xxxvij.

Johan de Herlyng.	John Tichemerssh.
Wauter Whithors.	Robert la Souche.
Thomas Cheyne.	Esmon Rose.
Johan de Beuerle.	Laurence Hauberk.
Johan de Romesey.	Griffith de la Chambre.
Wauter Walssh.	Johan de Thorpe.
Hugh Wake.	Raulyn Erchedeakne.
Roger Clebury.	Rauf de Knyueton.
Piers de Cornewaille.	Thomas Hertfordyngbury.
Robert de Ferers.	Hugh Strelley.
Elmyr Leget.	Hugh Lyngeyn.
Robert de Corby.	Nicholas Prage.
Collard Dabrichecourt.*	Richard Torperle.
Thomas Hauteyn.	Richard Wirle.
Hugh Cheyne.	Johan Northrugge.
Thomas Foxle.	Hauyn Narret.
GEFFREY CHAUCER. [17]	Symond de Bokenham.
Geffrey Stucle.	Johan Legge.
Simond de Burgh.	

[From internal evidence I am inclined to think that this Roll belongs to the forty-second year of Edward the Third, 1368.—W. D. SELBY.]

* Index of Hustings-Rolls Deeds and Wills in the Guildhall Records, London (xlix^o, 3 back, col. 1), Monday after the feast of St Edward the King [Oct. 13], A^o xlix^o [Ed. III, A.D. 1375] : *Carta domini Regis Edwardi Anglie facta Collardo Daubrichecourte, armigero.*

² Query, though, whether each couple in one bed had a room to themselves.

³ An Inventory of the Stuff in the College Chambers (King's College) 1598. Communicated by Henry Bradshaw, Esq., M.A., University Librarian.—*Camb. Antiq. Soc.'s Com.*, iii. 181.

⁴ *ib.* p. 187.

and "a frame of oke for books¹," or even "a studdye desked and shelved rounde," with "a locke & kay for the dore of the studdye," and "a wryting table or bord in the studdye²" for Chaucer's share of the room, and "a fayre Ioyned forme of oke³" to sit on?

But perhaps one can't fairly take the belongings of two King's students of 1598 as like those of a pair of Edw. III's squires⁴ of 1370-4. Chaucer was probably bled every spring;—"No time is better than that for bloodletting," says *Modus Cenandi*, in my *Babees Book*, Pt. II, p. 55, l. 273;—and, let us hope, reapt the promist benefits of the operation:—

"Phlebotomy clears the eyes, purifies the minds and the brain, makes the marrows warm, clears the bladder, restrains the stomach and sensual desire, opens the sense of hearing, renders the memory fresher, lengthens the voice, sharpens the sense, and diminishes slumbers, softens angry people, takes away anxieties, removes weariness, cures the watery flow of the eyes, encourages digestion, and ministers (to one) healthy feelings."—*Babees Book*, Pt. II, p. 47.

How, as valet, he made the beds; how, as squire, he carried the dishes—putting secretly bits of bread between his hands and the silver dish to stop its burning him—how he arrangd the King's table and chamber; and how he was generally to behave;—are they not written in the Boke of Curtasye's and John Russell's directions to like officers for like tasks, tho' in the 15th century, in my *Babees Book* (E. E. Text Soc., 1868), p. 313, 324, 129-139, &c.? To that and its index my readers must go for themselves if they care to look into the subject further. I hope to return to it if ever I write Chaucer's life at any length.

§ 11. The importance of Chaucer's connection with the Court cannot be overrated. It shap't his whole life. To it he owd the long hopeless love that first call'd out his poetic power; to it, the culture and breadth that foreign travel, French raillery, Petrarch's acquaintance, Italian sky and art, bestowd on him; to it, his London appointment, with its leisure for study; his familiarity with Court and Camp, all ranks of men; to it we owe those many records of his life and work which we so want in Shakspeare's case.

¹ *Camb. Antiq. Soc.'s Com.*, iii. 186. ² *ib.* p. 185. ³ *ib.* p. 188.

⁴ Each of Edw. IV's squires in 1461-82 was allowd a servant of his own in court, see p. 64.—*H. Ord.*, p. 45.

Gay and full of adventure the young Valet and Squire's life must have been. But, like the rest of us, he had his skeleton in his cupboard. The shadow of unrequited love was over him; and let those who know,—“Voi che sapete che cos' è amor¹,”—judge what that is.

Assuredly, like the lover in Coleridge's beautiful “*Love*” or Genevieve, with all Chaucer's ease and fun, his happy friendly ways with woman and man, there was one pair of eyes that his dared hardly meet, one step, the rustle of one dress, that set his heart beating, one hand that thrilld him to touch or maybe kiss. For seven long years he lov'd, and longd to speak. He may some afternoon have harpt and sung to her:

I told her of the Knight that wore
Upon his shield a burning brand;
And that for ten long years he woo'd
The Lady of the Land.

I told her how he pined; and ah!
The deep, the low, the pleading tone
With which I sang another's love,

Interpreted my own.—Coleridge, *Works*, 1844, i. 146.

But ‘faltering voice and pausing harp’ disturbd not her soul with pity. Pity for him was dead in her heart before he spoke, and its foe Cruelty reign'd. Her “assured maner” was too much for him; and instead of Genevieve's blush with love, and timorous eye, the ‘vacant stare’ of Lady Clare Vere de Vere², cast him swooning to the ground, wishing only for his death and then his bier (*Complaint to Pite*). And this was why he sang so long of lovers' pains; and why he said,

And Troilus mot wepe in care colde:
Swich is this world, whoso kan it biholde!
In ech estat is litel hertes reste!

God leue us for to take it for the beste.—*Book V. st. celi.*

This was why he could give us only the humorous bird-bit in the *Parliament*, some of Pandarus in the *Troilus*, and a little fun in the *Hous of Fame*, till he'd made himself take all his trouble for the best, and bubbled out into the joyousness of his Prologue and the eight merry Canterbury Tales contemporary with it, as Shakspeare did into

¹ Oh Alboni, how divinely you us't to sing it in the *Nozze!*

² Tennyson, *Poems*, 1846, i. 156.

the bird-like chirping fun and rascaldom of his Autolycus, after the storm and terror of the tragedies of his Third Period. But I must stop. Here's the work of this rainy-dayd, fair-eveningd Sunday, on which I promist to begin my 6-months-put-off Introduction to Shakspeare, and haven't done it. The lovely rose-tinted clouds, the freshend green of the burnt-up grass, the cool evening air, the pleasant scents, that cheerd my Hampstead-Heath walk, all mixt well with Chaucer thoughts. Green his memory is, bright his presence, to us. Long may he be a joy to English-reading men !

§ 12. With thanks to Miss Isabel Marshall of Bedford for her index, and Mr G. Parker of Oxford for his copy of Ed. II's Household Book, I go off to bed at one in the morning.

3, *St George's Square, London, N.W.*,

August 20, 1876.

EDWARD II'S
HOUSEHOLD ORDINANCES.



ENGLISHT, A.D. 1601.

[Ashm. MS. 1147, iii. p. 1.¹]

ORDINANCES TOUCHING THE KINGES HOUSHOLD

MADE IN THE TYME OF KINGE EDWARDE THE SECONDE ;

TRANSLATED OUT OF AN OLD FRENCH COPPY, 13 MARTII, 1601.²*Hostel le Roy Edw. 2.*

³ Steward of the Kings houshold	...	...	...	...	fol. 1	[p. 5]
Treasurer of the wardrobe	...	...	...	...	" 2	[p. 6]
Chamberlaine	...	...	...	...	" 2	[p. 6]
Contreroller (<i>sic</i>)	...	...	...	...	" 3	[p. 7]
Cofferer	...	...	...	...	" 4	[p. 8]
Clarkes of the Counting table	...	...	...	...	" 4	[p. 8]
Clarke of the Priuy-Seale	...	...	...	...	" 5	[p. 9]
4 Clarkes to write to the Priuy Seale	...	...	...	...	" 5	[p. 9]
Clarke purveyor for the great Wardrobe	...	...	...	...	" 6	[p. 9]
Clarke of the Spicery	...	...	...	...	" 6	[p. 10]
The Charge of the Clarke purveyor for the wardrobe, & of the Tailor, etc.	...	...	...	...	" 7	[p. 11]
Serjant vnder-vsher of the Wardrobe	...	...	...	...	" 9	[p. 12]
Porter of the Wardrobe	...	...	...	...	" 9	[p. 12]
Squire fruterer	...	...	...	...	" 10	[p. 13]
Serjant Chandelers	...	...	...	...	" 10	[p. 13]
Two Vallets de Mestier ⁴ to worke the wax	...	...	...	...	" 11	[p. 14]
A confessor for the King & Queene	...	...	...	...	" 11	[p. 14]
A cheife Chaplin or deane of the Chappell	...	...	...	...	" 11	[p. 14]
An Almner	...	...	...	...	" 12	[p. 15]
An Vnder-Almner	...	...	...	...	" 13	[p. 15]
A Vallett of the Almonery	...	...	...	...	" 13	[p. 16]
A Physitian	...	...	...	...	" 13	[p. 16]
A Chyrurgian	...	...	...	...	" 13	[p. 16]
Clarke of the Markett Coroner of the Houshold	...	...	...	...	" 14	[p. 17]
Infants which become the Kings wardes	...	...	...	...	" 15	[p. 17]
Esquiers for the Kings mouth	...	...	...	...	" 15	[p. 18]
Esquiers for the Kings Chamber	...	...	...	...	" 15	[p. 18]
Vshers of the Kings Chamber	...	...	...	...	" 16	[p. 18]
Vallets of the Kings Chamber	...	...	...	...	" 16	[p. 19]
Serjants at Armes	...	...	...	...	" 16	[p. 19]
A Knight Marshall	...	...	...	...	" 17	[p. 20]
A Knight cheife-vsher of the Hall	...	...	...	...	" 17	[p. 20]
Two Serjant Vshers of the Hall	...	...	...	...	" 18	[p. 20]
A Fuer	...	...	...	...	" 19	[p. 21]
Marshalls of the Hall	{ 2 Knights } { 2 Serjants }		...	...	" 19	[p. 21]
Surveyor of the Dressor	...	...	...	...	" 20	[p. 22]
Assayors	...	...	...	...	" 20	[p. 22]
Esquiers for the Hall	...	...	...	...	" 20	[p. 23]
Clarke of the Pantry & buttry	...	...	...	...	" 21	[p. 23]
An Vnderclarke in those Offices	...	...	...	...	" 21	[p. 23]

¹ The words "at Yorke in Iune y^e xvijth yeare" are struck through by the Translator's own hand, in the general title prefixed to this original MS.—Black.² by Fra. Tate sec^r. *crossed through*. ³ p. 114 of MS. ⁴ MS. Meshier.

Panterers	...	...	...	...	...	fol.	21	[p. 24]
A Waferer	...	...	...	...	...	"	23	[p. 25]
The Bakehouse	...	...	...	...	...	"	23	[p. 25]
Naper	...	...	...	...	...	"	24	[p. 26]
Ewer ...	...	...	...	...	...	"	24	[p. 27]
Laundry	...	...	...	...	...	"	24	[p. 27]
The Buttlery	...	...	...	...	...	"	25	[p. 27]
Clerkes of the Kitchin	...	...	...	...	...	"	27	[p. 30]
The Kitchin	...	...	...	...	...	"	28	[p. 31]
Larder	...	...	...	...	...	"	30	[p. 33]
Poultry	...	...	...	...	...	"	31	[p. 35]
Garbager	...	...	...	...	...	"	32	[p. 36]
Scullery	...	...	...	...	...	"	33	[p. 36]
Saucery	...	...	...	...	...	"	33	[p. 37]
Porters	...	...	...	...	...	"	34	[p. 38]
Marshalsy	...	...	...	...	...	"	34	[p. 38]
Purveyor of the Auenery	...	...	...	...	...	"	35	[p. 39]
Serjant Herberjour warden of the kings palfryes	...	...	...	...	...	"	36	[p. 39]
A Vallett Herberjour	...	...	...	...	...	"	36	[p. 40]
Serjant Harberjour of Sommers & carthorses	...	...	...	...	...	"	36	[p. 40]
Vnder him a Vallet Herberjour	...	...	...	...	...	"	37	[p. 41]
A Serjant Marshall	...	...	...	...	...	"	37	[p. 41]
2 Vallets Purveyors for the Auenery	...	...	...	...	...	"	37	[p. 41]
A Vallet Porter for the Garner	...	...	...	...	...	"	38	[p. 42]
A Vallet Carnauer	...	...	...	...	...	"	38	[p. 42]
24 Somers alias Sumpteres	...	...	...	...	...	"	39	[p. 43]
A Hackny man	...	...	...	...	...	"	39	[p. 43]
Serjant Marshall for horses	...	...	...	...	...	"	39	[p. 43]
Huntsmen	...	...	...	...	...	"	40	[p. 44]
A ferreter	...	...	...	...	...	"	41	[p. 45]
A Partringer	...	...	...	...	...	"	41	[p. 45]
A Bridtaker or Oyselour	...	...	...	...	...	"	41	[p. 45]
A Fisher	...	...	...	...	...	"	41	[p. 46]
Trumpetours	...	...	...	...	...	"	42	[p. 46]
Messengers	...	...	...	...	...	"	42	[p. 46]
Archers	...	...	...	...	...	"	42	[p. 46]
A Chappeler	...	...	...	...	...	"	43	[p. 46]
Order for the K. cheife Boteler	...	...	...	...	...	"	43	[p. 47]
Order for Lodging of the K. Servants	...	...	...	...	...	"	45	[p. 48]
Order that the Harbingers bee not refused conuenient Lodgings. [<i>The Contents, in the MS, stop here.</i>] ...	...	...	...	...	...	"	46	[p. 49]
[Order that accounts shall be discharged within 3 days ...	...	...	...	...	...	"	46	[p. 49]
Order that Officers shall account daily, or else forfeit their wages	...	...	...	...	...	"	46	[p. 50]
Order concerning punishment for neglect of work	...	...	...	...	...	"	46	[p. 50]
Order that no Knight be barred the household, nor remain above 3 days at Court without license	...	...	...	...	...	"	47	[p. 50]
Order that the ordinances made at Woodstock be observed	...	...	...	...	...	"	47	[p. 50]
Order that none shall be allowed in the offices unless holding office (and wearing Royal livery) under pain of imprisonment	...	...	...	...	...	"	47	[p. 50]
Order that boys of officers shall diet in the hall. And concerning those who embesil the Kings almes	...	...	...	...	...	"	48	[p. 51]
Order that no Valet de Mestier shall have horses at Court unless receiving an allowance for a horse from the King	...	...	...	...	...	"	48	[p. 51]

[Order that no Serjant Vallet shall eat out of the hall ...	fol. 48	[p. 51]
Order that no stranger eat in any of the offices, nor be received in them by those of the houshold ...	48	[p. 51]
Order that no Valet de Mestier but they of the kitchen have any page ...	49	[p. 52]
Order that no Valet de Mestier in the kitchen or any other office give away anything without their leave to whom it appertaineth ...	49	[p. 52]
Order that no Esquire or other meddle with the carriage of any victuals after they are set on the table, except those to whom that service pertains ...	49	[p. 52]
Order that no Knight of the Houshold take livery if he be not holding office ...	49	[p. 52]
Order that the Kinges & Queenes Steward shall examine once a week how many of the Kings & Queens dogs shall have livery ...	49	[p. 52]
Order that Squires & Valets de Mestier have livery when sick ...	50	[p. 52]
Order that the Great Lords, which have their Chamber appointed in the same Court as the King, shall have wine, etc. for their Chamberlaine ...	50	[p. 52]
Order that the Queenes Steward & Thresorer cause the messes to be examined, & the Gens de Mestier belonging to Her Highness meignee; & all the Serjantes be at the Account ...	50	[p. 52]
Order that the King with the Great Lords & the Queen also be served with four courses. All other places of the Houshold to have three courses, save the boys, who shall have two ...	50	[p. 52]
Order that all Palfreours & Somters shall have ij ^d a day. Those of the Houshold who are weak shall be sent to Hospitals & Abbeys which hold under the King ...	50	[p. 52]
Order that no liveree shall be made in no part of the Houshold either of the King or Queen, but the great pantry, buttery, kitchen, larder, & the great houshold for the meignee ...	51	[p. 53]
Order concerning the delivery of presents to the King, and the distribution of fees ...	51	[p. 53]
Order, concerning Foregoers ...	51	[p. 53]
Bribours a nuite ...	53	[p. 55]
Order, that the Kings command that his Marshals should search from week to week for strangers following the Court, be remembered ...	54	[p. 55]
Order concerning the Officers of the Marshalsey of the King's Houshold, that they are to be aided by the Sheriffs Bailiffs sworne for the cuntry the King cometh through ...	54	[p. 55]
Order, that as complaints have been made of mischiefs done in the country where the King goeth, by people which follow the Court, that such people shall avoid the Court ...	54	[p. 56]
That no Sutors shall follow the Court, but such as are in the Coroners Roll of the Marshalsea ...	54	[p. 56]
That none of the Kings meignee keep his wife at the Court or following the Court ...	55	[p. 56]
That no women be there but such as are in chief with the King, or are intitled in the Marshalsey in the Coroners Roll ...	55	[p. 56]

[Punishment to be inflicted on men & women following the Court without license]	fol. 55	[p. 56]
These points to be proclaimed to the Houshold at certain times	„ 56	[p. 57]
Order concerning the Officers of the Marshalcye	„ 56	[p. 57]

*Ordinance for the State of the Wardrobe and the Account
for the Household.*

(1) Order that no money be paid to make purveyance, except by the hand of the guardian of the Wardrobe, or by warrant of his letters. That there be always sufficient money in the Wardrobe	fol. 56	[p. 58]
(2) Order: th' account to be had every day, or every other day when the Court sojourneth. Penalties for delaying the account beyond three days	„ 57	[p. 58]
(3) Days appointed for Chief Butler to view his office	„ 57	[p. 58]
(4) Times appointed for Purveyor of Wardrobe to view his office	„ 57	[p. 59]
(5) Forreign Ministers which account in the Wardrobe do so every quarter or half-year	„ 57	[p. 59]
Accounts of Wardrobe to be given into the Exchequer once a year, the day after Candlemas	„ 57	[p. 59]
(6) Order concerning Ministers that should account to the Wardrobe and come not to the account	„ 58	[p. 59]
(7) Clerks of offices to account for their sommes monthly or quarterly, at the discretion of the guardian of the Wardrobe	„ 58	[p. 59]
(8) He that is in arrerages at the account to be delivered to the Marshalsy	„ 58	[p. 59]
(9) Order: last years account being diffuse, the Cofferer to take help and arrange the account speedily	„ 58	[p. 59]
That there be a new Cofferer in the xvij th (the following) year	„ 58	[p. 59]
(10) Order that names of Houshold be delivered to the Warden & to the Clerk of the Marshalsy	„ 59	[p. 60]
That the Ministers of the Houshold be fit men, & that there be no rascals in any office	„ 59	[p. 60]
(11) Order: payment of things purveyed for Houshold, except the great purveyances & poultry, to be made in the Wardrobe in presence of the Clerks of Offices	„ 59	[p. 60]
(12) Order for making purveyances of great feasts at fairs, for the Parliament or great feast	„ 59	[p. 60]
(13) Order touching the purveyance of herring & great fish	„ 60	[p. 60]
(14) Order for the purveyance of wines against the Parliament or solemn feast	„ 60	[p. 61]
(15) Order concerning the Clerks of the Marshalsy. There shall be two, the Clerk of the March, and the Clerk of the Avenery	„ 61	[p. 61]
(16) Order concerning the Bakers	„ 61	[p. 61]
(17) The King's Offerings of the great penny daily to be remembered	„ 61	[p. 62]
Offerings at All Saints, New-year's-tide, Easter & Whitsuntide, Feast of S ^t Thomas at Canterbury, the Day of the Great Friday, Easter-day, and S ^t John the Evangelist in Christmas	„ 62]	[p. 62]

EDWARD II's HOUSEHOLD ORDINANCES,

JUNE, 1323.

(ENGLISHED BY FRANCIS TATE, MARCH 13, 1601.)

N.B. **I**n as much as the officers of the houshold of *our* Lord the kinge have alwaies heretofore been uncertaine what thei should doe, & what thei should take of the kinge, bi reason of their offices, in respect wherof there¹ can be no examination of those offices, nor the officers charged as thei ought to be, to the great damage & dishonour of the kinge, & disorder of his houshold: *Our* Lord the kinge, havinge regard to the estate of his houshold *which* is not wel kept, & to his goodes otherwise spent then thei ought, gave commaundement to monsieur Barthemew de Badesmere, steward of his houshold, monsieur Hughe le Dispenser, Chamberlaine, Sir Roger de Northburghe, Thresorer, & Sir Gilbert de Wiggeton, Countrerollour of his wardrobe, that thei should ordaine some remedi therof. And thei, bi vertue of that commaundement, ordained that *which* ensueth, for amendement of the former defaultes, And their ordinances were redde before the kinge, & assented unto, in the presence of the Archbishop of yorke, The bishop of Elye, Chancelour of England, the bishop of Norwich, the bishop of Salisburie, Monsier Henry de Scrope, & Monsier Henry Spigurnel, Justices.

These did ordaine, that the kinge should have :

A stewarde of his housholde :

1. This stewarde shall be a man of good sufficiency ; & if he be a Banneret, then he shal have one knight, three esquiers, & a clarke

¹ MS. their.

for the pleas belonging to the stewardship, allowed diet in the halle. & he shall take everi night for his chamber, one sextier¹ of wine, xij candels, two tortis,² one tortis³ for wine, & one torche, & more when he shal need them. He shal have litter al the yeaere, & fuel for dinner time, of the usher of the halle, from Al *Saintes* even to easter-even. His chamberlaine shal have for liverye a darre⁴ of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse⁵ from the kitchen, & dinners & suppers when he wil have them. His fees⁶ shalbe xx markes bi the yeaere, paialbe at the feastes of Newyeres-tide & whit-sontide bi equal portions.

If he be but an ordinari knight, he shal take fees & robes as other ordinary knightes of the houshold doe, & have diet in the halle for two esquiers & a clarke

A Thresorer of the warderobe.

2. The thresorer of the warderobe shal have one chaplein, one clarke, & two esquirs, allowed their diet in the halle; & he shal take for his chambre a sextier of wine, twelve candels, two tortis,⁷ one tortis⁸ for wine, & one torche & more when he shall need it, litere al the yeaere, fuel for dinner⁹ time from al *Saintes* even til ester-even of the Vsher of the halle, & dinners & sopers when he wil. His livere for his chamberlaine shalbe a darre of bredde, a galon of beare, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & Robes in cloth for himselfe, or els sixtene markes by the yere, at New yeaeres-tide & whit-sontide bi equal portions.

A chamberlaine.

3. The Chamberlaine, if he be a Banneret, shal have one knight & thre esquiers allowed their diet in the halle, & he shal take for his chambre halfe a sextire of wine, xij candels, ij tortis,⁷ & one

¹ '*Sextier*. Looke *Septier*.' '*Septier de vin*. Containes eight pints.' '*Sextaire*: m. An auncient Romane measure, containing somewhat more then one pint.'—Cotgrave.

² MS. cakes *crossed through*. '*Tortis de cire*. A wreathed Linke, or great candle of wax; most in vse about Candlemas.'—Cotgrave, A.D. 1611.

³ MS. cake *crossed through*.

⁴ '*Dare*, a huge big bellie; also, *Dole*.'—Cotgrave.

⁵ large, full, mess or meal? ⁶ p. 2. ⁷ MS. cakes *crossed through*.

⁸ MS. cake *crossed through*. ⁹ MS. meale *crossed through*.

torche, littere al the yeare, & fuel for dinner-time, of the Vsher of the chamber; & dinners & sopers with the kinge. He shal have for his Chamberlaines livere, a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & fees & robes as a Banneret of the houshold: That is, for fees, xx markes, & for robes xvj markes bi the yeare, if he be not served with cloth.

If he be but an ordinari knight, he shal take fees & robes as an ordinary knight of the houshold, & shal¹ have two esquiers allowed their diet in the halle.

A contreroller.

4. The Contrerollour ought to keepe a cowntre-roll against the tresorer of the warderobe, of al that is received in, or issueth out of, the warderobe, & testefy it in thexcheker uppon the thresorers account. And shalbe at the receit of the wines in grosse, & shall survei al the offices of the houshold, as the pantery, Bottery, celler, larder, Spicerye, avenerie, & other offices, that the wines & other vittailles which he shal finde in the said offices be good & fit for thexpenses of the houshold according to their prises. And if he finde ani vittailles unsufficient, he shal shewe it at the next account before the stewarde & thresorer, & shal sue to them til it be amended according to reason. He² ought to² go into al the offices everi munday, to see the remaines, & examine whether the remaines & expence of the weeke past agree with the receites of the former weeke. He shal be in the kitchen when the flesh is cut out, & the fish parted, as often as he thinkes fit. He shalbe warned with the chiefe vsher, a knight, & the clarke of the kitchen, to see that the flesh & fish which is bought be good, & the messes cut out in due manner according to thordinance therof made at th' account, & the fish parted as it ought to be. And he shalbe everi dai, without some resonable excuse, at the accountes with the Steward & thresorer. The contrerouler of the warderobe shal have a clarke & an esquier allowed diet in the halle, And shal take for his chambre, halfe a sextier of wine, vj candels, two tortis,³ & one torche, & litter al the yere longe, fewel for dinner-time of the vsher of the halle. His

¹ p. 3. ²⁻² MS. should *crossed through*. ³ MS. cakes *crossed through*.

chamberlaines liveri shalbe a darre of bred, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & robes in cloth, or viij markes bi the yeare, at newyeres-tide & whitsontide bi equal portions. Whether he be sicke or wel, he shal have his livery for his dinner, two darres¹ of bredde, j. pitcher of wine, two messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; & he shal have xv^d a day wages til he be advanced bi the kinge.

A Cofferer.

5. The Coferer shalbe plased bi the Thresorer, & he shalbe allowed diet in the halle for one esquier, & shal take for his chambre half a sextier of wine, six candells, ij tortis, & one torche, & for the Counting table xij candels, & more when need shal require, & litre al the yeare, & fuel for diner time of the Vsher of the halle, & a livere for his Chamberlaine of one dare of bredde, one galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin. And whether he be wel or sicke, he shal take for his dinner the like livere as the Controler, that is, two darres of bred, a pitcher of wine, two messes de gros from the kitchen, & a messe of rost, & al other expenses in Court, of the thresorer.

And two clarkes of the Counting table.

6. The clarkes of the counting table must be able to write & doe al thinges that concerne the warderobe & the account therof under the cofferer. Each of them shal take for wages vij. ob. a day, or iiij^d ob. as his state shalbe, at the discretion of the thresorer, & ij robes in cloth yeareli, or xvj^s viij^d in mony. And thei, together with the Controlours clarke, who shal ly al of them in the warderobe, shal have amongst them, ²for their coch,² two pitchers of wine, vj candels, & two tortis, with litere al the yeare, & fuel at dinner time, of the Vsher of the halle. And if thei dine in the warderobe for ani certaine reason, or bi the thresorers licence, two of them shal have a livere for diner & manger in the warderobe, eache the livere of a serjant, that is, a darre of bred, half a pitcher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from ³the kitchin, & a messe of roste; & be thei sicke or wel, this shalbe their liverree.

¹ p. 4. ²⁻² *These words are substituted for against their going to bedde.*
³ p. 5.

A clarke of the privy Seale.

7. The clarke which shalbe warden or keper of the privy seale must be a man of sufficiency for that purpose. He shal have diet in the hal for one esquier, & shal take for his chambre half a sextier of wine, six chandels, two tortis & one torche, & litter al the yeare, & wood for dinner time of the Vsher of the halle: he shal have this liverie for his chamberlaine, a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & robes in cloth, or viij markes bi the yeare, at the feastes of new yeres tide & whitsondaye, bi equal portions. And whether he be sicke or welle, his livery shalbe ij darre of bred, a pitcher of wine, two messes de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; & he shal have wages til he be advanced.

And iiij clarkes to write to the privy seale.

8. Thei shal have altogether for their chambre, two pichers of wine, vj candels, two tortiz, & littre for al the yeare, & fier for dinner time, of the Vsher of the halle. And if thei dine or eate in the household for ani certein cause, two of them shal have a livery at dinner, & each a livery to eate, as the clarkes of the Counting house before-named. If ani of them be sicke or wel, let him have the same livery. Eache of them shal have wages, more or lesse according to their estate, at the discretion of the steward & thresorer til thei be advanced bi the kinge. Thei shal have two robes bi the yeare, or mony according to their wages.

¹A clarke purveior for the great warderobe.

9. The clarke purveio^{ur} for the greate warderobe ought to lie in the warderobe when he is in Court, & shal have diet in the halle for one esquier. And shal take for his chambre, a pitcher of wine, iiij candels, one tortiz, & liveri for a chamberlaine, to keepe his bedde, of a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchen. And whether he be wel or sicke in Court, he may take two darres of bred, a galon of wine, ij messe de grosse from the kitchen, a messe of rost, & two robes by the yeare in cloth, or viij markes in

mony. And out of the court he shal have his fee, that is, xx^{li} bi the yeare, til the kinge have given him C markes rent, & have served the kinge at his owne charges out of the court, & done that *which* belongeth to him to doe, according to the *statut* made touching his office.

A clarke of the Spicery.

10. The clarke of the spicery is chief vsher of the warderobe, & he shal receve of the Clarke purveyor for the great warderobe, wax, naperie, linnen cloth, canvas, specerie, & al manner of other thinges *which* appertaigne to his office, bi endenture, making expresse mention of the prise of the elle, the waight, & the charge. He shal cause the wax to be wayed *which* the chaundelour shal worke, & wayghed againe *when* it is wrought. He shal survey, & cause to be written bi his under-clarke, the liveres of Chaundelary that shalbe everi day in the warderobe, & shal survey the day after the laying up of the torches & tortiz, of wine, & of the morters, He shal make a breef everi day of the *parcels* of al manner of thinges delivered & spent in his office the dai before, & the prise, & shal aunswere for the same at th'account ¹of the houshold. He shal survey the cariages belonging to the warderobe, as wel for the coffres & other thinges of his office, as for the bedes of the clarkes of the warderobe *which* should be caried. He shal levy in his rolle the resonable cariages & portages in the kinges jornies. He shal take for his chambre, a pitcher of wine, two candels; one tortiz, & three candels for his office, & littere al the yeare, & fuel for dinner time, of the Vsher of the halle. And whether he be sick or wel, his liverree shalbe a darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & messe of rost, & iiij^d a day wages til he be advanced bi the kinge,—& he shal have no more bi reson that he shal have cariage for his bed in the warderobe,—& two robes in cloth, or xvj^s viij^d by the yere in mony.

The charge of *the* Clark purveiour for *the* great wardrobe, & of *the* tailour, armorer, pavilioner, & confectioner of spices.

11. And in as much as it is found, uppon good & faithful examination, *that our* lord the kinge hath heretofore suffered great damages & losse, for that al thinges that come for the houshold by dilivory of the clarke & purveiour of his great warderobe, as wax, spicery, & other thinges belonging to his office, have been wasted & il spent, for want of setting downe the certenti of the price & parcels every day, uppon the account of the houshold, before the steward & tresorer, as in other offices: It is ordained & assented to in the kinges behalf, & the bishops, the steward, thresorer, & Chamberlaine, & others of the counsel, that the clarke purveiour of the great warderobe, from hence forwarde shal deliver al thinges touching th' office of the spicerie, to the clarke of the same office, as of wax, gros spicery, linnen cloth, canvas, & al other ¹thinges, bi good indenture, makeinge mention of al the parcels so to him delivered, together w^{it}he prise & the costes; & the clarke of the Spicery, thus charged in certaine, shalbe every day at th' accountes of the houshold, as the clarkes of other offices are, to present & account before the steward & thresorer for al the parcels, & the prise of everi thinge *which* shalbe delivered & spent out of his office in the houshold that day. And that the waightes of the warderobe & of the spicery should agree together, & be such as are ordinary within the Relme of England. In the same sort ought this clarke & purveiour of the great warderobe to charge the kinges Taylour, armurer, pavillioner, & confectioner of spices, bi indentures makeinge mention of the price & quantiti of thinges bi him delivered out, & that one parte of those endentures should remaine *with* the same Clarke. And the parcels of the other liveries, & the kinges *giftes*, *which* shal passe from out of his office, shalbe shewed foure times bi the yeare, to the thresorer of the warderobe, so as he mai be fulli certified of the state of *that* office, & charge duly those clarkes of the spicery, the tailour, armurer, pavillioner, & confectioner of spices, uppon the accountes *which* shal

hereafter be made before the *said* thresorer in the warderobe, aswel of the issuing out of those *parcels* so receved of the *said* clarke, as of the costes *which* thei have laied out to the maker & worker of *them*. And that the same clarke *purveieur* shal remaine in Court as much as his office wil *permit* him, unles he have special licence of the kinge. And the clarke of the spicery shal have a clarke to aide him to do those *things which* pertaine to his office, & to write the *parcels* of the laying out *which* he shal make of al *manner* *things* in that office, according to thadvice¹ & ordinance of the *said* chief clarke; & everi day he shal have for his liveree, a darre of bred, a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a clarkes robe yereli, or xx^s. in mony.

And a Serjant vnder-vsher of *the* warderobe.

12. The Serjant under-usher of the warderobe shal lodge in the warderobe, & lye *within* the vsher of the warderobe, to keepe al *things* safe that are *within*; & he shalbe aunswerable if any *peril* *querra* happen thorough his default, & shal fetch² the liveries of thoffices for al of the warderobe, & he shal attend their *com-maundementes*, & shal take for coch. a galon of ale & three candels. And whether he be wel or sicke, he shal take for liveree, a darre of bred, half a picher of win, half a galon of beere, a messe de gros from *the* kitchin, & a messe of rost. And iiij^d ob. wages bi the day, two robes a yeare en cloth, or xl^s. in mony; & his bed shalbe caried in the cariages of the warderobe.

A porter of the warderobe.

13. The porter of the warderobe shal carry the coffers, & other harnis of the wardrobe, to the cartes, & shal lode *them* & unlode *them*, & shalbe uppon the cariage in the way, & shal watch a *nightes*, if the cariages be in the cuntry & ly without dores. He shal have ij^d a day wages in the rolle of the spicery, over & above his standing wages, in respect of watching & travel. And he shal [have] a vallet de mestier his robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, for

¹ p. 9.

² *querre crossed through.*

shoes iiij^s viij^d, at two seisons in the yeare as a Vallet de mestier, at newyeres tide & whitsontide, bi equal portions.

¹ A Squire fruiterer.

14. The squire fruiterer shal receve electuaries, confections, & other spiceries, figs, & reasons, of the clarke of the spicery for the kinges mouth, & shal make the clarke a brief everi day of that *which* shalbe spent the dai before, as wel of the spiceries & fruit so receved of the clarke, as of appels, peres, cheries, & other fruit *which* the fruiterer him-self shal provide. The fruit *which* the purveyor him-self shal provide, together with the costes laid out about the cariage therof, shalbe surveied bi the same clarke before any be spent. And if he gyve tallies to them *that* sold them, he shal deliver the foiles to the same clarke ymmediateli uppon the view, that the tallies mai be paied in the wardrobe. And this esquier fruiterer shal take every night for his cochl. a galon of beare & three candels, & for his office iij candels more. He shal have vij^d ob. a daye wages, ij robes in cloth, or xl^s. in mony. And be he wel or sicke, he shal have vij darres of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. He shal have a vallet under him, that shal have meate, drinke, & shoes, as an other vallet of the mestier of the houshold shal have.

A serjant chaundelor.

15. The serjant chaundeler shal receve the wax & lightes, bi waight from the clarke of the spicery, & shal cause them to be wrought accordinge to thassise ordained bi statut; & the wax & lightes so wrought, shal waye againe in the presence of the same clarke, & therof shal make the liverie, & serve the houshold bi view of the same clark or his under-clarke, so as at th'account he mai knowe the daies expenses. And the chaundelor shal make his liverie everi dai in the wardrobe, before meate, or as sone after as the *serjant* & clarke be not hindered from serving the kinge & his houshold. He shal take for his cochl. a galon of beare & three candels. And, whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liverie, ²one darre of

¹ p. 10.

² p. 11.

bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beare, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. And vij^d ob. for wages, & ij robes bi the yeare in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony.

Two valets de mestier to worke *the* wax.

16. Two valetes of the misterie shal worke *the* waxe under the serjant, & shal take everi dai thei worke, for livere, two darres of bred, two galons of beere, & two messes de gros from the kitchin ; & each of them shal take yereli a robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, & for shoes, iiij^s viij^d bi the yeare. And be thei wel or il, thei shal take for livere, one darre of bred, a galon of beere, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

A confessor for *the* kinge.

17. The confessor for the kinge, & his companioñ, shal take everi day for liveree, iij darres of bred, two pichers of wine, iij galons of beere, three messes from the kitchin, wherof one shalbe flesh uppon flesh daies ; & iij candels, one tortis, & litere for their bedes al the yere, of the vsher of the halle, & fuel for their meate al the yeare, & for the chambor at dinner time, from al Saintes even til Easter, from the scullery, & livery for robes & bedes from the great wardrobe, & for saddles, botes, linnen cloth, & other smal necessities for their bodies, or mony from the wardrobe, at the discretion of the steward & thresorer. And hay & otes, litter & shoing, & other necessities for iiij horses, & wages for iij boies, each j^d. ob., & robes for a keu¹ to dresse his vitel ; he shal eate with his master, & the three boies shal have iij robes in cloth, or x^s bi the yeare for each of them ; & for eache of them, iiij^s viij^d for shoes at two seasons in the yeare, & two clothes & two towels,² of the clarke of the spicery, at New yeres tide & whitsontide.

A chief chaplin, or Deane of *the* Chappel.

18. The chief chaplin shal have diet in the halle for one squier ; he shal have wages of the kinge til he ³be advanced bi the kinge.

¹ MS. a a keu [Fr. *queue, queueux*] (coke crossed through).
³ p. 12.

² MS. twoels.

And v. chapleins, wherof each shal have vij^d ob. a day; & six clarkes, each of them shal have iiij^d ob. a day, til thei be advanced bi the kinge. And amongst them al, thei shal take for their coch, two pichers of wine, ij galons of beere, vj candels, a tortis, & litere for their bedes al the yere, & fuel for their chamber at dinner time, of the Vsher of the hal. And the chief Chapleyn, whether he be wel or il, shal take for liverree, ij darres of bred, j. picher of wine, two messes de grosse from the kitchin, & one messe of rost. And each of the other chaplins & clarkes, whether he be wel or il, shal have for liverree, j. darre of bred, one galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. And the chief chapleyn shal take yereli, ij robes of cloth, or viij markes in mony. And everi other chapleyn yereli, ij robes in cloth, or three markes & a half in mony; & everi clarke yerli, ij robes en cloth, or xl^s. in mony.

And for the Chappel, everi night shalbe allowed for the liverrees at vespres & complyn, vj candels, if need bee, & cerges every seven-night or fiftene dayes, as need shal require, & the chief chapleyn wil aunswere it.

An almoner or Almner.

19. The Almner chapleyn shal have diet in the hal for a squier, & shal take for his chambre, a picher of wine, two candels, one tortis, litre al the yere, & fuel at dinner time, of the vsher of the halle; & whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liverree, ij. darres of bred, a picher of wine, two messes de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost; two robes bi the yere in cloth, or eight markes in mony. He shal have wages at vij^d ob. til he be advanced bi the kinge, & everi day of sojorne, xiiij. darres of bredde, xiiij gallons of beere, in the rolle of the panterer & boteler, & xiiij messes from the kitchin, for the Almners office. And every day that the ¹kinge travelleth, he shal give xiiij^s in mony out of the warderobe, & it shal be entered in the great rolle of the houshold expenses at the ende of the day.

An vnder almoner.

20. A clarke shalbe under the Almoner, who shal under him have regarde to the Almes & he shal have his diet in the hal, & shal

take iij^d a day in the rolle of the marshalce for his hakeneyes charge, til he be advanced bi the kinge; his boy shal live of the Almes. He shal have yereli, one robe in cloth, or xx^s in mony. And whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liverree, j. *darre* of bred, j. galon of beere, & one messe de grosse from the kitchin.

An a vallet of the Almonery.

21. The vallet of the mistery of the same office shal eate in the hal amongst other valletes of misterie, & shal take yereli a robe in cloth, or a marke in mony; for shoes, iiij^s by the yere. And be he wel or il, he shal take for liverree, j. *darre* of bred, j. galon of beere, & a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

A phisition.

22. The phisition shal take for al the daies livere, iij *darres* of bred, one galon of wine, one galon of bere, iij messes de gros from the kitchin, & ij messes of rost. for his chambre, iij candels, one tortis; & litere al the yere, of the Vsher of the hal, & fuel for his vitail al the yere, & for his chambre at dinner, of the scullery. And two robes by the yere in cloth, or viij markes in mony; hay, oates, litere, shewing, for iij horses, & wages for iij boies, each at j^d. ob. til he be advanced bi the kinge.

A Cyrurgion.

23. The surgion shal have his diet everi day in the hal, if he be not otherwise hindered bi some busines certified before the Steward & thresorer. And then he shal ¹have his livery as a knight of the houshold, whether he be wel or il, *that* is to say, two *darres* of bred, one piche of wine, two messes de gros from the kitchin, & one messe of rost. And shal take everi dai for his chamber, one piche of wine, three candels, one tortis, litere al the yeare, & fuel for dinner time, of the Vsher of the hal. He shal have xij^d a day wages til he be advanced bi the kinge, & ij robes yereli in cloth, or viij markes in mony. for thinges medicinal, he shal have xl^s. bi the yeare.

¹ p. 14.

A clarke of the Market Coroner of the houshold.

24. The clarke of the market Coroner of the kinges houshold shal examine the assise of bred, wine, & bere, & take th'assay of al manner of mesures, waightes, & elnes within the vierge & our lord the kinges presence. He shal cause offendors *which* have broken thassise, to be punished ; & *them which* are found with faulse * mise mesures, by amerciament,* or bi fines of every offendour according to his fault. He shal not charge citties, boroughs, & other townes, but onli for one night & one day, unles it be thorough the default of the people of the towne, & then he shal not continew in that towne above two daies at the townes charges. The mony *which* he shal levy in his office bi fines & amerciamentes, he shal trewly send daili into the warderobe. And when the kinge goeth into the cuntri, he shal goe before, the same jornies as the kinge doth, to do his office. And he shal make *them* brewe & bake against the kinges comming, & his housholdes according to the assise. And he shal cause to be cried in everi market towne *within* the vierge, the assise of bred, wine, beare, hay, oates. This Clarke shalbe the stewardes Countroller for pleas of the halle, & purveyor for cariages, & shal have a clarke under him, who shal have his diet in the halle. And the clarke of the market contreroller shal receve al the mony rising of the pleas of the halle, before the steward & mareshal, & shal deliver *them*, together with the stretes, into the warderobe, & there ¹shal account for the same mony every weeke. And when he shalbe in the Court, he shal take for his liverie in his chamber, one piccher of wine, two candels, a tortis, two robes bi the yeare in cloth, or iiij markes & an half bi the yeare. And whether he be wel or il, he shal have for his liverie, j. darre of bred, one galon of bere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

Infantes *which* become the kinges wardes.

25. The infantes *which* happen to be the kinges wardes, shal have wages, & liveries, & al other necessities, according to their estate, & the advisement & discretion of the Steward & thresorer.

¹ p. 15.

These wardes shalbe put from their wages & liverees as sone as thei have their landes, or the kinge have given or sold them, & then thei shalbe kept at the costes of them to whom thei are given or solde.

Esquiers for the kinges mouth.

26. The kinge shal have a squier surveiour & warden of the *assecur de sa table* viandes for his mouth, & to take the assay at his table. And an esquier to carve before the kinge, & a squire to serve him of his cuppe. These three esquires shal take, eache of them for his chamber at night, half a picher of wine, two candels, & a tortis, litere al the yere, & fuel for dinner time, of the vs her of the chambre. And each of them, be he wel or il, shal have liveree as a serjant, that is to say, a darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. Eache of them shal have vij^d ob. a daie wages, & two robes in cloth, or xl^s. in mony.

Esquiers for the kinges chamber.

27. The kinge shal have xij squiers, besides the infantes de gard, & the three esquiers before-named. Of these xij squiers, one shalbe assayour in the chambre. And each of them shal have vij^d ob. wages every day, & ij robes in cloth, or xl^s yerely in mony. And each of them, be ¹he wel or il, shal take for liveree, j. darre of bred, one galon of beere, one messe de gros from the kitchin, & one messe of rost.

Vshers of the kinges chamber.

28. The kinge shal have two squires ushers of the chamber, wherof the one shalbe serjant purveiour for fuel, & litere for the office of the chambre. He shal count the messes everi dai in the chamber, & shal witnesse it daili at th' *accountes* of the houshold in the warderobe. Bi whose testimoni the officers shal have allowances of their offices uppon the account. & this serjant shal take for his cochl. a galon of bere, iij candels; & his wages shalbe vij^d ob. a day, & two robes yereli in cloth, & xl^s in mony. And whether he

be wel or il, he shal take for liverree, j. *darre* of bred, one galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. & the sarjant purveieur shal have a vallet de mestier to aide him to make purveiance, who shal have ij^d a day wages in the rolle of the kitchin.

Vallets of the kinges chambre.

29. And eight valletes of the chambre, foot men, who shal serve in the chambre, makinge bedes, holding & carying torches, & divers other things which he & the Chamberlaine shal commaunde them. These valletes shal eate in the chambre before the kinge. And each of the[m], be he wel or il, shal have for livere, j. *darre* of bred, one galon of beere, a messe de gros from the kitchen, & yerely a robe in cloth or a marke in mony; & for shoes, iiij^s viij^d, at two sesons in the yere. And if any of them be sent out of the Court in the kinges busines, bi his commaundement, he shal have iiij^d a day for his expences.

Serjants at armes.

30. The kinge shal have xxx serjants at armes, sufficientli armed & mounted, that is to say, eache of them ¹one horse for armes, one hakeny & somter. Thei shal daili ride armed before the kinges person when he passeth thorough the cuntri, if thei be not otherwise commaunded bi the kinge or the stewarde. Theire wages shalbe allowed daili in the marshals rolle when thei be in Court, in this sort; each of them which hath an horse for armes, shal have xij^d a day. And if those horses be rendred into the warderobe, or dye in the kinges service, there shal be allowed viij^d in the same rolle til he have an other horse for armes. And as sone as his horse so dead or rendred shalbe restored, a certaine dai shalbe assigned him bi the discretion of the Steward or thresorer, to have his horse for armes reddi to serve the kinge, as appertaineth. And if he have him not reddi against that day, then let him be clerly put out of wages til he have him. And if he sel or give awai his horse, let him also be put out of wages til he be provided of an other sufficient horse, & then he shal have wages as before. Of these xxx serjantes, fowre,

¹ p. 17.

to be named bi the kinge, shal alwaies be attendant uppon the vshers of the chamber, to aide the two ushers : & thei shal ly without the vshers, but as neere them as may be. And thei shal have for coch. a picher of wine, ij candels, a tortis. And the xxvj sergeantes shal ly in the halle, that thei mai be redy when the kinge shal neede them. And thei shal have for coch, iij pichers of wine, vj candels, j tortis ; & each of the xxx serjantes shal have ij robes in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d yereli, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

A knight marshal.

31. The knight which is for the Earle marshal, the clarke, & the sergeant, shal have their diet in the hal, without any thinge els of the kinge.

A knight chief vsher of the halle.

32. ¹The knight chief Vsher of the halle shall see that the lisse of the halle be wel kept bi the sergeantes & vallet ushers as thei ought, & shal survey that the halle be welle & honorabli served, & that none take their meate there² but such as ought of right, saving strangers, who must alwaies be receved & honored as thei ought to be. He should daily goe into the offices of the houshold, & survey that the thinges sent in by the purveiors be sufficient, & according to the achate or prise. And that none be suffred in those offices, but such as should be there. He shalbe allowed diet in the halle for an esquier, who shal take for his chambre a picher of wine, iij candels, one tortis, & littere al the yere, & fuel for dinner time, & a liveree for his chamberlain, which shalbe one darre of bred, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost ; for fees, x markes bi the yere, at Michaelmas & Easter, & ij robes yerly in cloth, or viij markes in mony, at newyers tyde & whitsontide, bi equal portions.

Two serjants ushers of the halle.

33. One of the sergeant vshers of the halle shalbe purveieur of fuel & littere for the office of the halle, & shal make liveries of

¹ p. 18.

² MS. their.

littere, & fuel to them of the houshold, which ought of right to have it. Both these sergeantes shal keepe the lusse of the halle, & shal daily count the messes in the halle,—one, one meale, & an other at the other meale,—& thei shal witness them at the account. Each of them shal take for cochi, a galon of beere, iij candels, & vij^d ob. a day wages, Two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And be thei wel or il, thei shal have for liveree, j. darre of bredde, half a picher of wine, half a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost. And thei shal have two valletes de mestier under them, who shal keepe ¹the lusse of the halle, & shal aide the serjant purveior to make purveiance of fuel & litter when need shal be. One of these shal have regarde to the lusse under the serjant, one at one meale, & the other at an other meale, amongst the other valletes de mestier. And being out of the court about their office, each of them shal have ij^d a day in the kitchin rolle. And each of them, be he wel or sicke, shal have for his liveree, a darre of bredde, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & yerely a robe in cloth, or a mark in mony, & iiij^s iiij^d for shoes.

A fuer.²

34. The vallet fuer shalbe under the knight who is chief usher of the halle, he shal keepe the bankins, & make clene the perchers,³ & make redden the halle. He shal eate in the halle amongst the valletes de mestier, without takinge ani thinge els of the kinge. And, be he wel or il, he shal have livere as a vallet de mestier. [See p. 14.]

Marshals of the hal { 2. knights.
2. serjants.

35. There shalbe two knightes Marshals of the halle. One of the knight marshals shal be harbinger, & the other shal looke to the hal. When lodgings are provided, & the court staies at ani place, both of them shal attende in the hal, and place people there according as their estate requireth, so as the one shalbe continualli

¹ p. 19.

² ? *Fuarium, Fodrum, pabulum, fourrage, foin, paille, litière pour les chevaux.*—D'Arnis.

³ *percher* is a large candle: see *Babees Book Index*.

passing betwixt the hall & the offices at one meale, & the other at the other meale. Each of these shal take for his chamber, a pitcher of wine, iij candels, & two tortiz betwixt them both. And if thei be wel or il, there livery shalbe ij darres of bredde, a pitcher of wine, ij messes de gros from the kitchin, one messe of roste: for fees, 10 markes, two robes by the yeare in cloth, or viij markes bi the yeare in mony, & littere & fuel as the knight that is vshe hath. And There shalbe two serjantes marshals of the halle, wherof one shalbe harbinger, & the other shal attende the halle. And when the Court remaines at any place & lodgings are provided, both shal waite in the hall, & set downe the people according to their degrees, as the knight marshals doe. Each of these shall take for his chambre, a galon of beere, three candels; &, be thei wel or il, theire liveree shalbe one darre of ¹ bredde, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost; vij^d ob. a day for wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony.

A surveior of *the* dresser.

36. A serjant *surveieur* of the dresser for the hall, who shal ^{keus} advise the cookes for their service thereafter, as men of great estate & others shalbe set in the halle. He shal take for coeh, a gallon of ale & three candels; and, be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of bere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost, vij^d ob. a day for wages, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony.

Assaiors.

37. Three esquiers assaiors of the messe in the hal, ought to sett the messes in the halle, & *that* with as good advisement as thei can, so as men of estate & others be servid according to their estate, & carry away none of the vittail but whether of right thei ought. Each of these shal have for coeh, a gallon of ale, ij candels, vij^d ob. a day wages, two robes in cloth yerely, or xl^s in mony. And, be thei wel or il, he shal have for livery, j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

Esquiers for *the* halle.

38. And foure & twenty esquiers, besides the squiers for the chamber & al the officers of the houshold, who shal serve in the halle, & do al other thinges belonging to their estates, bi the commaundement of the steward & of the thresorer, or of them *that* hold their places. Eache of these shal take vij^d ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s in mony. And, be he wel or ill, he shal have for livery, one darre of bred, one galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

¹A clarke of the paintry & buttery.

39. And a chief clarke of the paintry & buttery, who shal make briefs of his office, & aunswere everi dai, at the count of the house, of *parcelles* delivered, & al other thinges *which* pertaigne to his office. He shalbe at the receit of the bred, wine, ale, & shal survey & examin that thei be of such waight, mesure, & valew as thei ought to be; & if their be ani fault, let him shew it to the Sovereignes, that thei mai cause it to be amended, if he him self can not; & he shal serve every day at the one meale & the other. He shal have for co^{ch}, a picher of wine, ij candels, j. tortis. And, be he wel or il, j. darre of bredde, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost, vij^d ob. a day for wages, & two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony.

An under clarke in those offices.

40. And an under clarke usher of the same offices, who shalbe daily at the receite of bred in the paintre, & cause it to be counted; he shal receive & write the foilles of the tallies & names of them *that* sel the bred. And if the bred be baked of the kinges owne corne, he shal make a countre talle therof against the kinges baker, & he shal do likewise in the butterye. He shal make the liveres of bred, wine, & ale, *that* is to saye, of bred in the great paintre, of wine & beere in the great buttery. These liveres shalbe made every day before meales, except there be some reasonable cause to

¹ p. 21.

the contrari. He shal serve in the hal at both meales. And whether he be sicke or wel, he shal take for liverree, j. *darre* of bredde, one galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin. He shal have yerely one robe in clothe of the sute of clarkes, or xx^s in mony. His bed shalbe caried in the paintre cariages.

Paneters.

41. There shalbe a Serjant chefe paneter, who shal receive the bred in grosse bi the viewe of the clarke or underclarke, & aunswere for thexpenses to the chief clarke everi day uppon ¹the briefs. He shal take for coeh, a galon of ale, three candels, for th'office, when need shalbe, iij candels; And be [he] holle or sicke, he shal have for livery, j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & one messe of rost, vij^d ob. a day wages, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony.

Vnder him there shalbe a valet de mestier, who shal serve the halle at the one meale, & the said serjant at the other meale. There shalbe also two valletes porters of the same office; wherof the one shal carry the bredde at one meale, & the other at an other. Each of these three valletes shal have .j. robe yerely in cloth, or j. marc in mony, & for shoes iiij^s viij^d yerely; & wel or il, every day for livery, j. *darre* of bredde, one galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin. And for the vallet j. bed, & one bed for the ij porters, shalbe caried in the same office.

And there shalbe a serjant painter for the kinges mouth, who shal receive bred for the kinge & his chambre every day from the great paintre, & from no other place; And therof shal aunswere to the clarke of the briefs. He shal take for coeh, a galon of ale, iij candels, & for his office vj candels. And be he wel or il, he shal have for liverree, .j. *darre* of bred, half a galon of ale, half a galon of wine, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost, vij^d ob. a day for wages, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony.

Vnder him also their shalbe in the same office a vallet de mestier for the chamber, who shal have yerely j. robe in cloth, or j. marck in

mony, for chauceur¹ al the yere iiij^s viij^d. And be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree .j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a bed caried for him & the vallet of the Cuppe-hous in paintrie cariages.

And a vallet de mestier, who shal purvey the bred for the houshold, & make talles to them *that* sel it, forwith uppon the buying of it, before the bredde be caried from him *that* selleth it; he shal cause it to come & be delivered into the pantry at the kinges coste & his owne peril. He shal eate in the halle amongst the other valletes de mestier, if he be not let bi some resonable cause *that* concerneth his office, & then there shalbe allowed him ij^d a day for wages in the painters rolle. And be he wel or il, he shal ²have for liveree .j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & robe & chauceur as before is said of other valletes de mestier. [p. 24, at foot.]

A Wafrer.

42. And a wafrer, who shal serve the kinge, the chamber, & the hal, of wafres, as appertaineth, & shal take for his office in the pantry rol, viij^d a day, suger in the wardrobe, egges in the ^{zukur} ^{esquillerye.}³ pulletrie, & fuel of the scullerye, as he shal need for the kinges service, & as he wil avowe before the steward & the tresorer, if he be resoned with for it. He shal take vij^d ob. a day wages, two robes yerely, or xl^s in mony. And be he wel or il, he shal take for livere, j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of roste.

The bakehouse.

43. A serjant baker, who shal bake al manner of bred for the kinges housholdes expence, as wel round bred for al in commone, as pain de main⁴ for the kinges mouth, as he wil aunswere therfore at the account. When he shalbe charged bi the steward or thresorer to make purveiance of wheat, he must make the achates in due manner for the kinges best profet & the peoples lest grevance, making paiement, or giving a talle of the prise, to them *that* selle it, ymme-

¹ Fr. *Chaussure*: f. A hosing, or shooing; also, hosen or shooes.—
Cotgrave. ² p. 23. ³ scullery. ⁴ fine bread.

diately uppon the buy[i]ng of the corne so purveyed, before it be mesured out of the sellers power. He shal deliver the foilles of the talles thus made to the sellers, over to the chief clarke of the panetrey, wthin viij dayes at the furthest after the achate made, bi which talles & foilles the sellers shal be paied in the warderobe, & the kinge fully served therof. This serjant shal take for fornage¹ of pain de main for the kinges mouth, iij^d a day in certain; for coch, a galon of ale, iij kandel; for his office, two candels; for wages, viij^d ob. a day, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And be he wel or il, he shal have for livere, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. And out of the court about his office, he shal take for his bouche, iijj^d ob. in the rol of the panetre.

And two valetes de mestier for the bakehouse; wherof the one shalbe ²attendant at the oven, & the other at the mille to grinde the wheate; & each of them shal take ij^d a day wages in the panetry rol, one robe yereli in cloth, or j. marc in mony; & for chauceur³ the whol yere iiij^s viij^d; & one bed for them ij, caried in the bakehouse cariages.

Naper.

44. A serjant naper, who shal serve for the kinges chamber & the hal from his office, & shal receive the naperie of the clarke of the spicery, & shal aunswere for it at the account as often as he shal be apposed; & shal cause the old clothes to be caried backe to the custody of the same clarke, when thei wil serve no longer, And from thence thei shalbe delivered to the almosner. This serjant shal take iijj^d ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s in mony, for his office, & everi day two candels. And be he wel or il, he shal have for liveree j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost; & his bed caried in the cariages of his office.

And a vallet of office⁴ under him in the same office, who shal take a robe yerly in cloth, or a mark in mony; iiij^s viij^d for chauceur

¹ baking. 'Wood for *furnage* of Bread, per annum . . . £40.'—*Household Ord. of Hen. VIII*, ed. 1790, p. 195. 'And that the *Furnour* doe season the Bread well.'—*Ib.* p. 232.

² p. 24.

³ shoes.

⁴ or 'de mestier.'

yerely. And whether he be wel or il, for liveree .j. darre of bred, j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Eawer.

45. An ewer for the chamber, who bi his office shal serve in *the* chamber, having iiij^d ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s in mony. And he shal take for his office, ij candels when it shalbe needful ; whether he be wel or sicke, he shal take for liveree .j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

And a vallet de mestier of the Ewrie, who bi his office shal serve in the hal ; taking yerely a robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, for chauceur, iiij^s viij^d by the yere. And be he wel or sicke, he shal take for liveree, j. darre of bred, j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Launder.¹

46. And a lawendere for the kinges chambre, who shal wash al manner of linnen cloth for the kinges person, & al the office of the Eawrye, as wel them *that* are towards the hal as them *that* are towards the chamber, & the coveringes of the offices appertaining to the chamber, who shal take every day for liveree ij darres of bred, one galon of ale, ij messes de grosse from the kitchen, ij candels, busche² iiij^d ob. a day for wages, a robe yerely, or xxvj^s viij^d in mony ; & for ashes & fuel², xxvj^s viij^d yerely³ at the wardrobe.

And a lawendere of the Naperie, who shal wash al manner of linnen cloth appertaining to the office of the Naperie,⁴ & the coveringes of the offices that pertaine to the hal ; taking daily for liveree, ij darres of bred, two gallons of ale, ij messes from the kitchin, ij candles, iiij^d ob. a day wages, a robe yerly in cloth, or xxvj^s viij^d in mony ; & for ashes & fuel, xxvj^s viij^d yerely at the warderobe.

The Buttillery.

47. And a chief Botiller, serjant purveyor of wine, taking daily when he is in court for coeh .j. picher of wine, ij candels, j tortiz,

¹ See *Household Ord.* 1790, p. 85.

² fuel : see p. 36.

³ p. 25.

⁴ See *Household Ord.* p. 215.

two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony, & for his fee xx marks by the yere. His livery, be he wel or il, is j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost. He shal do that *which* appertaineth to him, according as it is contained in the *statut* made concerning his office.

And a serjant botiller of the houshold, who shal receve & expende al the wine & ale *which* shalbe spent in the houshold ; & shal serve the hal, & aunswere briefs daily to the clarke of the botery, for the *parcels* spent ; & shal make the achates of cuppes of feust by the clarkes view, who shal allow them in the rol of the butery according as thei shalbe resonably spent, that is, on sunday for al the weeke past. He shal have in his custody the cuppes of silver, barrells bound with yron, tankers, & al manner of buttery vessel for service of the halle, & shal aunswere for it in the warde-robe ; & shal take for livere, half a picher of wine, three candels, vij^d ob. a day wages ; two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And shal take for his office of the bottiler, vj candles, & for the celler to drawe the wine, foure candels, *when* need shalbe. And be he wel or il, he shal take for liveree, j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, a messe of rost.

And a serjant botiler for the kinge, who shal receve al the wine & ale spent in the kinges chamber, of the botler of the houshold, who shal serve the chamber, & therof aunswere daily at the briefs¹ to the clarke of the botery, & shal have in ²his custody the potes & cuppes of silver for service of the chamber, & shal aunswere therfore in the wardrobe. He shal take for coeh, one galon of ale, iij candels, vij^d ob. wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony ; & shal take for his office, *when* need shalbe, viij candels. And be he wel or il, he shal take for his liveree j. *darre* of bred, half a picher de la *quisine* of wine, j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

And a vallet de *mestier* of the cuppe-house, who shal serve the chamber according to the ordinance of his master serjant aforesaid ;

¹ as abrievements *in margin*.

² p. 26.

& shal take j. robe yerely in cloth, or j. marck in mony, & for Chauteur shoes, iiij^s viij^d by the yere. And be he wel or il he shal take for liverree .j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin. There shalbe one bed for him & the valet of the panetre for the kinge, caried in the cariages of the panetre.

And a vallet de mestier wine-drawer, who shal drawe al the wine that shalbe spent in the house, & help to serve it into the hal when need shalbe, by the commaundement of his sovereignes. He shal take yereli, a robe in cloth, or a mark in mony. And for shoes, iiij^s viij^d. And be he wel or il, he shal take for liverree, j. darre of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & one bed charottes for him & for the verser caried in the botlers carte.

And a vallet de mestier verser of the botery, who shal poure out wine & ale to be spent in the houshold for liverrees, & shal helpe to unloade the cartes which shal come with wine or beere for thexpense of the houshold, & shal take a robe yerely in cloth, or a mark in mony, & yerly for shoes iiij^s viij^d. And whether he be wel or il, he shal take for liverree .j. darre of bred, a galon of beere, a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

And a vallet of mestier purveieur for ale, who shal make the purveiance of ale. This purveieur shal make talles to every man of whom he shal have bought beere, ymmediately uppon the achate, before the ale go out of the house of him that selleth it. He shal cause it to be brought into the kinges buttery at the kinges costes; & shal take ij^d a day wages in the Bottery rolle, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marck in mony; & for shoes iiij^s viij^d.

And two valletes de mestier of the picher-house, who shal serve the hal of wine & ale according to thadvise of their sovereignes. hanaps. Thei shal wash the tankers, cups, & al manner of vessel which thei have custody of under the bottiler of the houshold. And shal take for the office, when need shalbe, two candels. Each¹ of these shal have yerely one robe in cloth, or a mark in mony; & for shoes iiij^s viij^d: these ij shal have a bed betwene them caried in the cariage of the pitcher-house. And be thei wel or il, shal take .j. darre of bred, .j. galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin.

¹ p. 27.

And two valetes de mestier porters for the bottery, who shal washe the yron-bound barrels as wel for wine as ale, & carry them for the herberges service both of the chamber & the houshold ; namely, out of the celer to the boutery & cup-house, if the seller be not lodged out of the Court ; & if it be, & need require that the wine be caried from the celler bi carte or bot, for want of celler harber, so as herbergage de celer. it is not lodged so neare as it should, then those porters barils ferres must carry the yron-bounde barrels from the botes & cartes, into the botery & cuppehouse aforesaid ; & shal carry backe againe the same yron-bound barrels when thei are empty, whether soever the boteler of the houshold which hath them in custody shal give them charge to carry them for the kinges service. Thei shal eate in the hal, if thei be not out of the court in the kinges busines by commaundement of their sovereignes. And then each of them shal have ij^d a day for wages in the bottery rol, & one robe yerly in cloth, or a marke in mony ; & for shoes iiij^s viij^d. There shalbe one bed caried for these ij in the cariage of the botery. Thei shal have, whether thei be sick or in helth, .j. darre of bred, one galon of ale, & a messe de grosse from the kitchin.

Clarkes of the kitchin.¹

48. A chief clarke of the kitchin, who shal make the briefs of his office, & aunswere for the parcels delivered, & al other thinges pertaining to his office, every day at the count in the wardrobe before the Steward & thresorer. He shalbe at the cutting out of the flesh & fish, & shal survey the achates & the prise of flesh & fish, & al other thinges pertaining to his office, with the aide of the controler, the knight usher of the hal, or knight marshal & assaier of the kinges table. He shal present the faultes that he seeth in his office to his sovereignes as often as he shal see it behoveful for the kinge ; if he him self do carry & serve daily at the one meale, he shal eat at the other ; & take daily for his coeh, .j. picher of wine, 2 candels, .j. tortis, vij^d ob. a day for wages, til he be advanced bi the kinge. He

¹ William Thynne, the Chaucer Editor, was one, to Henry VIII. See his duties in *Household Ord.* p. 235-6, 231 ; and in my edition of Thynne's *Animadversions*, E. E. Text Soc. 1875, pp. xxxi—xxxvi.

shal have yerely two robes in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony ; & be he wel or il, he shal take for liveree .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, one messe of roste.

¹ And an under-clarke of the same office, who should every day make liverees of flesh, fish, & poultrie, & aunswere for the same liverees every daye to the chief clarke of the office for briefs, & shal write the parcels of the office ; & shal eate daily in the hal at the one meale, & serve at the other. He shal have yerely one robe in cloth of the clarkes sute, or xx^s in mony. And be he wel or il, he shal take for livery .j darre of bred, j. galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

The Kitchin.

49. And two achators, who shal make the achates of flesh & fish for thexpence of the houshold, & shal bringe the price every day to the clarke of the kitchin, together with the thinges bought, so as the knight-usher of the hal, & the asseour of the kinges table, & the said clarke, may see forewith that there be ynough to be spent, & of good valew according to the kinges price. Thei shal make their achates in due manner for the kinges best profet, & the peoples lest grevance, making paiment or giving talles to every one of whom thei shal have bought goodes to the kinges use, immediatli uppon the achate, before the goodes so purveyed go out of the sellors power. And thei shal deliver the foilles of the same tallies to the chief clarke of the kitchin, within viij daies after the achate at the furthest : by these tallies, they which sold any thinge shalbe paied in the wardrobe, & the kinge fulli served of the same thinges. Eache of these achators shal take for coch, j. galon of ale, iij candels, vij^d ob. for wages, ij robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And, be thei wel or il, thei shal take for liveree, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchen, j. messe of rost, & being out of the court to make purveiance, iijj^d ob. for his bouch shalbe allowed in the kitchin rolle.

^{keus} [Fr. *quen*,
^a cook] And two serjant Cokes for the kinges mouth, wherof

when the one travalet^h with the kinge, riding before to make reddy
 pur son grande his great meale, the other shal abide be-hinde for his
 manger
 appaeter dinner. Each of these shal take for his co^h, a galon of
 ale, iij. candels, vij^d ob. for wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or
 xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And wel or il, each of their liveries shalbe .j.
 darre of bred, half a picher of wine, a messe de grosse from the
 kitchin, & a messe of rost.

¹ And five valletes de mestier for the kinges kichin, under the said
 * querra serjantes, wherof one shalbe vsher, & shal * fetc^h² by
 his masters commaundement, in the great larder, & the stable, al the
 flesh & fish which shalbe spent in the kinges chamber, & the bred,
 wine, & ale in the pantry & buttery, & spices for the kitchin in the
 Spicery, by the commaundement & appointment of his masters.

An other vallet shalbe Ewer, who shal receive the kitchin vessel
 by indenture of the Esquiller, & shal keepe it, as wel when thei
 † quira. travail as when thei sojorne, & shal † boile the gret flesh,
 & shal make reddi the first course, as wel of fish as of flesh.

An other valet shal be potager, who shal make the potages for
 the kinges chambre, & al the sewes which shalbe for his table.

Two other valletes shal make the rostes, & other courses for the
 said chambre, according to their masters appointmentes. Each of
 these valetes shal have yereli, one robe in cloth, or a marke in
 mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes. And, whether he be wel or il, he shal
 have for liverie, .j. darre of bred, .j. galon of bere, .j. messe de grosse
 from the kitchin.

These v. valletes shal have a boy to carry their bedes, & helpe
 them in the kitchen.

And two serjant Cookes for the meisne, who shal make reddi the
 vital for the meysne in the hal, as thei shalbe commaunded bi the
 Steward & thresorer, or their liewtenantes ; one of them shal serve at
 one meale, & the other at the other meale. Each of them shal take
 for co^h, .j. galon of ale, iij candels, vij^d ob. a dai for wages, two robes
 yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And for liverie in sicknes
 & helth .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a
 messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of roste.

¹ p. 29.² fetch substituted for cutte out

And five *valletes* de mestier for the *meisnes* kitchin, under the *said* *serjantes*.

One of these shal make al manner *potages* which shalbe served into the hal.

An other valet shalbe *boilour* of the *grosse*, & shal make *reddy* the first course every day, which shalbe served into the hal, whether it be fish or flesh.

Three other *valletes* shal make the *rotes* & other courses for the hal, according to their masters appointment. Each of the .v. *valletes* shal take yerely a robe in cloth, or a marck in mony, & for shoes *iiij^s viij^d*.

¹In sicknes & helth, for *liveree* .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of beere, a *messe* de *grosse* from the kitchin.

two of them shal have a boy to carry their bed & help them in the kitchin.

And two *valletes* of office, which are called *akers*, which shal receve the vessel of the *meisneies* kitchen by indenture from the *Esquiller*: the[i] shal scoure it & keep it, both in travel & sojorne.

Each of these ij shal have yerely .j. robe or one mark in mony, & for shoes *iiij^s viij^d*; & in sicknes or helth for *liveree*, .j. *darre* of bred, a gallon of ale, & a *messe* en *grosse* from the kitchen.

Thei shal have a boy betwixt them.

Larder.

50. And a *serjant* *lardiner*, who shal receve the flesh & the fish which the *achators* shal send into the larder, or shal come for a present, & likewise the *venison* which shal be sent from the *kinges* * *venours le roy*. * *huntsmen* or whom-soever. He shal deliver the *said* flesh & fish for thexpence of the *kinges* house by *parcels*, & bi thadvise of the *Controller*, or the knight usher of the halle, the knight marshal of the hal, *clarke* of the kitchin, the *asseour* of the *kinges* table, & the master *cokes*. He shal keepe the *viandes* at the † as *abbreuements*. dresser, & render to the *said* *clarke* at the *briefs*† the certain *parcels* of the *said* flesh & fish expended in manner afore-said; & if it come to passe that he be sent out of the court by the

¹ p. 30.

stewarde or tresurer to make ani manner of purveiance, he shal make it in such manner as before is shewed for achators. He shal take for cooh .j. galon of ale, iij candels, iiij^d ob. a day for wages; & shal have his bed caried in the cariage of *that* office, & take ij robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s in mony. He shal take for his office, when need requireth, three candels, & in sicknes or helth for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

And a vallet de mestier, vs her of the larder, under the lardiner, who shal carri the kayes of the larder when the lardiner is out of the court, & then he shal receive, deliver, & aunswere for al thinges belonging to this office of the larder in the same manner as is afore-said of the lardiner. And when the lardiner is in Court, he shal execute his office him-self. And the usher shal keepe the great kitchen for the meysne, *that* none come there but such as of right ought. He shal aunswere every day at the briefs, to the clarke of the kitchen, for the parcels of flesh & fish & al other thinges belonging to his office, *which* he shal have received in the kitchen aforesaid, ville des achators ¹as wel for the grosse out of the achators bille for the larder, as for the poultrie out of the herbergery. When the under clarke of the kitchen is let blood out of *the* court, he shal make the seigne querra kitchein livery, & shal fetch wine & ale from the pantery & botery, & spices from the spicery for the great kitchen, bi the commaundement & appointment of the master cookes. He shal have yereli a robe in cloth or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes. His bed shalbe caried in the larder cariage; &, sicke or seigne ou malade wel, he shal take for livere, .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

Two valletes de mestier, porters for the lardere, who shal receive eschatour the flesh in the butchery of the achatour by certain account & nombre, & keepe it safely til it come into the court, & there thei shal deliver it bi the same count, & nombre to the lardiner or usher of the lardre, in like manner for the fish. Thei shal carri the flesh & the fish from the cartes to the usher of the kitchen unto the stable & larder, & backe againe from the larder to the kitchen, with

the helpe of the Ewers, from the kitchin to the dresser. That *which* is lefte of the flesh & fish sent backe to the dresser after the meale ended, thei shal carri againe into the larder. And if one of the Achators of the kitchin be sent out of the court bi the steward or thresurer, to make purveiance for bestes, wine, or fish, he shal have one of these porters with him, by the advise of the clarke of the kitchen, to helpe him to bringe his purveiance made, safely into the court. This porter shal take every day as longe as he is out of the court about such busines, ij^d for wages in the kitchin rolle. And eache of these two porters shal take yerely a robe in cloth or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes. Betwixt them both thei shal have a bed caried in the larder cariages.

Pulletrye.

51. And a serjant pulleter, who shal make the achates, & the *purveiance* for al manner thinges pertaining to his office. And shal every day take thadvise of the asseour of the kinges table of the clarke of the kitchin, & of the master cokes, what he shal bringe to court for thexpence of the chambre & the houshold. And, according to the same expence, he shal aunswere every day to the *said* clarke at the briefs, & therof shal make no liveree, but bi thadvise ¹ of the foresaid clarke. He shal have xl^s a day in mony, & his bed caried in the cariage of his office, & wel or il, he shal have for liveree .j. *darre* of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & messe of rost.

And a vallet de mestier for the same office, *which* shal set a certaine price of the pullein; & when he goeth into the cuntry to make purveiance for poultry, he shal have with him the traunters,² *which* must be in the same office or some of them; these trauntors
traunters names shalbe entred in the wardrobe, to carry the purveiance *which* he shal have thus purveyed, & shal pay uppon the
* sur l'ongle * naile for the *said* pullen at his peril, by reson of the certenty *which* is theron assesed, & shal aunswere before the steward & thresorer, if any complaint be made of outrages that he or the traunters have done in the cuntry, or of not paiment; & he

¹ p. 32.

² Generally defin'd as pedlars, wandering dealers.

shal aunswere to his master serjant poulter for the mony which he hath reseved of him or of the warderobe. And when he is out of the court about the *said* busines, he shal have ij^d a day wages in the kitchin rolle, a robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d in shoes. And, wel or il, for liverree, j. *darre* of bred, a galon of bere, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

Garbager.

52. And a serjant garbager¹ of the kitchin without wages, who herbergeour shal receve the pullaine bi certain number out of the pultry, & scald them, & al manner of foule, & deliver them bi parcels to the kitchins for thexpence of the kinges chambre & the houshold. And of these liverrees & parcels, he shal aunswere daily at the briefs to the clarke of the kitchen. He shal have yerely a robe or xx^s in mony. And shal take for his office, when need requireth, two candles. And, whether he be wel or il, he shal have for liverye .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, a messe of rost; & for his fee, which is called petit ewe, betwixt Ester & whitsontide, a marcke bi the yere.

And a vallet of the same office without robes & wages, who shal serve in thoffice under his master, & shal take nothings of the kinge, but meate & drinke in the hal, &, wel or il, for liverree, j. *darre* of bred, one galon of ale, j messe de grosse from the kitchin.

²The Esquillerye.

53. And a serjant of the *Scullery, who shal achate & purvey
 * esquiller †fuel, coale, & al manner of vessel of brasse, of yron, &
 † busch ‡wood, which pertaine to the kitchin & potage, &
 ‡ feust
 divers other thinges belonging to his office; & he shal spende them in due order as is most fit, & shal aunswere for them every day at the briefs to the clarke of the kitchen. He shal have every day for coeh, j. galon of ale, iij candels, & when it shal be needful, ij candles for his office, iiij^d ob. a day wages, two robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s. in mony. He shal have his bed caried in the cariages of his office, &, wel or il, he shal take for liverree .j. *darre* of bredde, half a picher

¹ herbergeour crossed out.

² p. 33.

of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & j. messe of rost.

*de mestier del
esquillery*

And ij valletes of the mistery of the scullery, who shal travel, & do as much as the serjant shal commaunde them, according to reson, in thinges touching the offices. The one of them shal serve in the halle at one meale, & the other at an other. Each of them shal take a robe by the yere in cloth, or a marke in mony; foure shillinges eight pence for shoes. Thei shal have betwixt them a bed caried in the cariage of the office; & when he seigne. is let blood or sicke, for liverree .j. darre of bred, j. gallon of ale, & a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

And a serjant of the scullery *that* shal receive the silver vessel into his custody, by number & by waight, that is, to saile chargeours esqueles. & esqueles. He shal keep them, & aunswere in the warderobe at the yeres ende, both the number & the waight. He shal take ij candles for his office, iiij^d ob. a day wages, ij robes yerely in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And, let blood or sicke, he shal take for liverree, .j. darre of bred, .j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost.

Sausery.

54. And a serjant sauser, who shal buy & purvey floure for al manner of sauces & other thinges which are needful for the office of the Sausery of the kinges houshold, & spende the same in due manner as appertaineth, & he shal bake as belongeth to his office, & aunswere at the brefes to the clarke of kitchen. He shal receive in the warderobe his sausers of silver, & keepe them, & aunswere in the warderobe at the yeres ende for the number & waight. He shal have for liverree a ¹gallon of ale, iij candles, & for his [office], when need requires, thre candles; vij^d. ob. a day wages, half a picher of wine, half a galon of bere, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & j. messe of rost.

And two valetes de mestier of the Sausery, who shal do as much as the serjant commaundeth them, according to reson in matters pertaining to their office. The one of them shal serve at

one meale & the other at an-other. Each of *them* shal take yerly one robe in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes. Thei shal have betwene *them* one bed, caried in the carige of that office; and if any of *them* be let blood or sicke, he shal have for livery .j. *darre* of bredde, .j. galon [of] ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen.

Porters.

55. And a serjant porter, *which* shal keepe the gate where the kinge lieth, so as none enter in but such as of right ought. And that he suffer no *man* to carri out of the court, bred, wine, ale, viandes, litte, fuel, nor any other thinge but that *which* thei ought. And that nothing be caried out but certain liverrees, & other thinges *which* of right ought to be caried out. If ani do to the contrari, that he cause to arrest *them*, & him also that carrieth the thinge; & that he shewe it in the next account before the steward & thresorer. And he shal not have under him in his office, but those onli *which* were the kinges robes. He shal not eat in the hal, but shal take his liverree, that is, everi day, .j. *darre* of bred, a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchen, & a messe of rost. And being sicke, or let bloode, he shal have half a picher of wine, as other serjantes of the court. And shal take for cooh, a galon of ale, iij candles; & iij candles more for his office when need shal bee; vij^d ob. a day for wages; two robes bi the yere in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And the valetes of thoffice under him, *which* shal aide him day & night, & as much as thei can do, touching al thinges pertayning to that office. Thei shal not eate in the hal; but each of *them* shal take daily for livere, .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of ale, .j. messe de grosse from the kitchen, & .j. robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes.

Marshalsy.

56. And a chief clarke of the marshalsy, who shal receive the tailles of the purveiances made bi the clarke, chief purveieur of the Avenery; & bi the valletes, *purveiors* of the same office, together with the purveiances contained ¹in the same tallees. He shal make

¹ p. 35.

the breses of hay, oates, littere, & al other thinges which pertaine to the office of the marshalsy, according to the price, & the achates of the said purveiances; & shal also receve the tallees of harneys cartes; & shal account weekly with the purveiors of al offices for harneis, & shal receve the parcels of them, so as he may account weekly before the steward & thresorer of al manner of herneys. He shal cause to be allowed everi dai in the rol of his office the wages of the clarkes, serjantes at armes in office, esquiers of the houshold which have wages. He shal take for coch, j. picher of wine, ij candles, j tortiz; ij robes yereli in cloth, or xlvi^s viij^d in mony. And sicke or let blood, j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost. He shal have ij horses at livery for hay & oates, & one boy that shal have j^d ob. a day wages.

Purveyor of the
Avenery:

And a clarke chief purveieur of the avenerye, who shal make purveiance for hey & oates, litter, herneys, & other thinges necessari for the office of the marshalsy. He shal survey the purveiances made by the vallet-purveyours under him, & shal receve of them the tallees of purveiances made bi them, & when he hath examined them, deliver them bi indenture to the chief clarke of the mareschale, together with the purveiances aforesaid; & shal cause to be entred in a rolle with him-self the names of them that sold the thinges, so as thei mai certefy the warderobe if their be ani complaint that there is fraud in the tallees or purveiances of herneys, appertaining to the office of marshalsy. The liveries that he shal make, when he is forth of the court about purveiances, the same being witnessed by the chief clarke of the marshalsy: he shal take iiij^d ob. a day for his bouche¹ in the marshalsy rolle, & liverie for j. horse, & j^d. ob. a day for a boies wages; ij robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s. in mony. His bed shalbe caried in the cariage of his office; & beinge let blood or sicke, he shal take .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, & .j. messe of rost.

Serjant Herber-
jour Warden of
the Kinges
Palfreys.

² And a serjant herberjour, warden of the kinges palfreis. He shal keepe, or cause to be kept, the palfraies,

¹ mouth, allowance.

² p. 36.

destrers, coursers, & other horses of the kinges stable. He shal ride in the company of the kinge, & carri the houche¹ of those horses the kinge shalbe mounted on; he shal bringe to the kinge the horse *that* he shal mount on, & shal receive him againe at his allighting. He shal make purveiance for al manner harneys appertaining to his office, bi the chief clark of the marshalsies view, or on² the clarke chief purveieur of the avenery. He shal account once every weeke with the clarke of the marshalcy for al thinges that he hath, so as the said chief clarke may account for it before the Steward & the thresorer everi weeke. When he is in Court, he shal eate in the hal; when he is from court about the kinges busines, & the same testified by the said clarke of the marshalsy, he shal have iiij^d ob. a day wages in the rol of the marshalsy; & liveree for ij horses, wages for one boy, two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And for coeh, a galon of ale & iij candles. And being let blood or sicke, .j. darre of bred, half a picher of wine, half a galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

A Vallett
Herberjour

And a vallet herbergeour under him, who shal herberge the destrers, palfries, coursers, & other norses of the kinges stable; he shal clense & dresse the stables, & carry littere, hay, & oates to the stable for the same horses. He shal finde a cresset every night burning in the stable, & shal take ij^d a day for the cresset, & ij^d ob. a day for his wages; .j. robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes, at ij seasons of the yeare.

Serjant
Herberjour of
Sommers & cart
horses. chivalx
charetters.

And a serjant herbergeour of sommers³ & cart-horses; he shal cause to be made, & amende cartes that are broken; he shal purvey & buy al manner of harneys behofeful for the somers, & cartes bi the view of the chief clarke of the marshalsy, or chief purveieur of the avenery; & he shal deliver the tallees of al thinges that he shal purvey, buy, or cause to be made or amended, to the chief clarke of the marshalsy; & shal account with him every weeke once of al that he hath purveyed & bought, so *that* the clarke may account for it weekly before the

¹ cloths. Fr. '*Housse* . . a foot-cloth for a horse. *Houssé* . . Couered with a foot-cloth, as a horse; with a Blanket, as a Bed'.—Cotgrave

² of *crossed through* and op (?) *written over*.

³ sumpter-horses, who carried loads on their backs and sides.

steward & thresorer; ¹& the *said* herbergeour shal cause to be brought before the said chief clarke the cartes & harneis *that* can serve no longer, so as bi the testimony & survey of the *said* clarke, thei may be delivered where the Stewarde & thresorer shal appoint. He shal eate in the hal, when he is not abroad about his office; & then if the chief clarke witnes the same with him, he shal have for his bouch, iiij^a ob. a dai in the marshalcy roul, & liverree for one horse; & j^d. ob. a day wages for a boy; ij robes yerely in cloth, or xl^s in mony. His bed shalbe caried in the cariage of his office; & be he let blood or sicke, he shal take for liverree .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of ale, a messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

A Vallett
Herbergeour

Vnder him their shalbe a vallet herbergeour, who shal herberge the said horses, sommers, & chariters; & shal oversee that these horses be convenientli served; & shal helpe to do al thinges of this office, as shalbe commaunded or ordained by the sergeant. His daies wages shalbe ij^d; he shal have yereli one robe in cloth, or a marc in mony; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes twice a yere.

A Serjant
Marsshall

And a serjant marshal, who shal take heed that the horses be wel kept, & shal, when need requireth, make marshes & medicines; recevinge mony for thinges medicinal pertainyng to his office in the warderobe. He shal render an account to the chief clarke of the marshalsy how he hath laied out the mony.

le mette du fee He shal take half the fee of the ferrurie, so as he be at half the coste of the ferrurye. He shal eate in the hal; And when he can not eate there bi reson of imploimentes of his office, the same being testefied bi the chief clarke of the marshalsy, he shal have iiij^d ob. for his bouche in the marshalcy rolle, & liverree of hay & oates everi day for ij horses; & j^d. ob. a day wages for a boy; two robes yereli in cloth, or xlvj^s viij^d in mony. And being let bloode or sicke, .j. *darre* of bred, .j. galon of ale, .j. messe de grosse from the kitchin, & .j. messe of rost.

Two Vallets
Purveyor for the
Avenery

And ij valletes *purveieurs* for the Avenery, who shal make the *purveiances* of hey, oates, littere, & other thinges necessary for the horses expence, to the kinges best profet, &

lest grevance of the people, & that bi thadvise of their sovereignes. They ¹shal make tallees to them *that* selle them any thinge, before thei take them out of their possession; the foilles of those tallies thei shal deliver to the chief purveieur of the avenery, who shal examin them, & survey the thinges bought; after *that*, those foilles, & al the vitailles & purveiances shalbe delivered to the chief clarke of the marshalsy, who shal cause them to be spent, & allowed in the rolle of his office; & shal make the liveree of hay for horses herberged out of the court, & deliver the *parcelles* of the liveries day by day to the clarke of the marshalsy uppon the briefs; & shal take ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d in shoes.

A Vallet Porter
for the Garner.

And a vallet porter for the garner, who shal carry the ful *sackes* to the garner *when* the *purveiances* come in; he shal mesure the oates, both *when* thei come in & issue forth; he shal keepe the sakes & mesures at his *peril*, & aunswere it to the chief clarke of the marshalsy. He shal cast the hay by *armefulles
* bracees. for the horses livere *that* are in the houshold. He shal go before to receve houserome by delivere of the marshal herbergeour; & shal cause to be herberged, the garner chief of the marshalsy, the chief purveieur, & others of the office. He shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes twice a yere. The mesures of thoffices of avenery shalbe according to the standard of england, so as the oates shalbe received in, & delivered out by the same garner mesure.

A Vallet Carnauer.
carnauer.
recrers

And a vallet carnauer that hath knoledge in mar-
shausy & ferrurie, who shal loke to the sicke horses taken from the sommers & charettes,² til thei be healed & able to travel, as the chief clarke of the marshalsy, the serjant marshal, & ferror shal appoint. He shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^s in mony; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes at two sesons of the yere.

There shalbe xx charettes for the offices, eache having five horses at liveree of hay, oates, & littre; the forenamed ferrors shall shoe them.

¹ p. 38.

² *Charette*: f. A Chariot; a Wagon.—Cotgrave.

There shalbe also xx charetters, & each of them shal have a fore-rider ; *which* charetters & fore-riders shal drive the charettes, & keepe the horses, & receve livery of hay, oates, & littere from the office of the avenery, as the chief clarke of the marshals shal appoint. They shal receve charettes, & al manner harneis nedful for their ¹ offices, of the serjeant herbergeour for somers & charettes.

Each of these charetters shal take iij^d a day for his wages, one robe bi the yere in cloth, or xx^s in mony ; & for his fore-rider, j^d. ob. a day for wages, j. robe yereli in cloth, or half a marke in mony ; & for shoes for the fore-rider iiij^s viij^d at two sesons of the yere.

24 Somers. And xxiiij somers², wherof xvj for the kinges chambre, & xvij for divers offices of the houshold ; for keeping of *which* shalbe appointed xxiiij someters, who shal keepe these somers, & receve liverie of hay, oates, & littere from the office of the avenery ; & thei shalbe shod bi the fore-named ferroures. And thei shal receve of the serjant herbergeour, saddles, bridles, halters, & other herneisses needful for the somers. Each of them shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or tenne shillings in mony ; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes at two sesons of the yere.

Also in the kinges stable there shalbe as many valletes as horses. These valletes shal keepe the destrers, palfreyes, coursers, & other the kinges horses bi the appointment of the chief herbergeour & gardein of the palfreis ; each of them shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^s in mony ; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes at two seasons of the yeare.

A Hacknyman. In the same stable shalbe an hackney man, who shal
 * le hakene de house keepe *the hakene of the house, & †shal fetch every
 † querra day at the garner the liverie of oates for the horses of the
 ‡ houses des chivalx stable, & shal carry the ‡houses³ of the horses that
 travel in the kinges compani for the same hakeney. He shal have
 j^d ob. a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or half a mark in mony ;
 & iiij^s viij^d for shoes.

Serjant Marshall And a serjant, who shalbe a sufficient mareschal gardein
 § hors de haraz of the yonge horses drawne § out of the kinges races⁴, &
 le Roy

¹ p. 39. ² Fr. *Sommier* : m. A Sumpter-horse.—Cotgrave.

³ Cloths or trappings : see p. 40, note 1.

⁴ Fr. *race*, brood.

other horses also *that* shalbe delivered him to keepe sometimes by the kinges commaundement. He shal keepe these yonge horses wel & covenabli til thei be able to travel, & the kinge hath declared his plesure. This garden shal purvey & buy hay, oates, littere, & other thinges necessary for these horses, so as these¹ purveiances² & buyinges be made for the kinges best profet & the peoples lest grevance. He shal ether make present paiement, or give tallees to them that sel him any thinge so purveyed or bought, & shal have the sherif of the shere where he sojorneth, a witnesse of his doinges; & the sherif shal testefy bi his *lettres*, & certefy to the kinges warderobe the purveiances, bargaines, & paiementes made bi the same serjant, so as their mai be no fraude, malice, nor other grevance done to the people of the cuntry bi the serjant gardein nor ani other that is in the sojorne. He shal have liverie of hay & oates for ij horses; his boy shal have j^d. ob. a day wages, & robes yereli in cloth, or xl^s in mony. And he shal have as many valletes as horses, & noe more. Each of these valletes shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^s in mony, & iiij^s viij^d for shoes at two seasons of the yeaere. Likewise he shal have a vallet ferrouer under him to shue the horses, who shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or x^s in mony; & for shoes iiij^s viij^d.

Venours.

Hunsmen.

57. And Thomas de Borhunt, who holdeth of the kinge in chief one plowe lande in Little weldon, in the county of Northampton, of the heritage of Margarete, the daughter & heir of John Lovel, now wife to the *said* Thomas, bi certaine service, to be the kinges hunzman for deere.

chiens deymerez

vj. liverers
des chiens le Roy.

* barils

† ventrer

He ought to have in his custody xxiiij buckhoundes & vj of the kinges graihoundes. He shal take for each doges puture .j^d. ob. a day, & for eache of the ij vallet * barils j^d. ob. a day wages; & .j. robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony, & shoes; j. †to vent³ the horne shal have ij^d a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony;

¹ MS. these these² p. 40.³ blowe crossed through.

& iiij^s viij^d for shoes. These dogges the same Thomas must keepe at his owne costes xl. daies in lent: xv. buckhoundes & one *berner*. *berner*. The residew of the ¹doges & the other *berner* shalbe at the kinges costes, aswel in this season as al the rest shalbe the residew of the yeare.

The said Thomas at court shal have vij^d ob. a day wages; & being from court in the kinges affaires xij^d for wages & expenses; two robes yereli in cloth, or xl^s in mony. And whether he be let bloode or sicke, he shal have for liverree, j. *darre* of bred, j. galon of ale, one messe de grosse from the kitchin, & a messe of rost.

And an otterhunt, who shal have in his custody twelve dogges running at the ottre, & two of the kinges grayhoundes, & two boyes to keepe the dogges. He shal have for his owne wages ij^d a day, if he have not his diet in the hal amongst the valletes de mestier; & for each of the boyes j^d ob. a day; & for him-self one robe yereli in cloth, or a mark in mony; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes.

ferretter.

A ferretter.

58. And a ferretter, who shal have ij ferretes & a boy to help him to take conies when he shalbe so charged bi the steward or thresorer. He shal take for his owne wages ij^d a day; for his boy j^d ob.; & for the puture of the ferretes j^d; & one robe yerely in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij^s viij^d by the yere for shoes.

perdrigeour

A partringer.

59. And a partringer, who shal have in his custody t[w]o doges cochours, ij faucons for partridges; & he shal have for each doges puture ob., for ij faucons ob., for his owne wages ij^d, & for j. boy j^d. ob. a daye; one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony; & iiij^s viij^d in shoes.

A birde-taker or Oyselour.

60. And an oyselour, who shal have ij^d a day wages if he have not his diet in the hal amongst the valletes de mestier, one robe yereli in cloth, or a mark in mony; & for shoes iiij^s viij^d.

A fisher.

61. And a fisher, who shal have ij^d a day wages if he have ¹not his diet in the halle amongst^t the valletes of mestier, & one robe yereli in cloth, or a marke in mony; & for shoes iiij^s viij^d.

Trompours, Trompetours.

62. There shalbe ij trompeters & two other minstrels, & sometime more & sometime lesse, who shal play before the kinge when [it shal] please him. Thei shal eate in the chambre or in the hal as thei shalbe commaunded; thei shal have wages & robes each according to his estate at the discretion of the steward & thresorer.

Messengers.

63. And xij messengers, who shal eate in the hal, & shal never goe out of the houshold except the[i] be sent of messages & have leave of the steward or thresorer. And if thei doe, thei shalbe put out of the houshold. And when thei shalbe sent of messages, their jornees shalbe certainli set downe; & thei shal have iiij^d a day whilst thei are absent; & if thei returne not at the day assigned, or can not excuse them-selves for some resonable cause, thei shal have the fore-said punishment; & each of them shal have a robe of a sute by them-selves, or a marke in mony; & iiij^s viij^d for shoes.

Archers.

64. And xxiiij archers on foote for garde of the kinges body, who shal goe before the kinge as he travalet thorough the cuntry. Each of these shal have iiij^d a day wages, one robe yereli of a sute by them-selves, or x^s in mony; & iiij^s viij^d bi the yere for shoes.

²A chappeler.

65. And a chappeler, who shal make the chapeux for the chapeux³ & esquiers of the houshold, & shal eate in the hal bi him-self of his
le relief de la viande proper table-cloth; & shal carry the reliques of the vitails

¹ p. 42.
 lands.—Cotgrave.)

² p. 43. (? *Chappelier* : m. A maker of Hats; or, of Garlands.)

³ ? repeated, for 'knights.'

wherwith he shalbe served, without any other thinge takinge of the kinge.

66. Also it is ordained & expresly commaunded that the kinges
 chief boteler from hence forward shal make purveiances
 Ord. for the Kings cheife Boteler. & buying of wines for the sustenance of his houshold so
 wel & so conveniently that he & the good men which are nere him
 may be so honorabli served from that office as appertaineth for
 maintenance of the honour of the lord of it, so as nether ani of the
 houshold nor others may have cause to slaunder the said house, to
 the lordes dishonour, thorough the Botelers fault; so as the pur-
 veiances & buyinges be made to the lest damage & disturbance of
 the merchantes as the butler can or may devise, so alwaies as our
 lord the kinge have his auncient prises & al other advantages which
 of right he ought to have bi reson of his seigniory. And after the
 boteler shal thus have bought his wines, & agreed with the mer-
 chants, let him presently cause the prisage wines &
 Ord. for the Kings cheife Boteler. & d'achate the wines he hath bought, presentli to be caried & lodged where the
 Steward¹ & thresorer of the houshold shal appoint, & there let him
 deliver these wines by good indenture to the serjant boteler of the
 escantelons houshold, in the houshold, with the scantelinges of the
 tonnes, under the merchantes seales that sold them, mentioning both
 the peeces of the wines, the prise, & the merchantes of whom thei
 shalbe bought, to-gether with al other charges; even those which he
 shal have laid out about the cariages of them, or in other resonable
 manner, ²from the first buying, til the time thei be thus delivered
 into the houshold. And let thindenture be of three partes, so as
 one may remaine with the Boteler purveour, an other with the
 serjant boteler in the houshold, & the other with the clarke of the
 botillery; bi which indenture the said clarke shal account with the
 chief Boteler purveour, both for the price & the charges, & with the
 Botiler of the houshold how the wines are spent. After, when the
 wines are couched & settled, the controler knight vsher, or knight
 marshal of the halle, & clarke of the botery, shal view & tast them,
 whether thei be good & such as thei ought to be according to the
 prices in thindentures. And if thei be allowed for good, then shal

¹ MS. Steward

² p. 44.

al the forrein charges comprised in thindenture be proportioned bi equal parcels after the number of tunnes. And those charges shalbe allowed in the Buttery rolle according to the quantiti of wine delivered out & spent every day. But if it be not thought the wines are aunswerable to the price thei are bought at, the fault shal immediateli be shewed to the Stewarde & tresurer, who shal cause such amendement of it as the kinge be no loser, nor the house il served. And if it happen the same wines, or any parte of them, be not spent before the kinge departe from the place where thei are laid in, then let them be rebailed¹, redelivered to the chief purveyor to carry or keep them as the Steward & Thresorer shal give commaundement. And the charges he shalbe at a-new about those wines so removed, shalbe allowed him assone as thei are receved againe to the kinges use.

Also the other purveyor shalbe charged that he cause to be brought to the houshold for the kinges owne mouth, as sone as he can, al the wines which he shal buy for the kinge of the auncient prises; which if he can not convenientli do to the kinges profet, bi reson of the farre distance of place, then let him sel them, so as he aunswere the kinge uppon his account the highest price of the wines purveyed & bought.

²Ordinances.

2. Order for
Lodging of the
kinges servantes
* mesnee de son
hostiel

67. Also it is ordained by our lord the kinge & his counsel, for the ease of his people, that the *meney of his houshold that can not be lodged ether in the kinges house or the towne it self where the kinge lodgeth, shal be lodged by the harbergers within the vierge, everi one according to his estate. That is to say, a knight with iiij horses, a clarke, a serjant, & an esquier, everi one according to the wages he shal have of the kinge; that is, at iiij^d ob. one horse, viij^d ob. two horses, xij^d three horses, xv^d iiij horses, aswel in sojorne & stay, as time of travel; so as the cuntry about the kinge may not wax deere by †surcharge without reson.

† surcarke

The officers of houshold shalbe lodged as neere the court as mai

¹ crossed through.

² p. 45.

be, to thende thei mai be reddi to do their duties as often as need shal require ; & Al others of the said meignee as neer as the cuntry wil wel permit. Lodging shal so be delivered to everi man of the houshold, in such sort as he may have competent house roome at ease for him-self, his meignee, & his goodes. And it is

* defendu *forbidden that any of the kinges meignee, after he is lodged, take within that house any vittailles for him-self or his horses † sñr de l'ostiel against the wil of the † master of the house, as longe as he may have them else-where for his mony. And when that wil not be, let him take them in the house, in the most curteous & plesinge manner that may be, so as he pay mony to the valewe of the darres. darres, & that everi one of the meignee may, without others impechement, by vittailles needful for him wheresoever thei

‡ auxi bien en shalbe, ‡ as wel within the precinct assigned to an other
autrui livere
come la son
propre as his owne. And it is likewise forbidden, that any other of the kinges houshold, or other the good people within their liveree, to give or sel their goodes where thei plesse, or to carry them to the market to make therof their profet at their wil & plesure, so as everi man mai be free to do & dispose of his owne goodes as pleseth him ; for the kinges purpose is not to abandon his

§ meane subjectes goodes to the violence & distresse of his § meyne
|| herbergage bi colour of their ||lodginges.

Order that the
Herbirsers bee
not refused
convenient
Lodgings.
¶ sa seigniory

¹ And to thende our sovereigne lord the kinge may be served wheresoever he commeth, as appertaineth to his ¶ highnes, it is commaunded & ordained that no man be so hardy as to disturbe his ministres, to make their purveiance & achates for their mony where thei may do it best for his honour & profit ; & that, as wel for al the liverees appointed for others, as else-where, without any disturbance. And the kinge doth also commaunde that the officers performe it in as convenient sort as best behoveth for preservation of his honour.

68. Also it is ordained that the steward & Thresorer shal have daily in the warderobe thaccountes of the housholdes in tyme of sojorne ; & if thei passe the thirde day of account, thei shal discharge the charges of the houshold that day.

Order that
Accounts shall
bee discharged
within 3 dayes.

¹ p. 46.

If the king travel, so as no account can be taken, at every next sojorne thaccount of the arrerages shalbe harde; & if it be not so done, thei shal acquite the one half of a daies charge.

69. Also it is ordained that al the serjantes of office which are
Officers to
account daily, or
else forfeit their
wages. *accountable, whether thei be towards the chambre or
* de la contes the halle, shal come daily to account in the wardrobe
of the house, to aunswere for the parcels of their officers,
unles thei can excuse them-selves for some good & resonable cause,
† mestres so as the liveries of bred & wine, & other †necessaries
which belonge to the account, may daily, when occasion fitteth, be
harde & reformed, as the discretion of the steward & thresorer shal
thinke resonable.

70. And let al officers do that appertaineth to their places; if
thei do not, at the first the steward & thresorer shal at the first fully
& in faire manner warne them of it. If after thei offende, & have
wages, thei shal lose their wages for a month; & for the thirde
offence, after ¹gentle admonition given, thei shal forfait their wages.

The seconde offence is losse of allowance for shues; the third²,
losse of his robe; & the forth, forfaiteth the freedome of accesse to
the kinges houshold, without hope of attayning it againe.

† derechef 71. †Furthermore it is ordained that no knight
§ l'ostiel ne soit
esconduit § shalbe barred the houshold; yet none of them shalbe
A Knight not to
remaine in Court
aboue 3 dayes
without Licence allowed a squier except his estate require it; nether shal
he make his abode there above three daies without the
kinges special commaundement.

72. It is also ordained that the ordinances for the houshold
which were made at wodestoke, be observed in such manner as thei
are ordained; nameli, that the marshals or ushers of the hal shal
not suffer that any, though he be of the kinges meigne, eate not in
the halle, nor take any thinge out of the houshold, if bi the devised
orders he be not allowed so to doe, but those only which have robes
of the kinge; & none of them shal take wages for his diet in his
liveree, alwaies excepted those times when strangers be receved &
honored as thei ought to be. And if it happen that any of the
houshold that ought not to eate in the halle, do eate there without

¹ p. 47.

² MS. seconde

their leave *which* have power to give leave, both he & the usher that suffreth him to come in shal incurre the paine before ordained.

73. And it is ordained that none shal remaine in any of the * esquil. offices of the panetry, Butery, kitchen, *scullery, sauserie, Napery, herbergerye, larder, pultry, marshalsy, avenery, Chaundlery, nor any other office of the houshold, but such as have a certaine office, & take the kinges or Queenes robes. If ani man be otherwise, he shalbe taken & put in prison til he be ¹delivered bi the Steward & thresorer in the ful account. And he that hath the custody of the office, & hath suffered him to be there, shalbe punished in like sorte. And if the vsher be guilty of it also, he shal endure like punishment.

garsons 74. It is likewise ordained that boyes of offices that have robes allowed them, & diet in the hal, as those of the panetri, butteri, kitchen, & other offices of the houshold, & † welsh † barrons Gallees ^{pour garcons} Gallees, ut opinor boies, archiers, messagers, or others, so as none may embesil the kinges almes. And if ani do, the chief Almner shal shew it at the account before the steward & thresorer as is aforesaid, who shal theruppon declare their plesure, uppon the foresaid paine.

75. It is also ordained that no valet de mestier shal from henceforth have horses in Court, except he have certaine wages allowed him of the kinge for him & his horse. If ani other be founde to have a horse, the horse shalbe taken from him & delivered to the Almner; & the Almner shal give him away, for godes sake. And this shalbe observed as many times as he is founde to have any horse.

76. It is also ordeined that no serjant vallet, nor other of the house, shal eat in other place then the hal, except he be let bloode bi licence of the Stewarde & thresorer, or others supplying their places, or be sicke, for *which* cause he should have his livery out of the housholde.

77. It is likewise commaunded that no stranger eate in any of the offices, nor be receved into them bi them of the office, nor others of the houshold. If any of the houshold offend herein, he shal be punished as before. And the pantler, ²butler, coke, & others that serve them, shal have the punishment before at the first ordained.

78. It is also ordained that no vallet de mestier have ani page

but thei of the kitchen, who shalbe two & two to a page. If ani man do otherwise, the doer, & he that suffereth it, having charge of him, shalbe punished as aforesaid.

79. It is ordained that no vallet de mestier in the kitchen, or any other office in the houshold, give away any thinge bi way of curtesye without their leave to whom it appertaineth. If he doth it he shalbe punished, & he also that hath the custody of him.

80. It is ordained that no esquier, nor other, medle with the cariage of bred, wine, or any vittailles after thei are set on the table, those onli excepted to whom that service pertaines bi reson of their offices. And if any of the houshold offende, he shal be punished as before.

81. No knight of the houshold shal take any liveree, if [he] be of the houshold only, & not in any office.

82. It is ordained that the kinge & Queenes steward shal examine, once a weeke at the least, how many of the kinge & Queenes doges shal have liveree, & give commaundement to the clarke of the panetri to aunswere at thaccount.

83. It is also ordained that to such Esquiers as have wages, & are sicke,¹ & the valletes de mestier when thei are sicke, have liveree according to their estate bi thappointment of the steward & thresorer.

84. It is also ordained that the great lordes, which have their ^{* de liveree deins le clos ou le gist.} chamber *appointed them in the same court wherin the kinge lyeth, shal have wine, candles, & liveree for their chamberlaine, according to the steward & thresorers appointment.

85. The Queenes steward & thresorer shalbe alwaies at the account, to cause the messes to be examined, & the gentes de mestier, † de vers madame † which are belonging to her highnes & her meignee, & to cause the outrages to be amended. And al the serjantes shalbe at the account to aunswere their owne doynge.

86. It is also ordained that the kinge shalbe served with iiij courses & no more, for him & the great lordes that eate at his table, & the Queene also. And that in al other places of his houshold, al shalbe served with three courses, save the boies, who shal have two.

87. It is ordained that al palfreours & somters of the kinges house, whatsoever thei be, shal have ij^d a day. Those of the kinges

houshold that are weake & unable to travel, as valletes de mestier, charetters, somters, messagers, & al others, shalbe sent to divers hospitals & abbies that hold of the kinge, & are not formerly charged, & their thei shal have livelihood according to their estates.

88. No liveree, boiled or rawe, shalbe made in no parte ¹ of the houshold ether of the kinge or Queene, but to the great pantery & buttery, kitchin, larder, & the great houshold for the meignee.

de le grand
hostiel de vers le
meignee.

These ought to be the liveries of the houshold.

89. And it is ordained that al the presentes that from henceforth shalbe sent to our lord the kinge, shalbe delivered, without delay or advisement, to the serjant of the offices of his houshold, according to the nature of the presentes, so as thei which shal have fees may have them from their warde, after thei have dereigned before the steward, thresorer, & the serjantes of thaccount, what fee thei shal have for such a present. And if any man do ought against this ordenance, & take such fee without having it deraigned as aforesaid, if it be not out of the warde of the serjantes of thoffices of the houshold, whosoever he be that so doeth, shal immediateli acquit

* demande the vlew of the whol *present, which shalbe sent to the kinge. And the thresorer of the warderobe, as sone as he shal knowe that such thinges are taken otherwise then out of the serjantes of the offices warde, be he knight, clarke, serjant, or vallet, that hath fees, wages, or robes of the kinge, so much in vlew as the kinges whol present shal amount unto, shal without further judgment cause to be held guilty & set it uppon him that hath taken it.

oustrement
atteindre

And that vlew shalbe recovered, ether from his fees, wages, or robes, as the vlew may sonest be levied.

90. It is ordained & commaunded by our Lord the kinge, that their shalbe a †foregoer in the kinges houshold, but in manner hereafter written. And thei shalbe fore-goers for whom men wil aunswere, & their names shalbe delivered to the marshals. If their be any other taken, he shal forewith be taken & imprisoned, ²& not be delivered without the kinges special commaundment; & no man shalbe avant-alour who hath for-jured the Court.

† avantalour

for the warderobe & al the clarkes therof	j. herberger named.
for <i>the</i> privy seale & al the clarkes	j. herberger named.
for them <i>which</i> carve ¹ before <i>the</i> kinge	j. herberger named.
for the Butlers for the kinges mouth, & him <i>which</i> serveth the cuppe	j. herberger named.
for the assayours for the kinges mouth	j. herberger named.
for the 2 master paneters, & the valletes of <i>that</i> mistery under them	j. herberger named.
for the master Cokes for the kinges mouth, & valletes under them	j. herberger named.
for the Chaplins & the clarkes of <i>the</i> chappel	j. herberger named.
for knightes having offices each his harbegeour	j. herberger named.
for the contreroller	j. herberger named.
for <i>the</i> coffrer	j. herberger named.
for al <i>the</i> knightes <i>which</i> ly together	j. herberger named.
for the infantes in warde	j. herberger named.
for the vshers of the chamber	j. herberger named.
for the fruterer, naperer, Ewer, & their valletes of mistery	j. herberger named.
for the squiers attendantes on <i>the</i> kinge	j. herberger named.
for al other esquiers attendantes in the hal	j. herberger named.
for the chief butler & his companion & their valletes	j. herberger named.
for the clarke of the panetre, botery, & those under them	j. herberger named.
for <i>the</i> clarke of the kitchen, & achatours	j. herberger named.
for ij master Cokes for the meignee, the lardiner & the valletes	j. herberger named.
for the chaundelour & <i>the</i> valletes of <i>that</i> mistery	j. herberger named.
for the master Esquiller & one companion	j. herberger named.
² for the Saucerye & al those of <i>that</i> office	j. herberger named.
for ij phisitiens	j. herberger named.
for <i>the</i> kinges surgeon	j. herberger named.
for al the valletes of <i>the</i> chambre	j. herberger named.

for the porter & the valletes	j. herberger named.
for the 2. gaytes & waffers	j. herberger named.
for the palfers & coursers	j. herberger named.
for Adam de Bowyer, John Hauberjour, } Robert Gynour, Hugo Bungey }	j. herberger named.
for the baker & valletes	j. herberger named.
for the avener & al under him	j. herberger named.
for the ausmoner & al under him	j. herberger named.
for the Pulleter, the herberger, & their valletes	j. herberger named.
for the kinges confessour	j. herberger named.
for al the minstrelx	j. herberger named.
for the marshals of the hal, the vshers, & } their servantes }	j. herberger named.
for the fauconers	j. herberger named.
for the huntsmen, ventrers, & the doges that } runne at hares }	j. herberger named.
for the Somters & charetters	j. herberger named.
for the Steward & Crowners clarke	j. herberger named.
91. Bribours { William Plane } dame Gunnore for the chambre. } a nuite { Maure } christien Scot for the wardrobe. } The wife of Simon the Euwar, for the naperye. } Annote the walsh, for the whol cominalty of the houshold. }	

92. It is to be remembred that our lord the kinge hath commaunded his marshals, that thei serche from weeke to weeke if there be any stranger *that* foloweth ¹the court whom no man avoweth, he shal for[th]with be taken & punished, as is formerli ordained.

93. And our lord the kinge willeth that the place of the marshalcy of his houshold be charged with no other ministres then it ought of right, that is, with a Coroner & his clarke for the kinge, & one knight & one clarke, one serjant, one vallet de mestier to kepe the prisonne for the Erle marshal. And if the same ministers can not execute al the kinges commaundementes & executions of the bills of the same place, our lord the kinge wil[leth] that the sherifs & bailifs sworne for the cuntry which the kinge cometh thorough, shalbe charged to aide the marshals to sarve the billes of the place,

& do the kinges commaundement, as thei shalbe charged, whersoever the kinge shal comme.

94. And for-as-much as hideous complaintes & cryes come to the court day bi day, of great affraies & mischiefs done in the cuntry where the kinge goeth, by people that followe the court, without the avowry of any man, & bi women of folish life; as for homicides, roberies, breking of houses, & wrongful actes done by them. St. nicholas in the yeare of the raigne of our lord kinge Edwarde the xijth, in the citty of yorke, for the common profet of the cuntri, & to avoid the court of al manner of such people. And the kinge commaundeth that al sutors avoide the court continually, but such as are in the Coroners rol in the marshalsy, & there entred & received bi good mainprise. ¹And if other be founde² within the court or els-where within the vierge, folowing the Court after the kinge is removed out of the *said* cittie, *that* he be taken & imprisoned, & not delivered without the stewarde. And that no man follow the court that hath not a lord or master to avowe him. And that none of the kinges meignee, of what condition soever he be, knight or clarke, serjant, esquier, charetter or sompter boy, page or sutor, keepe his wife at the court, nor els-where as a folower of the court; but only such women to be there, *which* are in chief with the kinge, or such as are intituled in the marshalsy in the Coroners roul, there to be imploied in ^{* crye fait des} certaine offices. If any other be founde there after ^{ordinances.} *these ordinances proclaimed, such as keepe them there shal avoid the kinges houshold, except the kinge ple[se] to pardon them. And *that* ^{† de fole vie} none of the court leade with him any woman of ^{†dis-}honest life: if ani such woman be founde, he that she avoweth her self by, shalbe taken & imprisoned, & not delivered but bi the Stewarde.

It is likewise [to be remembered, that³] a certaine paine is ordained for those men *which*, after proclamation made, be their found, contrari to these ordinances; first, thei shal forjure the houshold; if after that thei be taken, thei shalbe layd up in yrons, & there continew xl. dayes with bred & water; after *which* their bodies shalbe at the kinges plesure.

¹ p. 55. ² MS. finde. ³ ordained on the for *crossed through*.

* *de fole vie* Concerning women * of il life *that* follow the court after thei have forsworne the court: being taken againe, thei shalbe marked in the fore-hed with an hote iron. The thirde time thei shalbe imprisoned, as is aforesaid of men.

¹ Al these pointes shalbe proclaimed in the houshold now at the first three daies, so as everi one that followeth the court may have resonable warninge; & the yere after, it shalbe proclaimed everi sonday.

Also in as much as complaint hath been made to the said Stewarde of the great charge of people that followe the marshalcy where-soever the kinge goe, in much greter number then was wont to be, or of right ought to be, suffered; concerning these, the Counsel hath ordained that the auntient custome which was used in the daies of the late kinge, & in the times of former erles, marshals, shal from henceforth be fulli held & used:—Nameli, there shalbe the Erle him-self in this place, & a knight lieutenant to the Earle, & a clarke under him, & one other to write his rolles. The erle shal also have a serjant to make attachementes & herberges, & he shal have under him a foote-man to doe execution of the billes. And the erle shal also have a vallet for the prison.

¹ p. 56.

[Continued on the next page.]

p. 44. *The Keeper of the King's Hounds.* Compare the following from J. Bridges's *History of Northamptonshire* (ed. Rev. P. Whalley), 1791; vol. ii, p. 358, col. 2. "In the tenth year of Edw. II. died John Lovell, seized of one messuage and one carucate of land with its appurtenances in Weldon parva, which he held of the crown *in capite*, by the service of keeping, at his own charge, fifteen of the king's hounds, every year in Lent. These were the lands, we suppose, which the sheriff of the county, in the first of Hen. III., was directed to give possession of to Hamon le Venor, or the Hunter. Leaving no male issue, the premises devolved to Margery, his daughter, the wife of Thomas de Borchunt. On paying a fine of xls. in the fourteenth of this reign for a relief, the said Thomas and Margery de Borchunte had livery of this estate. He died in the fourteenth year of Edw. III., Margery, his wife, surviving him, and was succeeded by John, his son, a minor under nineteen years of age."

[ORDINANCE FOR THE STATE OF THE WARDROBE
AND THE ACCOUNT OF THE HOUSEHOLD.]

16. E. 2. (June 1323.¹)

[*Ashm. MS.* 1147, *art.* iii, *p.* 56.]

The ordinance for the state of the warderobe, & the account of the houshold, made & assented to in the presence of *our* sovereigne lord the kinge, by the honorable fathers *William* de Melton, archbishop of yorke; *Walter* de Stapleton, bishop of Excester, Thresurer *Walter* de Norwich, Roger de Belers, & other barons of the exchequer, being of the kinges counsel, at Yorke, in the moneth of June, in the yere of the raigne of kinge Edward, sonne of kinge Edward the xvjth.

(1) for as much as the accountes of the warderobe ²are gretli delaied for divers occasions, it is ordained that no mony be paid nor assigned from henceforth to make purveiance for the kinges houshold or other thinges, for which the garden of the warderobe should account, except it be bi his owne hande delivered, or paid by warrant of his *lettres*. It is also ordained that he shal a[1]waies have sufficient mony in the warderobe.

(2) Also th' account of the houshold expenses shalbe h[e]arde everi day, or everi other day when the court sojorneth, except the steward & thresorer be imploied in other greter affaires. And the *statutes* of the houshold wil, that if three daies passe with-out account, when the court sojorneth, the steward & thresorer shal pay of their owne purses one daies expenses; & thei shal inflict the like penalti³ uppon the inferiour officers if thei be not reddi to account everi daye.

(3) Also the great Butler shal make one view of al his office in the warderobe, the day after S^t Hillary, & an other view at S^t John baptistes day, & a final account at martlemas, uppon the paine before written.

¹ The following Englishing of the French original is also by Francis Tate, A.D. 1601. ² p. 57. ³ penance.

(4) The *clarke purveyor* of the great wardrobe shal view his office once at S^t Andrewe-tide, & againe in Trinity-weeke, & make a final account at michaelmas followinge upon the former paine.

(5) Al other forrein ministers *which* ought to account in the wardrobe shal make a special view of their account every quarter or halfe yere, at the plesure of the gardein of the wardrobe. So that the *accountes* of the wardrobe for one quarter may be finished & perfected in the next quarter after, & given up into the *exchequer* in the ende of the yere, the day after Candlemas in peaceable times, & so forth from yere to yere, without further delai or excuse.

(6) ¹ Also that al the ministers that should account in the wardrobe when thei are warned by the garden of the wardrobe, ² *comme* not to take view, to account, or do that *which* appertaineth to their account, then let them be put out of the kinges service for ever, & greuously punished. And let their names & their charge be delivered to the barons of the *exchequer*, to take their goodes, chattels, & body, & to sue them in the kinges behalfe, as such who should account according to the lawe & custome of the *exchequer*.

(7) Also the clarkes of the office shall account for their *sommes* by the moneth or bi the quarter, according to the discretion of garden of the wardrobe, & that upon the paine aforesaid.

(8) He that accounteth in the wardrobe & is in *arrearages*, shalbe delivered to the marshalsy, & there detained til he have made agreement for his *arrearages*.

(9) And for as much as the last yeeres account is verri diffuse, & requireth great delay to have it wel arraied for the *purveiances* of vittails & paiement of wages in the time of warre, & many other waighti resons: It is ordained *that* the *Coffrer* that hath made the *paimentes*, take helpe to him if need be, & attend wholly to the arraying of the account, & let *commaundement* be given him in the kinges name to do it fulli & spedeli. And that an other be in his steed made *Cofferer* the beginning of the xvijth yere, in the meane time to hasten *thaccountes* of the yere past, for *peraventure* he can not do both but with great delay. And let him first heere the *accountes* of the houshold in the same houshold after the feast of S^t

¹ p. 58.

² selonc les dites services.

michael. if the thresurer of the warderobe thinke good to tarri at London to heere ¹the forren accountes, so as he may certefy thexcheker of such as come not to bringe them to account before him. And such Coffrer as shalbe so ordained a-new for the meane seson shal houlde the course aforesaid for thexpence of the warderobe.

(10) As to the houshold it-self, let a convenient mene be ordained, & the names in certain delivered to the said warden & to the clarke of the marshalsy.

And that the ministres of the houshold be fit & sufficient men, & raskals be removed from everi office.

(11) The paiment of thinges purveied for the houshold on ordinari daies, except the great purveiances & the pulletrie, shalbe made in the warderobe in the presence of the clarkes of the offices, for then the tresurer of the warderobe may better see & examine the achates for the kinges profet.

(12) Also for makinge the great *purveiance* in faires of great bestes, against the Parliament or great feast; let the bestes be viewed when thei come to the Court, bi the steward & *thresurer* of the houshold if thei can attende it, or bi the Controller, the chiefe usher of the halle being a knight, & the clarke of the kitchen² to whom it *properli* appertaineth to see such achates; & if thei see the achate is convenient & fit, then, when time serveth, thei mai cause three of the bestes of that buy[i]ng to be killed, that is, one of the hyghest price, an other of a midle price, & a thirde of the lowest price. And the Controller or his clarke should be at the cutting out of the bestes, & write downe how many messe the best beste wil make, how many the midle³ beste, & how many the worst of them maketh. And this he must testefy at the account in the warderobe; & if it happen their be any bestes which are not worth the price thei were bought at, thei may cast them uppon the buyer, so as if he have made a folish bargaine, the damage mai light uppon him.

(13) Touching the *purveiance* of heringe & great fish, let it be

¹ p. 59.

² See the duties of Henry VIII.'s Clerk of the Kitchen and Controller, in Francis Thynne's *Animadversions* (Hindwords, p. xxii, xxxi, E. E. T. S., 1865, 2nd ed. 1875); and these, and those of other kings' officers, in the *Household Ordinances* of the Society of Antiquaries.

³ p. 60.

ordained that it be done in due seson; & let the quantiti of the *purveiance* & the price be forth-with certefied into the warderobe, & the fishe viewed bi the controller, chiefe vsher of the hal, & the clarke of the kitchen, as is aforesaid of the *purveiance* of flesh. And it is to be knowen, that of *somme* manner of fish the hundred containeth six score, & of some other sort, nine score.

(14) Concerning the great *purveiance* of wines against *parliament* or solemne feast, let the *purveiance* be surveied as aforesaid, that is, everi clarke where the wines shalbe ¹couched, how many tunnes are in everi celler, & that everi tunne be fulle & tasted bi the Controller, chiefe vsher of the hal, clarke of the buttery, so as if any tonel be found to be corrupt in any sort, & not sound for mans body to drinke, let the botome of the tonel be knocked out, & the wine spilt, & the losse ly on the Butler which bought such wine. The number of tonnes & the prise shalbe testefied bi the controller in the warderobe; & after the *parliament* or feast ended, the kinge shal cause a
 * enoilles view to be taken bi the controller, & the tonnes *perced, & then let it be examined whether the allowance of wine made in the houshold agree with the receipt & remaines of the wine.

(15) ²Also in the office of the marshalsy there ought to be two clarkes & two valletes de mestier, wherof the one is named Clarke of the march³: & the other clarke of the Avenery. The clarke of the avenery & one of the vallets de mestier shal go thorough the cuntry to make *purveyance* of hey & oates, & send it to the howshold; & the clarke of the marchaulcy & the other vallet de mestier must remaine at the houshold to receve the said *purveiance*, & deliver it out for the kinges horses. And that clark of the merchaulcy
 † deit getter et †ought to account & set downe daily in his roll what
 enbrever
 † vakent clarkes, valletes, serjantes, are at wages, when they †be absent & when they come; & therof to make bills with his owne hand-writinge from halfe-yere to halfe-yere, to be delivered into the warderobe, for their accountes at the paimentes. If they do it not, they shalbe punished by the discretion of the steward &
 § gardein § master of the wardrobe.

(16) It must be remembred, concerning the Baker & his people,

¹ herberges.

² p. 61.

³ market crossed through in MS.

that are at the kinges charge, that they deliver no more bred then strange bakers.

(17) It must be remembred that the kinge should offer every day a great peny, which shal way vij^d. This peny the thresorer of the
 * baudra wardrobe shal *deliver to the kinge at foure feastes in the yere ; that is to say, at the feast of al *Saintes*, New-yeres-tyde, Easter & whitsontide. And at these iiij feastes the thresorer & the Cofferer shafl bringe C^s. devided into ij silver basens, of which they should profer to every one a peny, which wil offer in that chapel. And this they commonly do also at the service of the dead, which
 † faits per espalte † be specially done before the kinge in his chapel or other church.

‡ le jour de la Also the kinge should offer in certaine uppon ‡ the
 Tyffayne feast of Epiphany, a florence, with mirrh & incence, severally tyed in a silk cloth, in remembrance of the three kinges ; this offringe must be delivered hym by the said thresorer.

¹Also the kinge ought, every feast of St. Thomas of Canterbury, offer at the shrine of S^t Tho. at Cant., or send one thither to offer for him at that feast, the floreins of Florence, in name of Chivage.

Also the kinge should offer certainly at the crosse vpon the day of the great friday, five shillinges, which he was accustomed to
 § recevoir devers lui de sa main le § receive to him from the hand of his Chaplein to give
 chappelain a faire ent a mieulx a it for medicine to divers people, & to put therto other
 doner pur medicine v^s. And if our lordes thorne be there, he should offer to the thorne iiij^s. And at the crosse of the resurrection, vpon Easter-day, v^s.

Also the kinge doth accustomably offer a davyon by special devocion, a florein of florence vpon the feast of S^t John thevangelist in Christmas. And vpon the feast of the purification of our lady, the like floreins. When the kinge should offer mony to reliques or alters in churches, he should offer vij^s of custome. And of auncient custome, the kinges Almoner should receive in the wardrobe, at each of the foresaid foure feastes, xxv^s for the pouerte of CC powre, in honour of the said feastes.

Hitherto the old parchment booke.

EXTRACTS FROM
EDWARD IV'S HOUSEHOLD BOOK,
ASHMOLE MS. 1147*, AND HARLEIAN MS. 642,
SHOWING THE DUTIES OF HIS
SQUIRES, AND VALETS OR YEOMEN OF THE CHAMBER.
WITH
CHAUCER'S OATH
AS CONTROLLER OF THE CUSTOMS.

* The only clause in this Ashm. MS. 1147, art. iv, p. 34, applying to Chaucer's later office of Clerk of the Works,—which he held from July 12, 1389, to June 17, 1391,—is:—

“lxij. Clarke of Werkis called by the noble Edward Clere *des Oovers du roy*, *preignt sa gages*, fees, et lautre choses *appertenantes* a son office, *par l'assignement* du Tresorer Dengleterre, de hors le Charge du loistelle du Roy: This Clarke hath noe duty belonging to him in this houshold by vertue of his Office outward. But & he be appointed by the Soueraigne of houshold to take Wages & Clothing in the houshold, it mought cause him to be more carefull to apply all necessary thinges to be made for the offices & officers in houshold, & then he taketh liuery as squiers in houshold.”

EXTRACTS FROM EDWARD IV'S HOUSEHOLD BOOK.

[*Ashm. MS. 1147, art. iv, p. 15, by Francis Tate.*]

Domus Regis Angl. t. E. 4.

Ca. xxx^{mo}. Esquiers for the body, iiij, of the noble patient condicion, sitting in the Kinges Chamber & Hall with a person of like service, & that his Knightes service; taken for his Chamber & liuery at night, *dimidium* a chet lofe, j quart wine, j. gallon ale; & for winter liuery, from alhollantide till Ester, j percher waxe, j Candle, waxe, ij Candles parich, j tallwode *dimidium* wages in the Comptinghouse when he is presente in Court, daily allowed him¹ vij d. ob., & Clothing with the houshold for winter & Sommer, or els xl^s keeping within this Court; but ij seruantes; liuery sufficiently for their horses in the Cuntry by the Herbenger. And if any of them be sicke, he shall take sicke liuery with Knightes for a while, litter & Rushes all the yeare &c. ij persones.

¹ ? crosst out in MS.

¹LIBER NIGER DOMUS REGIS
EDWARDI IV.

(A.D. 1461—82.)

[²*Harl. MS. 642, leaf 38.*]

³*Esquiers* for the Body, fower, noble of Conditions, whereof allwaye two be attendant on the Kinges person, to array him and vnarray him, watche day and night, and to dresse him in his cloathes: and⁴ they be callers to the Chamberlaine, if any thinge lacke for his person or plesaunce: theyre⁵ busines is in many secrettes, some sitting in the Kinges Chambre, some in the hall, with persones of like seruice, which is callid 'Knyghtes Seruice,' Taking euerych of them for his Liurey at night, dimidium cheete loofe, one quart wyn, one gallon ale; And for winter Liurey, from Alhallowintyde till Eastre, one percher wex, one candle wex, two candles paris, one tallwod⁶ dimidium, And wages in the Countinghouse: if he be presente in Court, daily, seauen pence halfe penny, and cloathing with the howsold, winter and summer⁷, or fortie shillinges besides his other fee of Iewelhouse, or of the Thesaurer of Englonde; and besides, his watcheing cloathing of Chambre, of the Kinges Wardrobe. He hath abyding into this Court but two servauntes, Liurey sufficient for his horses in the Countrie by the herberger⁸. ⁹ And if any Squier for the body be lett blood¹⁰, or elles forewatchid, he shall haue sike liurey with Knightes, litter and Rushes all the yeare of the Sergeaunt Vsher of the hall and Chambre: oftentimes these stand in steade of Caruers and Cupbearers.

¹ Printed in *Household Ordinances*, 1790, p. 36, from another MS., or some one's fancy, though the book says it's printed from Harl. 642.

² The titlepage of the MS. is "*Basilica Economia* | Or severall Ordinances, | Rules and Orders for the Government of the Howsehold | of the Kings and Queenes of | England | And their Children, both of | former and of later times | An | Exact Index of which parti/culers is inserted in the next | page ensuing | And a large Table is placed at the | end off the Booke of y^e Contents | of the whole | "

³ MS. Contents (Tabula), 'De Scutiferariis pro Corpore Regis, f. 38, a.'

⁴ MS. and if. ⁵ MS. his: *print* theyre. ⁶ *print* tallwood.

⁷ MS. sunner. ⁸ *print* Kings herberger. ⁹ leaf 38, back.

¹⁰ This lettynge blode, or clystryng, is to avoyde pestylence; and therefore the people take lyverey out of courte, and not for every syknesse in man continuyng in this courte. *H. Ord.*, p. 34, under *Knyghts of Household*, xii.

[*Ashm. MS. 1147, art. iv, p. 18.*]

Ca. xxxvj^{to}. yeomen of Chamber, iiij, to make the beddes, to beare & hold the torches before the King, to hang the Chamber, & such other *seruices*, at the Commaundement of the Chamberlaine, or Gent^r Vsher in his absence. They eate in the Kinges Chamber or hall, as the Vshers will assigne, taking for their wages allowed, euery man daily, yf he be presente in Court, by the Chekkeroll iiij^d, & Clothing with the houshold, winter & sommer, & changes for euery-ech of them yearly, or els in money xvij^s, besides their watching clothing of the wardrober. The statutes of noble Edward will give one of them for his daily expenses out of Court, iiij d. Allsoe it hath bine accustomed, one of these yeomen to be yeoman Surgeon. Allsoe their expences out of Court, sent by the Chamber-lyen for matters of the Chamber, are payd in the Iewel-house. And alwayes ij of these yeomen haue into the Court j honest *seruant*. The Remanent at their *liuery*, assigned by the Herbenger, with the yeomen of Crowne. And if any of them be sicke, he taketh *liuery*, ij loues, j messe of great meat for all day, j gallon ale, & carriage of the King for their competent bedding, by the Comptrollers ouersight and assignement. viij persons.

[*Ashm. MS. 1147, art. iv, p. 26.*]

Ca. xlvij. Squiers of houshold xl, and more yf it plesse the King, with advise of his highe Counsell: chosen men in worship & of great worth; Also to be of sundry shires, to knowe the disposicion of the Cuntries; & of these, to be continually in Court, xx squiers *attendantes* vppon the Kinges person, in Riding and going, & to *serue* his table from *serveyeng* bourd & other places, as the Kinges

De valectis Camere Regis¹.

²Yeomen of Chambre iiij, to make beddis, to beare or hold torches, to sett boardis, to apparell all Chambers, and such othir seruices as the Chamberlaine, or Vshers of Chambre, comaunde or assigne; to attend the Chambre; to watche the King by course; to goe in messages, &c.; Taking for there wages, as yomen of Crowne doe in the Checkerrole, and cloathing like³, beside there watchinge cloathing of the Kinges Wardrober. The statutes of noble Edward would giue but one of these, for his expenses out of Court, but fowerpence. And it hath bene seene often, that one of these yeomen hath be⁴ also yeoman Surgean, for twey causes. Also two of these dyne and sope in the Chambre; Also there expenses out of Court, sent by the Chamberlaine or Vshers, then to be paid in the Jewelhouse. And allway two of these yomen haue one honest seruant into Court. The remanent at theire liuerey, assigned by the herberger⁵, togedre, or with the yomen of crowne, sufficiently lodgid; And if any of them be lett blood, or sicke, then to haue as the yomen of the Crowne⁶, and Carriage by the Controller competent; two men to a bedd.

[*Harl. MS. 642, leaf 55, H. Ord., p. 45.*]

⁷Squires of Houshold xl: or moe if it please the Kinge, by the aduise of his highe Counsell; to be chosen men of their possession, worship, and wisdome; Also to be of sundrie shires, by whome it may be knowne the disposition of the Countries: And of these, to be continually in this Court, twentie Squires attendantes on the Kinges person, in ryding and goeing at all times; And to helpe

¹ Tabula, leaf 5, back, with a wrong reference to the Groomes or *Garciones*.

² leaf 43, back.

³ "dayly . . . iii d., and clothing for wynter and somer, and chaunces yerely, or elles xviii s., besides theire watchyng clothing of the Kings wardrobe." *H. Ord.*, p. 38.

⁴ leaf 44.

⁵ *print* Kings herberger.

⁶ Daily, "one caste of bredde, one messe of greete mete, one gallon ale; and if it be of greet siknesse, he must remove out of courte, or any other." *H. Ord.*, p. 39.

⁷ De Armigeris hospiciij, fol. 55 a, et 123 a, 132 a et b. Tabula, leaf 6*.

Sewer will assigne them. Alsoe by assent amongst them all, some to *serue* the Chamber at one tyme, some the Hall at another tyme, of euery messe that commeth from the dressing bourd to their handes for such *seruice*, Soe that thereof be nothing with-drawn by them, vppon such paine as the Steward, Tresorer, comptroller, or the Iudges at the Compting bourd in their absence, after their demerites, will award ; They eating in the Hall, sitting together at both meales after, as they *serue*, by assent. This was the old manner, both for honour & profett of the King & his Court, euery each of them taketh for his liuery at night, *dimidium* gallon ale ; And for winter season, each of them ij Candles *parice*, j faggot or els *dimidium* tallwood. And when any of them is *presente* in Court, him is allowed for wages daily in the Checkroll vij*d.* ob.¹ ; And clothing winter & sommer, of the Comptinghouse, or els xl^s, it hath euer bine in speciall Charge to squiers in this Court to weare the Coulour of the Kinges liuery Customably, for the more glory, & in worshippinge this honorable houshold. And euery of them to have into thes Court j honest *servant*, And liuery in the Cuntry for their horses and other *servantes*, or in the Towne, by the Harbenger deliuered sufficiently, as they be coupled bed fellowed. And if any of them be sicke in Court, or neere therto, He taketh for liuery, ij loues, ij messe of great meat, j gallon ale for all day, And litter all the yeare of the *seriant* Vsher, for their beddes in Court. And if any of these squiers be sent out of Court by Steward, Tresorer, Comptroller, or other of the comptinghouse, for any matter touching the comptinghouse or the houshold, then he hath daily allowed xij^d. Alsoe they pay for the carriage of their bedding and ther Harnes in Court. And none of them taketh *parte* of any reward given to the houshold at any tyme, But if any such giver to Squiers of Houshold by themselues, a part from Chamber & Hall, & that by expresse names and wordes, they ought nor ar the[y] to depart from Court with-out leaue : by the speciall act of noble Edward, they shall not keepe noe houndes within the Court. iiij^{xx} persons.

obolus is a halfpenny

serue his table from the Surueying board, and from other places, as the Assewer will assigne ; also, by theire Comyn assent, to assigne amongst them selues, some to serue the Kinges Chambre, at one day, weeke¹, or time ; some to serue the hall at another time, of euery messe that cometh from the dressing bourd to there handes for such seruice, So that therof be nothing withdrawe by these Squires, vpon such payne as ²Styward, Thesaurer, or Controller, or, in theire absence, other Iudges at [the] Counting bourd, woole awarde, after there demerrittes. It may be that the King take[th] into housold in all, ³fortie Squires ; and yet amongst them all, twentie take not the whole wages of the yeare ; wherfore the numbre of persons may be receaued and sufferid the better in the Checkerrolle, for a worship, and the Kinges profit saued. They eaten in the hall, sitting togedre at any of the both mealis, as they serve ; some the first meate, some the latter, by assent. This hathe bene allway the manner amongst them, for honour [and] profit to the Kinge, and ease to them selfe. euery each of them taketh for his Liurey at night, *dimidium* gallon ale ; And for winter season, each of them taketh two candles parris, one faggott or elles *dimidium* tallwood ; and when any of them is present in Court, him is allowed for daily wagis in the Checkerroolle, seauen pence halfe penny, and cloathing winter and summer⁴, or elles fortie shillings. It hath euer bene in special charge to Squires in this Court, to weare the Kinges liurey ⁵Customably, for the more glorie, and in worshipping this honorable housold ; ⁶and euery of them to haue into this Court one honest seruant, and suffisaunt liurey, in the townes or Countrey, for theire horses and other seruantes, by the herberger ; two gentlemen lodgid togedre, as they be coupled bedfellows by the Gentlemen Vshers : And if any of them be lett blood, or sicke, in Court, or nighe therto, he taketh liurey in eating daies, two loauis, two messe of grete meate, one gallon ale for all day, and litter, all the yeare, of the Sergeant Vsher of the hall for there bedis in Court ; And if any of these Squires be sent out of Court by [the] Styward, Thesaurer, Controller, or other of the Counting house, for matter touching the housold, then he hath daily

¹ MS. wole, *print* weeke.² leaf 55, back.³ *print* 60.⁴ MS. sunner.⁵ leaf 56.⁶ *Sidenote* : One seruant a peice.

allowed hym xij^d by petition. Also, they pay for there carriage of harneis in Court¹. They take no part of the generall guiftes, neither with Chambre nor hall, But if the giuer giue them specially a parte by expresse name or wordes. none of these should depart from Court, but by license of Styward, Thesaurer, or souerainz of the Counting house, that knowe howe the King is accompanied best; And to take a daye² when they shall come againe, vpon paine of losse of wages at his next comeing. That noe Sergeant of office, nor Squire, nor yoman, nor groome, but as be appointed in this booke, to dyne or sope out of halle and³ Kinges Chambre; nor to⁴ withdrawe any seruice, or elles to hurt or little the Allmesse of hall or Chambre, vpon such paine as the soueraines of howsold woole award by the statutes of noble Edward the Third, In none office, &c. hit hath bene often, in daies bifore, comaundid by the Counting house, that in feriall dayes, after that the Kinge and Queene, and ther Chambres, and the soueraines of housold in the hall, be seruid, that then such honest yomen of howsold be callid or assignid to serue from the dressour to the hall, the remanent, specially suche as bere wages, that if any seruice be withdrawne by them, that then they to be corrected therfore. These Esquires of housold of old

Nota pro Antient order amongst these Esquirs. be accustomed, winter and summer⁵, in afternoones and in eueninges, to drawe to Lordes Chambres within Court, there to keep honest company after there Cunninge, in talking of Cronicles of Kinges, and of others⁶ Pollicies, or in pipeing or harpeing, songinges⁷, or other actes marcealls, to helpe to occupie the Court, and accompanie estraingers, till the time require of departing.

[A Squire's yearly Allowances, and their Cost £51.]

Harl. MS. 642, leaf 57.]

⁸ *Domus noua et bltima que hic fundat sub tali forma, videlicet, vnus Armigeri de possessione clare in Anglia, per Annum, super* } L. li.

¹ *Sidenote*: No Carriage. ² leaf 56, back. ³ *print* or. ⁴ *print* do.

⁵ MS. sunner. ⁶ leaf 57. ? *for* others *read* other, with the print in *H. Ord.*

⁷ *print* synginge. ⁸ This Latin and account are not in the printed *H. Ord.*

Provideat Seneschallus siue Gubernator cuius-
cunque domus, quod capiat primam Septimanam per
polliciam in adiutorium totius Anni sequentis. Et quod
habet de remanenti Stauro &c quando inceptit

} Si potest

xij loavis bake in housold,

ijj d.

vijj gallons mene ale in housold,

iiij d.

Pro Sidre to helpe the dayes, or mede—sine pretio.

in boefe daily, or mutton fresh, or elles all poudred
is more auaille,

} v d.

Motton dayly bought,

ij d.

Pro dietario ad xx d. inde : Bacon, Porkes, veelis, venison, Pigges,
Lambys, capones, hennys, Chickens, Cony, pidgeons, egges, milke,
cheese of fower kyne to the paile, herbage, onions, garlike, &c., by
husbandrie and helpe of one daye with another, de staure, vj d.,
Summa diet to

xx d.

Summa Anni,

xxiiij li. vj s.

eightpence.

¹Item for wood, cole, Candle, Saute dayly, salte and
otemeale,

} ij d.

In like wise these twentie pence, in fishe daies, must be deuided
by husbandrie and helpe of Riueris and pondes, &c.

Pro camera et reparacione vesture, simul cum obla-
tionibus et elemosinis. Summa per annum,

} iiij li.

Pro necessarijs domus emendis reparandis, cum ex-
pensis forum, &c. Summa

} C s.ⁱ

Pro emptione et excambijs equorum, carriagiorum,
feni, et aliorum, per Annum estimatur, Summa

} iiij li.

Pro vadijs vnus Clirici, xls.; duorum valetorum,—
iiij li.; duorum garcionum ad—xl s.; et duorum pu[e]-
rorum,—xx s.; per An[n]um. Summa

} ix li.

Pro robis x. personarum per Annum in lib[er]atione; summa, Ls.

Pro canibus et nisis plus constant quam conferunt.
Summa

} iijs. iiij d.

Pro fena et auenis de pratis et Campis domini, per
Annum, et falcacione et impositione feni et litteri.
Summa

} xx s.

Summa huius Domus,

L. li.

Pro sex honestis vacuis personis seruientibus, absque paruulis et
omnibus laborarijs infra, one bushell brasiliij boni ²potest satis
respondere ad xij gallons communis Ceruitij, ad valorem cuiuslibet
gallonij, j s.

¹ leaf 57, back.

² leaf 58.

CHAUCER'S OATH AS CONTROLLER OF THE CUSTOMS.

[Tho' this is from an Elizabethan MS. we know how old forms of oaths continue, and we may fairly assume that this is the one Chaucer took on entering on his Custom-house duties in the Thames Street of his boyhood, in 1374, when he was about 34.]

[*Ashm. MS. 1147, art. iv, page 77.*]

The Oth of the Comptroler of the Customes.

YE shall swere, that well and faithfully ye shall serve the kinge in thoffice of Comptroller of the Customes and the kinges Subsedies in the porte of L[ondon], and faithfully ye shall enter the thinges customeable *which* shall cum to the saide porte or passe from the same; And that ye shall take noe gifte for *your* office doinge, nor for non other thinge *which* may fall to the disadvauntage of the kinge; Nor ye shall suffer noe merchandises, nor noe other thinges customeable, to passe out of the said porte without paying of due custome; And that ye shall doe the said office, and dwell vpon the same, in your proper person, without puttinge any Substitut vnder you. And ye shall write the rolles by *your* owne hande demesned; And the proffite of the kinge, ye shall awayte to doe as moche ¹as in you is, accordinge to your knowledge and to your power: Soe god helpe you, and the holye Evangelistes.

¹ page 78.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- Abbies*, the sick to be sent to, p. 53
- Absence* from Court, rules respecting (Edw. IV), 70
- Account*, nature of the, for xvith year Edward II, 52
It is to be arranged speedily, 59
To be heard daily, 7, 58
For foreign ministers, 59
Penalty for not coming to, 59
- Account in Wardrobe*: Controller to testify concerning beasts at, 60
- Accountes of Houshold*: Usher of king's chamber to report daily at, 18
Spicery clerk to answer for parcels, etc. delivered at his office at, 10
- Accounts*, rule concerning, 49, 50
- Accustomably*, by custom, 62
- Achate* (purchase), 20, et passim.
Chaucer Prologe, l. 571. "O.Fr. Achepter, to buy; Fr. Acheter, etc."—Morris, Glossary.
- Achates* of flour to be made for king's best profit and people's least grievance, 25
- Achators*, 2, kitchen officers, 31.
See *Achates*.
- Adam de Bowyer*, 55
- Advisement*, 53
- Akers*, scourers of kitchen utensils, 33
- Ale*, one galon, for steward's chamberlain, 6
- Allowances* (during absence): to horse doctor when absent from Hall, iiij d. a day, 41
Baker, iiij d. ob. in pantry roll, 26
Herbergeour of cart horses when abroad on business, iij d. a day, 41
Achators absent from Court for their bouch, iiij d. ob., 31
To Hall valets de mestiers when out of Court about their office, ij d. a day, 21
Avenerye clerk when out of Court, iiij d. ob. a day, 39
To valets of king's chamber when sent out of Court, iii d. a day, 19
- Allowances*: to palfreours and somters, ij d. a day, 52
Poulterer, xls. a day, 35
Valets de mestiers (Hall) for shoes, iiij s. iiij d., 21, and throughout
To almoner for distribution when travelling, xiiij s. from wardrobe, 15
To surgeon for medicines, xls. a year, 16
To waferer for his office, viij d. a day in pantry roll, 25
To huntsman for each dog's puture, or food, j d. a day, 44
Ferreter for puture of ferrets, j d., 45
Partringer for two dogs' puture, each, ob.; for 2 falcons' puture, or food, each, ob., 45
For lodging horses, 48
For horses to serjants at armes, 19
Valet herbergeour for cresset, ij d., 40

(Allowances continu'd)

To baker for fornage, iij d. a day, 26

Lawnders for ashes and fuel, xxvjs. viij d. at wardrobe, 27

To Squires of Household when absent, 12 d. a day (Edw. 1V), 68, 70

Allowances for Robes: Treasurer, 16 marks, 6

King's chamberlain, chamberlain as banneret of household, 16 marks, 7

Controller's chamberlain, 8 marks, 8
2 clerks of counting table, each 16 s. 8 d., 8

Clerk privy seal, 8 marks, 9

3 clerks privy seal, money according to their wages, 9

Clerk purveyor for wardrobe, 8 marks, 9

Spicery clerk, 16 s. 8 d., 10

Under spicery clerk—clerk's robes, 20 s., 12

Under usher of wardrobe, 40 s., 12

Valets de mestiers, 1 mark, 12

Fruiterer, 40 s., 13

Chandler, 46 s. 8 d., 14

Confessor's 3 boys, each 10 s. a year, 14

Chief chaplain (dean), 8 marks, 15

Almoner, 8 marks, 15

Under almoner, 20 s., 16

Physician, 8 marks, 16

Surgeon, 8 marks, 16

Market coroner, 3 marks and a half, 17

3 squires for king's month, 40 s., 18

12 squires for king's chamber, 40 s., 18

2 ushers of king's chamber, 40 s., 18

4 squires for king's body (Edw. IV), 40 s., 64, 65

4 yeomen of chamber (Edw. IV), 18 s., 66, 67

2 valets of king's chamber, 1 mark, 19

30 serjeants at armes, each 46 s. 8 d., 20

Chief usher of Hall's chamberlain, 8 marks, 20

(Allowances for Robes continu'd)

2 serjeant ushers of Hall, 1 mark, 21

2 knights marshals of Hall, 8 marks, 22

2 serjeants marshals of Hall, 46 s. 8 d., 22

2 assayers, 40 s., 22

24 Hall squires, 40 s., 23

Clerk of pantry and buttery, 46 s. 8 d., 23

Under clerk of pantry and buttery, 20 s., 24

Serjeant paneter, 46 s. 8 d., 24

Serjeant paneter for king, 46 s. 8 d., 24

Waferer, 40 s., 25

Serjeant baker, 46 s. 8 d., 26

Naper, 40 s., 26

Ewer, 40 s., 27

Launder, king's, 26 s. 8 d., 27

Launder of napery, 26 s. 8 d., 27

Chief butler, household, 46 s. 8 d., 28

Serjeant butler, household, 46 s. 8 d., 28

Kitchen chief clerk, 46 s. 8 d., 31

2 achators, 46 s. 8 d., 31

2 cooks, king's, 46 s. 8 d., 32

2 cooks, household, 46 s. 8 d., 32

Lardner, 40 s., 35

Garbager, 20 s., 36

Scullery serjeant, 40 s., 36

Scullery serjeant for silver, 46 s. 8 d., 37

Porter, 47 s. 8 d., 38

Marshalsy clerk, 46 s. 8 d., 39

Avenry clerk, 40 s., 39

Warden of palfreys, 47 s. 8 d., 40

Herberger of sommers, 40 s., 41

Serjeant marshal (horse doctor), 46 s. 8 d., 41

Valet carnaver, 10 s., 42

20 charioteers, 20 s., 43

23 someters, 10 s., 43

12 messengers, 1 mark, 46

Valets, stable, 10 s., 43

Hackney man, $\frac{1}{2}$ mark, 43

23 archers, 10 s., 46

Stud-groom, 40 s., 44

Huntsman, 40 s., 45

Ferreter, 1 mark, 45

Partringer, 1 mark, 45

Oyeselour, 1 mark, 45

All Saints, 62; fuel for dinner-time allowed from, to Easter even, 6

Almoner, chief, 51, 62; chaplain, 15

Alms: food, etc. for almoner's office, 15, 51

'*Annote the walsh*,' ? Annette the Welshwoman or foreigner, 55

Apples provided by fruiterer, 13

Apposed, he shall be, 26

Archbishop of York, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5, 58

Archers, 46
twenty-three on foot, 51

Armes, serjants at, 19

Armourer, king's, charge for, 11

Arrerages, 50, 59

Ashes and fuel, allowances for, 27

Assayers, 22

Asseour of king's table, 31

Assise, 13, fixed measure and weight ordained by statute—modern. Verb, to assize.

Of bread, etc., to be proclaimed by coroner, 17

Avant alour, foregoer, 53

Avenery, office of oats (Fr. *avoine*), 38, 51; to be surveyed by controller, 7

Clerk of the (Marshalsy), 61

Purveyances, etc., 41

Bailiffs, to aid marshals, 55

Bakehouse, 25

Baker, 25, 61

bankins, banker, 21; Fr. "*banquier*, a bench-cloth, or a carpet for a forme or bench."—Cotgrave. To be kept by the Fuer.

Banneret, privileges of steward if he be a, 5, 6

Privileges of chamberlayne if he be a, 6, 7

Barils, 44; ? under, lower: *Nourri dans vn barril*. "Brought vp in a Tub (a speech vsed to the disgrace, or as a description, of a simple, ignorant, vnexperienced, and home-bred hoydon)."—Cotgrave. It can hardly mean the servants of the '*Barillier* . . . an officer that tends, and lookes to, the caske of a great mans sellor.'—*Id.*

Barons of Exchequer, 58

To sue those who do not come to the account, 59

Barthemew de Baddesmere, steward of household, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5

Beare: allowances of 5 chamberlaynes, 6, 7; and other officers, 6—46

Beasts, purveyance of great, 60

Beds: in king's chamber to be made by valets, 19; by yeomen, 66

Serjant of scullery's, to be carried in carriages of his office, 36

1 for 2 buttery porters carried in buttery carriage, 30

1 for 2 valets of scullery to be carried in carriages of office, 37

Under clerk and valets of pantry's to be carried in pantry charges, 24

2 sauser valets, 1 to be carried in carriage of their offices, 38

For pantry men to be carried in pantry carriages, pp. 24, 25

Naper's, to be carried in carriages of his office, 26

1 for larder valets, and 1 for 2 larder porters, to be carried in larder carriages, 34

1 for 2 valets, bakers to be carried in bakehouse carriages, 26

For valets wine-drawer and verser to be carried in butler's cart, 29

2 valets of pitcher house carried in carriages of pitcher house, 29

Under usher's to be carried in carriages of wardrobe, 12

Yeomen of chamber, to have car-

- riage for one to each two of them (Edw. IV), 66
- Bedes*, confessor allowed livery for, from wardrobe, 14
- Berner*, dog, kept by king's huntsman, 45
- best best*, 60
- Bills* of valets, etc., and their wages to be delivered to the wardrobe, 61
- Executions of the, 55
- Bishops* of Ely, of Norwich, and of Salisbury, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5, 58
- Of Exeter, 58
- Bourd*, *dressing*, 68; dresser, kitchen dresser
- Bourd*, *serving*, ? side board, 67
- Boys*, physician allowed 3, 15
- Almoner's boy, 16
- Herberger of cart horses, 41
- Ordinance concerning, 51
- Ferretter's boy, 45
- Partringer's, 45
- 2 Otter hunter's boys, 45
- Avenery clerk's, 38
- Chief clerk of Marshals's, 39
- Stud-groom's, 44
- King's kitchen valets', 32
- Household kitchen valets', 33
- Confessor to have 3, 14
- Aker's, 33
- Warden of palfrey's, 40
- braces*, armefulles, 42, margin
- Bread*, 61; paneter to receive in grosse, and answer for expenses to chief clerk, 24
- Liveree of, to be made in pantry, 23
- Round, for all, 25
- Pain de main, 25
- Pantry clerk to be at receipt of, 23
- Bread*, allowances of:
- 24 squires, each 1 darre
- Pantry clerk, 1 darre
- Under clerk, 1 darre
- Chief paneter, 1 darre
- 2 valets pantry, each 1 darre
- Serjant paneter, 1 darre
- Serjant paneter's valet, 1 darre
- Valet purveyor of bread, 1 darre
- (*Bread* continu'd)
- Waferer, 1 darre
- Baker, 1 darre
- Naper, 1 darre
- Valet naper, 1 darre
- Ewer, 1 darre
- Valet ewer, 1 darre
- Launder (washerman), 2 darres
- Launder of naperie, 2 darres
- Chief butler, 1 darre
- Serjant butler, houshold, 1 darre
- Serjant butler (king), 1 darre
- Valet of cuphouse, 1 darre
- Valet wine-drawer, 1 darre
- Valet verser, 1 darre
- 2 valets of pitcher house, each 1 darre
- 2 clerks of kitchen, each 1 darre
- Huntsman, 1 darre
- 2 achators, each 1 darre
- 2 serjant cooks, each 1 darre
- 5 kitchen valets (king's kitchen), each 1 darre
- 5 household kitchen valets, each 1 darre
- 2 valets akers, each 1 darre
- 1 Lardner, 1 darre
- Treasurer's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Steward's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Chamberlain's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Controller's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Cofferer's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Counting table clerks, i.e. serjant's liveree, 1 darre
- Clerk privy seal's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Clerks of privy seal, 1 darre
- Purveyor's chamberlain, 1 darre
- Purveyor, 2 darres
- Spicery clerk, 1 darre
- Under spicery clerk, 1 darre
- Under usher of wardrobe, 1 darre
- Fruiterer, 7 darres
- Chandler, 1 darre
- 2 valets to work wax, each 1 darre
- Confessor, 3 darres
- Larder usher, 1 darre
- Poulterer, 1 darre
- Valet poulterer, 1 darre
- Garbager, 1 darre
- Valet garbager, 1 darre
- 2 serjants of scullery, each 1 darre
- 2 valets scullery, each 1 darre
- 2 valets sauserie, each 1 darre

(Bread continu'd)

- Porter, 1 darre
 Valets' porters, each 1 darre
 Chief Marshals clerk, 1 darre
 Avenery clerk, 1 darre
 Warden of palfreys, 1 darre
 Serjant herberger of horses, 1 darre
 Serjant marshal for horses, when sick, 1 darre
 2 valets to Hall ushers, each 1 darre
 2 knights Hall marshals, each 2 darres
 2 serjants Hall marshals, each 1 darre
 Surveyor of dresser, 1 darre
 3 assayers, each 1 darre
 Dean of chapel, 2 darres
 Almoner, 2 darres
 Almoner's office, 13 darres
 Under almoner, 1 darre
 Valet of almonry, 1 darre
 Physician, 3 darres
 Surgeon, 2 darres
 Market coroner, 1 darre
 3 esquires for king's mouth, each 1 darre
 12 squires of king's chamber, each 1 darre
 2 ushers of king's chamber, each 1 darre
 8 valets, 1 darre
 Knight chief usher's chamberlain, 1 darre
 Under ushers of hall, each 1 darre
 Squires of household when sick, 2 loves (Edw. IV), 68, 69
 4 squires for the body, a chet love (Edw. IV), 64, 65
 Yeomen of chamber when sick, 2 loves (Edw. IV), 66
- Breef* = *brief* or *abstract*,
 Of parcels delivered and spent in spicery, to be made every day, 10
- Breking of houses*, 56
- Bribours a Nuit*, 55
- Briefs*, 24
 Butler to answer at, daily to clerk of buttery, 28
 Serjant of scullery to answer to clerk of kitchen at, for fuel, etc., 36
 Garbager to answer daily at,

Of kitchen to be made by clerk every day at count in wardrobe, 30

Buckhounds, king's, 44

Huntsman to keep, 15, 45

busch, fuel, margin 36

Butchery, 34

Butler, chief, 27, 47

To view his office, 58

Loss on bad wine to fall on, 61

Butlery, 27

To be surveyed by controller, 7

Butlery and pantry, clerks of, 23

Buttery, 51

Liveries of wine and beer to be made in, 23

Buyinges, 47, 67

By colour of, 49

By delivere of, 42

Candles. See *Lights*.

Cundlemas, 59, February 2

Canvas, 10

Carnaver, valet, 42. *Carnauer* (if the reading is correct) may be a derivative from some word which must have been derived from *caro*, *carnis* (flesh), or perhaps it may be connected with *caro*, *carra*, *carrum* (a cart). Both meanings would not be unsuitable here.—J. H. Hessels.

Carriage of victuals, etc., 52

Carriages and Portages, in king's journeys, to be levied in rolle of spicery clerk, 10

Carriages (wardrobe), both for coffers, etc., and for beds, to be surveyed by spicery clerk, 10

Cart, butler's, 29

Cart horses, 40

Carts, 40

Cellars, 30

To be surveyed by controller, 7

Cerges, 15. Fr. "*cierge*": m. A

- big wax candle. *Poincte* . . . the middle-sized wax-candle used in Churches (the biggest being termed *Cierge*, and the least *Bougié*).—Cotgrave.
- Chamber*, stewards of household's, 6
- Thresorer of wardrobe, 6
- Chamberlaine's, 6
- Controllor's, 7
- Cofferer's, 8
- Clerk privy seal, 9
- 3 clerks do., 9
- Clerk purveyor for wardrobe's, 9
- Clerk of spicery's, 10
- Confessor's, 14
- Almoner's, 15
- Physician's, 16
- Surgeon's, 16
- Market coroner's, 17
- Squires', of king's mouth, 18
- Knight chief usher's, 20
- Hall marshals', 22
- Great lord's, 52
- Squires for king's body (Edw. IV), 64, 65
- Chamberlayne*, 6
- Hugh de Dispenser, 5
- Commands valets of king's chamber, 19
- Steward's, 6
- Treasurer's, 6
- Controller's, 8
- Cofferer's, 8
- Warden of privy seal's, 9
- Purveyor of wardrobe's, 9
- To keep his master's bed
- Knight chief usher of Hall's, 20
- Great lord's, 52
- Chandler*, serjant, 13
- Chapel*, allowances for, 15
- Chapeux*, hats; Fr. *chapeaux*, 46
- Chaplain*, 62
- Chappeler*, 46, note
- Treasurer of the wardrobe's, 6
- Chappleins* 5, 15
- Chareters*, charioteers, drivers, 43
- Charettes*, 42, note
- Chariters*, cart horses, 44
- Chaucerer* = chaussure, shoeing, 25, note
- Chaundlery*, 51
- Cheeto*, a *chet* loaf, lofe, 64, 65.
- Fr. "*Pain rousset*. Cheat, or boulded bread; household bread made of Wheat and Rie mingled."
- Cot. "The second is the *cheat* or wheaton bread, so named because the colour ther of resembleth the graie or yellowish wheat, being cleane and well dressed; and out of this is the coarsest of the bran (vsuallie called gurgeons or pollard) taken." Harrison calls the mixt-corn bread by its usual name of "miscelin, that is, bread made of mingled corne." — Harrison's England, p. 155.
- Cherries* provided by fruiterer, 13
- Chief usher*, to see that food is good, 7
- Chivage*, 62. Low Latin *Chivagium*, *Chavagium*. "Capitis census; cens dû au seigneur tous les ans par chaque tête de ses hommes de corps: ol. *chavaige*." — D'Arnis.
- Christien Scot*, 55
- Cities*, not to be charged by market coroner for more than a night and day, 17
- Clark*, or clerk, for the pleas belonging to stewardship, 6
- Under almoner, 15
- Clerk*, of avenery, 39
- Of briefs, 24
- Controller's, 7
- Clarks*, counting table, 8
- Dean of chapel's, 6, 15
- Clerks* of kitchen, 30, 31
- Clark of kitchen* to see that food is good, 7
- To view great beasts. See note, 60
- Clerk* of buttery to taste wines, 47
- Clark*, chief, of pantry and buttery, 23

- Clerk*, chief, of Marshalsy, 38
 Of Marshalsea, 38, 60
 Of the march, 61
 Of the avenery (Marshalsy), 61
 Purveyor of wardrobe, to charge king's taylor, armourer, etc., by indentures, 11; to view his office, 58
 Of privy seal, 9. See *Privy Seal*.
Clerks, of the office, when they are to account, 59
 Spicery, 10
Clerk of Spicery to survey fruit provided by fruiterer. Its cost and cost of carriage, 13
 Provides cloths and towels, 14
 Assistant spicery, 12
Cloths allowed to confessor's boys, 14
Coal, to be purveyed by serjant of scullery, 36
Coch, 'for their coch,' 8 and note, allowance for the night; Fr. *couche*, bed.
Cochours, Setters, dogs that *lie down* when they scent the game, 45
Cofferer, 8
 To be superseded, 59
Confectioner of Spices, charge for, 11
Confections provided by clerk of spicery, 13
Confessor, king's, 14
Contreroller, 7
 To be at cutting up of beasts, 60
 To taste wines, 47, 61
Controller, or *Countroller*, of wardrobe, Sir Gilbert de Wiggeton, 5
Controller, Comptroller of Customs, oath of, 72
Cooks, 31
Coroner. See *Market Coroner*.
 Marshalsy to be charged with, for king, 55
Couched, v. laid down—transitive: applied to wines; Fr. *s. v. coucher*, 61, 47
Council, ordinance of, concerning Marshalsy, 57
Council, king's, 48
Count of the house, account of household, 23
Counter-roll, of things issuing from wardrobe to be kept by controller, 7
Counting Table, 8
 Clarks of, 8
Coursers, 40
Courses, number of, 52
Court, wherein king lieth, 52
Covenabli, Fr. *convenablement*, 44
Cresset, 40
Crosse, offering at, 62
 Of resurrection, 62
Cup, squire to serve king with, 18
Cuppes, silver, butler to be answerable for, 28
Darre = dole, Cotgrave, 6 and note.
Davon, ? Fr. *devant*, used instead of the proper word *devoir* (see *devoir* in Cotgrave), 62. In Irish, Mr Hennessy says that the word is *du* (two) *bhon* (groat or penny), pronounct *davoun*, 8 pence, by transition an offering, in which sense he has often met with the word in Irish. But how it got into these Ordinances is the difficulty.
Dean of Chappel, 14, 15
Deer, huntsman for, 44
Dereigned, 53. Fr. "*Desrener*. To dereine; to iustifie, or make good, the denyall of an act or fact, Norm."—Cot.
Destriers, destriers, 40. Fr. "*Destrier*: m. A steed, a great horse, or horse of service."—Cot.
Devised, settled, 50

Dimidium, half, 64, 65

Dinners, steward's chamberlayne allowed, when he will have them, 6

With king, chamberlayne, if banneret, allowed, 7

Dispenser, *Hugh le*, chamberlayne, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5

Dogs, 44, 45, 52

Dresser, surveyor of, 22

Larderer to keep viandes at, 33

Earl Marshal, 35

Easter, 62

Knight chief usher of Hall's fee payable at, and Michaelmas, 20

Easter Even, fuel for dinner-time allowed from All Saints to, 6

Eggs, waferer to have, 25

Electuaries, provided by clerk of spicery, 13

Elnes (? ells), 17

Ely, Bishop of, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5

Embesil, embezzle, 51

Epiphany, 62

Esquier, knight chief usher's, 20

Esquillerye, scullery, 36

Ewer, 27; officer for water-vessels, I. *aquarius*, to help larder porters, 34

King's kitchen, 33

Excester, Exeter, Bishop of, 58

Exchequer, counter-roll to be testified in, 7

Accounts of wardrobe to be delivered to, 59

Expence, 35

Fairs, 60

Faucons, falcons, 45

Feasts, New Year's Tide and Whitsuntide, 6

Fees: of steward, 6

Payable at New Year's Tide and Whitsunday in equal portions, 6

Garbagers, 1 mark a-year, 36

Butler, xx marks a-year, 27

Knights Marshals of Hall, 10 marks, 22

Knight's purveyor for wardrobe to have his, out of the Court, 10

Chief usher of Hall's, x marks a-year, 20

For presents, 53

Feriall dayes, 70, festival or feast days. Fr. "*Ferial* . . Of, or belonging to, a holyday."—Cotgrave.

Ferretter, 45

Ferrettes, ferrets, 45

Ferrors, 42, ? blacksmiths, shoers of horses

Ferrurie, 41

Feust, Fr. "*Fust* : m. Any staffe, stake, stocke, stumpe, trunk or log."—Cot.; wood, 36, margin

Feust, cups of, 28

Figs, provided by clerk of spicery, 13

Fines, for neglect of duty, 50

Fines levied by Market Coroner to be paid to wardrobe, 17

Fish, parting of, 7, 31

Fish, great, 60, 61

Fisher, 46

Flesh, cutting out of, 7

Achates of, 31

Florence, 62

Flour, sauser to purvey, 37

Foilles of tallies, 23, 42

To be delivered to chiefs within xiiij days after achate, 31

Footeman under Earl Marshal, 57

Fore-goer, 53

For-jured the Court, 53

Fornage, baking, 26 and note

Forren accountes, 60

Forrein charges, 47

Forrein ministers to account in wardrobe, 59

Fore-riders, ? postilions, 43

Forewatchid, tired out with watching, 65

Forwith, 25

Foule, fowls, chickens, 36

Fruiterer, 13

Fuel: Under ushers to make liveries of, 21

To be purveyed by serjant of scultery, 36

Fuer, 21 and note, the strewer of rushes in the hall

Garbager, ? looker after the refuse and offal, 36

Garden of the wardrobe: To pay for household purveyances with his own hand or by warrant of his letters, 58

To fix time for the accounts, 59

Garner Chief of Marshalsy, 42

Gaytes, Herberger for the 2, 55

Giftes, king's, from wardrobe to be showed to treasurer of, 4 times a-year, 11

Gilbert de Wiggeton, 5

Godes, gen. in es., 51

Graihoundes, 44

Great Friday, 62, Good Friday, Crucifixion day

Great Meal, king's, 32

Great Roll of household expenses, 15

Gunnore, Dame, 55. (This was Queen Guinevere's name in some old Romances.)

Hackney, 15

Serjants at arms to have one—somter, 19

Hakeney, the, of the house, 43

Hackneyman, 43

Hall, 20

Chief usher to see that none dine in, but those entitled, 20

Order concerning those who should eat in, 50

People to be placed in, by knights marshals, 21

Serjants marshals to appoint places in, 23

Clerks of pantry and buttery to serve in, at both meals, 23, 24

Pantry porters to carry bread at alternate meals in, 24

Pantry valet to serve at one meal in, 24

Valet ewer to serve in, 27

26 serjants at arms to lie in, 20

Hall Marshals, 21

Hall, diet in, allowed to *Steward of Household*, if banneret, for 1 knight, 3 esquires, and a clerk; if knight, for 2 esquires and a clarke, 6

Thresorer of Wardrobe, for 1 chaplain, 1 clarke, and 2 esquires, 6

Chamberlayne, if banneret, for 1 knight and 2 squires, 6; if knight, for 2 esquires, 7

Contreroller, for a clerk and an esquier, 7

Cofferer, for one esquier, 8

Clark of Privy Seal, for 1 esquier, 9

Clark Purveior of Great Wardrobe, for 1 esquier, 9

Chief Chaplin or *Dean of Chappel*, for 1 squier, 14

Almoiner or *Almner*, for 1 squier, 15

Under Almoner or *Clark to Almoner*, 15

Vallet of Almonery, 16

Valletes of Misterie, 16

Cyrurgion, 16

Knight Marshal, for himself, clerk, and sergeaunt, 20

Knight Chief Usher of Hall, for 1 esquier, 20

Fuer, among the vallets de mestier, 21

Purveyor of Bread, a vallet de mestier, 25

(*Hall* continu'd)

2 *Buttery Porters*, vallets de mestiers, 30

Clarkes of Kitchen, two, one chief, the other under, to take one meal a day each, 30, 31

2 *Serjant Cooks*, who shall serve at one meal and eat at the other, 32

Vallet Garbager, 36

2 *Vallets de Mestiers of the Scullery*, 37

2 *Vallets de Mestiers of the Sausery*, 37

Warden of Palfreys (serjant herberjour), 40

Serjant Herberjour of Cart Horses, 40

Serjant Marshal (horse doctor), 41

Otterhunter, among the vallets de mestiers, 45

Birde-taker or Oyselour, among the vallets de mestier, 45

Fisher, among the vallets de mestier, 46

Two Trumpeters and two other minstrels, diet in chamber or Hall, 46

12 *Messengers*, 46

Chappeler (? hatmaker), to eat by himself, 46

Harbergers. See *Herbergers*, 48

Harbinger, 1 Knight Marshal of Hall to be, 21

1 Serjant Marshal of Hall to be, 22

Harde, heard, 50

Harneys, 40

Harneys cartes, 39

Harnis, 12; gear furniture. "O. Fr. harneis; Fr. harnois, all manner of harness, equipage furniture; Ger. Harnisch, armour."
—Morris, Glossary to Chaucer.

Herberged, to be, 42

Herbergeour, valet, 40

Herberjour, herbergers, warden of palfreys, 39

Herbergers, not to refused lodgings, etc., 49

Herbergers, or foregoers for different offices, 54, 55

Herbergerye, poultry out of, 34

Heringe, herrings, 60

Hideous complayntes, 56

Holle, whole, 24. Same as Chaucer's Hool, Hoole, Prologue, l. 533, Squires Tale, 161. "A.S. hál, whole, sound."—Morris.

Homicides, 56

Horse Doctor, 41

Horses: Avenery Clerk 1, 39

Chief Clerk of Marshalsy 2, 39

Ordinances respecting allowances for, to Serjants at Arms, 19

Confessor allowed for 3, 14

Serjants at Arms, each 2, 19

Physician allowed for 3, 16

Under Almoner for 1, 16

Serjant Marshal (horse-doctor) 2, 41

Warden of Palfreys 2, 40

Stud-groom, guardian of young horses, 2, 44

Squires for king's body allowed (Edw. IV), 64, 65

No Valet de Mestier to have, 51

Hospitals, 53

Houche, cloths, 40 and note

Household, the great, 53

Household, uncertainty concerning duties and privileges of officers of, 5

King gives orders for reform of, 5

Ordinances, who prepared and assented to, 5

Ordinance respecting those of, who are sick, 53

Household officers to be lodged near Court, 48

Names of, to be delivered to Warden and Clerk of Marshalsea, 60

Houserome, houserome, 42

Houses, trappings, horse-clothes, 43

Hugh le Despenser, 5

Hugo Bungey, 55

Hunsmen, huntsmen, 44

Incense, 62

Indentures, taylor, armourer, pavillioner, confectioner of spices to be charged by, by purveyor, 11

Indenture of wines, 3 parts, 47

Infantes de gard, 18

Infants (king's wards), 17, 18

Jewelhouse, fee of, 65

John Hauberjour, 55

John Lovel, 44

Keu, 14, a cook to dress the Confessor's victual. Fr. *Queu*, *Queux*: m. A Cooke.—Cot.

King, Warden of Palfreys to ride with, etc., 40

Ordinances concerning his courses at meat, etc., 52

To be preceded by Serjants at Arms when on progress, 19

King's Chamber, Squires and Ushers of, 18

Valets of, 19

4 Serjants at Arms to lie near, 20

Kitchen, 30—33

Knight of Household, 52

2 Marshals of Hall, 21

Knight Marshal, 20

Knights, lodging and following, 48

All knights admitted to household, 50

Chief Usher of Hall, 20

Knights Service, 65

Knownen, past participle in *-en*, 61

Larder, 33, 51

To be surveyed by Controller, 7

Lardner, 33

Launder, for King's Chamber, 27 of Naperie, 27

Lent, huntsman to keep dogs at his own cost during, 45

Lieutenantes, Steward's and Treasurer's, 32

Lights: *Candles* allowed to Steward of Household, 12; p. 6

Thresorer of Wardrobe, 12; 6

Chamberlayne, 12; 6

Contreroller, 6; 7

Cofferer, chamber, 6; counting table, 12 or more; p. 8

2 Clarkes of Counting Table and Contrerollers Clark, 6; 8

Clerk of Privy Seal, 6; 9

3 Clerkes of Privy Seal, 6; 9

Clerk Purveyor for Wardrobe, 3; 9

Clerk of Spicery (chamber), 2; (office), 3; 10

Under-Usher of Wardrobe, 3; 12

Fruiterer (chamber), 3; (office), 3; 13

Chandler, 3; 13

King's Confessor, 3; 14

Dean of Chapel, with 5 chaplains, 6 clarks, 6; 14

Chapel, 6; 15

Almoner, 2; 15

Physician, 3; 16

Surgeon, 3; 16

Clerk Market Coroner, 2; 17

3 Squires of king's mouth, each 2 = 6; 18

Usher of king's chamber, 3; 18

4 Serjants at Arms, 2; 20

26 ——— 6; 20

Knight Chief Usher of Hall, 3; 20

2 Serjant Ushers do., each 3 = 6; 20

2 Knights Marshal, each 3 = 6; 22

2 Serjants Marshal, each 3 = 6; 22

Surveyor of dresser, 3; 22

3 Assayers, each 2 = 6; 22

Clark of pantry and buttery, 2; 23

Chief Paneter, 3; office, 3; 24

Serjeant Paneter, 3; (office), 6; 24

Baker Serjeant, 3; (office), 2; 25

Naper Serjeant (office), 2; 26

Eawer (office), 2; 27

Launder for king's chamber, 2; 27

Lawender of Naperie, 2; 27

Botiller, chief, 3; 27

Botiller Serjeant, Household, 3

(office), 6; (cellar), 4; 28

Botiller Serjeant, King's, 3;

(office), 3; 28

Pitcher, House, 2 valets (office), 2; 29

Clark of Kitchin, Chief, 2; 30

(Lights continu'd)

Achatours, 2, each 3 = 6; 31
 Cooks, Serjant, to king, each 3=6; 32
 Cooks, Serjant, for meisme, each 3 = 6; 32
 Lardiner Serjant, 3; (office), 3; 34
 Garbager (office), 2; 36
 Scullery Sarjeaunt, 3; (office), 2; 36
 Scullery Sarjant (office), 2; 36
 Sauser, 3; (office), 3; 36
 Porter Serjant, 3; (office), 3; 38
 Marshalsy Clark, 2; 39
Warden of Palfreys, 3; 40
 Squires for king's body, 1 candle wax, 2 candles Paris (Edw. IV), 64, 65
 40 squires of household, 2 candles parice (Edw. IV), 68, 69
Cerges (for chapel), 15
Cresset, 40
Torches, 6
 Allowed to Steward of Household, 6
 Treasurer of Wardrobe, 6
 Chamberlain, 6
 Contreroller, 7
 Cofferer, 6
Clark Privy Seal, 9
Tortis, great candle of wax—Cot.; 6 and note
 Allowed to Steward of Household, 3; 6
 Treasurer, 3; 6
 Chamberlain, 2; 6
 Contrerollour, 2; 7
 2 Clarks of Counting Table, 2; 8
 Cofferer, 2; 6
 Clarke Privy Seal, 2; 9
 3 Clarkes Privy Seale, 2; 9
 Clarke purveyor for Wardrobe, 1; 9
 Spicery clarke, 1; 10
 Confessor, 1; 14
 Chaplains, 1; 14
 Almoner, 1; 15
 Physician, 1; 16
 Surgeon, 1; 16
 Market Coroner, 1; 17
 3 Esquires for king's mouth, each 1; 18
 36 Sergeaunts at Arms, 20; 40
 Chief Usher of Hall, 1; 20
 2 Knights Marshal of Hall, 2; 22

(Lights continu'd)

Pantry clerk, 1; 23
 Butler, 1; 27
 Chief Clerk of Kitchen, 1; 30
 Marshalsy clerk, 1; 39

Linnen cloth, 10

Lisse of Hall, ? 20; *Lusse of Hall*, 21. *Lisse*, ? peace, quiet, A.Sax. *liss*, *liss*, tranquility (Stratmann); E.E. *lythe* styllle and softe.—Promptorium. *Lisse*, *lusse*, ? list, Fr. *Liste*: f. A list, roll, check-roll, catalogue of names, &c.

Litter, ? straw or rushes for bedding, 'litter all the year,' allowed to the chief officers, steward, etc. The Confessor and his companion to have litere for their beds all the year, 14
 Under Ushers of Hall to make liveries of, 21

Little Weldon, 44

Livelihood, sick officers to have, according to their estates, 53

Liverie, *Liverree*, etc., 6 et passim; = allowance, rations; things delivered, *livré*
 Time for, of bread, wine, and beer, 23

Place for, 23, 53

No Knight of Household not holding office to take, 52

Lodging, 48*London*, 60*Malice*, to do, 44

Manger, livery to be allowed to Counting-Table Clerks for, 8, breakfast and supper

Marcealles, *actes*, 70, martial. Romance adjectives took the plural ending after plural nouns; 'wateres principales,' &c.

March, *Marcham*, clerk of the, 61. *March*; *marcham*; *mercham* (if the readings are correct) would (according to their formation) be = *marcatum*, *mercatum*, *mercadium*, a market. Or perhaps

- the word stands for marshals; but how, in such a case, to account for the m?—J. H. Hesels. "*Marchand*: m. ande: f. Of, or belonging to, a Marchant, or Market. *Place marchande*, The market place, or place of ordinarie bargaining, and payments . . . *Poids marchand*, The weight vsed by Marchants and Tradesmen." . . —Cotgrave.
- Margarette Lovel*, 44
- Mark*, gold coin worth (?) 13s. 4d.
Steward of Household's fee, xx, 6
- Market Coroner*, 16
- Marshal*, Knight, or Earl, 20
- Marshal*, Mareshal, money rising from pleas in Hall to be delivered before, 17
- Marshals of Hall*, 21
Duties of, 50
To taste wines, 47
- Marshals*, to search for strangers, 55
Names of foregoers to be delivered to, 53
- Marshalsy*, 38, 51
Officers of, 55, 57, 61
- Martlemas*, 58
- Master of the Wardrobe*, Gardein, 61
- Meane seson*, meantime, 60
- Medicine*, offering for, 62
- Meisné*, household, 32. "O.Fr. *Maisne*, *mesnee*, *meignee*, a household. Said to be from Low Lat. *Maisnada* (from Lat. *minus natu*), a company of *mentals*."—Skeat.
- Mene*, a convenient, 60
- Mercham*, 61. See *Marcham*, 61
- Merchants wine*, 47
- Messagers*, 51
- Messe de Grosse*, 6 and note. Messe de grosse from the kitchen is allowed to various officers of household.
- Messe of Rost* to be allowed to various officers. See 8 et supra.
- Messengers*, 12; 46
- Messes*: to be examined, 52
In Hall to be set by assayers, 22
To be counted by serjants under ushers, 21
In King's Chamber to be counted daily, 18
- Michaelmas*, Knight Chief Usher of Hall's fee payable at, and Easter, 20
- Midle beste*, beast of medium quality, 60
- Ministers*, penalty to, for not coming to the account, 59
- Minstrels*, 46
- Monday*, Controller visits offices, 7
- Money*, always to be sufficient in wardrobe, 58
- Morters*, 10. Fr. "*mortier*, a kind of small chamber-lamp."—Cotgrave. *Mortar* is still in use for a dumpty thick candle to stand in a saucer
- Myrrh*, 62
- Nail*, pay upon the, 35
- Naper*, care-taker of household linen, 26
- Naperie*, 10, 51
To be delivered by Clerk Purveyor of Wardrobe to Chief Usher of Wardrobe, 10
To be received from Clerk of Spicery, 26
- New Year's tide*, 62
Half-yearly fee payable at, 6
- Northampton*, county of, 44
- Northburghe*, Sir Roger de, Thresorer, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5
- Oath* of Controller of Customs, 72
- Ob*, a half-penny, 8 et passim

- Offerings*, 62
- Offices*, no strangers to be in, 51
To be surveyed by Controller, 7
To be visited daily by Chief Usher of Hall, 20
- Officers*, to account daily, 50
Answerable to Steward and Treasurer, 50
Penalties for neglect of duty, 50
- Old clothes*, 26
- Otterhunt*, otter hunter, 45
- Outrages* to be amended, 52
- Oyselour*, bird-taker, 45
- Pages*, 51
- Pain de main*, fine bread, 25
- Pain*, penalty, 51
- Palfreis*, king's, 39, 40
- Palfreours*, 52
- Paneters*, 24
- Pantry*, to be surveyed by Controller, 7
Liveries of bread to be made in, 23
- Pantry*, king's, 24
Clarks of, 23
Valets and porters of, 24
- Pantry clerk*, to answer for dog's liverie at account, 52
- Parcels*, specified quantities, as required, 33
- parich*, Paris, 64, 65. A candle called a Paris candle. See *Babees Book Index*.
- Parliament* or great feast, 60, 61
- Partringer*, the partridge keeper, 45
- Patient*, esquires for the body, 4 ; of the noble *patient* condicion, 64. Fr. "*Patient*, Patient; suffering, induring, bearing, abiding; meeke, mild, quiet; obedient . . . *Au patient demeurent les terres* : Prov. The iust shall inherit the land (sayes the Psalmist)." — Cotgrave.
- Pavillioner*, king's, charges for, 11
- Payments* to be made in wardrobe, 60
- Pears*, provided by fruiterer, 13
- Peeces* of wines, 47, casks : see *Tonel*, p. 89, col. 2, at foot.
- Penalties* : for following the Court without license, 56, 57
For delaying the account, 58
For not coming to the account when summoned, 59
For being in arrears at the account in the wardrobe, 59
For those who take fees for king's presents, 53
- Peny*, a great, to be offered by king, 62
- People* : purveyance of wheat to be made for people's least grievance, 25
- Percher* wax, 64, 65. A large wax candle, probably stuck on a perch. See *Babees Book Index*.
- Petit eve*, garbager's fee, 36
- Physician*, 15
- Pitcher house*, 29
- Pleas of Hall*, 17
- Pleas*, belonging to clark for stewardship, 6
- Poor*, money for, 62
- Porters*, two Butlery, 30
Of Wardrobe, 12
Serjant, to keep gate, 38
Valets of pantry, 24
- Potage*, ? soups, stews, or department of pots, 36
- Potager*, King's kitchen, 32
- Poultry office*, Waferer to have eggs in, 25
- Presents*, taking, 53
No valet or other officer to give anything away without leave, 52
- Prisage* wines, 47. "*Prisagium*. — Anglis *prisage*, jus *prisas* capiendi, vel ipse actus. *Prisæ*. — Quidquid ex subditis et tenen-

- tibus capitur ad expensas regis et domini, quod legitime et debite persolvi debet; prélèvements opérés sur les sujets ou les vassaux pour faire face aux dépenses du roi ou du seigneur; ol. *pris*, *prise*. (Pass.) *Prisa*.—Jus quodvis, exactio, jus capiendi ex subditis ea quæ domino necessaria sunt . . . droit de prendre pour son usage des vivres et des utensiles."—D'Arnis.
- Privy Seal*, Clerks of, to have chamber allowance together, 9
- Pullaine*, pullein, poultry Garbager to receive, 36
- Price to be set by valet de mestier, 35
- Pulleter*, 35
- Pulletrye*, 35
- Poultry office, 60
- Purification*, feast of, 62
- Purveyances*, made by purveyor of the avenery, 38, 39
- Great, 60
- Purveyor*: of auenerye, 39
- Of fuel, 18
- Of fuel for Hall, 20
- Of wardrobe: his allowance, etc., 9; his charge, 11, 12
- Of wines, 48
- Purveyors*, things sent in by, to be surveyed by Chief Usher of Hall, 20
- To be answerable for bad bargains, 60
- Puture*, 44, 45. Low-Latin *putura*, everything that serves as food for man or animal: see D'Arnis.
- Queen*, 52
- Races*, breeds, 43 and note
- Raisins*, provided by Clerk of Spicery, 13
- Raskals* to be removed from office, 60
- Rebailed*, redelivered, 48
- Relikes*, remains of victuals, 46, 47
- Relikes*, money to be offered to, 62
- Rent*, "Till the king have given him C. marks," land of that yearly value, 10
- Robe*, loss of, a penalty, 50
- Roberies*, 56
- Robert Gynour*, 55
- Robes* allowed to all officers of household, except fruiterer, 6, 46. See *Allowances*.
- Robes*, king's, 38
- Roger de Belers*, 58
- Roll* to be kept by avenery clerk, 39
- Roll* of Buttery, 28
- Purveyor of ales' wages in, 29
- Butlery porters' wages in, 30
- Roll* of the Kitchen, valet's wages in, 19
- Hall valets de mestiers' allowances in, 21
- Wages of poulter valet in, 36
- Larder porter's wages in, 34
- Roll*, Clerk of the Mercham's (Marshalsy), 61
- Roll*, Marshalsy, 39
- Warder of palfrey's wages in, 40
- Coroner's, of Marshalsy, 56
- Allowance of herberger of cart-horses in, 41
- Roll*, Pantry, 25
- Allowance to baker in, 26
- Rushes*, 64, 65
- Sakes*, sacks, 42
- Sausery*, 37, 51
- Scantelinges* of the tonnes, 47
- Scrope, Henry de*, Justice, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5
- Scullery*, 36, 51
- Waferer to have fuel in, 25

- Selling* forbidden to officers of household, 49
- Serjant* of household, liverie of, 8
- Serjants at Armes*, 19
Four to attend on ushers, etc., 20
- Serjant*: Baker, 25
Butler of Household, 28; of King, 28
Cokes, two for king's mouth, 31
Two for Meisne (household), 32
Garbager, 36
Herbergeour of sommers and cart-horses, 40
Herberjour Warden of palfreys, 39, 40
Lardner, 33
Marshals of Hall, 21, 22
Marshal Guardian of young horses, 43, 44
Marshal (horse-doctor), 41
Chief Paneter, 24
Porter to keep gate, 38
Pulleter, 35
Purveyor of wine, Chief Butler, 27
Sauser, 37
Of Scullery, 36; to receive silver vessels, 37
Under Ushers of Hall, 20
Valets must eat in Hall, 51
- Serjants* to be at account, 52
- Servants*—
2 yeomen of chamber to have 1 (Edw. IV), 66, 67
Squires of household each to have 1 (Edw. IV), 68, 69
Squires for body allowed 2 (Edw. IV), 64, 65
- Service of the dead*, 62
- Sextier*, measure of wine, 6 and note
- Sheriff* of Shire to overlook studgroom, 44
- Sheriffs* to assist marshals, 55
- Shoes*: all valets de mestiers iij s. viij d. yearly, 25 et supra
Allowance for, to valets of king's chamber, 19
Fore-riders, iij s. viij d.; someters, iij s. viij d., 43
Wardrobe porter allowed equal portions at New Year and Whitsuntide, 13
- Loss of allowance for, a punishment, 50
- Sickness*, liverie during, 52
Rules for charretters, etc., in, 53
- Simon the Ewer*, wife of, 55
- Sojorne*, time of king's residence, the, 44
- Someters*, keepers of sumpter horses, 43
- Sommers*, 40 and note
Number of, 43
- Somters*, sumpter-horses, someters, 52
- Sort*, manner, 49
- Sovereigns*, superintendents, upper officers of the household, faults in weight of bread, etc., to be shewn to, by pantry clerk, 23
- Spicerie* or spicery, 10. Fr. "*Epicerie*": f. A Spicerie; also, Spices. *Epicier*: m. A Grocer, a seller of Spices, a Drug-seller."—Cotgrave.
- Spicery*: to be surveyed by controller, 7
Clerk of, Chief Usher of Wardrobe, his duties and allowances, 10
To give out Napery, 26
- Spigurnel*, Henry, Justice, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5
- Squire*, not allowed to Knight unless his state require it, 50
To carve for king, 18
- Squires*, 3 Assayers, 22
24 Hall, 23
Of king's mouth, 18
Of king's chamber, 18
4 for the body (Edw. IV), 64, 65
Of household, 40 (Edw. IV), 66—70
Their customs of meeting for talking and singing, etc., 70
To wear the king's livery customably, 68, 69
Rules respecting leave of absence, 70

- Yearly allowance to, and cost (Edw. IV), 70, 71
- St Andrewe-tide*, 59
- St Hilary*, 58, his day, Jan. 12
- St John Baptist's Day*, 58, his day, June 26
- St John the Evangelist*, 62
- St Nicholas*, 56
- St Thomas of Canterbury*, 62, his day, Dec. 21
- Standard of measures*, 42
- Statutes of the Household* concerning the account, 58
- Steward of Houshold*, B. de Badelesmere, 5
- Steward*: accounts daily, 7
Ordinance concerning, 5, 6
To be at account, 52
Penalty incurred by, for delaying the account, 58
To give orders concerning dog's liverie, 52
To charge baker to make purvey-
ance of wheat, 25
To regulate expenses, etc. of king's
wards, 17
Money rising from pleas in Hall
to be delivered before, 17
May give orders to Serjants at
Armes, 19
To command Hall Squires, 23
Persons arrested by porter to be
carried before, 38
To punish defaulters, 50
Controller, Market Coroner to be
the, for pleas of Hall, 17
- Stews*, to be made by potager, 32
- Strangers*: to be honorably enter-
tained in Hall, 20
Not to eat in offices, 51
Following Court to be punished, 55
- Stretes*, estreats, fines, 17
- Stud-groom*, 43, 44
- Subjects*, Rules for preventing
violence and distress to, when
the Court is travelling, 48, 49
- Sufficiency*, 5; *Steward* shall be a
man of good sufficiency, ? a man
of good property, or, as we
should say, of substance. "War-
den of Privy Seal must be a man
of sufficiency for that purpose," 9.
Cf. Chaucer, Prologue, l. 490: "he
cowde in little thing have suffi-
saunce;" and Clerks Tale, l. 759:
"As to his verray worldly suffi-
sance." In both these passages
we can trace the origin of 'suffi-
ciency' as used in the text.
- Sugar*, Waferer to have, 25
- Suppers*, *Steward's Chamberlayne*
allowed when he will have them,
6
With king allowed to Chamberlayn
if banneret, 7
- Surcharge*, overcharge, 48
- Surgeon*, 16
1 yeoman to be (Edw. IV), 66, 67
- Surveyor of Dresser*, 22
- Sutors*, to be entered in coroner's
roll of marshals, 56
- Tailles, Tallies*, 13, 38
Rule concerning, 29
For wheat bought to be given be-
fore it passes into purveyor's
hands, 25
To be made to them that sell bread,
25
For hay, oats, etc., 42
- Tailor*, charge of, 11
- Tallwode dimidium*, half a bundle
of cut or chopt wood, 64, 65
- Tankers*, tankards; butler to be
answerable for, 28
- Thomas de Borhunt*, 44
- Thorne, our Lord's*, offering to, 62
- Three Kings*, 62
- Thresorer*, Sir Roger de North-
burghe, 5. See *Treasurer*.
- Tonel*, tun, 61. Fr. "*Tonneau* :
m. A Tunne; or (generally) any
great vessell or peece of Caske
for Wine, &c.; as a Tunne, Pipe,
Hogshead, &c. *Tonnelet* : m. A

- little Tunne, or small peece of Caske."—Cotgrave.
- Torches*, Clerk of Spicery to survey laying up of, 10. See *Lights*.
- Tortis*, Clerk of Spicery to survey laying up of, 10. See *Lights*.
- Towels*, allowed to Confessor's boys, 14
- Traventers*, trauntors, pedlars, 35 and note
- Treasurer of Wardrobe*, 6
 Accounts daily, 7
 Name of, 58
 To be at account, etc., 52
 Penalty incurred by, for delaying the account, 58
 May tarry in London, 59
 To examine achates, 60
 To charge baker to make purvey-
 ance of wheat, 25
 May permit Clerks of Counting
 Table to dine in wardrobe, 8
 To command Hall Squires, 23
 Clerks of Privy Seal to have wages
 more or less at discretion of, 9
 Persons arrested by porter to be
 carried before, 38
 To punish those who take fees, 53
- Trinity Week*, 59
- Trompours*, trompetours, 46
- Tunnes* of wine to be examined
 by clerks and controller, 61
- Under Almoner*, 15
- Under Clark*, Pantry and Buttery,
 23
- Under Usher* of Wardrobe, his
 duties, etc., 12
- Usher* : King's kitchen, 33
 Of Larder, 34
- Ushers of Hall*, 50
 Of king's chamber, 18
- Valets of office*, Household kitchen
 akers, 33
- Vallets de Mestier*, allowance for,
 14
- (*Vallets de Mestier* continu'd)
- Only kitchen, to have pages, 51
- Of the Almonry, 15
- 2 Bakers, 26
- Bird-taker's allowance as, 45
- 2 Butlery porters, 30
- Valet Carnaver, 42
- Of Cup House, 29
- Ewer, 27
- Fisher, 46
- Fruiterer's, 13
- Fuer, 21
- 1 Garbager, without robes and
 wages, 36
- 2 Hall, under Serjant Ushers, 21
- Herbergeour, under Warden of
 palfreys, 40
- Herberger of cart horses, 41
- 2 Huntsman's valets barils, 44
- 1 Huntsman's valet to vent the
 horn, 44
- Of king's chamber, 19
- 5 king's kitchen, 32
- 5 Household kitchen, 33
- 2 Larder porters, 34
- Usher of larder, 34
- For Marshalsy prison, 55, 57
- Naper, 26
- King's pantry, 24
- Pantry, 24
- Pantry purveyor of bread for
 Household, 25
- 2, of pitcher house, 29
- 1, of poultry office, 35
- Porter for garner, 42
- Of porters' office, 38
- Purveyor of ale, 29
- 2, purveyors for avenery, 41
- Serjeant Purveyor's, 19
- 2, of sausery, 37
- 2, of scullery, 37
- Stable-valets, 43
- Stud-groom's valets, same number
 as horses, 44
- Stud-groom's valet ferroure, 44
- Verser, 29
- Wine drawer, 29
- 2, to work wax, 14
- Vent*, to, the horn, 44
- Verser*, 29
- Vessel*, of brasse, etc., serjant of
 scullery to achate and purvey, 36

Vierge, 17, 48, liberty or precinct of a town. Fr. "*Verge*: f. . . A Sergeants verge or mace . . . *Le pouvoir de la verge, & sergenterie*. The libertie, or precinct, wherein a Sergeant may arrest, &c."—Cotgrave.

Vittailles, to be examined by controller, 7

Rule respecting insufficient, 7

Officers of Household, not to be taken into lodgings by, 49

Waferer, 25

Wages: of Clerks, Serjants at Armes, and Squires of Household in Marshals roll, 39

Loss of, a punishment, 50

Achators, vij d. ob., 31

Almoner's, vij d. ob., 15

Archers, iij d. a day, 46

3 Assayers, vij d. ob. a day, 22

Avenery clerks, vj d. ob. a day, 39

Baker, vij d. ob. a day, 26

Bakers, 2 Valets, ij d. a day in pantry roll, 26

Bird-taker, ij d. a day, 45

Boys, Physician's three, j d. ob., 16

Boys, Confessor's three, each j d. ob., 14

Boy, Herberger of cart horses', j d. ob. a day, 41

Marshals boy, ij d. ob. a day, 39

Butler Serjant, Household, and king's, both vij d. ob. a day, 28

2 Buttery porters, ij d. a day in buttery roll, 30

Carnaver Valet, ij d. a day, 42

Charioteers, iij d. a day, 43

Chandler's, vij d. ob., 14

Dean of Chapel, amount not stated, 14

Dean's clerks, iij d. ob. a day, 15

Five Chaplains, vij d. a day, 15

Clerks of Counting Table, vij d. ob. a day, or iij d. ob. as their state, etc., 8

Controller's, 8

Cooks, four, vij d. ob. a day, 32

Ewer's, iij d. ob. a day, 21

Fore-riders, j d. a day, 43

Ferretter's, ij d. a day, 45

(*Wages continu'd*)

Ferretter's boy, j d. a day, 45

Fisher, ij d. a day, 46

Fruiterer's, vij d. ob. a day, 13

Garner porter (valet), ij d. a day, 42

Hackneyman, j d. ob. a day, 43

24 Hall Squires, vij d. ob. a day, 23

Herberger of palfreys, etc. (valet), ij d. a day, 40

Herberger of cart horses (valet), ij d. a day, 41

Huntsman, Sir Thomas de Borhunt, vij d. ob. a day; when absent from Court, xij d., 45

2 Huntsmen valets-barils, j d. ob. a day, 44

Lardner's, iij d. ob. a day, 34

Larder porter when absent from Court, ij d. a day in kitchen roll, 34

Launder, king's, iij d. ob. a day, 27
— of Napery, iij d. ob. a day, 27

Serjants Marshals of Hall, vij d. ob. a day, 22

Messengers when absent, iij d. a day,

Serjant Naper, iij d. ob. a day, 26

Otterhunter's, ij d. a day, 45

Otterhunter's 2 boys, j d. ob. a day, 45

King's paneter, vij d. ob. a day, 24

Pantry clerk, vij d. ob. a day, 23

Pantry valet purveyor of bread, when not able to be in Hall, ij d. a day, 25

Partringer's, ij d. a day, 45

Partringer's boy, j d. ob. a day, 45

Porter, Serjant, vij d. ob. a day, 38

1 Poulter valet when out of Court on business, ij d. a day in kitchen roll, 36

Valet purveyor of ale, ij d. a day in buttery roll, 29

2 Purveyors of avenery (valets), ij d. a day, 42

Serjant sauser, vij d. ob. a day, 37

Scully Serjant who keeps silver, iij d. ob. a day, 37

Serjant of scullery, iij d. ob. a day, 36

Spicery clerk, 3 d. a day, 10

12 Squires of king's chamber, each vij d. ob. a day

(Wages continu'd)

- 3 Squires of king's mouth, each vii d. ob. a day, 18
- 4 Squires for the body, 7 d. ob. a day (Edw. IV), 64, 65
- 40 Squires of household, 7 d. ob. a day (Edw. IV), 68
- 4 yeomen of chamber, 3 d., 66, 67
- Someters, ij d. a day, 43
- Stable valets, ij d. a day, 43
- Stud-groom's boy, j d. a day, 44
- Stud-groom's valets, ij d. a day, 44
- Surgeon, xii d. a day
- Trumpeters and minstrels, at discretion of Steward and Treasurer, 46
- Usher purveyor of fuel, vij d. ob. a day, 18
- Under Ushers of Hall, vii d. ob. a day, 21
- Under Ushers of Wardrobe, 3 d. ob. by the day, 12
- Waferer, vij d. ob. a day, 25
- Warden of palfreys when absent from Court, iiij d. ob. a day, 40
- Warden of palfrey's boy, 40
- Warden of Privy Seal to have, 9
- Clerks of Privy Seal to have, 9
- King's wards to have, according to their estate, 17
- Wardrobe porters, 2 d. a day, 12.

See also *Fees*.

Walter de Norwich, 58

Walter de Stapleton, 58

Warde, charge, control, 53

Warden, 60

Warden or Keeper of Privy Seal
has 2 messes de grosse, 9

Warden of palfreys, 39, 40

Wardens of Viandes, 18

Wardrobe, Purveyor of, 11

Chief Usher of. See *Spicery clerk*.

Wardrobe: Accounts, 49, 59

Rules concerning, 7, 11

Ordinance for the state of, when and where made, 58

Writing concerning, to be done by clerks of counting table under cofferer, 8

Always to be sufficient money in, 58

(Wardrobe continu'd)

- Names of traventers to be entered in, 34
- What clerk purveyor of, is to deliver to chief usher of, 10
- Waferer to have sugar in, 25
- Serjant sauser to receive his saucers of silver in, 37
- Serjant under Usher of, to lodge in, 12
- Controller's clerk and clerks of counting table to lie in, 8
- Clerk purveyor for, to lie in, 9
- Chandler to make his livery every day in, 13
- Fines levied by Market Coroner to be paid into, 17
- Money rising from pleas in Hall to be delivered in, 17
- Purveyances of stud-groom to be certified to, 44
- Sellers of wheat to be paid according to tallies and foils in, 26
- Payments according to tallies to be made in, 31

Wards, King's, 17, 18

Wax, 10

Weeks, weak, 52

Weights, measures, etc., to be examined by Market Coroner, 17

Weights of wardrobe and spicery
to be uniform with those used throughout the kingdom, 11

Welsh boys, 51

Wheat, purveyance of, 25

Whitson tide, 62

Half-yearly fees payable at, 6

Wiggeton, Sir Gilbert de, Countroller of wardrobe, commanded to prepare ordinances, 5

William de Molton, 58

William Plane Maure, 55

Wine allowed to: Achators, half a pitcher, 31

Avenry clerk, half a pitcher, 39

Baker, half a pitcher, 26

Chief butler, j pitcher, 27

Serjant butler (Household), half a pitcher, 28

(Wine continu'd)

Serjant butler (king's), a pitcher, 28
 Chandler, half a pitcher, 14
 Chief chaplain, 1 pitcher, 15
 Clarks of counting table, 2 pitchers, 8
 Clerk of kitchen, 1 pitcher and a half, 30
 Cofferer allowed 1 pitcher, 8
 Controller, 1 pitcher, 8
 King's Confessor, 2 pitchers, 14
 Cooks, four, half a pitcher each, 32
 Knights Marshals of Hall, 1 pitcher, 22
 Allowed to knights, chief usher's, 1 pitcher, 20
 Lardner, half a pitcher, 34
 Serjants Marshals of Hall, half a pitcher, 22
 Marshalsy, chief clerk, 1 pitcher and a half, 39
 Chief paneter, half a pitcher, 24
 Pantry clerk, 1 pitcher and a half, 23
 Physician, 1 gallon, 16
 Serjants at Armes, 3 pitchers, 20
 Serjant sauser, half a pitcher, 37
 Squires for king's body, 1 quart (Edw. IV), 64, 65
 Serjant of scullery, half a pitcher, 37
 Serjant porter, half a pitcher, 38
 Steward, 1 sextier, 6

(Wine continu'd)

Surgeon, 1 pitcher, 16
 Surveyor of dresser, half a pitcher, 22
 Under ushers Hall, half a pitcher, 21
 Warden of palfreys, half a pitcher, 40
Winedrawer, 29
Wines in grosse, controller to be at receipt of, 7
Wines: Purveyance of, etc., 47, 61
 Quantity to be testified in wardrobe, 61
Wives, officers not to allow their, to follow the Court, 56
Women: which are in chief with the king, 56
 Of foolish life, forbidden to follow the Court, 56, 57
 Punishment of, 57
Woodstock, ordinances at, 50, 58
Yeomen of chamber, 4; their duties, etc. (Edw. IV), 66, 67
York, Archbishop of, ordinances read and assented to in presence of, 5, 58
Zukur, sugar, 25 (margin)

CHAUCER IN THE HOUSEHOLD OF
THE COUNTESS OF ULSTER.

FRAGMENTS OF

The Household Accounts of Elizabeth,
Countess of Ulster,

WIFE OF LIONEL, 3RD SON OF KING EDWARD THE THIRD,
A.D. 1356—1359.

EDITED

FROM THE ADDITIONAL MS. 18,632 IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY

EDWARD A. BOND, C.B., LL.D.,

PRINCIPAL LIBRARIAN OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

NEW FACTS IN THE LIFE OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

[*Reprinted with some alterations from the 'Fortnightly Review'*
of August 15, 1866, pp. 28-35.]

IN the year 1851 several volumes of manuscripts were purchased for the British Museum from the Earl of Denbigh. One of these—now the Additional MS. 18,632—containing the “Storie of Thebes” by John Lydgate, and Occleve’s poem “De regimine Principum,” was found to have the covers lined with parchment leaves of old writing. They were clipped on one side, and were somewhat defaced ; but the first inspection sufficed to show that they were fragments of a Household Account of the middle of the fourteenth century, and a closer examination proved that the entries were dated by the years 30, 31, 32 and 33, evidently of the reign of Edward the Third, corresponding with the years 1356 to 1359, and that the name “Galfridus Chaucer” occurred more than once. A closer study of the items made it evident that the Account was kept for a lady, a Countess by rank ; that she resided principally at Hatfield in Yorkshire, then in the hands of the Crown ; that the Earl, her husband, was then living ; that she was nearly related to the Royal Family, and was in some way connected with Ireland ; that she frequently visited Campsey, in Suffolk ; and that she had a daughter, Philippa, who, though still an infant and under the care of a nurse, went through the ceremony of betrothal during the period of the Account. These facts sufficed to identify the lady of the Account with Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of William de Burgh, the last Earl of Ulster of that name, and wife of Lionel, third son of King Edward the Third. Her connection with the Royal Family of England was twofold, by her marriage with Prince Lionel, and by descent from Joan of Acre, daughter of Edward I. She was heiress to immense

estates in Ireland. Her mother, Maud, sister of Henry first Duke of Lancaster, was at the time of the Account a nun in Campsey Priory; and her daughter Philippa was betrothed in the year 1358 to Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March. The lady herself had been left by the death of her father, when in her first year, the heiress of the earldom of Ulster, and had been brought up by Queen Philippa, to whom her wardship had been assigned by Edward III., in companionship with the royal children. As early as the year 1341, and when she was only nine years old, she was affianced by the King to his son Lionel, six years her junior. The betrothal was celebrated on the 15th of August, in that year, and the marriage took place in the year 1352.

Of the two leaves which remain of the Account, the one refers to payments made for the wardrobe, the other to donations. In each the date of every payment, as well as the place at which it was made, is recorded; so that we are enabled to trace the movements of the lady herself by following the successive entries. Arranging the items of the two divisions of payments in one series, we obtain the following results:—The Countess was in London on the 4th of April, 1356. In June and July she was at Reading, one of the royal residences, having apparently recently been at Southampton. On the 2nd of September she was at Stratford-le-Bow in company with her husband, Prince Lionel; and, about the same time, a payment is made to a sumpter-man of the Abbot of Waltham for conducting the bed—as it is simply expressed in the Account, but which includes all the furniture belonging to it—of her daughter from Stratford to Campsey. There is nothing to show where she spent the winter of 1356; probably at Hatfield; but early in April in 1357 we find her in London equipping herself for the festival of Easter, and also for a visit to the court at Windsor, to assist at a celebration of the feast of St. George. And at this period occur two entries showing that an entire suit of clothes, consisting of a paltock, or short cloak, a pair of red and black breeches, with shoes, was provided for Geoffrey Chaucer. Articles of dress are paid for also for an attendant on the Countess designated as Philippa Pan'—probably the contracted form of the word Panetaria—mistress of the

pantry. And, as establishing the antiquity of giving drink-money to workmen, it is worth noting that, in the payments made for these different articles of dress, certain sums are included as given to the working tailors for drink, "after the custom of London." On the 20th of May an article of dress, of which the name is lost by a defect in the leaf, is purchased for Geoffrey Chaucer in London; and attire is provided for the Countess herself in preparation for the feast of Pentecost to be celebrated at Woodstock. In July the Countess is at Doncaster and at Hatfield in Yorkshire, at which latter place she remains over Christmas. While there she receives letters from Ireland; and a payment is made to a servant of the Duke of Lancaster for bringing a letter from his daughter Lady Blanche.

In December of the same year (1357) a man receives money for accompanying Philippa Pan' from a place named Pullesdon to Hatfield; and this item is immediately followed by the entry of a donation of two shillings and sixpence to Geoffrey Chaucer "for necessaries at Christmas." At the same period a present of money is made to a servant of Lady Mowbray, sister to the Countess's mother, for coming with five horses from Axholme, the residence of Sir John Mowbray, to Hatfield, by the way of Blyth, the direct passage of the river being obstructed by the ice. At this time also John of Ghent, then Earl of Richmond, must have been a visitor at Hatfield, for New-Year gifts are presented by the Countess to his cook and clerk of the kitchen.

The date of the next payment is the 4th of April, 1358, when sums are allowed to the Panetaria, the cook and the nurse, A.D. 1358. of the Countess's daughter, for debts incurred at Campsey; where it may be presumed the child had been taken, in order to be under the care of her grandmother, Prioress of the House, during the absence of the Earl and Countess on a visit to the court.

In the same month of the year 1358, considerable payments are made in equipping the Countess for the great feast of St. George, held at Windsor on this occasion with peculiar pomp and magnificence; and a bodice, lined with fur, is provided for her attendant Philippa Pan'. In the same month a payment is made for a mourning cloak, under the designation of a "rue-mantle," for the

Countess: it is uncertain for what occasion. We trace the movements of the Countess at a later period of the year from another authority; for it is stated in a household account of the Dowager Queen Isabella that the Countess of Ulster supped with her at Hertford Castle on the 20th of July.

In August of 1358, the Countess was at Anglesey, and on the 1st of September in Liverpool. And in the latter month a black tunic, mantle and cape, are provided for her, as mourning for Queen Isabella, who had died on the 23rd of August. Subsequent entries show that the Countess attended at the Queen's funeral, which took place at the church of the Friars Minors, in Newgate Street, on the 27th of November. In September and October several entries occur for dress provided for Lady Philippa, the Countess's daughter, for the ceremony of her betrothal. Though almost an infant, she was affianced to Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, either at this time, or, as elsewhere stated, in the spring of the following year.

On the 6th of November the Countess is at Reading; and shortly after we find her seeing the keeper of the lions in the Tower of London. Early in 1359, she makes a present of a mark to two minstrels of the Queen of Scotland, Johanna, sister of Edward III. and wife of David Bruce, King of Scotland, who had been in England since the spring of 1358, and had been residing with Queen Isabella at the time of her death. Shortly after this entry, a mark is paid to six valets of the Duke of Lancaster, for attending the Countess's chariot with torches from the Duke's hotel of the "Neyth" to her wardrobe in London. And at Lent of the same year, 1359, the Countess appears to have returned to Hatfield, where again a "rue-mantle" or mourning cloak is provided for her.

Now, that the Geoffrey Chaucer mentioned in these accounts is indeed the poet himself we can have no scruple in assuming, as his whole history shows him to have had close relations with the court, and as we know from authentic documents that he was pensioned by the Crown for services so early as the year 1367. The direct result, therefore, of these entries will be to show that his connection with the Royal Family dated from at least as early as the year 1357, and to explain the nature of it. For the character of the

entries renders it nearly certain that Chaucer was attached in some capacity to the service of either Prince Lionel himself or his Countess. The Countess of Ulster, as an heiress of great estates, and as the wife of a Prince of the Blood, may well be conceived to have had attendants of her own, in a measure independent of her husband's establishment, although, of course, united in the joint household; and the names of the persons through whom the payments of wardrobe expenses in this Account are made are found in connection with her service, in public documents, prior to her marriage. Yet the paucity of the items for an account of three years' duration, and the length of interval between the dates of many of them, would seem to imply that the account mainly referred to periods when the Countess was living apart from her husband's household. In this case, the persons found in attendance on her might be regarded simply as belonging to the Prince's establishment, and temporarily engaged in her special service. Some five or six persons are named so repeatedly as to warrant the conclusion that they were more directly attached to her; and it is remarkable that of the whole number only Chaucer and the lady styled Philippa Pan' are provided for from the Countess's wardrobe; and Chaucer only in one instance.

But being evidently in some capacity in the household of the Prince and his Countess, we have to inquire what his position might have been. If we were certain of his age at this period we should have much assistance in determining the question; but his biographers are not agreed upon the year of his birth. On the faith of a monumental inscription of no earlier a date than the middle of the sixteenth century, this has been most commonly fixed at 1328. His own statement in the Scrope and Grosvenor cause, tried in October, 1386, that he was forty years of age and upwards and had borne arms twenty-seven years, has been disregarded. As some other witnesses have been proved to have been incorrect in the statement of their ages as much as from ten to twenty years, it has been argued that no reliance ought to be placed on this similar affirmation of Chaucer, if, as it is averred, it cannot readily be reconciled with other assumed dates in his biography. Surely, however, we ought to have some scruples in setting aside so important a statement from the

poet's own lips ; more especially as his additional and more precise assertions, that he had borne arms twenty-seven years and was taken prisoner at a particular place in France, are found to be verified by circumstances of the French invasion of the year 1359. If exact in one statement, why so extremely inaccurate in another ? Assume the age of forty-six to be implied by the expression of forty and upwards, and we fix the year of Chaucer's birth to 1340 ; so that, at the beginning of the year 1357, when he is first mentioned in these fragments, Chaucer would be about seventeen years of age ; and, if so, we may risk the conjecture that his position in Prince Lionel's household was that of a page, with which the entries would seem very well to agree. For instance, the amount paid for Chaucer's entire suit for his visit to Windsor, namely seven shillings—equivalent to about five pounds in modern money—is sufficiently high to accord with superior rank ; yet the payments made for him seem on a lower scale than those for other members of the household mentioned in the Account, and who, therefore, it may be presumed, were much his elders. The paltock, or short cloak, provided for him in 1357, cost four shillings ; while, in two other instances, a similar garment for other attendants is entered at six shillings and eightpence, and eight shillings and threepence. A Christmas present to Chaucer “for necessaries,” as it is expressed, is put down at two shillings and sixpence ; while to some other members of the household sums of thirteen shillings and eightpence, or twenty shillings, are presented.

Whether a page in the household of Prince Lionel, or a special attendant on the Countess of Ulster, it would appear that he was attached to their service certainly as early as the beginning of the year 1357, and was at that period at Hatfield, in Yorkshire ; that he was present at the celebration of the feast of St. George, at Edward III.'s court, in attendance on the Countess, in April of that year ; that he followed the court to Woodstock ; and that he was again at Hatfield, probably from September, 1357, to the end of March, 1358, and would have witnessed there the reception of John of Ghent, then Earl of Richmond. We may infer that he was present at that most splendid entertainment given by Edward III. to the royal personages then in England—including the King of

France, the Queen of Scotland, the King of Cyprus, and that saddest of figures in such a scene, the sister of the captive King of France and Edward's own mother, the almost-forgotten Queen Isabella—at what was ever after called the Great Feast of St. George in the same year; and that he was at Reading with the court and at London in the following winter. The Earl and Countess would probably have spent part of the same season and the early part of 1359 at Hatfield; but in May, we know from other historical records that Prince Lionel, and doubtless his wife, the Countess of Ulster, were present at the wedding of John of Ghent and Lady Blanche of Lancaster, at Reading, and at the famous joustings subsequently held in London in honour of that event. We may thus follow out Chaucer's course of life from the commencement of the year 1357 to the autumn of 1359, when he would have joined the royal army which invaded France, in the retinue of Prince Lionel, and in the course of which service, we know from his own information, he was made a prisoner by the French. A period of three years will be added to what is known of his biography; these years belonging to the earlier part of his life, in which there is the most uncertainty, and a knowledge of which is most essential to the explanation of his after career. Moreover, the proof of his connection with Prince Lionel will give countenance to the assertion of Speght, rejected by later biographers, that Chaucer was present at the second marriage of the prince with Violante, daughter of Galeazzo Visconti, Lord of Milan, celebrated at that city in the year 1369, and at which he is said to have met the Italian poet Petrarch.

A special value of these facts will consist in their showing that, at the outset of his career, Chaucer would have had the benefit of society of the highest refinement, in personal attendance on a young and spirited prince of the blood; that he would have had his imagination fed by scenes of the most brilliant court festivities; and that he would have had the advantage of royal patrons in the early exercise of his genius. We learn too the probable origin of the interest in his fortunes shown throughout his life by John of Ghent, Duke of Lancaster. Entries in these fragments represent this prince, under his then title of Earl of Richmond, as a visitor at Hatfield

at Christmas, in the year 1357, some fifteen months before his marriage with Lady Blanche of Lancaster, who is also mentioned as corresponding with the Countess of Ulster at this time. Her father, the Duke of Lancaster, was absent in France, where he held the office of Governor of Guienne; and it is probable that she may have been on a visit at Axholme, the seat of Lord Mowbray, husband to her aunt, Lady Joan of Lancaster. Lady Mowbray was the sister of the Countess of Ulster's mother, and the two families appear in the Account in intimate intercourse.

Speculations suggest themselves that the Countess's attendant Philippa may have been Chaucer's future wife, also a Philippa as conjectured, and in the service of Queen Philippa in the year 1366. The Countess died in 1363, only four years after the period of the Account, and nothing would be more likely than that the principal lady of her household should have found shelter after her death in the family of her husband's mother.

I may add that the volume, to the covers of which these fragments were pasted, was given, in the year 1508, to the monastery of Amesbury by Richard Wyginton. It was probably rebound there, these parchment leaves being used to strengthen the sides of the book. Amesbury was the retreat of more than one Princess of England; and an aunt of the Countess of Ulster—Isabella of Lancaster—was Abbess of the House at about the period of the Account.¹

EDWARD A. BOND.

¹ In the original paper on these Fragments, printed in the *Fortnightly Review*, I had remarked on the illustration they seemed to afford to an interpretation of the poem known as "Chaucer's Dream," now no longer accepted as written by Chaucer himself.

FRAGMENTS OF AN ACCOUNT BOUND UP WITH A
MANUSCRIPT IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;—

ADDITIONAL MS. 18,632.

[*Et*] *DEM pro factura garniture Philippe Panetarie ex pre-* fol. 2. b.
cepto domine apud Reding xxiiij. die Julii anno xxx^o., VIII. s. . . .
lecto bluetto filie domine reparando per iij. dies apud garderobam
domine Londonie per visum et auxilium ham mense Octobris
anno predicto, cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., III. s. VI. d. Pro opere
linure Londonie per Robertum Pynel cum emptione xij.
botens de panno pro dictis capis sub gurgite missis per
Dagenet versus Gasconiam, primo die Decembris ‘anno predicto,’
II. s. III. d. v. operatoribus conductis n’ domine apud gar-
derobam Londonie per v. dies contra festum Pasche mense aprilis
anno xxxj^o., cuilibet eorum per diem VI. d. Pro
factura xl. botens de panno Londoniensi pro ij. corsettis domine
precepto ejusdem, xij. die III. s. VI. d. iij. operatoribus
conductis per Robertum Pynel Londonie et operantibus super garni-
turam domine per iij. [dies contra festum] Sancti Georgii mense
Aprilis ‘anno predicto,’ cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., III. s. VI. d.
ij. pagettis consimiliter ‘ibidem’ conductis per consimi-
libus operibus, ut supra, per iij. dies, eiisdem die et anno, cuilibet
eorum per diem iij. d., II. s. consimiliter ‘ibidem’ con-
ductis per dictum Robertum pro consimilibus operibus ut supra, per
v. dies et dimidium, eiisdem die et anno, cuilibet eorum per diem
. j. pagetto consimiliter ‘ibidem’ conducto per dictum
Robertum pro consimilibus operibus, ut supra, per v. dies et dimidium,
eiisdem die et anno, capienti [per diem. iij. d.] XVI. d., OB. Pro
potacione de consuetudine Londoniensi data supradictis operatoribus
per vices per dictum Robertum VI. d. Pro
factura j. paris manicarum cape domine Londonie per dictum
Robertum Pynel contra festum predictum XVI. s.
Pro factura j. tunice Philippe Panetarie Londonie contra dictum
festum per dictum Robertum Pynel, II. s. VI. d. Galfrid’
Chaucer, Londonie, xx^o. die maii anno predicto, II. s. Gyllelmo

garderobe pro iij. operatoribus garniture domine in ebdomada ante Pentecosten apud Wodestoke, anno predicto, III. s. Eidem Gyllelmo pro ij. [operatoribus] ibidem conductis pro consimilibus operibus domine, ut supra, per vj. dies in predicta ebdomada anno predicto, cuilibet eorum per diem
. . . [operatoribus] conductis Londonie per Robertum Pynel operantibus super garnituram domine ac eciam defectus lecti domine ubi necesse d. . 'ex precepto domine Comitisse,' per xx. dies mensibus Novembris et Decembris anno xxj^o., capientibus per diem vj. d., X. s. Cuidam operatori [consimiliter] conducto per dictum Pynel operanti super garnituram domine per xij. dies ante Nativitatem domini 'anno predicto,' capienti per diem v. d., [V. s. Cuidam] operatori consimiliter ibidem conducto per dictum Pynel pro consimilibus operibus domine, ut supra, per vj. dies eiisdem diebus et anno, [capienti per diem] iij. d., II. s. Duobus operatoribus consimiliter ibidem conductis per dictum Pynel pro consimilibus operibus domine, ut supra, [per duos] dies anno predicto, cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., II. s. v. operatoribus consimiliter ibidem conductis per dictum Pynel [pro consimilibus operi]bus domine, ut supra, in ebdomada Nativitatis contra festum Epiphanie apud Brestolliam, per v. dies anno predicto, cuilibet eorum [v. d. per diem], XII. s. VI. d. Pro factura j. paris manicarum cape domine per Robertum Pynel contra dictum festum, apud [anno] predicto, XVI. s. Pro potacione data supradictis operatoribus per predictum Pynel de consuetudine Londonie per vices d. Pro x. libris candelarum Paris' ~~de cotene~~ emptis pro operibus supradictis per dictum Pynel, precio libre ij. d., XX. d. [Quatuor operatoribus] conductis Londonie per Robertum Pynel operantibus super garnituram domine ibidem contra magnum festum Sancti Georgii per vj. dies anno xxxij^o., cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., XII. s. Pro factura j. corsetti pro Philippa Panetaria et pro opere peltrie ur' dicte Philippe, de precepto domine apud Wyndesoram xxj^o. die aprilis anno predicto, II. s. Peterkyn de la [Reole] [factu]ra j. ~~mantelli nigri~~ ~~riue~~ 'riuemantelli' ad taxam, eiisdem die et anno, XIII. s. IIII. d. Cuidam operatori conducto operanti super garnituram domine apud Anglesey per x. dies mense

Augusti anno predicto, capienti per diem iiij. d.,
 Pro factura j. corsetti domine cum xx. botens de panno emptis per
 Robertum Pynel Londonie xxiiij. die
 Pro factura j. nigre tunice pro domina cum lx. magnis
 botens et lx. minoribus pro eadem emptis Londonie iiij°. [die Sep-
 tembris anno] xxxij°, III. s. VI. d. Eidem Johanni pro factura
 j. mantelli nigri cum j. nigra capa ibidem xiiij°. [die Septembris?]
 . . . s. IIII. d. Roberto Pynel pro l. botens de panno emptis pro
 j. corsetto pro domina Comitissa et liberatis Johanni Veisy [eisdem
 die et] anno, precio pecie j. d., IIII. s. II. d.

Summa pagine VIII. L. XII. s. VIII. d., OB.

iiij. operatoribus conductis Londonie per Johannem Mas- fol. 2.
 syngham operantibus super garnituram domine Philippe contra diem
 [sponsalium?] in iiij. ebdomada mensis Octobris anno xxxij°, cuilibet
 eorum per diem vij. d., III. s. VI. d. Pro . . . [operatoribus] con-
 ductis per dictum Massyngham pro consimilibus operibus ut supra
 per supradictos ij. dies anno predicto, cuilibet eorum per diem
 XVIII. d. Cuidam operatori consimiliter ibidem conducto per dictum
 Massyngham pro consimilibus operibus, ut supra, per vj. dies
 anno predicto, capientibus per diem vij. d., III. s. VI. d. Cuidam
 operatori consimiliter ibidem conducto per dictum [Massyngham] ut
 supra, per predictos vj. dies 'anno predicto,' capientibus per diem
 vj. d., III. s. Pro xlvij. magnis botens de minoribus emptis
 per predictum Johannem pro garnitura dicte Philippe botunanda
 Londonie xxvij. die Septembris anno predicto vij.
 operatoribus consimiliter ibidem conductis per dictum Johannem ad
 taxam pro garnitura dicte domine Philippe forranda [contra] dictum
 diem sponsalium 'anno predicto,' cuilibet eorum ij. s., XVI. s. Pro
 vij. libris candellarum de coten emptis per supradictis
 anno predicto, precio libre ij. d., XVI. d. Pro xix. candelis cere con-
 similiter emptis ibidem per predictum adaurat' et
 serico cerand' eadem vice et anno predicto, VI. d. Johanni Fidian
 garcioni camere domine et operanti super predicta
 garnitura per x. 'ultimos' dies mensis Octobris anno predicto, III. s.
 Pro factura j. tunice et cape pro Reinpote Londonie
 vj. die Novembris anno predicto, II. s. iiij. operatoribus conductis

*Londonie per operantibus super garnitura
 funebri domine Comitisse contra diem sepulture Isabelle Regine per
 vj. dies secunde ebd[omade], [cuilibet] eorum per diem vj. d., IX. s.
 Pro vj. libris candelarum emptis per dictum Pynel pro operibus
 supradictis anno pre[dicto] Pro potacione data supra-
 dictis operatoribus per vices tam per manus Massyngham quam
 Roberti Pynel de consue[tudine Londonie] Petro-
 kyn de la Reole pro factura j. nigri mantelli pro domina contra
 predictum diem sepulture xvj. Johanni Veisy pro
 furracione j. paris de botes pro domina de nigro agno apud Reding,
 eiisdem die [et anno] Duobus operatoribus conductis
 Londonie per J. Veysy operantibus ibidem super garnitura domine
 comitisse per xij. dies contra Nativitatem domini ‘anno
 predicto,’ cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., XII. s. Cuidam operatori
 consimiliter ibidem conducto [per Johannem] Veisy pro consimilibus
 operibus domine ut supra per x. dies et dimidium contra festum pre-
 dictum anno predicto, ca[pienti per diem.] vj. d., V. s. III. d. Cuidam
 operatori consimiliter ibidem conducto per Johannem Veisy pro con-
 similibus [operibus] contra predictum festum per xj. dies et dimidium
 anno predicto, capientibus per diem vj. d., V. s. IX. d. iij. [operatori-
 bus consimiliter] ibidem conductis per dictum Veysy pro consimilibus
 operibus domine, ut supra, contra festum predictum per v. [dies,]
 cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., VII. s. VI. d. Cuidam operatori
 consimiliter ibidem conducto per dictum [Veysy pro consimilibus]
 operibus domine, ut supra, contra predictum festum per ix. dies anno
 predicto, capienti per diem vj. d., III. s. VI. d. [Cuidam] opera-
 tori consimiliter ibidem conducto per predictum Veysy pro consimi-
 libus operibus domine ut supra per x. dies, ‘anno predicto,’ capienti
 [per diem vj. d.] V. s. v. operatoribus ‘pellitoribus’ consimiliter
 ibidem conductis per dictum Veysy pro garnitura domine supradicta
 [contra dictum] festum furranda cum propriis forruris domine, per v.
 dies anno predicto, cuilibet eorum per diem v. Duobus
 operatoribus ‘pellitoribus’ consimiliter ibidem conductis per predic-
 tum Veysy pro consimilibus operibus domine, ut supra, anno predicto,
 [capientibus per] diem vj. d., VI. s. ij. operatoribus pellitoribus
 consimiliter ibidem conductis per dictum Veisy pro consimilibus*

[*operibus domine*] per vij. dies anno predicto, cuilibet eorum per diem
 vj. d., VII. s. Pro xxiiij. libris candellarum de coten
 tam pro operibus taillerie quam peltrie secundum '*consuetudinem*'
 Londonie anno predicto, precio libre ij. d., III. s. Pro potacione
 d per dictum Veisy de consuetudine Londonie per vices
 anno predicto III. s. III. d. Johanni Veisy existenti
 dictorum garniture domine per xij. dies contra festum Nativi-
 tatis anno predicto, capienti per diem vj. d., VI. s. Johanni Sch[*in-*
nare] ibidem super operibus pellitrie predictae per viij.
 dies ut *supra*, capientibus per diem iiij. d., II. s. VIII. d. ij. opera-
 toribus conductis Londonie pro tapetis quichssens maculatis ad
 hastiludia in Smetheueld munda[*ndis*] prime ebdomade
 quatragesime anno xxxiiij^o, cuilibet eorum per diem vj. d., II. s.
 Petrekyn de la Reole ~~mantello riuo~~ '*riuemantello*' panni
 nigri pro domina, vj. die aprilis anno predicto, XIII. s. III. d.
 Cuidam operatori

Summa pagine VII. L. XVII. s. I. d.

[DONA.]

Ex consimili dono domine ibidem eiisdem die et anno, f. 101b.
 III. s. III. d. ij. somettariis Prioris Wyntoniensis euntibus cum
 hernesio domine Comitisse de Southamptona usque Reding ex
 consimili dono domine . . . Junii anno predicto, III. s. III. d.
 Henrico de Bokyngham ex consimili dono domine apud Stretford
 ij^o. die Septembris anno predicto, XL. s. Nicholao Fithe-
 lare ex consimili dono domine ibidem, [*eiisdem die et*] anno, VI. s.
 VIII. d. iiij. hominibus Roberti Sauage ducentibus domino Comiti
 et domine Comitisse am lineam et mantellum de Hibernia
 usque Stretford ex parte dicti Roberti, ex consimili dono [*domine*
eiis]dem die et anno, XX. s. Cuidam somettario abbatis de Waltham
 ducenti lectum domine [*Comitisse de*] Stretford usque Campesse, ex
 consimili dono domine ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, III. s. III. d.
 coquina domine Comitisse ex consimili dono domine
 ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, XII. d. Johanni ulno et di-
 midio riban largi de argento de cypre ab eo empto et liberato Johanni

Prior ex consimili dono riband Londonie, iiij^o. die Aprilis anno predicto, XIII. s. IIII. d. Eidem Johanni ulnis riban stricti consimiliter ab eo emptis et liberatis eidem Johanni de consimili dono domine pro manicis [r]iband ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, II. s. X. d. Cuidam Paltokmakare Londonie pro j. paltok [ab eodem empto et] liberato Galfrido Chaucer de consimili dono domine ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, IIII. s. Pro j. pari ium 'nigro' et rubeo et j. pari sotularium emptis Londonie et liberatis eidem Galfrido de consimili dono domine ibidem [eiisdem die et ann]o, III. s. Johanni Weorstede pro j. riban largo de argento de cipse consimiliter ab eo empto [et liberato] de Burgh et ceteris de consimili dono domine apud Wyndessore, xxiij^o. die Aprilis anno predicto ni Dauterne pro sotularibus suis de consimili dono domine ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, V. d. Johanni [Weorstede] [pro] j. riban aureo de cipse consimiliter ab eodem empto et liberato domino Roberto Sauage militi de [consimili dono] domine Londonie, xx^o. die Maii 'anno predicto,' X. s. Eidem Johanni Weorstede pro j. riban largo argenteo de [cipse consimiliter] ab eo empto et liberato Johanni Prior ex consimili dono domine ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, XI. s. am pro vj. paribus sotularium consimiliter Londonie emptis et eidem liberatis pro filiis suis de consimili dono domine ibidem, [eiisdem die et] anno, II. s. 'I. d.' Cuidam Paltokmakare Londonie pro j. paltok 'ab eo empto' et liberato Johanni Hynton de [consimili dono] domine ~~apud Hattfeld~~ 'ibidem,' xij. die Septembris anno predicto, VIII. s. III. d. Pro j. cinctura cum j. ibidem emptis et eidem Johanni liberatis de consimili dono domine ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, III. s. IIII. d. empto apud Dancastr in festo beate Marie Magdalene, et liberato Johanni Hynton de consimili dono domine eodem festo anno predicto, XXX. s. Pro j. hakeneio consimiliter empto apud Hattfeld et liberato cuidam valletto rok' ex consimili dono domine ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, VI. s. VIII. d. Eidem valletto [ducenti dictum] hakeneium de Hattfeld usque Londoniam super secretis negotiis domine ex consimili dono domine pro expensis [suis, eiisdem] die et anno, VI. s. VIII. d. Johanni Veisy et Johanni Schinnare de consimili dono domine pro

. *ibidem*, *eiisdem die et anno*, IIII. s. Roberto Pynel et Johanne uxori eius de *consimili* dono Decembris Londonie, *eiisdem die et anno*, XX. s. Stephano Low venienti domine Comitisse cum litteris [*Roberti Sa*]uage de Hibernia usque Hattfeld de *consimili* dono domine, xx. die Decembris anno 'predicto,' VI. s. VIII. d. [*Cuidam valetto ?*] [*d*]ucis Lancastrie venienti domine Comitisse cum litteris domine Blanchie Lancastrie ex *consimili* dono domine, [*eiisdem die*] *et anno*, II. s. Cuidam garcioni venienti cum Philippa Panettaria de Pullesdone usque Hattfeld de [*consimili dono domin*]e *ibidem*, *eiisdem die et anno*, XII. d. Galfrido Chaucer de *consimili* dono domine ~~*ibidem*~~ [*pro necessariis contra festu*]m Nativitatis *ibidem*, *eiisdem die et anno*, II. s. VI. d. Johanni Schynare pro *consimilibus necessariis* [*de consimili don*]o domine *ibidem* *eiisdem die et anno*, II. s. Cuidam valetto domine de Moubray venienti clere Elen' et j. Brewes Dalham et Brestowe cum v. equis de Insula de Oxholm per Blythe propter congellacionem aquarum inter Hattfeld et insulam predictam ex *consimili* dono domine *ibidem*, [*eiisdem die et*] anno, VI. s. VIII. d.

Petro de With' pro annona sua de *consimili* dono domine f. 101. apud Hattfeld primo die Januarii Magistro Johanni Koc Comitis Richmundie pro *consimili* annona de *consimili* dono domine *ibidem*, [*eiisdem die et anno*,] XIII. s. IIII. d. Johanni Lincolnie clerico coquine dicti Comitis pro *consimili* annona sua [*consimili dono domine*] *ibidem*, *eiisdem die et anno*, XIII. s. IIII. d. Ricardo Zenelee pro *consimili* annona ut *supra* [*de consimili dono domine*] *ibidem*, *eiisdem die et anno*, XIII. s. IIII. d. Cuidam garcioni Nicholai Gernoun venienti domine Comitisse de Campesse usque Hattfeld iiij^o. die Januarii anno predicto, III. s. IIII. d. Henrico Cone pro j. lecto de rubeo weorstede cum iiij. ridellis et dimidio celare de rubeo ca[nabo] de rubeo canabo¹ ab eo emptis et liberatis Johanni Prior de *consimili* dono domine Londonie, xij. LI. s. Domino Thome capellano de capella Regine ex *consimili* dono domine *ibidem*, *eiisdem* [*die et anno*], Thome Prior de *consimili* dono domine apud Hattfeld x^o. die Decembris 'anno predicto,' XX. s. Ricardo P[ynel de] *consimili*

¹ The repetition is in the MS.

dono domine *ibidem*, eiisdem die et anno, VIII. d. Gilberto de la Sancorie pro sumpt[ibus suis] apud Eltham de consimili dono domine, Londonie, xx°. die Decembris anno predicto, XXIX. s. pro j. lecto de dupplici weorstede ab eodem empto et liberato Henrico Kyng de consimili d[ono domine], primo die Marcii ANNO XXXII°, XXVI. s. VIII. d. Cuidam monaco claustr[i] ex consimili dono domine *ibidem*, eiisdem die et anno, XIII. s. IIII. d. Bette panetarie 'domine' . . . [ex consimili] dono domine apud Campesse, iiij°. die Aprilis anno predicto, XX. s. Dionisio coquinario predictæ [filie domine ex consimili] dono eiusdem 'domine' *ibidem*, eiisdem die et anno, X. s. Agathe nutrice predictæ filie domine pro d[ebitis] de Campesse acquietandis ex consimili dono domine per manus Johannis Massingham *ibidem*, eiisdem die [et anno] Symoni Buchel pro iiij. ulnis rubei veluetti ab eodem emptis et liberatis domino Roberto Savage Kyng ex consimili dono domine Londonie, xij. die aprilis anno predicto, precio ulni xii. s., XLVIII. s. consimiliter emptis Londonie et liberatis Johanni de Hynton' de consimili dono domine, *ibidem* eiisdem die et anno, braccali consimiliter *ibidem* empto et liberato eidem Johanni de consimili dono domine *ibidem*, eiisdem die [et anno] Symoni Yrichess de consimili dono domine Londonie xix°. die Aprilis anno predicto, XII. d. H [pro j. lecto] de blu weorstede cum iiij. curtinis de Ynde card' et pro ij. libris corde de canabo [ab eo emptis et liberatis] Nicholao Beknesfeld et Elene die sponsalium eorundem ex consimili dono domine apud Angle anno predicto, XLVIII. s. Hanel Wyngare ex consimili dono domine apud Lirpol primo die S[eptembris] Hugoni Withe, valletto Johannis Glanuille venienti domine Comitisse cum litteris argento et fald [ex consimili] dono domine *ibidem*, eiisdem die et anno, XIII. s. IIII. d. Elene Beknesfeld de consimili [dono domine] apud Londoniam anno predicto, VI. s. VIII. d. Gilot garderobe ex consimili dono domine *ibidem* Henrico Kyng de consimili dono domine apud Reding, vj. die Novembris anno predicto, XIII. s. IIII. d. [ex consimili] dono domine *ibidem* eiisdem die et anno, II. s. Thome pagetto de camera

de consimili [*dono domine, eiisdem die*] et anno, XVI. d. Custodi
 Leonum apud turrin Londoniensem ex consimili dono domine *ibidem*,
 VI. s. VIII. d. Thome pagetto de camera pro j. pari
 calcarium 'empto' ex consimili 'dono' domine *ibidem* e[*iisdem die*
et anno] Willelmo Hunte ex consimili dono domine,
ibidem, eiisdem die et anno, II. s. Waltero George [*ex consimili*
dono domine] eiisdem die et anno, III. s. IIII. d. ij. munestrallis
 Regine Scocie ex consimili dono domine ANNO
 XXXIII.^o, XIII. s. IIII. d. Pro j. paltok empto Londonie et liberato
 Thom[e] ex consimili 'dono domine,' ~~precio eius~~,
 eiisdem die et anno, VI. s. VIII. d. vj. vallettis ducis Lan[castrie]
 ardentibus circa quadrigam domine de hospicio dicti
 ducis de le Neythe usque garderobam Londonie [*de consimili dono*
domine], eiisdem die et anno, XIII. s. IIII. d.



Chaucer as Forester of North Petherton,

IN THE COUNTY OF SOMERSET,

14 RICH. II. TO 1 HEN. IV.

A.D. 1390-1—A.D. 1400.

BY

WALFORD D. SELBY,

OF H. M. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,
EDITOR OF *THE GENEALOGIST*, ETC. ETC.

WITH AN APPENDIX ON

- I. Chaucer's Grandfather "Robert le Chaucer,"
- II. Chaucer's Connection with Lynn and Norfolk,

BY

WALTER RYE,

AUTHOR OF *NORFOLK TOPOGRAPHY*, ETC. ETC.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, FORESTER OF NORTH
PETHERTON, CO. SOMERSET,

A.D. 1390-1—1400.

[From 'The Athenæum,' 20th Nov., 1886, p. 672-3.]

WHILE Chaucer students are toiling through the thousands of membranes of such bulky MSS. as the *Coram Rege* and *De Banco* Rolls in the hope of finding some fresh notices of the poet, it would appear as if standard works, printed, but insufficiently indexed, afford a far more limited hunting-ground, which has not yet been thoroughly exhausted. For the last few years no new Chaucer notices have been forthcoming, and if memory serves me, the latest discovery was due to the perseverance of Mr. Walter Rye. That energetic antiquary, following up his determination to make the poet a Norfolk man (born, perhaps, at Lynn), thought it as well to investigate an entry duly indexed in a volume entitled *Placitorum Abbreviatio*, which was published by the Record Commissioners as far back as the year 1811; the result being that, assisted by Dr. F. J. Furnivall's earlier researches, a hitherto neglected reference to a *Coram Rege* Roll of the nineteenth year of Edward II. enabled Mr. Rye to ascertain, in addition to minor points, the correct name of the poet's grandfather, to wit, Robert le Chaucer.

Now, once more, a printed work, and one that has been before the world for a period of not less than ninety-five years, has furnished a clue of remarkable interest. The credit of the discovery of the reference, I should in the first place state, is due to Mr. William Floyd, an antiquary who is as well known for his valuable collections of original notes from the public records as for his liberality in placing the contents of his note-books at the service of every inquirer. It was through an entry in one of Mr. Floyd's note-books that the curious deed relating to Chaucer's "raptus" of Cecilia Chaumpaigne was first discovered eleven years ago, and now again he comes forward with the startling piece of information to the

Chaucer searcher that the poet was Forester of North Petherton in the county of Somerset, and that he was succeeded in this post by a Thomas Chaucer. The authority for this statement is to be found on p. 62 of the third volume of Collinson's well-known *History and Antiquities of the County of Somerset* in the excellent account of North Petherton (vol. iii. pp. 54—74). In dealing with the history of the parish Collinson furnishes much precise information with regard to the Somerset forests,¹ and, *inter alia*, he distinguishes between the "forestarii baronum et militum," the "king's foresters," and the "foresters in fee." He then proceeds to trace the history of the office of king's forester within the park of Petherton. This account is brought down to one Sabina Peche, who "died 13 Edward II., and on her death Nicholas Peche her son paid his relief for her lands in Newton." Collinson then continues :

"Matthew, the son of this Nicholas Peche, sold all his right in a messuage called the *Park-house*, and in certain parcels of land in Newton and Exton, as also to the bailiwick of the forests of Petherton, Exmore, Neroche, Mendip, Selwood, and the custody of the warren of Somerton, to Sir Richard d'Amori, Knt. This sale was made 10 Edward III. All which lands and office were 31 Edw. III. (probably after another sale from the family of D'Amori) found to have been part of the possessions of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, in whose descendants, and the Dukes of York, it continued till the time of Edw. IV., when it came to the Crown."

Then follows immediately the passage which contains the new Chaucer note :—

"These foresters of the family of Mortimer, as also the Dukes of York, appointed substitutionary foresters, to whom (as it appears by the Park Rolls) their whole power was delegated, as far as relates to this part of North Petherton.

10 Ric. II. [June 1386-7],² Richard Brittle, by the appointment of the Earl of March.

14 Ric. II. [22 June, 1390, to 21 June, 1391], Richard Brittle and Gefferey Chaucer, by the appointment of the Earl of March.

21 Ric. II. [1397-8], Gefferey Chaucer, by Alianor, Countess of March.

4 Hen. V. [1416-17], Thomas Chaucer, by Edward,³ Earl of March.

¹ On the subject of forest trespasses he incidentally remarks, that one early writer complained that it was by the forest laws safer to be a beast than a Christian man.

² Collinson only gives the regnal years.

³ The name should be *Edmund*.

- 8 Hen. VI., William Wrothe and Thomas Attemore.
- 12 Hen. VI., William Wrothe.
- 29 Hen. VI., Sir William Bonville and Richard Luttrell, by the Duke of York.
- 33 Hen. VI., Richard Stafford and Richard Luttrell.
- 38 Hen. VI., James Boteler, Earl of Ormond.
- 2 Edw. IV., Philip de St. Maur.
- 5 Edw. IV., John St. Albin, of Ashway.
- 14 Edw. IV., Sir Giles D'Aubeny, for life.
- 23 Hen. VII., Robert Wrothe, for thirty years.

Soon after the expiration of which term, Sir Thomas Wrothe, son and heir of the said Robert, purchased, 3 Edw. VI., of that king the fee of the park and manor of Newton Regis. His descendants in the time of Queen Elizabeth pulled down the park-house, and carried the materials to a lodge called the Broad Lodge, which the late Sir Thomas Wroth improved to a handsome dwelling. The whole park¹ is now converted into farms, and belongs to Sir Thomas Acland, Bart., in right of his grandmother, eldest daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Wroth."

Thus far Collinson, who, be it observed, fails to identify the poet in the "substitutionary forester" appointed 14 Ric. II. (A.D. 1390-1), and again in 21 Ric. II. (A.D. 1397-8). Now as this is the only notice, so far as I am aware, which connects the name of Geoffrey Chaucer with the county of Somerset, it may at first sight appear somewhat rash to identify this particular "Geoffrey Chaucer" as being the poet. It therefore becomes necessary to state the reasons for the identification. And, first, I believe I am strictly correct in stating that the names "Geoffrey" and "Thomas," taken in conjunction with the dates of the appointments, were alone amply sufficient to satisfy such a careful worker as Mr. Floyd as to the identity of the persons referred to. The name "Geoffrey" Chaucer, indeed, constitutes some sort of identification, inasmuch as no Geoffrey Chaucer other than the poet is known during the reign of Richard II.; still this identification by the Christian name is not altogether convincing. It is, however, to be noticed that the appointment was made by the Earl of March. The question then at once arises, Can any connection be traced between this Earl of March and Geoffrey Chaucer, the poet? I think so, and in this manner.

¹ In this park was found the curious amulet of King Alfred mentioned in vol. i. p. 87.

The earliest notice of the poet is one that was discovered twenty years ago by Mr. E. A. Bond, the present Principal Librarian of the British Museum. Some fragments of parchment, which had been pasted down to the covers of an ancient manuscript (Add. MS. 18,632) to serve as a lining to the binding, proved on examination to be portions of a household account of Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of William de Burgh, the last Earl of Ulster of that name, and wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III.; and, strange to say, the name of Geoffrey Chaucer as a page in the household of Prince Lionel or a special attendant on the Countess of Ulster was found three times repeated on these very waste fragments, the earliest entry, under date April, 1357, relating to the gift of an entire suit of clothes to the future poet, consisting of a paltock or short cloak, a pair of red and black breeches, and a pair of shoes. A full account of these "New Facts in the Life of Chaucer" was given by Mr. Bond in the *Fortnightly Review* for August 15th, 1866 (No. xxxi.). An exact transcript of these interesting fragments has also, I believe, been issued to members of the Chaucer Society within the last few months.¹

Here at once we have the clue to the connection between Geoffrey Chaucer, the poet, and Roger Mortimer, the fourth Earl of March, who is referred to by Collinson as appointing the foresters of North Petherton. Briefly, this fourth Earl of March was grandson of Elizabeth de Burgh referred to above, as may be clearly seen by the annexed pedigree:—

Prince Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III.	= Elizabeth de Burgh, to whom Geoffrey Chaucer was page (?) in 1357.
Philippa, ob. Jan. 5, 5 Rich II. (see Q.R. Anc. Misc. Bund. 198, No. 16).	= Edmund Mortimer, 3rd Earl of March.
Alionora, daughter of Thos. Holland, 2nd Earl of Kent, who reappointed Geoffrey Chaucer as Forester in 21 Ric. II. (1397-8). ²	= Roger Mortimer, 4th Earl of March, who appointed Geoffrey Chaucer Forester of North Petherton in 1390-1. Ob. July 20, 22 Ric. II. ³

¹ It forms part of the present publication. F. J. F.

² Collinson appears to be wrong in this date, as a new appointment would hardly be required until the death of the earl. Perhaps it should be 22 Ric. II. (A.D. 1398-9).

³ See "March Lands" (Q.R. Anc. Misc. Bund. 198, No. 98), where the

With these facts before us, it seems perfectly reasonable to admit, without further proof, this identification of the Forester of North Petherton. "Unbelieving Thomases" are, however, abroad in these days of original research, and, therefore, to be accepted, important facts have to be proved, so to speak, "right up to the hilt." It becomes necessary, then, to adduce as much evidence as is possible in support of every contention. In this particular case the year of the appointment is material. It is well known that Chaucer held the post of Comptroller of Customs in the Port of London up to the tenth year of the reign of Richard II.; he then lost the appointment for some reason not satisfactorily explained. In 11 Richard II. (1387-8) Chaucer assigned his two pensions to one John Scalby. It would, therefore, appear that his income at this period was suffering a considerable reduction. In 13 Richard II. (1389-90), however, he obtained the appointment of Clerk of the King's Works at Westminster, but one John Gedney succeeded to the post in less than two years, to wit, in September, 1391 (15 Richard II.); and from this date the Chaucer notices in the Public Records dwindle away. But this is precisely the period when it is now announced that he held the forestership of North Petherton, and whether the appointment necessitated personal superintendence on the spot or not, an unsatisfactory gap in the poet's life is now filled up, and in a manner exactly in accordance with the poet's pecuniary requirements. The patron who gives him the appointment is one whom, with the ascertained facts of Chaucer's earlier career before us, we might have confidently named; and it must, moreover, be a matter of considerable interest to the wide circle eager to follow all the most minute events in the poet's life to learn now for the first time of what we may consider as a friendly connection, extending over more than forty years, between the poet and the distinguished descendants of Prince Lionel and Elizabeth, Countess of Ulster.

heading of the roll runs: "Quo die idem Rogerus obiit, post cujus mortem dominium prædictum devenit in manus dicti Regis nomine custodiæ, ratione minoris ætatis Ed'i filii et heredis dicti Rogeri comitis." Doyle's *Official Baronage* gives the date of the death of Earl Roger as "Aug. 15, 1398," but the correctness of the date given above (July 20) is confirmed by another roll in the same bundle (No. 91), where it is fixed as "festum Sancte Margarete virginis."

This is all the evidence I am at the moment prepared with in proof of the identification, and it is submitted, without further research, for the criticism of the students of Chaucer's life, with a view to elicit comments, and so to bring about a decision on the point one way or the other. In the event of the identification proving acceptable, this interesting item in the poet's life-story will duly find its place, together with any additional notes that others may be able to furnish, in the volume of *Life-Records of Chaucer*, which has for some years been in course of preparation for the Chaucer Society under the editorship of Dr. F. J. Furnivall and myself. I may add, incidentally, that in glancing over Collinson's pages I noted that a branch of the family of Hayrun or Heron is mentioned in connection with North Petherton. On the Heron question I would refer my readers to Mrs. Haweis's careful summary of the poet's life in *Belgravia* for July, 1882.

In conclusion, it may be advantageous to indicate the line of future research suggested by this new "find." In the first place, an attempt should be at once made to trace the present whereabouts of the "Park Rolls," which, at the time Collinson wrote, before 1791, seem to have been in the possession of Sir Thomas Acland.¹ These, if found, would certainly prove of great interest. The series is apparently defective, as a successor to Geoffrey Chaucer should have been appointed, according to present information, in the first year of Henry IV. Next, the Public Records offer some chance of further light on the particular point, if a careful examination were made of some bundles of Ministers' Accounts known as "March Lands" (Exch. Q.R. Ancient Miscellanea, Bundles 197 to 201).

I have already noted in the "descriptive slips" of these last-named records a "forester's" roll, dated 23 Richard II., for North

¹ Sir Thomas Acland, the present baronet, has most kindly allowed a search to be made in his muniment room at Killerton, by Mr. Winslow Jones, but without success. Sir Alexander Acland Hood has also thrown open his muniments at St. Audries, Bridgwater, with a like result. In the last-named baronet's possession are the MSS. collected by Mr. T. Palmer, from which Collinson compiled his History, and with reference to these Sir Alexander Hood writes: "I feel confident that Mr. Thomas Palmer saw the Rolls at Petherton Park. I have many of his manuscripts, and he always gives his authorities for his statements."

Petherton (?), of which, however, the heading—with the usual bad luck attending the searches for original Chaucer documents—is defaced by galls, and all that remains of the name of the particular “forester” is the final portion, “war.”¹ But I am not at present satisfied that Hunter has properly assigned this roll to North Pether-ton. I may also add that Bundle 198 of “March Lands” contains several receipts given by Sir John Clanvowe,² who, it will be remembered, was one of the witnesses to the “raptus” deed executed by Cecilia Chaumpaigne.

With reference to Thomas Chaucer, so much space has already been occupied with the identification of the *father* (?) that it will be better to leave the subject of his identity and connection with the poet for future consideration.

WALFORD D. SELBY.

P.S.—The foregoing may suggest to some the word-likeness sketched by a New England poet, which well accords with the new “find”:

An old man in a lodge within a park ;
The chamber walls depicted all around
With portraiture of huntsman, hawk, and hound,
And the hurt deer. He listeneth to the lark,
Whose song comes with the sunshine through the dark
Of painted glass in leaden lattice bound ;
He listeneth and he laugheth at the sound,
Then writeth in a book like any clerk.
He is the poet of the dawn, who wrote
The Canterbury Tales, and his old age
Made beautiful with song ; and as I read
I hear the crowing cock, I hear the note
Of lark and linnet, and from every page
Rise odours of ploughed field or flowery mead.

¹ With the interpolation of a *c* between the letters *w* and *a*, this would do very well for the termination of the name “Chawcar.” [A more careful examination of the MS. has proved that the name is “John Janesware.” The roll is, therefore, not one of the series of “Park Rolls.” Of course, if the Christian name were “Geoffrey,” I should read it “Janesware.”—W. D. S.]

² The name is given incorrectly as “Clanbowe” in the “raptus” deed. [I have here made a mistake. The receipts are given by Sir *Thomas* Clanvowe, who may, or may not, have been a relation of Sir John.—W. D. S.]



CHAUCER.

From the Harleian MS. 4868.

APPENDIX.

I.

CHAUCER'S GRANDFATHER, ROBERT LE CHAUCER.

By WALTER RYE.

[From '*The Athenæum*,' 29 January, 1881.]

To make myself intelligible to those who have not studied the subject, I will restate the hitherto accepted pedigree in the words of Sir H. Nicolas. A Richard Chaucer, a vintner of London, who in his will, dated 1349, mentions only his wife Mary and her son Thomas Heyroun, is said to have had "by the said Mary (or some other wife) a son John Chaucer, who was also a citizen and vintner of London; for the said Thomas Heyroun by his will, dated on April 7th, 1349, . . . appointed his brother [*i. e.* his half-brother] John Chaucer his executor," &c.

That this John Chaucer was the father of the poet seems abundantly proved, but an entry on mem. 13 of the Coram Rege Roll of Hilary 19 Edward II. (1326), as to a plea held at Norwich, equally abundantly proves that the poet's grandfather was Robert, and not Richard le Chaucer, as has hitherto been supposed.

For many reasons the entry is an interesting one, so I subjoin a translation of the first part of it; the latter is chiefly taken up with technicalities:—

"London.—Agnes, the widow of Walter de Westhale, Thomas Stace, Geoffrey Stace, and Laurence '*Geffreyesman Stace*,'¹ were attached to answer *Richard le Chaucer of London and Mary his wife* on a plea that whereas the custody of the land and heir of *Robert le Chaucer* until the same heir became of full age belonged to the said Robert and Mary (because the said Robert held his land in socage, and the said Mary is nearer in relationship to the heir of the said Robert), and (whereas) the said Richard and Mary long remained in

¹ This curious way of describing "Laurence, the man of Geoffrey Stace," occurs again in a Patent Roll cited hereafter (18 Edw. II., pt. 2, mem. 29d), where Hugh, the man of Philip Harneys, is described as "*Hugo Phelippesman Harneys*."

full and peaceful seizin of such wardship, the said Agnes, Thomas, Geoffrey, and Laurence by force and arms took away *John, the son and heir of the said Robert*, who was under age and in the custody of the said Richard and Mary, and married him against the will of the said Richard and Mary and of the said heir, and also did other unlawful acts against the said Richard and Mary, to the grave injury of the said Richard and Mary, and against the peace.

"And therefore the said Richard and Mary by their attorney complain that whereas the custody of the land and heir of the said Robert, viz. of one messuage with its appurtenances in Ipswich, until the full age of, &c., belonged, &c., because the said Robert held the said messuage in socage and the said Mary is nearer in relationship to the said Robert, viz. *mother of the said heir, and formerly the wife of the said Robert*, and (whereas) the said Richard and Mary remained in full and peaceful seizin of the said wardship for a long while, namely, for one year; they, the said Agnes, Thomas, Geoffrey, and Laurence, on the Monday before the feast of St. Nicholas, in the eighteenth year of the present king, and against the will of the said Richard and Mary, stole and took away by force and arms, viz. swords, bows and arrows, the said John, son and heir of the said Robert, who was under age, viz. being under the age of fourteen years, and then in the wardship of the said Richard and Mary at London, namely, in the ward of *Cordwanerstrete*, and married him to one *Joan, the daughter of Walter de Esthale*,¹ and committed other unlawful acts, &c.

"Wherefore they say they are injured, and have suffered damage to the extent of 300*l*."

The defence put in was

"that, according to the customs of the 'Burg' of Ipswich from time to which, &c., any heir under age when his heirship shall descend to him shall remain in the charge of the nearest of his blood, but that his inheritance shall not descend to him till he has completed the age of twelve years, and shall know how to reckon and how to measure; and they say that the said heir of the said Robert completed the age of twelve years before the suing out of the said writ."²

Most of the rest of the membrane is taken up with a long technical dispute as to jurisdiction, of which the Mayor and citizens of London apparently got the best, for the trial came on before R. Baynard and Hamo de Chikewell and Nicholas de Farndon (the

¹ No doubt a transcriber's error for Westhale. See the other authorities cited later.

² And it is alleged that the said Agnes, Thomas, Geoffrey, and Laurence did not cause the said heir to be married.

two latter sitting on behalf of the City), at St. Martin's the Great (le Grand), London, on the Sunday next before the Nativity of the B. V. M., when, the defendants making default, a verdict was entered up for the plaintiffs for 250*l.* damages.

Dissatisfied with the verdict, Geoffrey Stace and his co-defendants in 2 Edw. III. (1328) attainted Richard le Chaucer and his wife of perjury said to have been committed at the trial; but after a lengthened argument it was decided that no writ of attaint could lie as to the verdict of a jury within the City; so Geoffrey took nothing by his motion, but, on the other hand, was committed to the custody of the Marshal of the City on the old verdict found against him.

All this is set out at great length in the *Liber Albus* of the City of London (ed. 1859, vol. i. pp. 437-44), in which it was no doubt preserved because it was a valuable precedent for the City. As the entry winds up with a still valid reference to the *Coram Rege* Roll (before quoted) in these words, "Prout patet termino Sancti Hillarii anno regni patris Domini Regis nunc XIX. rotulo XIII.," it certainly is hard to understand how Chaucerian collectors have omitted to follow up so very clear a clue.¹

Still more strange is it that they should have left it to an outsider to discover that Geoffrey Stace presented a petition to Parliament in the same year (2 Edw. III., 1328, No. 6), praying for relief against the damages of 250*l.*, which he alleged were excessive, on the ground that the heir's estate was only worth 20*s.* a year. This petition sets out all the proceedings, referring to John as "fuiz et heire Robert le Chaucier," but puts the finding of the jury thus: "Et trove fu q'ils avoient ravi le dit heire, *mes ne mie mariee*," and alleges that "le dit heire est al large et ove les avantditz Richard et Marie demourant et nulson dismarie." I have not yet been able to ascertain the result of this petition.

From the three documents described above, therefore, it is clear that the Mary who was ultimately the wife of Richard Chaucer had

¹ Riley, in his introduction to his *Memorials* (p. xxxiv), mistakes the purport of the trial, and goes out of his way to say that "it does not throw any light," &c.

been married twice before: once to — Heyroun, by whom she had a son Thomas Heyroun, and once to Robert le Chaucer, by whom she had a son John Chaucer, the poet's father. The confusion has no doubt been caused by her having married two men of the same surname. It has always been hard to understand why, if Richard were John's father, he did not mention him in his will, which left all his property in charity; but the present discovery clears away this difficulty.

The fact of Richard le Chaucer, his wife, and her son living in the ward of Cordwanerstrete, where dwelt the shoemakers and other workers in leather, should not be forgotten by those who claim a gentle, if not noble, descent for the poet, ignoring the fact that "Le Chaucer" simply means the "The Shoemaker." The arms borne by the poet seem to have been those of De Waldegrave differenced, and I think I have a clue which may show that the Chaucers followed the banner of this family into Aquitaine. This, however, is little better than a guess at present.¹

We now come to the question as to who was this Robert le Chaucer, the poet's grandfather, and who were these Staces who took so lively an interest in his infant heir. On both points I can throw some little light, for I find on mem. 17 of the Fine Roll for 4 Edw. II. a commission, dated August 2nd (1310), appointing Robert le Chaucer one of the collectors in the port of London of the new customs upon wines granted by the merchants of Aquitaine, a post not unlike that afterwards filled in the same port by his grandson the poet.

At the same time Thomas Stace² was appointed to fill a similar office for Ipswich, so he and Robert Chaucer were brother officials, and no doubt thrown together in business matters. Can it be that Robert le Chaucer's wife was a sister or daughter of this Stace, and that the dispute was no more or less than a family quarrel? Such a supposition would account for the strong personal interest taken in it by the Staces. The expression on the Coram Rege Roll, that Mary, the wife of Richard, was *nearer* in relationship to her ward,

¹ Has it ever been noticed that the arms on John Chaucer's seal are almost identical with those of Swinford?

² I find a John Stace occurring in the Hundred Roll for London *circa* 1274, and we know there were Chaucers in London as early as 1226.

would almost imply that some one concerned was also related in a more remote degree.

The theory that the abduction of December arose from a family dispute is partly borne out by the fact that on the *previous* Michaelmas a fine was levied (Suffolk Fines, 18 Edw. II., No. 156) between Agnes, the widow of Walter de Westhale, petent, and John de Reynes, parson of the church of Melton, and Richard de Glaunvile (no doubt trustees), tenants, as to two parts of the manor of Colesle and of land at Alderton, being in effect a settlement on the widow for life, remainder to Sibilla the daughter of Walter de Westhale and the heirs of her body, remainder to Joan her sister (to whom John Chaucer was afterwards forcibly married), and ultimate remainder to the said John Chaucer, son of Robert le Chaucer, and his heirs.

The motive of the abduction, therefore, is sufficiently evident. The abduction itself forcibly reminds us of the so-called "raptus" of Cecilia Chaumpaigne by the poet himself before 1380.

By the way, at p. 138 of Mr. Furnivall's *Forewords* of 1875, a Pembrokeshire origin is suggested for those Chaumpaignes, but he has overlooked the fact that there were plenty of the name in Suffolk¹ contemporary with the poet, so the latter's adventure probably took place near the abode of his mother's family. Mr. Greenstreet is, I am happy to say, about to follow this clue up, so we shall probably soon know more not only of this affair, but as to what became of the Ipswich property once belonging to the Chaucers.

This, however, is a long digression, so I will return to Thomas Stace, who was burgess for Ipswich for various years between 1307 and 1327. He was also collector of the customs there in 1307 and 1308, and while bailiff in 1321 made seizures for the king's use in a way which caused a riot, particulars of which may be found on mem. 19d of the second part of the Patent Roll of 14 Edw. II. In 1324 he had ceased to be bailiff, and was implicated in another riot, this time against the bailiffs (see Patent Roll, 18 Edw. II., pt. ii. mem.

¹ See *Fees of Fines* (Suffolk), 10, 15, 18, and 23 Edw. I., 17 Edw. II., 4 Edw. III., &c. The fact that there was a Robert Chaumpaigne a citizen of London in the same year as Cecilia released Chaucer has apparently hitherto escaped notice. See Inq. P.M. 3 R. II. No. 90.

29d). Also concerned in the latter disturbance were the other defendant Geoffrey Stace (burgess in 1311-17 and 1327, and probably his brother), and the latter's two brothers, Henry Stace and Nicholas Stace.

Both Thomas and Geoffrey Stace would, therefore, seem to have been masterful men, who would not have thought much of the forcible abduction and marriage of a boy. Whether the poet was of kin to this Geoffrey or not, it is not improbable that he owed his Christian name to him. And the poet's London contemporaries and possible brothers, Henry and Nicholas Chaucer (both of Cordwaner Street), may have been named after Henry and Nicholas Stace.

The descents of the poet's two grandfathers I will leave to those better qualified than I to puzzle out, but I may put forward a suggestion that Robert le Chaucer's family may have originally come from Norfolk. The old MS. history of Lynn (now unluckily lost) known as *Lennæ Rediviva* (*sic*) states that the poet himself was born at Lynn, and there may have been some foundation for the story. There was a Benedict¹ le Chaucer implicated in the great Norwich riot of 1272 (*vide* the last part of my *Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany*, p. 30), and some of his relations may have been among those who fled from the consequences to a friendly city. That London was friendly to Norwich about this time I could prove if it were necessary, *e. g.* by the fact that the writer of the London chronicle in the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus* is the only one who warmly espouses the side of the Norwich citizens with relation to this riot. It is noteworthy that among those who were concerned in such disturbance I find the names of Le Blund, Le Fevere, De Heylesdon, Le Noreys, and De Stodeye, names which reappear in the next century as mayors, sheriffs, and prominent citizens of London.

There was, by the way, another Chaucer in Norwich, viz. Walter le Chaucer, who was in 1292 a juror on an inquisition *ad quod damnum* as to the Friars Minors. Chaucer's writings contain several references to Norfolk, *e. g.* the Reeve who lived "byside the

¹ John le Chaucer of London is said by Riley (*Memorials*, p. xxv) to have had a son Benedict, *circa* 1298.

town men clepen Baldeswelle," Frere Nicholas of Linn the "reverend clerk," and the miller's wife who invokes the holy cross of Bromholme; while the bitterness against the Jews in the Prioress's Tale may well have sprung from family tales of the martyrdom of St. William of Norwich. Nor should it be forgotten that Thomas Chaucer, said to have been the poet's son, was (*jure uxoris*) a Norfolk landowner. Still, with a chain of London Chaucers from 1226 downwards, I fear probabilities are against me.

II.

CHAUCER'S CONNECTION WITH LYNN AND NORFOLK.

By WALTER RYE.¹

THERE are several things which tell in favour of Chaucer having been closely connected with Lynn and Norfolk.

1. The MS. History of Lynn, called *Lennæ Rediviva*, positively states that the poet was born at Lynn.²

2. We know that Lynn was a great wine port. Chaucer's grandfather Robert was a collector of wine duties in London in 1312, and his father John was a vintner of London in 1342. There was a Robert de London at Lynn in 1295 (*Feet of Fines* (Norfolk), Ed. I. No. 681), and again in 1307-9, and who imported and exported goods to and from Lynn in 1309. He was a Custom House officer there

¹ From the *Academy*, 1885.

² This history is said to have been written by Ben Adam for Edward IV. It was quoted by the *Norfolk Tour* of 1829:—"In addition to these worthies of Lynn, the *Lennæ Rediviva*, upon what authority we know not, says, under the head 'Friars,'—

'Lynn had the honour to present the world
With Geoffery Chaucer, Capgrave, and the curled
Pate Albanus de Lenna, John Barstone, William Cocheford,
John Thomson, Thomas Lambe, and 't did afford
The Court a jeaster, Hugh of Lynn was he,
All famous in theyr time, Lynn, nursed by thee.' "

(*Norfolk Tour*, vol. i., p. 464, A.D. 1829.)

Mr. Rye has not yet been able to trace this *Lennæ Rediviva*.—F. J. F.

in 1338 (Lynn Customs Roll, W.N., 1881). Again, there was a Geoffrey le Suter¹ exporting and importing goods from and to Lynn in 1324. Could he have been an uncle of the poet, after whom the latter was named?

3. Chaucer, we know, was patronised by John of Gaunt. How they became acquainted is not known. Is it not probable that John of Gaunt accompanied his father, Edward III., in one or more of the journeys we know the latter made to Lynn for the purpose of visiting his mother Isabella (the "she-wolf") while she was at Rising Castle hard by? She was there in 1357, when Chaucer was in Prince Lionel's household (p. 24, above).

4. Chaucer speaks of "Friar Nicholas of Lynn, that reverend clerk." Friar Nicholas wrote a treatise on the Astrolabe. Chaucer also wrote on the Astrolabe, A.D. 1391.² In 1386 this very Nicholas of Lynn, who was a Carmelite, composed a calendar for Chaucer's patron, John of Gaunt (Rawlinson MSS., Bodleian C. 895; Ashmol. MSS., 5, 370, 391, v. fo. 4c).

5. Chaucer's alleged son, Thomas, married Matilda, daughter of Sir John Burghersh. John de Burghard was mayor of Lynn in 1331-2. N.B. It has been denied that Thomas was the poet's son, but he seems to have received grants from the poet's patron, John of Gaunt (Pet. to Parl., 11 Hen. V., p. 39a).

6. Chaucer speaks of the cross that St. Helen found—"The Holy Cross that St. Helen found" was the title of a Lynn guild, the certificate of which is still at the Record Office.³

¹ This assumes the identity of Souter, a cobbler, with Chaucer, a maker of *chausses*, which I cannot admit. They were distinct trades.—F. J. F.

² See the edition by Skeat, for the Early English Text and Chaucer Societies, and the Arabian originals there cited.—F. J. F.

³ See *English Gilds* (E. E. Text Soc.), p. 83. "*Lenne Episcopi*. . . In þe honour of ihesu crist, and of his moder seinte marie, and of alle holy halwen, and namelike [= specially] of þe holy crouche þat seinte Eleyne founde. We schulle holde þis gilde þre moruwespeches bi þe ȝer." There were many Holy Cross Gilds in England, and among them those of Stratford on Avon, and Birmingham (*Engl. Gilds*, p. 211—225, 239—250). Beverley had a Gild of St. Elene (*ib.* p. 148). As there was only one Holy Cross, that on which Christ is said to have died, and as the Legend was that Saint Helena found it 200 years after Christ's Resurrection, every one of the millions of references to the Cross in the Middle Ages was to 'the Holy Cross that Helen found,' tho' that exact phrase may not often occur.—F. J. F.

7. Chaucer wrote the Shipman's Tale. The Shipman's Guild was another of the Lynn guilds.¹

As to the other things pointing to Chaucer having been a Norfolk man (for other Norfolk Chaucers see *Norfolk Ant. Misc.*, ii. p. 550), or at all events well acquainted with Norfolk, take his references to

8. The Reve who "lyved byside the town men clepen Baldeswelle"—a most obscure Norfolk village ;

9. The miller's wife who invokes the Holy Cross of Bromholme²—Bacton Abbey, on the east coast of Norfolk.

10. His reference to the alleged child murder by Jews is curious, and may refer to the "martyrdom" of St. William the Boy of Norwich. It is clear that he does not mean to refer to St. Hugh of Lincoln, for he says . . . "Hugh of Lincoln slain *also*." Norfolk was perhaps more than any other part of England the scene of Jewish persecutions. Besides that arising from "St. William," there was the Turnepin case of 1230, and most significant as bearing on the present inquiry, a cruel riot against the *Lynn* Jews in 1190.

11. Chaucer in the Nun's Priest's Tale has

"Certes he Jakke Straw and his meyné
Ne maden nevere schoutes half so shrille
Whan that they wolden *eny Flemmyng kille*."³

¹ *English Gilds* (E. E. Text Soc.), p. 54 : it was "specialeke in þe honour of þe exaltacion of þe holy crouche." Mr. Rye allows that Lynn was not the only town in England whereat Shipmen were.—F. J. F.

² A very common invocation.—F. J. F.

³ See Stowe's allusion to this in his *Annales* (1605), p. 458-9 : "There were that day beheaded manie as well Flemings as Englishmen for no cause, but to fulfill the crueltie of the rude Commons : for it was a solemne pastime to them, if they could take any that was not sworne to them, to take from such a one his hood with their accustomed clamour, and forthwith to behead him : neither did they shew any reuerence vnto sacred places, for in the very Churches did they kill whom they had in hatred : they fetcht 13 Flemings out of the Augustine Friers church in London, and 17 out of another church, and 32 Flemings beheaded. Southwarke, al which they beheaded except (p. 459), they could plainly pronounce 'bread and cheese' ; for, if their speech sounded any thing on *bret*, or *cawse*, off went their heads, as a sure marke they were Flemings."

As I am copying from Stowe, I may as well add his account (p. 437) of *Chaucer's mission to Montreuil and Paris in 1377*, showing how some of the poet's companions were murdered :

"About the same time, the Earle of Salisbury, and Sir Richard Anglisison

Now the branch of the Wat Tyler—Jack Straw rebellion of 1381—in Norfolk was that of John the Litester or âyer, who was defeated and hung at North Walsham, one of his quarters being stuck up at *Lynn*. It is said that the Flemings introduced the woollen trade into Norfolk about 1336 at Worstead, the next parish to North Walsham. In my *Popular History of Norfolk* I have pointed out that in all probability Litester and Cubit, his chief backer, were Worstead men, as both names occur in the Subsidy Roll for that parish in 1315.

May not this passage of Chaucer elucidate an obscure corner of history, and show, that as far as Norfolk was concerned, the rising may have been only a riot against the industrious foreigners—just the same, in fact, as Appleyard's Conspiracy of 1570.

12. The name of Chaumpayne—familiar to Chaucer students in connection with the “raptus”—occurs at Fincham, near Lynn. If, as I think, it is the same as De Campanis, and Chaumpneys, it occurs in South Lynn itself.

Of course each of these points is nothing much in itself, but I venture to think that, taken as a whole, they are strongly in favour of my Lynn theory. Minor examples might be multiplied—for example, “the rule of St. Beneyt” was that of the best known Norfolk monastery; that of St. Austyn was represented at Lynn;

CHAUCER and others sent into France. a Poyton, the Bishop of Saint Davids, the Bishop of Hereford, GEEFREY CHAUCER, (the famous Poet of England,) and other, were sent into Fraunce to treate a peace, or at the least a truce for two yeere or more; but they could not obtaine any longer truce then for one moneth, which they vtterly refused. Whereupon they stayed in Fraunce about these things; and some thinking they might safely haue passed betwixt Caleis and Douer, about fiftie taking Ship, were forthwith intercepted by the [French] Galleyes, and were all slaine, two men and two women only excepted, euen in the very sight of the Townesmen of Caleys, they being Hugh Caluely, Captaine of Caleis, not able to give them any ayde. Sir Hugh Caluely being at that present time Captaine of Caleys, tooke this so great an iniurie in very euill part, especially for that it was done whilst they were yet treating of peace; but he could not helpe it; wherefore forthwith he tooke with him a number of the best and chosen-out men, and purposing to requite this iniurie, made a roade into France, killing a great number of men, and brought back with him a great bootie of artillery and cattell. The messengers returned into England, and brought nothing backe with them, but rumor and warre.”—p. 437. (Prof. Arber reminds me of the passage.—F. J. F.)

the Prioresses motto "Amor vincit omnia" was found on a ring recently picked up in Norfolk (*Norf. Arch.*, vi. p. 385), and so on.

I will conclude with a note about Chaucer's wife, who is said to have been the sister of Catherine, first the concubine and then the wife of John of Gaunt, and the daughter of Sir Payne Roelt, or Rote, and whom he married before 1366.

The very existence of this knight has been doubted; and considering the Chaucers' close connection with the wine trade, it is much more likely she was related to ~~Nicht~~ Rote, a Bordeaux merchant, who was a trier of wine at London in 1387 (Riley's *Memorials of London Life*, pp. 409, 490, 504).



THE SHIPMAN.

From the Ellesmere MS.

Enrolments and Documents

From the Public Record Office, the City of London
Town-Clerk's Office, Guildhall, etc.

EDITED BY

R. E. G. KIRK, Esq.

LIFE-RECORDS OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

IV. THE DOCUMENTS.

1.

1307, July 8-14.—*Robert le Chaucer (Geoffrey's grandfather) and Mary his wife, parties to a Fine relating to land in Edmonton.*

[Feet of Fines, London and Middlesex, Edw. I., file 38, no. 364.]¹

Final Concord, made at Westminster, in the Quinzaine² of St. John Baptist, 35 Edw. I., between Robert le Chaucer and Mary his wife, demandants, and Ralph le Clerk of Edelmeton, tenant, concerning ten acres of land with the appurtenances in Edelmeton. The former, for themselves and the heirs of Mary, remise and quitclaim to the latter and his heirs, for 100s. of silver.—Middlesex.

2.

1308, Nov. 15.—*Robert le Chaucer, attorney to the King's Butler.*

[Patent Roll, 2 Edw. II., p. 2, m. 20.]

Royal mandate to the Mayor and Sheriffs of London, and all other bailiffs, etc., to attend, counsel, and aid Robert le Chaucer, citizen of London, as attorney of Henry de Say, the King's Butler, in performing those things which appertain to the office of the King's Butlery in the City of London and in the Port of the same City, whenever the said Henry cannot personally attend to them. Dated 15 November.

3.

1310, June 24–July 6.—*The King interferes to protect Gascon merchants against outrages in the City; Robert Chaucer and other offenders being attached to appear before the Council.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book D, f. 105.]

Entry of a Writ of King Edward addressed to Sir John de Crombewelle, Constable of the Tower, and to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, stating that he had been informed that "aukuns utrages et despitz" had been done in the City to his good

¹ References to this and other Chaucer Fines occur in Messrs. Hardy and Page's *Calendar*, and were noticed by Mr. Walter Rye in the *Athenæum*, Nov. 19, 1892, p. 704.

² The Quinzaine was one of the "return-days" in the Court of Common Pleas, and the Fine took place in the week following.

people of Gascony repairing thither; and commanding them to give credit to his dear clerk, Ingelard de Warle, keeper of his Wardrobe, and to do what he should tell them as from the King. Dated at Cantorbery, 24 June, 3 Edward [II.]¹

On Saturday after the Nativity of St. John [27 June], Sir Ingelard brought this Writ, and said the King had understood that certain people of the City had trespassed against his people of Gascony, both merchants and others, dwelling in the City, and the King willed that the said trespass should be redressed (*adresce*) before him and his Council, and commanded that no one should mis-do or mis-say to them, under pain of imprisonment and forfeiture. Thereupon he (Sir Ingelard) delivered to us the names of some of the trespassers, and commanded that they should be attached by their bodies, so that they could be produced immediately on the King's coming, to do and receive what should therein be ordained; to wit, Thomas de Brackele, Roger de Shireburne, skyrmisour, John de Clynton, John Fayti, Nicholas the valet (*vallettus*) [of?] John de Suffolk, Thomas de Beauflour, "James le vadlet [de] le dist Thomas," Pounz le Caretter, Pieres Drinkwatre, Walter le Bevere, Robert le Chaucer, Beneit de Suffolk, Thomas de Suffolk, Simon Beauflour, Henry le Gaugeour, and Higecok Trente.²

And thereupon it is ordered that a common cry³ be made in the City, that as the good people of Gascony, both merchants and others, are of our King's allegiance, the King wills that they be "maintained in his land in all goods," etc.

[*Ibid.*, f. 107.]

Entry of a Writ to the Mayor and Sheriffs of London, informing them that the King had taken into his protection the vintners and other merchants of "the Duchy aforesaid" [Gascony in the margin]. Dated at Westminster, 6 July, 3 Edward II.⁴

4.

1310, Aug. 2.—*Robert le Chaucer, collector of a new custom from French vintners.*

[Fine Roll, 4 Edw. II., m. 20.⁵]

Appointment of Elias Perr⁶ and Robert le Chaucer, jointly or severally, to collect in the port of London the custom of 2s. payable

¹ The marginal note states that the writ remained with the Constable.

² John de Suffolk is mentioned with a John le Chaucer in 1278 in Letter Book B, f. 115; and Thomas de Brackele occurs on the next leaf. See Dr. Sharpe's *Calendar*, p. 279.

³ "Proclamacio" in the margin.

⁴ This is followed by the entry of another writ, stating that the King had confirmed the liberties and immunities which Edward I. had granted to the merchants and vintners of "the Duchy aforesaid" [Gascony in the margin]; dated at Northampton, 2 August, 4 Edward II. [1310.]

⁵ "17" struck out.

⁶ Or Perrer?

over and above the ancient customs by the merchants vintners of the Duchy [of Aquitaine] in consideration of certain liberties granted to them by King Edward I. by charter, for every tun of wine brought into the realm, within forty days after landing; and to account in the Exchequer by the hands of Walter de Waldeshof, the King's Butler, till the King command otherwise. Dated at Northampton, 2 August.

In the margin this is called "a new custom."

A "schedule," annexed, contains a commission to the Butler relating to the same and other matters.

5.

1315, Oct. 29.—*Mary, widow of Robert le Chaucer, in debt.*

[Close Roll, 9 Edw. II., m. 21 d.]

Mary, who was the wife of Robert le Chaucer, acknowledges that she owes 70*l.* to Nicholas de Halweford, and promises to pay that sum in moieties at Candlemas and Easter; otherwise it shall be levied on her lands and chattels in the City of London and elsewhere. Dated at Clypston, 29 October.

6.

1319, Oct. 31.—*Richard Chaucer chosen to be one of the searchers of wines in the City.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book E, f. 94.]

Names of the Vintners sworn before Hamo de Chiggevell, Mayor, and the Sheriffs, at St. Martin's in the Vintry, London, on Wednesday, the Eve of All Saints, 13 Edward [II.], for making the scrutiny of wines well and faithfully, according to the custom of the City; viz., 13 names, including—

Richard le Chaucer.

7.

1325, June 7.—*Richard le Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[Close Roll, 16 Edw. II., m. 5 d.]

Deed by Stephen de Eldham, Lord of Dertford, relating to tenements in Basyngelane, London. The Mayor and Sheriffs of London, and others, including Richard le Chaucer, are witnesses. No date. Acknowledged in Chancery, 7 June.

8.

1326, Jan., to 1327, Oct.—*Action in the King's Bench*¹ *by Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife against Agnes Westhale, Thomas*

¹ Compare Mr. Rye's version of these proceedings, quoted by Prof. Skeat in the "Life," pp. xi, xii.

Stace, and others, for abducting John, son and heir of Robert Chaucer.

[Coram Rege Roll, Hilary, 19 Edw. II., No. 263, m. 13.]

PLEAS before the King at Norwich.

London.—Agnes, who was the wife of Walter de Westhale, Thomas Stace, Geoffrey Stace, and Lawrence Geffreyesman Stace, were attached to make answer to Richard le Chaucer of London and Mary his wife of a plea wherefore—the wardship of the land and heir of Robert le Chaucer appertaining to Richard and Mary till the heir's lawful age, for that Robert held his land in socage and Mary is next [of kin] to his heir, and they having been in seisin of such wardship—the Defendants forcibly abducted John, son and heir of the said Robert, being under age, from their custody, at London, and married him against the will of Plaintiffs and of the same heir, to their grievous damage. Robert held one messuage with the appurtenances in Ipswich, and Mary is mother of the heir and was formerly wife of Robert. Plaintiffs were in seisin of the wardship for one year, and the heir is under age, to wit, under fourteen years, and was in their custody at London, in the Ward of Cordwanerstrete. The abduction took place on Monday next before St. Nicholas, 18 Edw. II. [3 Dec., 1324], and the heir was married to Joan, daughter of Walter de Esthale [Westhale?]. Plaintiffs claim 300*l.* damages.

Defendants say that action ought not to lie, because, according to the custom of the borough of Ipswich from time immemorial, every heir under age shall be in the nurture (*nutritura*) of the next of his blood to whom the inheritance cannot descend, until the heir shall complete the age of twelve years, and shall know how to reckon and measure; and that the heir completed that age and was *sui juris* before the suing of the writ, and therefore ought not to be in any one's wardship.

Plaintiffs rejoin that as Defendants do not deny that the wardship should appertain to Mary as next [of kin], and as the action is personal and belongs to no other than to her as the mother, etc., therefore they pray judgment.

The matter was adjourned till Easter term, and then till Trinity term, when, after a general denial by Defendants, who appeared by John de Sudbury, their attorney, issue was joined and there was a further adjournment till Michaelmas, and then to the morrow of All Souls, when the Justices were absent. Afterwards the present [late?] King “de regimine regni se demisit,” and at Plaintiffs' suit a precept was made to the Sheriffs for Defendants' appearance before King Edward III. in Easter term in his first year, and for summoning a jury of 24 men; but Defendants did not appear, and the Sheriffs returned that they had not been found in the bailiwick [*i. e.* in London], etc. The Sheriffs also returned that they could not

bring a jury of 24 before the King, because Edward III. had newly granted by charter to the Citizens of London that all inquisitions concerning men of that City should be taken at St. Martin's le Grand, except in Iters at the Tower of London and for delivery of the Gaol of Newgate. And thereupon William de Burgh, attorney of the Mayor and Commonalty, prayed that the jury be adjourned to St. Martin's le Grand. The matter was adjourned till Trinity term for production of the said charter. Plaintiffs then appeared by John de Ledenham, their attorney, and Defendants did not appear; and the Mayor and Commonalty produced the said charter, dated 6 March, 1 Edw. III., and prayed that the jury might be taken at St. Martin's le Grand. The Justices also received a writ for allowance of the City's charters during all the King's reign.¹ Thereupon the Sheriff was ordered to summon 24 men before the King in the Quinzaine of St. Michael, unless in the meanwhile the Justices should come to St. Martin's le Grand. Afterwards Plaintiffs appeared before one of the Justices and two Aldermen² at St. Martin's le Grand, William de Burgh being attorney of the said Mary, and Defendants did not appear; and because in Easter term last, in the King's Court at York, it was considered that the said jury should be taken by default of Defendants, it is proceeded to take the jury. The jurors say that Defendants by night forcibly abducted the said John, son and heir of Robert, being under age and in Plaintiffs' wardship, at London, in the Ward aforesaid, but that Defendants did not marry the heir; and they assess the damages at 250*l*. Judgment was deferred till Michaelmas, when Plaintiffs appeared before the King at York, John de Ledenham being Mary's attorney, and judgment is given that Plaintiffs do recover their said damages, and that Defendants be taken.

9.

1328, Oct. 13.—*Property of Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife, and Thomas, her son.*

[Husting Roll, 56, No. 155.]

Will of Thomas de Evenefeld, pepperer. He bequeaths to Andrew Aubree his leasehold interest in a tenement held under Richard le Chaucer and Mary his wife and Thomas, her son, near Sopereslane, in the parish of St. Antonin. Dated at London, Saturday next after the feast of St. Edward the King, 1328.

10.

1328.—*Geoffrey Stace appeals to the King and Council against the Judgment in favour of Richard and Mary Chaucer.*

[Ancient Petitions, No. 8432. Parliament Rolls, II. 14; Petitions, 2 Edw. III., No. 6.]

¹ The passage implies that a fresh writ was requisite at the beginning of each reign.

² See their names in Riley's *Liber Albus*, p. 437.

Petition of Geoffrey Stace to the King and his Council, that whereas heretofore a writ for abduction of a ward was ordained by Statute only in respect of wardship appertaining to a lord, Richard le Chaucier,¹ of London, and Mary his wife, in the time of the late King Edward, brought such a writ against Anneise, who was the wife of Walter de Westhale, him the said Geoffrey, and others, in the King's Bench, concerning John, son and heir of Robert de Chaucier, under age and in their wardship, etc. The damages were taxed at 250*l.*, although the tenements of the heir were worth no more than 20*s.* a year. He prays the King and Council that the record of the plea may be brought into Parliament; and as the heir is with the Plaintiffs, and unmarried, that some remedy may be provided in respect of the damages, by attain, or in some other manner. (*In French*.)

"Answer.—Let this petition be delivered to Sir Geoffrey le Scrop, to bring the record and process before the Council." (*In Latin*.)²

11.

1329, Oct.—*Geoffrey Stace's appeal is dismissed, and he himself imprisoned.*

[City of London Records, Liber Albus, pp. 437—444. Riley's edition.]

Further proceedings relative to the action by Richard le Chaucer of London and Mary his wife against Geoffrey Stace and others. Stace alleged that the jury who tried the action at St. Martin's le Grand had made a false oath. A precept, dated 28 Oct., 2 Edw. III. [1328], was thereupon sent to the Sheriffs to summon the jurors before the King, but the Sheriffs returned that no "attain" ought to be taken for anything happening within the City. The parties appeared in the King's Court several times, in Easter, Trinity, and Michaelmas terms following, and the King's Attorney argued that the attain ought to be tried; but the Justices required Stace to show cause why they should not obey the King's writ for allowance of the City's liberties, and as he could not prove that any attain was ever taken in the City upon a jury of the City, judgment was given that the attain be altogether annulled. Moreover, as Stace had been convicted of the trespass against the King's peace charged against him by the Plaintiffs, he was committed to the Marshal.

12.

1336, Nov. 12.—*Inquest concerning the death of Simon Chaucer, brother of Richard.*

[City of London Records, Coroner's Roll, F, No. 4.]

¹ Chancier, in the printed edition of the Parliament Rolls.

² This petition is undated.

CORDEWANERSTRETE.

On Tuesday after St. Martin, 10 Edward III. [12 November], the Coroner and Sheriffs were informed "that one Simon Chaucer lay dead of another death than his own in the rent (*redd*) of Richard Chaucer, his brother, in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermarichirche, in the ward of Cordewanerstrete;" whereupon they repaired thither; and having assembled the worthy men of the same ward and of the three nearest wards, they diligently inquired how this happened, by the oath of 26 Jurors (named).

The Jurors say that Simon Chaucer and one Robert de Upton, skinner, on Monday before St. Luke the Evangelist last [14 October], after dinner, quarrelled with one another in the high street opposite to the shop of the said Robert, in the said parish, by reason of rancour previously had between them, whereupon Simon wounded Robert on the upper lip; which John de Upton, son of Robert, perceiving, he took up a "dorbarre," without the consent of his father, and struck Simon on the left hand and side, and on the head, and then fled into the church of St. Mary of Aldermarichirche; and in the night following he secretly escaped from the same. He had no chattels. Simon lived, languishing, till the said Tuesday, when he died of the blows, early in the morning. The body was seen, and the blows appeared. Robert was taken on suspicion to the house of one of the Sheriffs. The Sheriffs are ordered to attach the said John when he can be found in their bailiwick, and the four nearest neighbours.

Four neighbours attached:—William de Thorneye, Richard Chaucer (by Richard de Syppenham and Hugh le Blound), Richard de Welford, William de Derby.

13.

1338, June 12.—*John Chaucer, going abroad in the King's service.*

[Almain Roll, 12 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 8. Rymer's *Fœdera*, v. 51,
or ii. pt. iv. 23.]

* Royal letters of protection for John Chaucer, who is about to go with the King in the King's service and by his command to parts beyond the sea; to endure till Christmas next. Dated at Walton, 12 June.

There are similar protections to many other persons, some going with the King, some with Queen Philippa, some with Henry of Lancaster, Earl of Derby, etc.

14.

1339, April 30, May 23, and June 7.—*Conveyance and release by Thomas Heroun to Richard Chaucer of a tenement in London; with a release by Joan de Bercote.*

[Husting Roll, 66, No. 41.]

Deed by Thomas Heroun, citizen and vintner of London, granting to Richard Chaucer, also citizen and vintner, a tenement with cellars, solars, etc., in the parish of St. Michael of Paternostercherche, in the Ward of Vintry; abutting on Kyronlane, the royal street called la Rirole, etc.; which tenement he had of the gift of John de Amyens, citizen and saddler (*cellarius*) of London, and Joan his wife. John Chaucer is one of the witnesses. Dated at London, Friday before St. Philip and James, 13 Edward III.¹

[*Ibid.*, No. 42.]

Deed of release by the same to the same, of the same tenement. John Chaucer, witness. Dated at London, Sunday, feast of Holy Trinity, 13 Edward III.

[*Ibid.*, No. 88.]

Deed of Joan, widow of Stephen de Bercote, releasing to Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner, all her right of dower in the tenement which he acquired from Thomas Heyron, as above. Dated at London, Wednesday, Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, 13 Edward III.

15.

1340, March 1.—*Assessment of Richard Chaucer to a loan by the City of London to the King.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, ff. 32b—34.]

Memorandum, that on Ash Wednesday, 14 Edward III., Sir Edward de Askeby, the King's clerk, came to the Guildhall, and announced on the King's behalf to Andrew Aubri, Mayor, that he and all the Aldermen, with the more discreet and wealthy men of the City, were to be before the King and his Council at Westminster, on Thursday following, for certain arduous matters touching the estate of the King and the whole kingdom. They then appeared before the King, who by word of mouth made mention of the charges laid out and to be laid out by him in his war in parts beyond the sea; and he requested them to lend him 20,000*l.* sterling for a certain term. They prayed leave to speak thereof [among themselves], and an adjournment was granted till Friday, when they offered 5,000 marks, which offer was reported by the Earls of Warwick and Huntingdon and others to the King, who refused it, and commanded them on their faith and allegiance to take better counsel, and to have the names of all the more wealthy men of the City before him on Sunday following, in order that he and his Council might assess them at the said sum of 20,000*l.* On Sunday, a little after sunrise, the Mayor, Aldermen, and "an immense Commonalty" assembled in the Guildhall, when, to avoid the King's indignation and other perils,

¹ See *Forewords*, p. 134.

they agreed, although it was hard and difficult, to grant 5,000*l.*, provided the King would find sufficient security for repayment. Sir John Pulteney, the Mayor, and Roger de Depham went to the King, and informed him of this grant, which he accepted, and amiably commended his citizens. On the same day twelve men were elected and sworn to assess the said sum without favour or malice. Their assessment is set out, and includes—

Andrew Aubry, Mayor	...	...	100 <i>l.</i>
Richard Chaucer	...	...	10 <i>l.</i>

In all, 232 names.

16.

1341, Dec. 20.—*Richard Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[Ancient Deeds, B. 1977, 1976; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 69, Nos. 2, 3.]

Deed by John de Ichynton, of the county of Warwick, and Alice his wife, daughter of Henry de Coteford, of Leuesham, smith, formerly maid (*ancilla*) of John de Kent, called Sackere, late citizen of London, granting to Andrew Aubrey, citizen and pepperer of London, the reversion of a shop with solar in the parish of All Saints of Bredstrete, London, etc. Richard Chaucer, one of the witnesses. Dated Thursday, the eve of St. Thomas the Apostle, 15 Edw. III.

Also, a deed of release of the same, on the following day. Richard Chaucer, witness. *Two seals to each deed.*

17.

1342, Aug. 1.—*John Chaucer, of London, vintner.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, f. 63. Riley's *Memorials*, pp. 213, 214.]

Ordinance by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of London, made on Thursday,¹ the feast of St. Peter in Chains, 16 Edw. III., against the sale of bad wine in taverns, and ordering that one of any company frequenting a tavern should be allowed to visit the cellar, in order to see that the measures or vessels into which the wines are to be poured are empty and clean, and from what butt or pipe the wines are drawn. Among fifteen vintners present, and consenting, were John Chaucer and John de Stodeye.

18.

1344, Feb. 28, and March 1.—*Conveyance and release to Richard Chaucer of a tenement over London Bridge.*

[Husting Roll, 71, No. 20.]

Deed by John Fort, granting to Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, a tenement in the corner next London Bridge, at a place called the Barres, in the parish of St. Olave of Suthewerk,

¹ Not Monday, as in Riley.

which the donor had of the gift of his mother Agnes, widow of William Fort, of Westwyghtring.¹ The abuttals are set out. Dated at London, Saturday after St. Matthias, 18 Edward III.²

[*Ibid.*, No. 21.]

Deed of release by the same to the same, of the same tenement. Dated at London, Monday after St. Matthias, 18 Edward III.

19.

1344, July 23.—*Richard le Chaucer, appointed executor to John de Grantham.*

[Husting Roll, 72, No. 3.]

Will of John de Grantham, citizen and pepperer of London. He leaves six marks of yearly rent for the support of a chaplain to celebrate for ever in the chapel which he had erected next the south side of the church of St. Antonin, in honour of St. Anne and other saints, for the souls of himself and certain relatives. He mentions Sir John de Hitchen, then rector of the said church. He appoints William de Grantham, his brother, William de Thorneye, John de Gunwardeby, his valet, and Richard le Chaucer, citizen and vintner, to be his executors. Dated at London, Friday after the feast of St. Mary Magdalen, 1344, 18 Edward III.³

20.

1345, Sept. 8.—*Richard Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, f. 110b.⁴]

Indenture between Edmund, son of Margery de Stebbenheth, and Thomas Bonde, citizen, touching a tenement in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermariecherche, abutting on a shop of Richard Chaucer and on Watlyngstrete. Andrew Aubrey, then Alderman of that ward. William de Thorneye, Richard Chaucer, and others, witnesses. Dated at London, Thursday, Nativity of B. V. Mary, 19 Edward III.

21.

1346.—*Assessment of Richard Chaucer to a gift and a loan to the King.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, ff. 121-123.]

Names of men chosen by the Wards of London to assess all having goods and chattels to the value of 10*l.* and upwards, for the payment of 3,000 marks, whereof the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty gave to the King 1,000, and lent him 2,000, viz. in the

¹ West Wittering, Sussex.

² See *Forewords*, p. 134.

³ This will is of unusual length.

⁴ Not 111, as in Riley's *Memorials*.

time of Richard Lacer, Mayor, 20 Edward III. Among many others—

Richard Chaucer ... 6l. 1 mark.

[*Ibid.*, ff. 124, 125.]

Receipts of the aforesaid 3,000l. Among others—

From Richard Chaucer ... 10 marks.¹

22.

1348, March 6.—*Release of rent due from Richard Chaucer's house.*

[Husting Roll, 75, No. 33.]

Deed by John Box, son of John Box of Pontefract, releasing to Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner, two marks of yearly free and quit rent, which the releasor used to receive from Chaucer's newly built tenement at the corner of Kirounlane, in the parish of St. Michael of Paternostercherche. William Heyroun is one of the witnesses. Dated at London, 6 March, 22 Edward III.

23.

1349, April 7.—*Will of Thomas Hayron, appointing John Chaucer, his [half-]brother, to be his executor.*

[Husting Roll, 76, No. 169. Nicolas's *Life*, note A.]

On Monday after Sts. Philip and James, 23 Edward III., "John,² brother of Thomas Hayron, and executor of the testament of the same Thomas," came, and caused the said testament to be proved, by William Hayron, vintner, and Robert de Sudbery, skinner, witnesses, sworn. The will describes Thomas himself as "citizen and vintner." He bequeaths all his tenements in the City of London to be sold "per manus Johannis³ Chaucer, fratris mei." Dated at London, 7 April, 1349, 23 Edward III.

24.

1349, April 12.—*Richard Chaucer's Will, mentioning Mary, his late wife, and Thomas Heyroun, her son.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 59. Nicolas, note A.]

Will of Richard Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London. He is to be buried in the church of St. Mary of Aldermariechirche. He bequeaths to the parishioners and the parson of the said church all his tenement with tavern (*taberna*) in the street called la Riole, upon the corner of Kyrounlane, in order that they may present and find a fit chaplain to celebrate a mass of *requiem* daily for the souls of himself, Mary, formerly his wife, and of Thomas Heyroun, her son, in the said church, at the altar of St. Mary and St. Anne, next the tomb of the said Mary. The chaplain is to receive six marks "yearly

¹ John Stodeye paid 40s.

² The surname, Chaucer, is omitted here.

³ "le" struck out.

for ever," and to be present in the said church at all the canonical hours. The said parishioners and parson are also to pay yearly to the parishioners and the parson of the church of St. Michael of Pater-nosterchirche 40s., for the support of one fit chaplain to celebrate divine offices in that church. He bequeaths to the latter parishioners and parson a tenement over London Bridge, next "les Stouples," upon the corner towards Southwark, so that they may¹ [out of the said tenement and out of] the said 40s. present and find a fit chaplain to celebrate daily for the souls abovesaid in St. Michael's church in the manner aforesaid, he to receive six marks yearly. The residue of the profits of the said tenements is to be employed on the fabrics of the said churches. Executors, Henry atte Strete and Richard de Mallyng. Dated at London, on the day of the feast of Easter, 1349, 23 Edward III.²

Proved by Simon Chaumberleyn and Richard de Litlebury, on Monday, feast of St. Margaret the Virgin [July 20], in the same year.

25.

1349, May 13.—*John Chaucer sells a tenement late of Thomas Hayron.*

[Husting Roll, 76, No. 190.]

Deed by John Chaucer, brother and executor of Thomas Hayron, citizen and vintner, selling and granting to William de Thorneye, citizen and pepperer, all that shop which the said Thomas had in the parish of St. Antonin, abutting on Watlingstret on the north. Andrew Aubrey was then Alderman of "that ward." William Hayron and others, witnesses. Dated at London, Wednesday after St. John *ante Portam Latinam*, 23 Edward III.

26.

1349, June 20.—*John Chaucer mentioned.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 141.]

Will of William de Thorneye, citizen and pepperer. It refers to a shop acquired by him from John Chaucer, brother and executor of Thomas Heyroun, late vintner, in the parish of St. Antonin.³ Dated at London, 20 June, 1349, 23 Edward III.

27.

1349, June 30, and July 13.—*Conveyance and release by John Chaucer of a tenement late of Thomas Heyroun.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 89.]

Deed by "Johannes Chaucer, ciuis et vinetarius Londonie, executor testamenti Thome Hayroun, fratris mei, quondam ciuis et

¹ Some words are omitted here in the roll.

² Discovered by Dr. Furnivall; see *Athenæum*, Dec. 13, 1873, p. 772; *Forewords*, p. 134.

³ "Antonij" in the Roll.

vinetarij Londonie," granting to Andrew Aubrey, pepperer, a tenement in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermarichirche, which the said Thomas bequeathed to be sold. Aubrey was then Alderman of that Ward. Dated at London, Tuesday, the morrow of Sts. Peter and Paul, 23 Edward III.

[*Ibid.*, No. 90.]

Deed of release by the same to the same, of the same tenement. Dated at London, Monday after the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, 23 Edward III.¹

28.

1349, Oct. 3.—*John Chaucer mentioned.*

[Husting Roll, 86, No. 143.]

Will of Andrew Aubrey, pepperer. He bequeaths tenements in the parishes of St. Mary de Aldermariecherche and St. Thomas the Apostle, and certain others which he had by sale and grant of John Chaucer, brother and executor of Thomas Heyroun, late vintner, in the said parish of St. Mary. He refers to the chapel which he had recently built, adjoining the church of St. Antonin. Dated at London, 3 October, 23 Edw. III.

29.

1349, Nov. 11.—*Release to John Chaucer of property late of Hamo de Copton.*

[Husting Roll, 77, No. 246.]

Deed of release by Nigel de Hakeneye, son and heir of Richard de Hakeneye, formerly Alderman of London, to John Chaucer, citizen and vintner, of tenements and free rents in London and Middlesex, formerly of Hamo de Copton. Dated at London, 11 November, 23 Edward III.

30.

1352, Sept. 14.—*John Chaucer, witness to a deed.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book F, f. 216.]

Deed by Nicholas Bulietti of Florence, citizen of London, and Elizabeth his wife, granting to Henry Picard, citizen and vintner, 20 marks sterling of yearly free and quit rent out of all their tenements in the parish of St. Stephen of Walbroke, for the term of eight years. Witnesses : John de Stoday and others, including John Chaucer. Dated at London, Friday, Exaltation of Holy Cross, 26 Edward III.

¹ On 16 July, 1349, "John Chausey" received a "gift" of 6s. 8d. from Queen Philippa, for bringing to her at Devizes a black palfrey, from the Bishop of Salisbury [Robert Wyvill].—Exchequer T. B. Miscellaneous Books, No. 205, p. 13.

31.

1354, April 3.—*Conveyance by John Chaucer and Agnes his wife of a brewhouse, shops, etc., in Aldgate.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1603; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 82, No. 71.¹]

Deed by John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, granting to Simon de Plaghe, physician (*medico*), citizen of London, and Joan his wife, all that brewing tenement, with houses, buildings, and garden adjacent, and two shops and solars, in Algatestrete, London, in the parish of St. Botulph, between the tenements of Cristin Stowe and Alexander Mareschal on the east and west; one head extending to la Nywe Abbeye, towards the south, and the other head to the King's highway, towards the north; which tenement was formerly of Hamo de Copton, uncle of Agnes, and descended to Agnes by hereditary right. Thomas de Caxton, one of the witnesses. Dated Thursday, 3 April, 1354.

Two seals of arms (indistinct). One has the legend, *Sigillum Johannis* (?) Chaucer, the arms appearing to be Ermine, on a chief three birds' heads, issuant, as in Nos. 38 and 41. The other seal (of Agnes) has no legend, the arms being a chevron, as in No 41.

Endorsed:—Enrolled in the Husting of London. (Many of the other Chaucer deeds have similar endorsements.)

32.

1357, Jan. 12.—*Reference to the brewhouse outside Aldgate, formerly belonging to John Chaucer.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1602; enrolled in the Husting Roll, 84, No. 126.]

Deed by Simon de Plaghe, physician (*medicus*) and citizen of London, and Joan his wife, granting to William le Fournier, citizen and butcher of the said city, in fee, all that brewing tenement, etc., which they lately had of the gift of John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, in the parish of St. Botulph without Algate. Thomas de Caxton and others, witnesses. Dated at London, 12 January, 30 Edward III.

33.

1357, April to Dec.—*Payments to and for Geoffrey Chaucer, then in the Household of the Duchess of Clarence.*

[Addit. MS. 18,632; ff. 2, 101, fly-leaves.²]

Fragments of the Household Accounts of Elizabeth, Countess of Ulster, wife of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of King Edward III., 1356-9. (There is no title, and this description is derived from internal evidence.)

¹ See *Athenæum*, Dec. 13, 1873, p. 772.

² This MS. contains Lydgate's *Siege of Thebes*, and Hoccleve's *De Regimine Principum*. A full copy of these fly-leaves is printed in *Life Records of Chaucer*, III., 105-113, in a paper by Dr. E. A. Bond.

f. 2b.—[DE GARDEROBA.]

Pro factura garniture Philippe Panetarie, ex precepto Domine, apud Reding', xxiiij. die Julij, anno xxx^o—viiij s. * * *

Pro factura j tunice Philippe Panetarie, Londonie, contra dictum festum [Sancti Georgij, mense Aprilis, anno predicto—xxxj^o] per dictum R[obertum] Pynel—ij. s. vj. d.¹ Galfrido Chaucer, Londonie, xx^o die Maij, anno predicto — ij. s. * * *

Pro factura j. corsetti pro Philippa Panetaria, et pro opere peltrie¹ rur' dicte Philippe, de precepto Domine, apud Wyndesor', xxj^o die Aprilis, anno predicto—ij. s.

f. 101b.—[DONA.]

Cuidam Paltokmakere Londonie pro j. paltok' [ab eo empto et]¹ liberato Galfrido Chaucer, de consimili dono Domine, ibidem, eiisdem die et anno [Londonie, iiiij^o die Aprilis, anno predicto—xxxj^o ?]—iiiij. s. Pro j. pari¹ nigr' et rub', et j. pari sotulorum, emptis Londonie et liberatis eidem Galfrido, de consimili dono Domine, ibidem [eiisdem die et anno ?]¹—iiij. s. * * *

Cuidam garcioni venienti cum Philippa Panetaria de Pullesdon' vsque Haitfeld' de [consimili dono Domine¹], ibidem, eiisdem die et anno [Londonie, xx. die Decembris, anno xxxj ?]—xij. d. Galfrido Chaucer, de consimili dono Domine, [pro necessariis contra festu]m Natiuitatis ibidem, eiisdem die et anno—ij s. vj d. * * *

34.

1359, Nov. 3, to 1360, Nov. 7.—*Account of William de Farle, Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King's Household, containing the entry of Edward III.'s contribution towards the ransom of Chaucer after he was taken prisoner by the French.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 393.]²

FARLE.

LIBER de particulis Compoti Willelmi de Farle, Custodis Garderobe Hospicij Regis, de Receptis, liberacionibus, et expensis factis in eadem Garderoba a tercio die Nouembris anno xxxiiij^{to} vsque vij^{mo} diem Nouembris anno xxxiiij^{to}.

Hunc librum continentem Cxxvj folia liberauit hic Willelmus de Farle, Custos Garderobe Domini Regis, xij^o die Maij anno xxxv^{to} Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestam, per manus suas proprias.

¹ Cut off.

² A parchment book consisting of one hundred and twenty-six leaves bound in parchment. A third part of the book is occupied with the account of the daily expenses of the Household; the remaining portion contains the '*Elemosine*,' '*Dona*,' '*Vadia Guerre*' (including very numerous items), '*Vadia Pacis*,' '*Necessaria*,' and '*Prestita*.' This book was delivered into the Exchequer by William de Farle on the 12th of May, 1361.—W. D. S.

[f. 69.]—DONA.

Domino Andree Luterell', existenti apud *Calesiam* eundo versus partes *Francie*, in recompensacionem vnius equi sui mortui, de dono Regis, iij^o die Nouembris anno xxxiiij^o, vj li. xij s. iiij d. * * * *Ricardo Stury*, scutifero Regis, capto per inimicos *Francie*, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, l li. *Georgio*, valetto Comitisse *Ultonie*, consimiliter capto per inimicos *Francie*, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, x li. *Nicholao Fauconer*, consimiliter capto per inimicos *Francie*, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, x li. *Willelmo Verder*, valletto *Domine Regine*, consimiliter capto per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, x li. *Johanni Parker*, valletto *Domine Isabelle*, consimiliter capto per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, ix li. xij s. *Roberto Sadler*, valletto sellato *Hospicij* Regis, in subsidium expensarum suarum in partibus *Francie*, de consimili dono Regis, xxiiij s. *Johanni Noble*, capto per inimicos *Francie*, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, xl s. * * * *Domino Willelmo de Grauntsom'*, Militis *Burgundie*, in subsidium redempcionis j. scutiferi sui capti per inimicos *Francie*, de consimili dono Regis, xiiij^o die Decembris, xx li. * * * *Johanni de York'*, caretario Regis, et vij sociis suis captis per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, xij li. * * * *Ricardo de Barton'* et *Willelmo de Pulletria*, prouisoribus officij *Pulletrie*, captis per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, tercio die *Februarij* anno supradicto, x li. * * * *Johanni de Chaumpeigne*, Capellano, capto per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, die et anno supradictis, viij li. * * * *Franconi de Pomeire*, licenciato ad partes suas proprias, de consimili dono Regis, primo die *Marcij* anno supradicto, xij li. * * *

[f. 70.]

Galfrido Chaucer, capto per inimicos in partibus *Francie*, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, die et anno supradictis, xvj li. * * * *Johanni Horwode* et *Thome* de *Chestre*, garcionibus, captis per inimicos, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis, liij s. *Johanni de Massyngham* et vallettis sub ipso carpentariis reparantibus pontem de *Brenon'*, de consimili dono Regis, iiij li. *Domino Johanni de Beurle*, in subsidium vnius cursorij sibi emendi, de consimili dono Regis, tercio die *Februarij*, xx li. *Domino Roberto de Clynton'* pro vno equo sibi emendo, de consimili dono Regis, tercio die *Marcij* anno supradicto, xvj li. xij s. iiij d.¹ * * * *Galfrido Hakkyng'* et *Thome* de *Stanes*, vallectis *Domine Regine*, consimiliter captis per inimicos, in subsidium expen-

¹ Chaucer was thus valued by his King at 13s. 4d. less than Sir Robert de Clynton's horse.—F. J. F.

sarum suarum, vtrique eorum viij li., de consimili dono Regis, xvij li. * * *

[f. 70d.]

Ricardo Dulle, sagittario, capto per inimicos in partibus Francie, in subsidium redempcionis sue, de consimili dono Regis eisdem die et anno supradictis, xls. * * *

[f. 72.]

Oweyno de Charleton', scutifero, pro redempcione vnius Fabri de Francia capti per Wallenses sub eodem Owyno, de consimili dono Regis, xl. s.¹

35.

1361, June 29.—*Extracts from the Account of John de Neubury, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe, giving the names of the Yeomen of the King's Chamber.*²

[Exchequer L. T. R. Wardrobe Enrolled Accounts, No. 4, m. 4.]

COMPOTUS Johannis de Neubury, Clerici, Custodis Magne Garderobe Regis, * * * de omnimodis Receptis, empconibus, et expensis per prefatum Johannem de Neubury in eadem Garderoba factis, a festo Omnium Sanctorum, anno xxxiiij^{to} finiente, * * * vsque xxix. diem Junij anno xxxv^{to}. * * *

Liberaciones pannorum, pellure, specierum, et aliarum rerum diuersarum.—Idem computat liberasse * * * Et Thome Cheygne et xvij sociis suis, [Hugoni Cheigny, Henrico de Almaigne, Johanni de Beuerley, Thome Loueden', Reginaldo de Neuport, Ricardo de Armis, Willelmo Heruy, Johanni Serle, Nicholao de Garderoba, Johanni Tiptet, Nicholao Paiable, Willelmo de Naples, Rogero Grote, Thome Forcer, Johanni de London', Gerardo Hauberger, et Hugoni Joignur,] vallectis Camere Regis, quorum nomina annotantur in dicto rotulo de particulis,³ pro robis suis infra tempus predictum, cuiuslibet videlicet eorum iij vlnas [panni] coloris curti, et

¹ The *Dona* in the Wardrobe Accounts of 40-41 Edw. III. present a curious contrast to the war ones of 1360: they are mostly rewards for presents of porpoises, of fresh salmon 'calwar,' lampreys, loches, etc., caught in the Thames; of flounders and butts; of heronceaux, larks, cygnets, and other birds; of fat bucks; of a white courser called Blanchard Kyng, to the Queen; for horses killed in the King's service; to ferrymen and their families, for ferrying the King and his attendants over the Thames at Datchet, at Rede Wynd near Chertsey, at Shene, or over the Medway, etc.; and at the end come divers presents of wine to abbots, monks, Alice Perrers, etc. My native village, Egham, is not mentioned, but the next one of Staines is: "Alicie Cokes de Stanes, presentati domino Regi vnum salmonen calwar, de consimili dono Regis, xxvij die Marcij, xx. s."—F. J. F.

² The original Account of J. de Neubury (now, Q. R. Wardrobe Accts. 328³) apparently contains a complete list of the names of the members of the King's Household at this date; Chaucer's name, however, does not appear in the Roll.

³ The names are taken from the Account mentioned in the preceding note.

iiij vlnas [panni] radiati, ac vnam fururam agnelli; ij pannos et viij vlnas coloris curti, ij pannos et vj vlnas radiati, et xvij fururas agnelli; per breue Regis datum xxv^{to} die Nouembris dicto anno xxxiiij^{to}, et literas acquietancie eorundem vallectorum de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem.

36.

1363, Feb. 9-16.—*John Chaucer and Agnes his wife, parties to a Fine relating to land in Stepney and without Aldgate.*

[Feet of Fines, London and Middlesex, Edw. III., file 69, No. 402.]¹

Final Concord, made at Westminster, in the Octave of the Purification, 37 Edw. III., between John de Stodeye, citizen and vintner of London, plaintiff, and John Chauser, of London, and Agnes his wife, deforciant, concerning 10½ acres of land with the appurtenances in Stebenheth and [in] the parish of St. Mary Mattefelon without the bar of Algate, London. Deforciant acknowledged the right of plaintiff as holding of their gift, to him and his heirs; and they granted for themselves and the heirs of Agnes that they will warrant, etc.—Middlesex.

37.

1363, Aug. 8.—*Another reference to John Chaucer's brewhouse outside Aldgate.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1598; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 91, No. 154.]

Deed by the executors of William le Fournier, late citizen and butcher of London, granting to John de Norton and William de Grendon, citizens, in fee, all that brewing tenement, etc., which he purchased from Simon de Plaghe, physician, and Joan his wife, in the parish of St. Botolph without Algate, and which was formerly of John Chaucer, vintner, and Agnes his wife. Thomas Caxton and others, witnesses. Dated 8 August, 37 Edw. III. *Two seals, broken.*

38.

1363, Nov. 30.—*Conveyance by John Chaucer and Agnes his wife of the rent of a tenement without Aldgate; with their seals of arms.*

[Ancient Deeds, E. 465.²]

Deed by John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, granting to Nicholas Longg', citizen and butcher, those forty pence sterling of yearly free and quit rent which the grantors lately had and used to receive from all that tenement, with the houses built thereon and other its appurtenances, which the said Nicholas holds at farm by demise of the Prior and Convent of Holy Trinity within Algate, in the parish of St. Botolph without Algate, London;

¹ See note to the Fine of 1307.

² Not on the Husting Roll.

which tenement is situate between the tenement of John de Norton, on the west, and another tenement of the said Nicholas, on the east : to hold the same rent to Longg', his heirs, and assigns for ever, and to receive it from any persons whomsoever to whom the tenement shall devolve after the completion of his term ; with power to distrain therein. The Mayor and Sheriffs are named, Brother Nicholas Algate, Prior of Holy Trinity, being Alderman of that Ward. Ten witnesses, including Thomas de Caxton. Dated at London, Thursday, the feast of St. Andrew, 37 Edw. III.

Portions of two seals remain. The arms on John Chaucer's seal are : Ermine, on a chief three birds' heads issuant.¹ Agnes's is also a seal of arms, but not the same as in Nos. 31 and 41, and with the legend, "Sig. Willelmi"

39.

1365, April 4, and Sept. 12.—*John Chaucer, bail for certain persons.*

[City of London Records, Pleas and Memoranda, A. 10, m. 12.]

Pleas in the Husting, 38-39 Edward III.

Isabel de Chepsted complains against William Dyne, taverner, that on 4th April, in the 39th year, he beat and wounded her, against the King's peace, to her damage of 40s. The said William acknowledges this in Court, and paid to the Commonalty, for blood drawn, 20s. He is mainprised by John Chaucer and William Shirburne.

[*Ibid.*, m. 17 d.]

12 Sept., in the 39th year.

William Cornewaille, taillour, mainprised by John Chauncer and Philip Herlawe.

40.

1365, June 22-29.—*John Chaucer and Agnes his wife, parties to a Fine relating to shops and gardens without Aldgate.*

[Feet of Fines, London and Middlesex, Edw. III., file 70, No. 433.]² •

Final Concord, made at Westminster, in the Quinzaine of Trinity, 39 Edw. III., between John de Stodeye, citizen and vintner of London, plaintiff, and John Chaucer, of London, and Agnes his wife, deforciant, concerning 24 shops and two gardens with the appurtenances in the parish of St. Mary Matfeloun without Aldgate, London, on a plea of covenant. Deforciant acknowledged the right of plaintiff, and rendered to him in Court, to hold to him and his heirs ; and they granted, etc. (as in No. 36).—Middlesex.

¹ See letter of Mr. W. D. Selby in the *Academy*, Oct. 13, 1877, p. 364, on the discovery of this deed by Mr. Floyd. Other similar seals of John Chaucer will be found in Nos. 31 and 41.

² See note to the Fine of 1307.

41.

1366, Jan. 16.—*Conveyance by John Chaucer and Agnes his wife of tenements outside Aldgate.*

[Ancient Deeds, A. 1471 ; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 93, No. 154.]

Deed by John Chaucer, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, kinswoman and heir of Hamo de Copton, formerly citizen and moneyer of the same City, granting to William atte Hale, citizen and taverner, and Agnes his wife, in fee, 60s. of yearly and quit rent, issuing from certain tenements (described) in St. Botolph without Aldgate, in the suburb of London, which rent descended to the said Agnes Chaucer after the death of the said Hamo. The Prior of Cricheche was then Alderman of that Ward. Several witnesses. Dated at London, 16 January, 39 Edward III.

Two seals of the grantors, similar to those affixed to their deed of 3 April, 1354, No. 31, but the impressions are bad.¹

42.

1366, Sept. 12.—*Philippa Chaucer, as "domicella" of the Queen's Chamber, is granted an annuity of 10 marks for life.*

[Patent Roll, 40 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 30.]

Pro Philippa } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod
Chaucer. } de gracia nostra speciali et pro bono seruicio; quod
 dilecta nobis **Philippa Chaucer**, vna domicellarum
 Camere Philippe, Regine Anglie, Consortis nostre carissime, eidem
 Consorti nostre impendit, et impendet in futurum, concessimus eidem
 Philippe decem marcas, percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium
 nostrum, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones,
 ad totam vitam ipsius **Philippe**, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter
 duxerimus ordinandum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Haueryng,
 xij. die Septembris.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

43.

1367, Jan. 31.—*Account of the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the Household,² showing the names of the Esquires (!) who received payment for their Summer Robes in the 40th year of the King's reign.³*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, ²²⁵/₂.]

¹ *Forewords*, p. 135, and *Athenæum*, Dec. 13, 1873, p. 772, where the date is given as "1369."

² A book of 68 leaves, without any title. The daily expenses of the Household extend from 1 Feb. 1366 to 31 Jan. 1367. Chaucer's name is not in here, where it would be expected to be. I went over the list twice.—F. J. F.

³ See the names in the Wardrobe Account, ²²⁵/₂, under date Xmas 1368.

FEODA ET ROBE.

Thome de Bello Campo, Petro de Breux, Ricardo de Pembrugg', Alano de Buxhull', *militibus* Regis, Rogero la Warde, Custodi Domini Thome, filij Regis, [et] Johanni de la Lee, Senescallo Hospicij, cuilibet eorum pro robis suis estialibus anni quadragesimi, liij. s. iiij. d.; et pro feodis suis a primo die Februarij anno quadragesimo vsque vltimum diem Januarij anno quadragesimo primo, pro vno anno integro, cuilibet eorum vj. li. xij. s. iiij. d.—lvj. li. . . . Willelmo de Dyghton', Willelmo de Tyryngton' Johanni Herlyng', Thome Cheyne, Hugoni Wake, Georgio Felbrugg', Petro de Cornubia, Gilberto Talbot, Waltero Walssh', Thome Spygurnell', Elmino Leget, Galfrido Steucle, Johanni de Beuerle, Hugoni Cheyne, Stephano Asshwy, Johanni Beauchamp', Roberto de Corby, Collardo Daprichecourt, Johanni Romesey, . . . et Johanni Olney, cuilibet eorum pro robis suis estialibus anni presentis, xx. s.—lxiiij. li.

44.

1367, May 6.—*Agnes, widow of John Chaucer, remarries, and becomes party to a deed.*

[Ancient Deeds, E. 464; enrolled on the Husting Roll, 95, No. 80.]

Deed by Bartholomew atte Chapel, citizen and vintner of London, and Agnes his wife, formerly wife of John Chancier, late citizen and vintner of the said city, releasing to Nicholas Longe, citizen and butcher of London, all right of dower in those forty pence of yearly free and quit rent out of a tenement in St. Botolph's without Algate, etc., as in the deed of 37 Edw. III. Brother Nicholas Algate is described as Alderman of that Ward. Nine witnesses, including Thomas de Caxton. Dated at London, 6 May, 41 Edward III. *Seals lost.*¹

45.

1367, May 12.—*Agnes, widow of John Chaucer, as above.*

[Husting Roll, 95, No. 81.]

Deed by the said Bartholomew and Agnes, releasing to William Underwode, citizen and butcher, all right in that messuage with curtilage adjacent which the said William and Juliana, late his wife, had of the gift of John Chaucer, citizen and vintner, and the said Agnes, late his wife, in Algate "stret," in the parish of St. Botolph without Algate, situate between tenements of the Prior and Convent of Holy Trinity, London, on the east and west. Dated at London, 12 May, 41 Edward III.

¹ See *Academy*, Oct. 13, 1877, p. 365, as before.

46.

1367, June 2.—*Philippa Chaucer receives the first half-yearly payment of her annuity.*

[Issue Roll of the Exchequer, Pells, Easter, 41 Edw. III., m. 12.]

§ Die Mercurij, secundo die Junij.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, vni domicellarum **Philippe**, Regine
Chaucer. } Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium
percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine
impenso, quousque aliter pro statu suo fuerit prouisum, per literas suas
patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem v
marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de
termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter
mandata de hoc termino lxxvj s. viij d.¹

47.

1367, June 20.—*The King grants an annuity of 20 marks to Geoffrey Chaucer, his beloved Yeoman.*

[Patent Roll, 41 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 13. Rymer, vi. 567. Godwin's *Life*, App. V.]

Pro Galfrido } **Rex**, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de
Chaucer. } gracia nostra speciali, et pro bono seruicio quod dilectus
vallectus noster **Galfridus Chaucer** nobis impendit et
impendet infuturum, concessimus ei viginti marcas, percipiendas
singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis
et Pasche, per equales porciones, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**, vel
quousque pro statu suo aliter [duxerimus] ordinandum. In cuius etc.
Teste Rege, apud Castrum de Quenesburgh', xx. die Junij.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

48.

1367, Nov. 6.—*The first half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich.,² 42 Edw. III., m. 9. Nicolas's *Life*, note B.]

§ Die Sabbati, vj^{to} die Nouembris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum
eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes
nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem, per manus

¹ Payments to Mary Chastiller, Isabella Petyt, Elizabeth Chaundos, and Mary de Sancto Hillario, precede this entry.

² This roll covers the half-year beginning at Michaelmas in the 41st year, and ending on the 24th March in the 42nd year. Hence the date of this payment, 6th November, occurred in 1367, in the 41st year, not in 1368, as would at first sight be supposed. The same system of dating was observed throughout the reign of Edward III. in respect of the Issue Rolls.

proprias, x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

49.

1368, Feb. 19.—*The half-yearly payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 42 Edw. III., m. 24. Nicolas, note DD.]

§ Die Sabbati, xix^o die Februarij.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad
Chaucer. } *Scaccarium percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam Philippe, Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino [Sancti]¹ Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxxjs. viijd.*

50.

1368, May 25.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 42 Edw. III., m. 10. Nicolas, note C.]

§ Die Jouis, xxv^{to} die Maij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chauchers, vni vallectorum Camere Regis, cui
Chauchers. } *Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, vel quousque aliter pro statu suo fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino vjli. xiijs. iiijd.*

51.

1368, Oct. 31.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 43 Edw. III., m. 8.]

§ Die Martis, xxxj. die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, vallecto Hospicij Regis, cui Dominus
Chaucer. } *Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito per breue, suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiijs. iiijd.*

¹ Omitted.

52.

1368, Nov. 22.—*The yearly payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 43 Edw. III., m. 18. Nicolas, note DD.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxij^o die Nouembris.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**,¹ cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam Philippe, Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxxvs. viij d.

53.

[1368, Dec.]—*Schedule of names of the Household of Edward III., for whom Robes for Christmas were to be provided, including Philippa Chaucer among the "Damoiselles," and Geoffrey Chaucer among the Esquires.*²

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 295.]

§ Soit garant fait au Clerc de la grande Garderobe, qil face liuere des robes contre la Nowell', solonc la tenure de ceste roulle.

§ Cest le Roulle des Seignurs et autres gentz del Hostell', qi sount ordenez destre as robes du Roi nosseigneur contre la Nowell' prochaine auenir ; et puist estre qascuns gentz autres que ne sount ici escritz soleint prendre robes deuant ces heures, quelles gentz ne sount mye escritz en ceste roulle par cause qils ne sount mye de la tynelle³ del Hostell', ne garantez par lestatut' du dit Hostell'.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{§ Le Roi} \\ \text{§ Ma dame la Roigne} \end{array} \right.$	
$+ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{§ Le Duc de Lancastre} \\ \text{§ Le Conte de Cantebrigge} \\ \text{§ Mons. Thomas de Wodestoke} \\ \text{§ Le Conte de Penbroke} \\ \text{§ Le Conte de la Marche} \end{array} \right. \text{ xij}$	$+ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{§ La Contesse de Bedeford'} \\ \text{§ La Contesse de la Marche} \\ \text{§ La damoiselle de Bretaigne} \\ \text{§ La Contesse de Atheles} \\ \text{§ La dame de Ferrers} \\ \text{§ Dame Luce atte Wode} \end{array} \right. \text{ vj}$

¹ The duplicate roll has "Chaucer."

² This roll, consisting of two membranes, is imperfect and undated. The date is between 1365, when the King's daughter became Countess of Bedford, and Oct. 1368, when the Duke of Clarence died. The cancellation of the latter's name appears to fix 1368 as the true date ; Sir Peter de Lacy was also Keeper of the Privy Seal in that year. Though Sir Harris Nicolas seems to allude to this Roll in connection with a notice of Philippa Chaucer, it is curious that he says nothing about Chaucer's name appearing on the same Roll ; it is possible he may have overlooked the entry. Anyhow, he has no doubt about the date, 1368. I notice this, as it was only after assigning this document to 42 Edw. III., that I discovered the notice in Nicolas' Memoir, which, however, gives no reference.—W. D. S.

³ *Tinel*, household, family.—*Cotgrave*.⁴ The first name, that of 'Le Duc de Clarence,' is struck out.

viii.	§	Le Conte de Oxenford'	xij	§	Elizabeth Chaundos	1	§	Philippe de Lisle	xii
		Le Sire de Percy			Marie Seint Hiller			Mergarete de Ellerton'	
		Le Sire de Latimere			Philippe Chaucer			Johanne de Louth'	
		— — — — —			Esteuene Olney			Anneis Rose	
		Mons. Thomas de Beauchamp'			Mergarete Rose			Cristien' Reymond'	
		Mons. Aleyn de Buxhull'			Elizabeth Beauchamp'			Johanne de Kaule ³	
		Mons. Piers de Breux			Elizabeth Morle			— — — — —	
		Mons. Richard Stury ²			— — — — —			— — — — —	
		Mons. Johan Foxle			— — — — —			— — — — —	
		Mons. Bernard' Brokas			— — — — —			— — — — —	
Bacheliers	§	Mons. Johan atte Wode	§	Damoiselles	§	Damoiselles	§	Marion Heruy	xii
		Mons. Gilbert Spencer						Aliceon de Cestre	
		Mons. Richard la Souche						Margerie Olney	
		Mons. Esmon Euerard'						Johanne de Hynton'	
		Mons. Johan Beurle						Eleyne Monioye	
		Mons. William de Wyndesores						Johanne de Londres	
		Mons. Robert de Aston'						Billion Quarret	
		Mons. Johan de Eynsford'						Aliceon' de Preston' ³	
		Mons. Roger Elmrugge						Johanne Cosyn ³	
		Mons. Thomas Murreux						Maude de Dene	
+	§	Mons. Johan de Ippe	§	South damoiselles et veilleres	§	South damoiselles et veilleres	§	Elizabeth Pershore ³	xii
		Mons. Thomas Bradewell'						Philippe Picard' ³	
		Mons. Thomas Tirell'						— — — — —	
		Richard de Arundell'						— — — — —	
		Johan de Arundell'						— — — — —	
		Mons. Robert Salle						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
xxij.	§	— — — — —	§	South damoiselles et veilleres	§	South damoiselles et veilleres	§	— — — — —	xii
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	
		— — — — —						— — — — —	

+ § Seneschal }
ma dame } Mons. Johan Delues

Clercz a Pellure	§	Sire Piers de Lacy	§	Clercs a Pellure	§	Sire Thomas Rous	§	Sire Thomas de Hermesthorp'	v
		Sire Thomas de Brantingham				Sire Johan de Hermesthorp'		Mestre Piers de Florence	
		Sire Henri Snayth'				Sire Richard Raundes		Sire Johan de Derby	
		Sire Johan de Saxton' dean				Sire Wauter Almaly		Sire Thomas Chynham	
		Sire Robert de Whitbergh'				Sire Rauf Notyngnam ⁴ vj		— — — — —	
		Sire Richard de Beuerle				— — — — —		— — — — —	
		Maistre Johan de Glaston'				— — — — —		— — — — —	
		Maistre Adam Leche				— — — — —		— — — — —	
		— — — — —				— — — — —		— — — — —	
		— — — — —				— — — — —		— — — — —	

¹ The parchment appears to have been cleaned, and the dots washed off.

² Mons. Richard de Pembrugg' is struck out between this and the next name.

³ See Patent Roll, 43 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 1, for the pensions granted to these 'domicellæ' of Queen Philippa (Rymer, vol. iii., part ii, page 886).

⁴ The last name, 'Sire Thomas Rouse,' is struck out.

Clercz a Buge.	§	Sire William de Dighton'	§	Johan Mils, southclerc du
	§	Sire William de Tiryngton'		seal ma dame
	§	Sire Johan Aleyn	§	Esmon Flambard' ¹
	§	Sire Robert de Walton'	§	Roger Belet
	§	Sire William de Huntelowe	§	Robert Louth'
	§	Sire Richard Bokelly	§	Johan Beleuall'
	§	Sire Richard Medford'	§	Wauter Tyrell'
	§	Sire Johan Kendale	§	Piers de Preston'
	§	Sire Richard Lanston'	§	Roger Arch' ²
	§	Sire Thomas Bernelby	§	Guy de Fowe
	§	Sire William Humberstan,	§	Johan Olneye
		Auener ³	§	Richard de Stanes
	§	Sire William Humberstan,	§	Andreu Tyndale
		Clerc de lespicerie	§	Johan atte Wich', charetter
	§	Thomas de Swaby	§	Mestre Will. Geryn } ^{petitz} _{seriantz}
Valletz clercz	§	Johan Carp'	§	Mestre John Irlande
	§	Johan Salesbury	§	Hanyng Quarret
	§	Johan Stacy	§	Maistre Johan Gateneyes
	§	William Irland'	§	Johan Paele
	§	Richard de Thorp'		xvij
	§	Sire Richard Postell'	} south-clerks	
	§	Sire William Rede-		
		nesse		
	§	Thomas Madyngle	§ Valletz de la chambre	§ Johan atte Halle
	§	Richard de la Chapelle		§ Johan Pays
Esquiers	§	Johan de Herlyng'		§ Richard Hunter
	§	Wauter Whithors		§ Johan Fissher
	§	Thomas Cheyne ⁴		§ Esteuene Hadle
	§	Johan de Beuerle		§ William Cosyn
	§	Johan de Romesey		§ Hanyng Mount
	§	Wauter Walssh'		§ Johan Stanlowe
	§	Hugh' Wake		§ Johan Warde
	§	Roger Clebury		§ Johan Burton'
	§	Piers de Cornewaill'		x.
				— — —

¹ The first name in this division, 'Reignald de Cobham,' is struck out.

² Archer, in full, in other places.

³ The King's officer to provide oats.

⁴ In a writ dated 7 March, 43 Edw. III. [1369], he is described as 'nag-gares vn de noz esquiers,' and receives 'deux draps de baldekyns de Luk, doubles, pur nostre offendre.'—[*Wardrobe Accounts*, 236.]

Esquiers	+	§ Robert de Ferers	§ Valletz des officers	§ Johan Wyght	
		§ Elmyng Leget	ma dame	§ William Prest	
		§ Robert de Corby		§ Thomas Merlyn	
		§ Collard Dabrichecourt ¹		§ Richard Pope	
		§ Thomas Hauteyn		§ Johan Doure	
		§ Hugh' Cheyne		§ Geffrey Pikard	
		§ Thomas Foxle		§ Johan Kembald	
		§ Geffrey Chaucer		§ Thomas Bansted'	
		§ Geffrey Stuele		§ Johan Frende	
		§ Simond' de Burgh'		§ William Radescroft	x.
		§ Johan Tichemerssh'			
		§ Robert la Souche			
		§ Esmon Rose	§ Garceons ma	§ Johan Wyndesore	
		§ Laurence Hauberk'	dame	§ Johan Bedeford'	
		§ Griffith de la Chambre		§ Thomas de Hynton'	
		§ Johan de Thorp'		§ Adam Grantham	
		§ Raulyn Erchedeakne		§ Johan Kirkeby	
		§ Rauf de Knyueton'		§ Laurence Lok'	
		§ Thomas Hertfordyngbury ²		§ Johan Troll'	
		§ Hugh' Strelley			
		§ Hugh' Lyngeyn			
		§ Nicholas Prage			
		§ Richard Torperle			
		§ Richard Wirle			
		§ Johan Northrugge			
		§ Hanyng Narret ²			
		§ Simond' de Bokenham			
		§ Johan Legge			

xxxvij.

Seriantz de armes	§ Johan Ellerton'
	§ Johan Haddon'
	§ Robert Appelby
	§ Richard Boseuyl'
	§ Thomas Staple
	§ Water Leycestr'
	§ Thomas Dautre
	§ Richard Imworth'
	§ Andreu Gildeford'
	§ Thomas Staff'

¹ Index to Husting Rolls, Deeds and Wills (xlix^o, 3 back, col. 1), Monday after the feast of St. Edward the King a^o xlix [Edw. III.] :—*Carta Domini Regis Edwardi Anglie facta Collardo Daubrichecourte, armigero.*—F. J. F.

² Between this name and the next, three others are struck out : namely, Gilbert Talbot, Johan Beauchamp', George Felbrigg'.

Esquiers surenantz	§	Estephen Romlowe ¹
	§	Johan Padbury
	§	Thomas Mussenden'
	§	Thomas Forser
	§	Roger Cheyne
	§	William Cheine
	+	§ Nicholas Carrue
	§	William de Clopton'
	+	§ Wauter de Chuppenam
	§	Janynde Sterny
	§	Aleyn Serle
	§	Waryn' Keynes
	§	Johan Salman
	§	Benet Zakarie
	§	Piers de Bruges ²
+	§	Johan fitz Eustace
	xvij. §	William Nerue

[Membrane 2.]

Sergeantz des offices paruantz furrures a chaperon	§	Thomas Frowyk'
	§	William Strete
	§	Thomas de Stanes
	§	Walter de Wyght'
	§	Esmond de Tettesworth'
	§	Johan Goderyk'
	§	Johan Gosden'
	§	Johan Gonyngesby
	§	William Archebaud'
	§	William de Rysceby
	§	Roberto de Erhuth'
	§	Johan atte Welle
	§	Thomas Spigurnell'
	§	Roger Ferroure
	§	Johan de Pury
§	§	Thomas Prest
	§	William Blacomore
	§	Richard Leche
	§	Richard des Armes
	§	Thomas Brouderer

Esquiers Fauconers	§	Esmond de Cheshunt
	§	Casin' Fauconere
	§	Papard' Myners
	§	Trystram de Leghes
	§	Colmet Fauconer
	§	Robert le March'
	§	Henry Fauconer
§	§	Wauter Sifrewast

Valletz someters et palfreniers ma dame	§	Wauter de Norton'
	§	Thomas Mymmes
	§	Richard Pyppewell'
	§	Johan Gull'
	§	Roger Hygham
	§	Johan Guldeford'
	§	Johande Hylllyngdon'
	§	William Challowe
	§	Richard Ingham
	§	Thomas Burbach'
	§	Roger Horneby
	§	Johan [hole in the parchment here]
	§	Robert [P]entecost'
	§	Johan Holyngbourne
	§	Roger Hunter
§	§	Richard Okebourne
	§	William Person'
	§	William Morwell'
	§	Johan Ablyngdon'
	§	William Yonge
	§	William Solingrugg'
	§	Robert Foulere
	§	Nicholas Bythewod'
§	§	Richard Hertford'
	§	William Fox
	§	Johan Bradewell'
	§	Richard Serle
§	§	Simond Chese
	§	Richard Halford' xxix.

Par le Litter
de nouell
sanz chitua.

¹ Romylowe in 225.² The next name, Robert de Morton', is struck out.

Heraudz	{	§ Vaillant
		§ Haueryge
		§ Wyndesores
Mynistralx	{	§ Richard Markham, Waffr'
		§ Johan de Bukyngham
		§ Nicholas Trumpour
		§ Johan Deuenys
§ Gaitz	{	§ Wauter Waye
		§ William Lamport'
		§ Johan Wayte
		§ Hugh Joie
Valletz de la Chambre du Roi	{	§ Thomas Loueden'
		§ William Heruy
		§ Henri Almayn
		§ William Gambon'
		§ Rauf de Tyle
		§ Rauf Chamberleyn'
		§ Wauter Aubrey
		§ Johan Stygeyn'
		§ Roger Barbour
		§ Typot'
		§ Reynalt Neuport'
		§ Esmon Danuers
xij.	{	§ Esmon Bernard'
Valletz des offices	{	§ Aleyn' Vnderwod'
		§ Johan Duyk
		§ Johan de Longeuyl'
		§ Aleyn Palmer
		§ William Brantyngham
		§ William Sayour
		§ Johan de Assh'
		§ Miles de Buxton'
		§ Johan Pusey
		§ Johan Bergeueyn'
		§ Thomas Mitton'
		§ Johan Chyppes
		§ Johan Porchestre ¹
		§ Johan Watteford'
		§ William de Euesham
		§ William de Bukenam
		§ Richard Raundes
		§ Thomas de Comberton'
		§ Johan de York'
		§ William Merk'

¹ The next name, Esmond Bernard, is struck out here ; it occurs above.

	§ William de Brompton'
	§ William fitz Johan
	§ Thomas Vppyngham
	§ Richard de Wengham
	§ Richard Scargill'
	§ Richard Sampson'
	§ Adam Scalden
	§ Thomas Knyghte
	§ Johan Wedon'
	§ Gilbert Sausierrie ¹
	§ William Mann'
	§ Henri atte Watere
	§ Richard Ballard'
	§ Robert Cheyne
	§ Richard Lancastre
	§ Johan Aspull'
Valletz des offices	§ Robert Makkeney
	§ Richard Aleyn'
	§ William Hungerford'
	§ William Denbenham [<i>sic</i>]
	§ Johan Person'
	§ Johan Fyge
	§ William Mordon'
	§ Roger Ferroure pur les palefroys et charecter pur le Roi
	§ Rauf Ferroure pur les chiuax demurantz derer le Roi
	§ Richard Peyncombe
	§ Robert Sadeler
	§ Johan Northfolk'
	§ Rauf de Brune
	§ William Depyng
	§ Johan Fauconer
	§ Johan Byterle
	§ Henri Cramford'
	§ Richard Brustesham, Ferroure pur les grauntz chiuax
	§ Richard Broun, Ferroure pur les chiuax devers le meesne
lvij.	§ Geffrey Amondesham, ferroure pur les chiuax ma dame
	§ Symond Ferroure
	§ Johan West
	§ Johan Kyngeston'
Garceons de la Chambre le Roi	§ Roger Smale
	§ Robert Kirklyngton'
	§ William Perand'
	§ Yenand ²
	§ William Sendale
vij.	§ Clement de Merk'

¹ De la Sausirie, in *Originalia*, 49 Edw. III., ro. 45.² Yenand del Chambre in *agg.*

[Membr. 2 d.] { § Solace, He[n]stman'¹ du Roi
 { § Rauf, Henstman' ma dame
 . { § Richard Greydon'
 . { § Johan Bradewater
 . { § Johan Holde
 . { § Johan Thorbern'
 . { § Johan Parker
 . { § William Soule
 Garceons' { § Richard Camsale
 venours { § Robert Houden'
 . { § Johan Hernest
 . { § Johan Melbourne
 . { § Johan Roteland'
 . { § Robert Broune
 . { § Johan Pewen'
 . { § William Okeangre
 . { § Johan Haubergh'

xv

Endorsed—A Sire Piers de Lacy } par { Le Seneschal et le
 Gardein du priue Seal } { Tresorer del Hostell'.

54.

1369, Jan. 13.—*Will of Nicholas Chaucer, probably a relative of John Chaucer.*²

[Husting Roll, 97, Nō. 6.]

Will of Nicholas Chaucer, citizen and pepperer. He desires to be buried in the church of St. Antonin, near the font, in the body of the same church. He leaves bequests to the fabric of the said church, to "the parish chaplain" and to other chaplains for masses, and also to the "magistral clerk" and "the under-clerk" of the church; his term in houses and tenements to Sir William Dalton, and to Matilda, his (testator's) wife; and money to Isabella, his sister, and to Margaret, his kinswoman. Dated at London, 13 January, 1368[-9]. Proved by Matilda, the widow.

55.

1369, March 10.—*Writ of Privy Seal to Henry de Snayth, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe, to deliver certain quantities of cloth and furs to the "Damoiselles" in the Queen's Service, including Philippa Chaucer, for Christmas last past.*³

¹ Solace and Hans are the 'Henst-men' in 43 Edw. III.

² In the Wardrobe Accounts, 22 Edw. III., 391/7, there are three payments to him for cotton, canvas, and wax, bought of him at London. On 8 June, 1356, he was summoned, among 170 merchants of England, to attend before the King and Council, for the purpose of consulting on "certain arduous affairs." Andrew Aubrey, John de Stodeye, and Edmund de Staplegate of Canterbury were among the number.—Close Roll, 30 Edw. III., m. 14, dorse.

³ One membrane, being the thirty-fifth on a file of similar writs. This

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 33⁵.]

Edward, *par la grace de Dieu Roi Dengleterre, Seignur Dirlande et Daquitaigne, A nostre ame Clerc Henri de Snayth', Gardein de nostre grande Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que a nostre bien amee Luce atte Wode, vne des Dames, et a noz bien amees Elizabeth' Chaundos, Philippe de Lysle, Marie Seint Hiller, Margarete de Ellerton', Philippe Chaucer, Johane de Louth, Estiephnette Olney, Agneis Rose, Margarete Rose, Cristiane Reymond', Elizabeth' Beauchamp', Johane de Kauale et Elizabeth' Morlee, Damoiselles, Marie Heruy, Alice de Cestre, Marie Olney et Johane de Hynton', Souzdamoiselles, et Johane de Londres, Billion' Quarret, Alice de Preston', Johane Cosyn, Maude de Den', Elizabeth Pershore, Philippe Pykard' et Elene Proudefot', Veilleresses, de la Chambre nostre treschere compaigne la Roine, facez liuerer drap' pur leur robes, ouesque les furrures pur la feste de Noel darein passee, par manere come leur ad este liurez pur la feste de Noel auant ces heures. Et volons que par cestes vous eneiez due allowance en vostre aconté. Done souz nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le .x. iour de Marz, lan de nostre regne quarante tierz.*

The next document on the file gives further particulars respecting the robes mentioned in the preceding writ:—

Dame Luce et chescune damoiselle a surcote ouerte xiiij alnes de drap', j furure meneuoir dj' pur de iiij tymbres, j furure et dj' de bys, et j chaperon de xxxij.

Item chescune souze damoiselle x alnes de drap', j furure et dj' de bys.

Item a chescun veillersce x alnes de drap', j furure et dj' de popl'.

56.

1369, April 26.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 43 Edw. III., m. 5.]

§ Die Jouis, xxvj^{to} die Aprilis.

[Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas
Chaucer.]¹ ad Scaccarium percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

document is noticed by Nicolas in Note EE. of his 'Memoir of Chaucer.' The names which appear in this writ correspond with those given in No. 53, excepting that Eleyne Monioye, who heads the list of "Veilleresses" in 1368, has now disappeared, and E. Proudefott appears in the present list to make up their number. I notice this as a further proof of the date of No. 53.—W. D. S.

¹ Torn off.

57.

1369, June 27.—*Counter-roll of the Comptroller of the King's Household, furnishing, among other matters, the names of the members of the Household who received money for their Summer Robes. Chaucer is among the "scutiferi."*¹

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 296.]

Contrarotulus Johannis de Ipse, Contrarotulatoris Hospicii Regis, videlicet, a xiiij^o die Februarij anno xliij^o vsque xxvij^m diem Junij eodem anno; Thoma de Brantyngham Custode Garderobe Hospicii Regis ibidem tunc existente.

Hunc librum, continentem xxvij folia, liberauit hic Johannes de Ipse, Contrarotulator Garderobe Regis, xxvij^o die Aprilis, anno xliij^{to} Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestum, per manus suas proprias.

[f. 16 d.]

FEODA MILITUM ET ROBE ESTIUALES.

Willelmo de Latymere, Baneretto, Senescallo Hospicii Regis, pro feodo suo pro seisona Pasche contingente infra tempus huius compoti, vj li. xiiij s. iiij d. Eidem pro Robis suis estiualibus pro festo Pentecostes contingente infra idem tempus, Cvj s. viij d. Petro de Lacy, Custodi Priuati Sigilli Regis, Johanni de Glaston', Phisico Regis, Ade Leche, Cirurgico Regis, cuilibet eorum liij s. iiij d., pro robis suis estiualibus. Ricardo de Medford', Johanni de Kendale Capellanis et Clericis capelle Regis, cuilibet eorum xx s., pro robis suis estiualibus. Johanni Herlyng', Johanni de Beuerle, Johanni de Romesey, Waltero Walssh', Hugoni Wake, Rogero Clobury, Petro de Cornubia, Roberto Ferrers, Elmyngo Leget, Roberto de Corby, Collard Dabrichcourt, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, Thome Foxle, **Galfrido Chaucer**, Galfrido Steucle, Simoni de Burgh', Edmundo Rose, Laurencio Hauberk, Griffith' de Camera, Thome Forcer, Johanni de Thorp', Radulpho Ercedeakne, Radulpho de Kyneton', Thome de Hertfordyngbury, Hugoni Strelley, Hugoni Lingeyn, Nicholao Prage, Ricardo Torperle, Ricardo Wirle, Johanni Northrugge, Hanno Narret, Simoni de Bukenham, Johanni Legg', Willelmo Strete, Thome de Stanes, Waltero Wyght, Edmundo de Tettesworth', Johanni Goderik', Johanni Gosedene, Johanni de Conyngesby, Willelmo Archebald', Willelmo de Risceby, Roberto Erhith', Johanni atte Welle, Thome Spigurnell', Rogero Bouyndon', Johanni Pury, Thome Prest', Willelmo Blacomore, Ricardo des Armes, Roberto

¹ This book was delivered into the Exchequer by John de Ipse on the 27th of April 1370. It now consists of 25 leaves bound in parchment. The first part of it comprehends the '*Recepta Forinseca*,' together with the daily expenses in the Household; the latter portion contains the '*Elemosina*,' '*Necessaria*,' '*Dona*,' '*Robe*,' '*Prestita*,' '*Jocalia*,' etc.—W. D. S.

Maghfeld', Roberto Makeney, Willelmo Man et Ricardo Waffrer, seutiferis et seruientibus Hospicij, cuilibet eorum xx s., pro robis suis estiuallibus, lv li. . . .

58.

1369, Sept. 1.—*Writ of Privy Seal to Henry de Snayth, Clerk, Keeper of the Wardrobe, directing him to issue divers lengths of black cloth to the members of the King's Household, for their Mourning at the funeral of Queen Philippa. Philippa Chaucer receives 6 ells of black cloth, long, and Geoffrey Chaucer 3 ells of the same, short.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, $\frac{2}{3}$ s.]¹

Edward, par la grace de Dieu, Roi Dengleterre et de Franco, et Seignour Dirlande, A nostre ame Clerc Henri de Snayth', Gardein de nostre grande Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que, a les persones desouz nomez, facez faire luierees de drap' noir et furures pur vesture de doel a cause de la mort nostre treschere compaigne la Roine, qi Dieux assoille, contre lenterrement du corps nostre dite compaigne, en la manere desouz escrite, cestassauoir: A noz filz les Duc de Lancastre et Conte de la Marche, le Conte de Oxenford', nostre fille la Contesse de la Marche, la Contesse Dathels, la damoiselle de Bretagne, les deux filles a nostre dit filz le Duc, et la fille de la Contesse de Bedeford', nostre fille, cestassauoir, a ²chescun de eux, forspris la dite damoiselle² de Bretagne, dousze aunes de drap' de colour noir long' fin, et a la dite damoiselle de Bretagne tresze aunes de autiel drap.³ A dame Elizabeth' Holand', soere nostre dite compaigne, dousze aunes de drap' de colour noir long, vne furure' de bisse, deux furures de meneuoir grosse, et deux chaperons⁴ de meneuoir purez, chescun chaperon de trente et deux ventres.⁵ A les dames de Ferrers et de Mohun, cestassauoir, a chescun de eles, dousze aunes de drap' de colour noir long', deux furures chescune de troys Centz ventres de meneuoir pure, et deux chaperons, chescun de cinquante ventres de meneuoir pure. A dame Philippe la Souche, noef aunes de drap' de colour noir long' et vne furure de quatre tymbres de meneuoir grosse. A dame Luce atte Wode et dame Margarete Seyncler, cestassauoir, a chescune de eles, oyt' aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A Amyce de Beuerle, Katerine Spigurnell', Aliceon Perrers, Philippe de Lysle, Estiephne Olney, Elizabeth' Chandos, Marie Seinthillere, Margarete de Ellerton', **Phelippe Chaucere**, Johane de Louth', Agneys Rose, Margarete⁶ Rose, Cristien Reymond', Elizabeth' Beauchamp', Elizabeth' Morle et Johane de Kaule;⁷ A Agneys Fauconer, Eleyne Gerberge et Blanche⁸

¹ One large membrane, the last of a file of similar writs.

²⁻² Over an erasure. ³ Can she have been very tall or stout?

⁴ Hoods. ⁵ ? puffs. ⁶ Was this Chaucer's Margarete, I wonder?—F. J. F.

⁷ or Kanle. ⁸ Katherine Swynford's sister.¹

Swynford', damoiselles a les dites deux filles de Lancastre; A Johane Fostebury, Cristiane filz Eustace et Katherine Careu, damoiselles la dite fille de Bedeford', Johane Symmaigne, Marie Heruy, Aliceon de Cestre, Margerie Olney et Johane de Hynton', cestas-auoir, a chescune de eles sys aunes de drap noir long'. A Eleyne Monioye, Johane de Londres, Billion Quaret', Aliceon de Preston', Johane Cosyn, Maude de Dene, Elizabeth' Pershore et Philippe Pykard', a Elizabeth' Hereford' et Aliceon Tyndeslowe, souzdamoiselles a les dites deux filles de Lancastre, a Elizabeth' Breton', damoiselle a la dite soere nostre dite compaignie, a Margarete la damoiselle la dite dame de Ferrers, a la Norice et a la Berceresse la fille de la dite Contesse de Bedeford', cestassauoir, pur chescune de eles sys aunes de drap' noir court'.

A William Sire de Latymer et Henri Sire de Percy, . . a chescun de eux noef aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A Thomas de Beauchamp [30 in all, to] Thomas Tanne, Chiualers . . a chescun de eux sys aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A Thomas de Brantyngham, Clerc, dousze aunes de drap de colour noir long'. A Henri Wakefeld', Clerc, noef aunes de meisme le drap'. A Piers de Lacy et Henri de Snayth',¹ Clercs, cestassauoir, pur chescun de eux sept aunes de meisme le drap'. A Richard de Rauenesere [13 in all, to] William de Gunthorp', Clercs . . a chescun de eux sys aunes de drap' de colour noir long'. A William de Dighton' [46 in all, including a Johan Massyngham, to] William, persone de leglise de seint Benet' de Londres, Clercs . . a chescun de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'. A Johan Herlyng', Wauter Whithors, Johan de Beuerle, Johan Romeseye, Wauter Walsh', Roger Clebury, Helmyng' Leget', Rauf' de Knyueton', Richard Torperle, Johan Northrugg', Hanyng Narret', Symond de Bokenham, Johan Legg', Johan Ellerton', Johan Haddon', Robert Appulby, Richard Boseuill', Thomas Staples, Wauter de Leycestre, Thomas Dautre, Richard Imworth', Andreu de Guldeford', Thomas de Stafford', Thomas de Frowyk', William Strete, Thomas Stanes, Wauter de Wight', Esmon de Tettesworth', Johan Goderyk', Johan Gosden', Andreu Tyndale, Johan Conysby, William Archebaud', William Risceby leisne, Robert de Erith', Johan atte Welle, Thomas Spigurnell', Roger Ferroure, Johan Pury, Thomas Preest, William Blacomore, Richard Leche, Richard des Armes, Thomas Brouderer, Esmon Flambard', Roger Belet', Robert Louth', Johan Olney, Johan Irlande, Johan Gateneys, William Maun, Robert Makeney, Thomas Thorneton', Estiephne Smyth', William Geryn' et Reynold Barbour, a Vaillant, Hauerych et Wyndesore Heraudes, a Robert Larderer, Johan Sponley, William Herland' et Patryk' ²Byker, Esquiers de greindre estat, cestassauoir, a chescun² de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'. A Hugh' Wake, Piers de Cornewail', Robert Ferrers,

¹ The Keeper of the Wardrobe.²⁻² Over an erasure.

Robert Corby, Collard Daubrichecourt, Thomas Hauteyn, Hugh' Cheyne, Thomas Foxle, **Geffrey Chaucer**, Geffrey Styuecle, Symon de Burgh', Johan de Tychemerssh', Robert la Zouche, Esmon Rose, Laurence Hauberck', Griffith' del Chambre, Johan de Thorpe, Thomas Hertfordyngbury, Hugh' Straule, Hugh' Lyngeyn', Nicholas Prage, Richard Wirle, Estiephne Romylowe, Thomas Forcer, Roger Cheyne, William Cheyne, Nicholas Careu, William de Clopton', Wauter de Chipenham, Johan Desterny, Waryn Keynes, Johan Salman, Piers de Brugges, Johan Beluale, Wauter Tyrell', Piers de Preston', Roger Arch', Richard de Stanes, James Dicheford', Johan atte Wyche, Hanyng Quarret, Johan Pauale, George Felbrigge, Johan Cat', William Burele, Richard Bitterle, Henri Cornewail', Giles Pagham, Johan Louet, William Pursell', Sampson Battesford', Esmon de Chesthunt, Casyn Fauconer, Popard Mayners, Tristrem de Lightes, Colinet Fauconer, Robert del Marche, Henri Fauconer, Wauter Sifrewastes, Gilbert Talbot, Aleyn Palmer, Johan Leche, Robert Vynour, Henri Yeuele, Johan Padbury, William Risceby le puisne, Robert Hertle, Raulyn Waytes, William Wyndeford', Johan de Misterton', Simon atte Hagh', Piers atte Wode, Johan Beauchamp', Robert Vrsewyk', Richard Forster, Roger Ragaz, William Bardolf, Robert Bardolf, Roger Mareschall', Johan Joce, William Archebaud, Godefrey del Rokell', Johan Cokfeld', Robert de Morton', Nicholas Husee, Florkyn Fauconer, Henri Mammesfeld', *et* Thomas Glasele, Esquiers de meindre degree, cestassauoir, a chescun de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'.

The next set, from Thomas Loueden' to Hugh Forester [50 in all], "Valletz de nostre Chambre," get the same quantity; so do the next set, from Aleyn Vnderwode to Reynald Ingham [109 in all, including a Robert Champagne], "Valletz de office"; so do the next set, from Hugh Herland and Johan de Massyngham, "Valletz de mistere,"¹ and 4 "Gaitz," to Robert Kirkeby, the last of 7 "Clercs Valletz"; and likewise the other members of the Household, viz. 4 "Lauenders"; 18 "Ministralx" and "troys autres noz ioefnes Ministralx"; 102 "Garceons doffice"; 7 "Valletz Malers"; 6 "Valletz del Mareschalcie"; 10 servants; 4 "Sergeantz del eglise de Westmouster," also 2 "Garceons de meisme leglise"; 4 "Sergeantz del eglise de Seint Poul"; 25 "Charetters," and 25 "Garceons des Charetters." Then, "a cynquante pources femmes esteantes entour le corps nostre dite compaignie a Wyndesore, . . pur chescune de eux, quatre aunes de drap' de colour noir court'; a dousze pources hommes a tenir torches entour le corps meisme nostre compaignie illoeqes . . pur chescun de eux troys aunes de drap' de colour noir court'; a Wauter Norman *et* quarante *et* vn ses compaignons, noz Bargemen . . pur chescun de eux quatre aunes de drap' de colour noir de vne aune en laeure"; to

¹ Massyngham and Herland are described as "*Carpenters*" in the writ for their robes on 27 Jan. 1369, in which they are said to be "de la suite des valletz de mestere de nostre houstel." [Wardrobe Accounts, 326.]

the next set of 124 "Gardeins des chiuaux" . . . "pur chescun de eux quatre aunes de drap' de colour noir strott', de vne aune en laeure, et a Johan de Sutton', clerc a Danz Esmon, Moigne de Bury, trois aunes de drap' de colour [noir] court'. Et volons que par cestes vous eneyez due allowance en vostre aconté. Done souz nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le primer iour de Septembre, lan de nostre regne Dangleterre quarante tierz et de France trentisme."

59.

1369, Oct. 8.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 44 Edw. III., m. 2.]

§ Die Lune, viij^o die Octobris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas literas [sic] suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino
vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.¹

60.

1369, Nov. 7.—*Payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity for the terms of Easter and Michaelmas,² to John de Hermesthorp.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 44 Edw. III., m. 12.]

§ Die Mercurij, vij. die Nouembris.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad
Chaucer. } Scaccarium ad totam vitam sua percipiendas, [pro bono servicio]³ per ipsam eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis per manus Johannis de Hermesthorp',⁴ in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino [sic] Pasche et Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.¹

61.

1369.—*Extract from the enrolled Account of Henry de Wakefeld, Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King's Household; containing the advances of money made—at the commencement of the war in France—to certain members of the Household, including*

¹ These two entries are translated in Devon's Issue Rolls of 44 Edw. III., in which he places Easter term before Michaelmas, by mistake; see note, p. 160 ante. Hence Prof. Skeat was led to assign these entries to 1370, instead of 1369; but Nicolas correctly adopted the latter date.

² It is noticeable that up to this time Philippa took her annuity in one yearly payment, while her husband took his in two instalments. After this, there are no more payments of her annuity till 6 July, 1374, and then Geoffrey received for her only 2½ years' arrears.

³ Omitted.

⁴ See p. 163.

Chaucer, on account of their wages and expenses at various times in the year 43 Edw. III.

[Exchequer L. T. R. Enrolled Accounts, Wardrobe, Roll 4, m. 21.]

Compotus Henrici de Wakefeld', Custodis Garderobe Hospicij Regis, de receptis, liberacionibus, et expensis in eadem Garderoba factis, necnon de vadiis guerre solutis Johanni, Duci Lancastrie, diuersis Comitibus, Banerettis, Militibus, Scutiferis, et aliis diuersis hominibus anno xliij^o equitantibus de guerra in partibus Francie; a xxvij^o die Junij anno xliij^o vsque xxvij^m diem Junij anno xlv^{to} scilicet, de duobus annis integris. . . .

[Mem. 21 d.]

Liberacio denariorum diuersis hominibus subscriptis de familia Regis de prestito, in denariis per ipsos receptis in principio guerre super vadiis et expensis suis per diuersas vices anno xliij^o, videlicet:

Henrico de Wakefeld', Custodi Garderobe Hospicij Regis, Cxxli.

Et respondet in Rotulo xlvj^{to} in Item Northampton'.

Johanni de Ippe, Contrarotulatori eiusdem Hospicij, iijvj li. viij s.

iiij d. Et respondet in Rotulo xlvj^{to} in Lancastria.

r. Johanni de Saxton', xx li. Et respondet in Rotulo xlv. in Residuo Notyngham.

A. de Leche, xij li. vj s. viij d. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Res. London'.

. Ricardo Medford', x li.

. Willelmo de Humberstane, auenario, } Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in
xij li. vj s. viij d. } Item London'.

. Thome de Bernolby, xij li. vj s. viij d. }

r. . Willelmo de Humberstane, clerico speciarie, } Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in
xij li. vj s. viij d. } Deuon'.

r. . Thome de Swaby, x li.

Johanni Carp', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item Ebor'.

. Ricardo de Thorp', x li.

. Johanni de Salesbury, x li. } Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.

. Johanni de Iselham, xls. }

r. . Johanni Herling' debet xij li. vj s. viij d. Set non debet inde summoneri, per breue Regis allocatum Willelmo Humberston', clerico speciarie, in Rotulo xlvj^{to} in Deuonia. Et quietus est.

Johanni Romesey, xij li. vj s. viij d. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item Somerset.

Waltero Walssh', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Res. Cant'.

Hugoni Wake, xj li. xvj s. iij d. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item Northampton'.

. Rogero Clebury, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.

Roberto Ferers, x li. Et r. in Rotulo xlvj in Warr'.

Thome Hauteyn, x li. Et r. in Rotulo xlvj in Item Kancia.

. Galfrido Chaucer, x li. } Et respondent in R^o xlvij^o in Item
. Galfrido Styuecle, x li. } London'. [See No. 72.]

Edmundo Rose, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item Berk'.

- .r. Hugoni Strelley, x li. Et r. in R^o xlv. in Res. *Notyngham*.
 . Johanni Northrugg', x li. } Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.
 . Simoni de Bokenham, x li. }
 Thome Forcer, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in *Adhuc Res. Wyltes'*.
 .r. Thome de Stanes, x li. Et r. in R^o xlv^{to} in Res. *Not'*.
 Edmundo de Tettesworth', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item *Kancia*.
 Johanni Goderyk', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item *Norh't*.
 . Johanni Gosden', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Res. *Surreie*.
 Willelmo Archebald', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Item *Suthamptonia*.
 Willelmo de Rysceby, seniori. xiiij li. vj s. viij d. Et r. in R^o xlvj in *Adhuc Res. Bed'*.
 Roberto Erhyth', x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj. in Item *Kanc'*.
 . Johanni de Cokfeld', x li. Set n^{on} debet inde summoneri, per breue Regis allocatum Ricardo Medford' in R^o xlvij in Item London'. Et quietus est.
 Johanni atte Welle, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj. in Item *Berk'*.
 . Rogero Bouyndon', ferroure, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Res. *Cant'*.
 . Johanni Pury, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvij^{to} in Item London'.
 .r. Willelmo Blakemore, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in *Salopia*.
 Ricardo Leche, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj. in Res. *Surreie*.
 . Ricardo de Armis . . . x li. }
 . Rogero Archer . . . x li. } Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.
 . Roberto Makeney . . . x li. }
 . Willelmo Man . . . x li. }
 Andree de Tyndale, x li. Et r. in R^o xlvj. in Res. *Surreie*.
 . Jacobo de Dycheford' x li. Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.
 . Roberto Maghfild' . . . x li. }
 . Johanni Cat . . . x li. } Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.
 . Johanni Leche . . . x li. }
 . Guidoni de Rouclyf' . . . C s. } Et r. in R^o xlvj^{to} in Res. London'.
 . Johanni Wenlyngbourne . . . C s. }
 . Thome Tyny . . . C s. }
 . Thome de Maddyngle . . . C s. }
 . Johanni Wayte . . . C s. }
 . Thome Loueden' . . . C s. }
 . Willelmo Heruy . . . C s. }
 . Henrico de Almann' . . . C s. }
 . Willelmo de Gambon' . . . C s. }
 . Radulpho Elienore . . . C s. } Et r. in R^o xlvij^o in Item London'.
 . Waltero Aubray . . . C s. }
 . Johanni Stygeyn . . . C s. }
 . Rogero Fymmoys . . . vj li. }
 . Willelmo Whaplop' . . . C s. }
 . Johanni Braye . . . xl s. }
 . Johanni Duyk' . . . C s. }
 . Alano Palmer . . . C s. }
 . Willelmo de Brantyngham C s. }

Johanni de Assh' . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Miloni de Buxton' . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni Pusy . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj. in Res. London'.
Thome de Myton' . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni Porchestr' . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Johanni de Watford' . vij li.	}	Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni Harwe . . .		
Willelmo Bukenham . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Ricardo de Raundes, valecto . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Thome de Comberton' . . .	Cs.	
Willelmo de Notyngham . . .	Cxs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Willelmo de Brompton' . . .	xxs.	
Willelmo fitz Johan . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Ricardo de Wengham . . .	Cxiijs. iiij d.	Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Ricardo Sampson . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Ade Pursle . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni de Wedon' . . .	Cs.	
Roberto de Certesey . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Henrico atte Watre . . .	Cs.	
Ricardo Ballard' . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni Asphull' . . .	Cs.	
Willelmo Pusy . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Ricardo Aleyn . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Item London'.
Willelmo de Hungerford' . . .	Cs.	
Willelmo Debenham . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Johanni Fyge . . .	Cs.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. Surr'.
Willelmo Mordon' . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Rogero Ferroure, valetto . . .	Cs.	
Ricardo Penyecombe . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni de Northfolk', patri . . .	Cs.	
Radulpho Brunne . . .	Cs.	} Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni Fauconer . . .	Cs.	
Johanni Bytrele . . .	Cs.	
Henrico de Cramford' . . .	Cs.	
Ricardo Brunne . . .	Cs.	
Radulpho Ferroure . . .	Cs.	
Ricardo Fode . . .	Cs.	
Roberto Cheyne . . .	Cs.	
Thome de Irby . . .	lxvj s. viij d.	
Thome Grene . . .	xl s.	
Johanni West . . .	xl s.	
Johanni de Kyngeston' . . .	xl s.	
Rogero Smale . . .	xl s.	
Roberto de Kyrkelyngton' . . .	xl s.	
Willelmo Perant . . .	xl s.	
Johanni de Wyght', Juniori . . .	xl s.	

[Mem. 22, 2nd column]

Johanni de Kent	xl s.	
Petro de Bourn'	xxx s.	
Johanni de Thorton'	xxx s.	
Rogero Chippes	xlvj s. viij d.	
Willelmo de Bayford'	xxx s.	
Ricardo Frere	xxxiiij s. iiij d.	
Gilberto de Aquar'	xxx s.	
Roberto Loue	xxx s.	
Johanni Prentys	xxx s.	
Johanni Fraunceys	xxx s.	Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Reginaldo de Coquina	xiiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni de Manchestr'	xliij s. iiij d.	
Johanni Downe	l s.	
Willelmo de Berkhamsted'	xxx s.	
Johanni Couentre	xiiij s. iiij d.	
Thome Depham	xiiij s. iiij d.	
Willelmo Baroun	xxx s.	
Ricardo Shyrwynd'	xxx s.	
Willelmo Walssh'man	xiiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni de Walsyngham	xxx s.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. Norff.
Roberto Wychele	xiiij s. iiij d.	Et r. in Rotulo xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Johanni de Hakbourne	xxxiiij s. iiij d.	Et r. in R ^o xlvj ^{to} in Res. London'.
Radulpho de la Bataill'	xxx s.	Et r. in R ^o xlvij ^o in Item London'.
Nicholao de Sandewych'	xxxiiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni de Wengham	xxxiiij s. iiij d.	
Henrico Waffrer	xxx s.	
Willelmo de Cudworth'	xxxiiij s. iiij d.	
Johanni Hardyberd'	xxx s.	
Ricardo Merlawe	xxxiiij s. iiij d.	
Thome Maydenstane	xxx s.	
Roberto Hunt, Baker	iiij s. iiij d.	

62.

1370, April 25.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity, to Walter Walssh.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 44 Edw. III., m. 3.]

§ Die Jouis, xxv^{to} die Aprilis.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, vellecto Regis, cui Dominus Rex. xx
Chaucer. } *marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam*
percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino
Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis
sibi liberatis, per manus Walteri Walssh', in persolucionem x marcarum

sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.¹

63.

1370, June 20.—*Chaucer, going to parts beyond the seas, has letters of protection till Michaelmas.*

[Patent Roll, 44 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 20. Godwin, App. vii.]

De pro- } **Galfridus Chaucer**, qui in obsequium Regis ad partes
teccione. } *transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis de pro-*
 teccione, cum clausula 'Volumus,' vsque ad festum Sancti
Michaelis proximo futurum duraturas. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege,
apud Westmonasterium, xx. die Junij.

Per ipsum Regem.

64.

1370, Nov. 28.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 45 Edw. III., m. 11.]

§ Die Jouis, xxvii^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, vallecto Hospicij Regis, cui Dominus
Chauncer. } *Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam*
 suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem
Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In
denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum de huiusmodi
certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue
suum de liberate hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

65.

1371, Dec. 1.—*Chaucer receives two half-yearly payments at once of his annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 46 Edw. III., m. 14.]

§ Die Lune, primo die Decembris.

Galfridus } **Galfridus Chaucer**, vallecto Hospicij Regis, cui Dominus
Chaucer. } *Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam*
 suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem
Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In
denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx
marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de
terminis Pasche et Sancti Michaelis proximo preteritis, per breue
suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

¹ This is translated in Devon's Issue Rolls of this year.

66.

1372, June 5.—*The half-yearly payment of Geoffrey Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 46 Edw. III., m. 16.]

§ Die Sabbati, quinto die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx
Chaucer. } *marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam*
percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino
Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis
sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum de huiusmodi certo suo,
videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue de liberate,
inter mandata hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

67.

1372, Aug. 30.—*A pension of £10 a year is granted to Philippa Chaucer by the Duke of Lancaster.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, fol. 159 d.]¹

Pur Philippe } Johan, par la grace [de Dieu Roy de Castille et de
Chause. } *Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien*
ame Clerc, Sire William de B[ughbrigg'], nostre
Receyvour general, Saluz. Come nous de nostre grace especiale, et
pur le bon et agreable seruice que nostre bien ame Damoysele
Philippe Chause *ad fait et ferra en temps auenir a nostre treschere*
et tresame compaigne la Reine, auons grantez a ly .x. livres par an,
apprendre annuelement tanque a nous plerra, par les maines de
nostre Receyvour general qui pur le temps serra, as termes de Saint
Michel et de Pasques par oueles porcions: Voulons et vous mandons,
que des issues de vostre receit paieez et deliueriez au dit Philip les
ditz .x. livres par an annuelement as termes susditz, tanque vous
auerez autre mandement de nous receu, etc. Done, etc. a Sandwicz,
le .xxx. iour dougst, lan etc. xlvj.

68.

1372, Nov. 12.—*Commission appointing James Provan, John de Mari, and Geoffrey Chaucer, as envoys to treat with the Duke, Citizens, and Merchants of Genoa, for the purpose of choosing some port in England where the Genoese may form a commercial establishment.*

[French Roll, 46 Edw. III., m. 8. Rymer, vi. 755. Godwin, App. viii.]

De nunciis mis-
sis ad tractandum
cum Duce Janue. } *Rex, vniversis et singulis, ad quorum noticiam pre-*
sentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Noueritis quod nos,
de fidelitate et circumspeccione prouida dilectorum et

¹ This is the [first] Register of John of Gaunt.—W. D. S.

fideliū nostrorū Jacobi Prouan, Johannis de Mari, Ciuis Januensis, et **Galfridi Chaucer**, Scutiferi nostri, plenam fiduciam reportantes, ipsos Jacobum, Johannem, et Galfridum, et duos ipsorum, quorum prefatum Johannem vnum esse volumus, Nuncios et procuratores nostros facimus et constituimus speciales: Dantes et committentes eis plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem et mandatum speciale tractandi pro nobis, et nomine nostro, cum nobili viro, Dominico de Campo Fregoso, Duce Januensi, et eius Consilio, necnon Civibus, probis hominibus, et Communitate Ciuitatis Janue; super eo, videlicet, quod iidem Ciues, et probi homines ac Mercatores eiusdem Ciuitatis inhabitationem suam in aliquo loco seu villa aliqua, super costeram maris in regno nostro Anglie, pro applicacione carricarum et nauium dicte Ciuitatis, cum bonis et mercandisiis eorundem Ciuium et Mercatorum, aptam et competentem habere valeant; necnon super franchisesiis, libertatibus, immunitatibus et priuilegiis eisdem Ciuibus & Mercatoribus ad dictum locum et alibi in dictum regnum nostrum causa mercandisandi accessuris vel moraturis per nos concedendis; et ad nos de omnibus & singulis, que sic inter nos et ipsos Ducem & Consilium suum, ac Ciues, Mercatores, et Communitatem, tractata fuerint, distincte et aperte certificandum. In cuius etc. Datum apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Nouembris, anno regni nostri Francie tricesimo tercio, regni vero nostri Anglie quadragesimo sexto.

69.

1372, Nov. 24.—*The half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 47 Edw. III. m. 11. Nicolas, note D.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxiiij^{to} die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, vallecto, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, in persolucionem x marcarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

70.

1372, Dec. 1.—*Payment to Chaucer of 66l. 13s. 4d. for his expenses in his mission to foreign parts on the King's secret affairs.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 47 Edw. III. m. 13. Nicolas, note D.]

§ Die Mercurij, primo die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis, misso in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus partes transmarinas, de quibus idem Dominus Rex ipsum Galfridum oneravit:

In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, super expensis suis per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ...
 lxxvj li. xiiij s. iiii d. ; vnde

Respondebit.

[This is followed by a payment of 20*l.* on account to William de Gunthorp for Antonio de Aurea, of Genoa, who had been charged with certain secret affairs by the King and Council.]

71.

1373, May 1.—*Order by John of Gaunt to his Wardrobe-keeper, to deliver a "buttoner" [and] six silver-gilt buttons to Philippa Chaucy, seemingly as a New Year's gift.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, f. 195.]

Johan [Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc Sire de Yerdeburgh', Gardein de nostre grant Garderobe, saluz. Vous mandons, qe vous facez deliuerer a nostre bien ame Amye de Melbourn' DC*l*xiiij perles de plus grant sort de perles, et M'DC*l*xxiiij perles de tierce sort de perles, et v M'DCC*cl*viiij perles dun meyndre sort [de] perles, resceuz pardeuant de la dite Amye par endenture. Item, a Aleyne Gerberge, damoicelle nostre treschere compaignie, DCxxvj perles del second sort, et M'DC*l*x perles del tiercz sort, resceuz pardeuant de la dite Amye. Item, a nostre tresredoute sieur et piere le Roy vn hanap' dore oue couerele . . . le iour de lan Renoef. . . Item, a nostre dite compaignie iiii botons de singlers dore. . . Item, a **Philippe Chaucy** vn botoner, vj botons dargent surorrez, resceuz de Amye de de [*sic*] Melbourn' susdite. . . Fesant endentures parentre vous et les ditz Amye et Aleyne, tesmoignantz les choses queux vous issint a eux deliuerer, par les quelles et cestes noz lettres portantz a voz comptes nous voulons qe vous soiez deschargez enuers nous par garrant de cestes noz lettres de touz les choses auantditz. Done, *etc.*, a nostre Manoir de la Sauuoie, le primer iour de May, lan xlviij.

72.

1373, May 23.—*Chaucer's account of receipts and expenses for his journeys to Genoa and Florence, from 1 Dec. 1372 to 23 May 1373.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 47 Edw. III., forula C.]¹

DE RECEPTIS, MISIS, ET EXPENSIS PROFICISCENDO IN NEGOCIIS REGIS VERSUS [PARTES] JANNUE ET FLORENCIE ANNO QUADRAGESIMO SEPTIMO. PER **GALFRIDUM CHAU[CER]**.

COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chaucer**, Scutiferi, de receptis, vadiis, et

¹ Referred to by Mr. F. J. Mather in *The Nation*, Oct. 8, 1896, p. 267. On the same membrane is the Account of Chaucer's fellow Esquire, Geoffrey Styuecle, "Armigeri Regis," who was sent to the parts of Flanders "for the King's affairs," and who made "two voyages." His original Accounts are also extant, but Chaucer's are not. See p. 176.

expensis per ipsum in seruicio Regis nuper factis proficiscendo in negociis Regis versus partes Jannue et Florencie, anno xlviij^o, per breue Regis de priuato sigillo, datum xj^o die Nouembris, eodem anno, Thesaurario, Baronibus, et Camerariis huius Scaccarij directum, irrotulatum in Memorandis de termino Sancti Michaelis, anno xlvij^o; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod computent cum predicto Galfrido, per sacramentum suum, de quodam viagio per ipsum nuper facto in seruicio Regis versus partes Jannue et Florencie, pro quibusdam secretis negocijs Regis, allocando prefato Galfrido pro toto dicto viagio, a die quo iter suum arripuit de Londonia, vsque ad suum redire ibidem, talia vadia per diem, qualia alijs scutiferis eiusdem status similiter eundo in nuncio Regis ante hec tempora allocata fuerunt, vna cum custubus rationabilibus pro suis passagio et repassagio maris, ac de nuncijs que ipse fieri fecit, certificando Regem de negociis supradictis. Et de eo quod per compotum illum eidem Galfrido racionabiliter deberi inuenerint prefati Thesaurarius et Camerarij ipsum Galfridum solucionem de thesauro Regis habere facerent.

Receptio.—Idem reddit compotum de lxvj li. xij s. iiij d. receptis de Thesaurario et Camerariis, ad Receptam Scaccarij, primo die Decembris, termino Michaelis, anno xlviij^o, per manus proprias, super expensis ipsius Galfridi, missi in secretis negocijs Regis versus partes transmarinas, sicut continetur in pelle Memorandorum, ad eandem Receptam, de eisdem termino et anno, ac eiam in quadam cedula de particulis, quam liberauit in thesauro. Et de xxxij li. in precio CCxx florenorum, precio cuiuslibet floreni iij s., receptorum de Jakes de Pronan, Milite, xxij^o die Marcij, anno xlviij^o, super expensis predictis, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa Recepte—^{xx}iiij xix li. xij s. iiij d.

Expense.—Idem computat in vadijs suis proficiscendo in dictis negocijs Regis, a predicto primo die Decembris, anno xlviij^o finiente, quo die iter suum arripuit de Londonia versus partes predictas, vsque xxij^m diem Maij proximo sequentem, quo die rediit Londonie, per Clxxiiij dies, scilicet, eundo, morando, et redeundo, vtroque die computato, capiente per diem xij s. iiij d.—Cxvj li., per breue predictum Regis, sicut continetur in dicta cedula de particulis. Et in passagio et repassagio suo, hominum et equorum suorum—xxx s., per idem breue Regis, sicut continetur ibidem. Et soluti tribus nuncijs Regem de dictis negocijs suis per diuersas vices certificantibus—vij li. x s., per idem breue Regis, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa expensarum—Cxv li. Et habet superplusagium—xxv li. vj s. viij d. De quibus habiturus est solucionem vel satisfaccionem aliunde pretextu brevis Regis de priuato sigillo annotati supra in titulo huius compoti. Quod quidem breue xv^o die Nouembris, anno xlviij^o Regis Edwardi tercij, liberauit Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij. [See No. 75.]

73.

1373, June 27.—*Account of the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King's Household, from 27 June 1371 to 27 June 1373, containing particulars of the Winter and Summer Robes delivered to members of the Household, including Chaucer, as a "scutifer" of the King's Chamber.*¹

[Exchequer Q. R. Household and Wardrobe Accounts, 282.]

PARTICULE Compoti Henrici de Wakefeld', Custodis Garderobe Hospicij Regis, de receptis, liberacionibus, et Expensis in eadem Garderoba factis, necnon de vadiis guerre solutis Hugoni Fastolf' et Johanni fratri suo a xxvij^o die Junij anno xlv vsque xxvij. diem Junij anno xlvij^o, per visum et testimonium Johannis de Ipse, Contrarotulatoris eiusdem Garderobe Regis, scilicet, de duobus annis.

[f. 38.]

EMPCIO EQUORUM.

Willelmo Cosyn et Johanni Waltham, pro denariis per ipsos solutis pro equis per ipsos emptis de diuersis ad opus Regis pro guerra, et liberatis Auenario pro sometariis et chariotis de Camera Regis et diuersis Officiis Hospicij eiusdem infra tempus huius compoti, videlicet:—Alicie Burston' de Hull', pro viij equis, quorum duo nigri, vnus badius, vnus badius bausius, duo nigri, vnus rubeus, et vnus falowe, xxiiij li. Willelmo Bolle de Larkestok', pro vij equis, quorum duo albi, duo nigri badij,² vnus grisius pomell', vnus dosius, et vnus veyron', xvij li. vj s. viij d. . . .

[f. 43.]

FEODA & ROBE.

Johanni, Domino de Neuyll', Baneretto, Seneschallo Hospicij Regis, pro feodo suo pro anno presenti xlv^{to}, xij li. vj s. viij d. Eidem, pro robis suis yemalibus et estialibus, x li. xij s. iiij d. . . .

Johanni Herlyng', Johanni de Beuerle, Waltero Walssh', Petro de Cornubia, Elmyngo Leget, Roberto de Corby, Nicholao Daprich-court, Johanni Salesbury, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, Galfrido Chaucer, Galfrido Steuecle, Simoni de Burgh', Edmundo Rose, Johanni de Thorpe, Thome de Hertfordingbury, Hugoni Lingein, Nicholao Prage, Ricardo Torperle, Johanni Northrugge, Hanino Narret, Willelmo Archbald', Johanni atte Welle, Thome Prest, Willelmo Purcell', Ricardo de Armis, Ricardo Waffrer, Roberto Makeney, Roberto Magh'feld', Thome Forcer, Johanni Leche, Roberto Louthe, Johanni Beleuall, Waltero Tyrell', Petro de Preston', Rogero Archer, Ricardo Stanes, Johanni Gatenoyes,

¹ A parchment book consisting of 88 leaves bound in parchment, and in excellent condition. The greater part of this book is occupied with the accounts of the daily expenses in the Household, after which follow the 'Dona,' 'Elemosina,' and 'Feoda,' etc. From the last of these divisions the following extracts are taken.—W. D. S.

² A black bay is a dark bay with black points (mane, tail, legs, hoofs).

Henrico de Almannia, Jacobo de Dycheford', Johanni Cat, Willemo Beurle, Johanni Joce, Roberto Bardolf, Rogero Mareschall', Gilberto Talbot, Georgio Felbrugge, Thome de Stanes, Johanni Beauchamp', Johanni Dauys, Johanni Iselham, Johanni Goderyk' filio, Roberto Vrsewyk', Roberto la Souche, Willelm Foxle, Petro Roos, Rogero Dalyngrugge, Nicholao Braithwait, Johanni Torell', Johanni Archebald', Gerardo Robussart, et Willelmo Adderbury, scutiferis Camere Regis, Edmundo Chesthunt, Tristrem Leghes et Colynet Fauconer, Falconariis Regis, cuilibet eorum xls., pro robis [f. 43. a.] suis yemalibus et estialibus, Cxxx li. Rogero de Clebury, pro robis suis ymelibus [sic], xxvj s. viij d. Johanni Holand' et Willelmo Chalmesle, vtrique eorum xx s., pro robis suis estialibus, xls.

[f. 82.] FEODA, ROBE, ET CALCIATURA. Anno iiij. [of H. de Wakefeld.]

Johanni Domino de Neuylle, Baneretto, Seneschallo Hospicij Regis, pro feodo suo pro anno presenti xlvj^{to}, xiiij li. vj s. viij d. Eidem, pro robis suis yemalibus et estialibus, x li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Johanni de Herlyng', Johanni de Beuerle, Johanni Romesey, Waltero Walssh', Petro de Cornubia, Elmyngo Leget, Roberto de Corby, Nicholao Daprichcourt, Johanni de Salesbury, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, Galfrido Chaucer, Galfrido Steuecle, Simoni de Burgh', Waltero Whithors, Johanni Chiual, Johanni de Thorp', Thome de Hertfordingbury, Hugoni Lingein, Nicholao Prage, Ricardo Torperle, Johanni Northrugge, Willelmo Archebald, Johanni atte Welle, Willelmo Purcell', Ricardo de Armis, Ricardo Waffrer, Roberto Makeney, Roberto Maghfild', Thome Forcer, Johanni Leche, Roberto Louthe, Johanni Beleuall', Waltero Tyrell', Petro de Preston', Rogero Archer, Ricardo Stanes, Johanni Gatenoy's, Henrico de Almannia, Jacobo de Dicheford', Johanni Cat, Willelmo Beurle, Johanni Joce, Roberto Bardolf, Rogero Marschall', Gilberto Talbot, Georgio Felbrugge, Thome Stanes, Johanni Beauchamp', Johanni Daneys, Johanni Iselham, Johanni Goderik filio, Roberto Vrsewyk, Roberto la Souche, Willelmo de Foxle, Petro de Roos, Rogero Dalyngrugge, Nicholao Braithwait, Johanni Torell', Johanni Archebald', Gerardo Robussart, Willelmo Adderbury, Rogero Cheyne, Edmundo Chesthunt, Tristrem Leghes, Colynet Fauconer, et Johanni Paeule, cuilibet eorum xls., pro robis suis yemalibus et estialibus, Cxxxiiij li. Rogero de Clebury, pro robis suis yemalibus, xxvj s. viij d.

74.

1373, Sept. 29.—*Extract from the Account of the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex, showing Chaucer's discharge from the £10 received by him at the commencement of the war.*

[Pipe Roll, 47 Edw. III.]

LONDONIA: MIDDLESEXIA.

Ciues Londonie—Nicholaus Brembre & Johannes Phelipot, Vicecomites Londonie & Middlesexie, de hoc anno xlvij^o pro eisdem Civibus—reddunt compotum [&c.]

Item Londonia.

Radulphus de la Bataill' [debet] xxxs. de prestito per ipsum receptos in principio guerre super vadiis & expensis suis anno xliij^o ibidem [i. e., in compoto Henrici de Wakefeld', Custodis Garderobe Hospicii Regis].

Ricardus Medford' debet x li. de consimili prestito ibidem. Sed non debet inde summoneri, per breue Regis de priuato sigillo, irritulatum in Memorandis de anno xlvij^o Regis huius, termino Hillarij, directum Thesaurario & Baronibus, pro predicto Ricardo & aliis contentis in eodem breui, per quod Rex mandauit Baronibus, quod ipsum Ricardum & alios quemlibet de x li. ad Scaccarium exonerent et quietum esse faciant.—Et quietus est.

Galfridus Chaucer debet x li. de consimili prestito ibidem.

Johannes Northrugg' debet xli. de cons. prestito ibidem.

Simon de Bukenham debet x li. de cons. prestito ibidem.

Sed non debent inde summoneri, per breue Regis allocatum Ricardus de Medford supra.—Et quieti sunt.

[There are many other similar entries.]

75.

1373, Nov. 11.—*Writ to the Treasurer, Barons, and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to pay Chaucer for his journeys to Genoa and Florence.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., *Brevia*, m. 14.]

§ Adhuc Breuia directa Baronibus de Scaccario termino Michaelis anno xlvij Regis Edwardi tercij.

Pur Geoffrey Chaucer.

Edward, par la grace de Dieu, etc., As Tresorer et Barons et Chamberleins de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Nous vous mandons que vous acontez par soun serement ouesque nostre ame Esquier Geoffrey Chaucer du viage quel il fist nadgaires en nostre seruice alant vers les parties de Jeene et de Florence pur acunes noz secrees busoignes, allouant au dit Geoffrey pur tout le dit viage, du iour qil sen departist de nostre Citee de Londres pur celle cause, tanque a son retour illoeques, autieux gages le iour com sont allowez a autres esquiers de son estat alantz semblablement pardela en nostre message auant ces heures, ensemblement ouesque coustages resonables pur soun passage et repassage de la mere, et aussi de messageres quels il fist faire par celle cause deuers nous, pur nous certifier de noz bosoigneys

susditz. Et de ceo *que* vous trouerez resonablement duz au dit Geffrey par mesme laconte, vous auantditz Tresorer et Chamberleins lui facez faire paiement de nostre tresorer. Done souz nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le xj. iour de Nouembre, lan de nostre regne dengleterre quarante septisme, et de France trent quart.

Hoc breue liberatur ad Receptam Scaccarij quintodecimo die Nouembris indorsatum sic:—Pretextu huius brevis computatum est ad Scaccarium Compotorum cum Galfrido Chaucer infrascripto de Receptis, vadiis, et expensis per ipsum in servicio Regis factis proficiscendo in negociis Regis versus partes Jannue et Florencie anno xlvij^o Regis Edwardi tercij; qui quidem compotus irrotulatur rotulo xlvij^o, Rotulo Compotorum.¹ Et debentur eidem Galfrido per compotum predictum — xxv li. vj s. viij d.

76.

1373, Nov. 22.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity, he being described as a yeoman.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., m. 9. Nicolas, note E.]

§ Die Martis, xxij. die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, vallecto, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino
vj li. xiiij s. iij d.

77.

1374, Jan. 20.—*Enrolment of a Writ of Privy Seal directed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, by which the repayment of the sums advanced by the King to Chaucer and others is remitted.*²

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, 48 Edw. III., Brevia, Hilary, m. 3.]

§ Adhuc Breuia directa Baronibus de termino Sancti Hillarij
Anno xlvij^o Regis Edwardi tercij.

Pur Richard Medford' et altes. } Edward, par la grace de Dieu Roi, etc., As Tresorer et Barons de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Cum de nostre grace especiale eons pardonez a noz ames seruantz Richard' Medford', Johan Carp', Richard' Thorp', Johan Saresbirs, Wauter Walsh', Roger Clebury, Thomas Hauteyn, **Geffrey Chaucer**, Geffrey Styuecle, Johan Northrugg', Symon de Bukenham, Thomas Forcer, Thomas de Stanes, Esmon de Tettes-

¹ See No. 72.

² The sum remitted to Chaucer in this writ is the £10 advanced on account of the war in France in the 43rd year of Edward III. (See No. 61.)

worth', Johan Godryk', Johan de Gosden', William Archebaud', Robert de Erhith', Johan de Cokfeld', Johan atte Well', Roger de Bouyndon', Ferrpur, Johan Pury, William Blacomore, Richard' des Armes, Roger Archer, Robert Makeneye, William Man, Andreu de Tyndale, James de Dycheford', Robert Maghfild', Johan Kat, Johan Leche, Hugh' Strauley, Robert Ferers, Esmon Rose, *et* Richard' Leche, cest assauoir, a chescun de eux, les dys liures es queles il nous est tenuz come par lui receues dapprest de noz deniers sur son regard ou ses gages de guerre de nostre ame Clerc Henry de Wakfeld', Gardein de nostre Garderobe, lan de nostre regne Dengleterre quarant tierz: Vous mandons *que* chescun des dites Richard', Johan, Richard', Johan, Wauter, Roger, Thomas, Geoffrey, Geoffrey, Johan, Symon, Thomas, Thomas, Esmon, Johan, Johan, William, Robert, Johan, Johan, Roger, Johan, William, Richard', Roger, Robert, William, Andreu, James, Robert, Johan, Johan, Hugh', Robert, Esmon, *et* Richard', facez descharger de les dites dys liures ensi par lui receues, *et* quiter ent, *et* aussi le dit Henry, enuers nous a nostre Eschequer susdit. Done souz nostre priue seale, a Westminster, le xx. iour de Januer, lan de nostre regne Dengleterre quarant septisme, *et* de France trent quart.

78.

1374, Feb. 4.—*Payment to Geoffrey Chaucer, the King's Esquire, of 25l. 6s. 8d., for his wages and expenses in going to Genoa and Florence.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., m. 20. Nicolas, note E.]

§ Die Sabbati, quarto die Februarij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero Regis, in denariis sibi
Chaucer. } liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xxv li. vj s.
 viij d. sibi debitorum per compotum secum factum ad
 Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis, vadiis, *et* expensis per ipsum in
 seruicio Regis factis proficiscendo in negociis Regis versus partes
 Jannue *et* Florencie anno xlvij. xxv li. vj s. viij d.

79.

1374, April 23.—*King Edward III. grants Chaucer a pitcher of wine daily, to be received in the port of London at the hands of the King's Butler.*

[Patent Roll, 48 Edw. III., part 1, m. 20. Rymer, vii. 35. Godwin, App. ix.]

Pro Galfrido Chaucer.

Rex, Omnibus ad quos, *etc.*, salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto armigero nostro, **Galfrido Chaucer**, vnum pycher vini, percipiendum quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie, per manus Pincerne nostri vel heredum nostrorum

pro tempore existentis, vel eiusdem Pincerne locumtenentis, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**. In cuius, etc. *Teste Rege*, apud Wyndesore, xxij. die Aprilis.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

80.

1374, May 10.—*Chaucer obtains a lease from the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of London of all the "mansion" above the gate of Aldgate.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book G, fo. 321.¹]

Vniuersis ad quos presens scriptum indentatum peruenerit Adam de Bury, Maior, Aldermanni et Communitas Ciuitatis Londonie, salutem. Noueritis nos, vnanimi assensu et voluntate, concessisse et dimisisse per presentes **Galfrido Chaucer** totam mansionem supra portam de Algate, cum domibus superedificatis et quodam celario subtus eandem portam, in parte australi eiusdem porte, cum suis pertinenciis: Habendum et tenendum totam mansionem predictam, cum domibus superedificatis, et dicto celario, cum suis pertinenciis, prefato **Galfrido**, ad totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi**. Et predictus **Galfridus** totam mansionem predictam, ac domos eiusdem, quociens necesse fuerit, in omnibus suis necessariis sustentabit et reparabit competenter et sufficienter, sumptibus ipsius **Galfridi**, per totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi**. Et bene licebit Camerario Gyhalde Londonie, qui pro tempore fuerit, quociens sibi videbitur expedire, ad intrandum mansionem et domos predictas cum pertinenciis, ad eas superuidendum, quod bene et competenter et sufficienter sustententur et reparentur, vt predictum est; et si predictus **Galfridus** predictas mansionem et domos non sustentauerit nec reparauerit competenter et sufficienter, vt premittitur, infra quadraginta dies postquam per eundem Camerarium ad hoc faciendum requisitus fuerit, quod tunc bene liceat prefato Camerario predictum **Galfridum** totaliter inde expellere, et easdem mansionem, domos, et celarium, cum pertinenciis, in manum Ciuitatis reseisire et reassumere ad opus Communitatis predictae, et eas in pristino statu suo tenere ad opus eiusdem Communitatis, sine contradiccione quacunque. Et non licebit prefato **Galfrido** mansionem, domos, et celarium predicta, nec partem inde, nec statum suum inde, alicui dimittere. Et nos, predicti Maior, Aldermanni, et Communitas nullum carcerem inde pro prisonibus ibidem custodiendis fieri faciemus durante vita predicti **Galfridi**, set nos et successores nostri easdem mansionem, domos, et celarium, cum suis pertinenciis, prefato **Galfrido** ad totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi** in forma predicta warantizabimus; hoc tamen excepto, quod pro

¹ For a translation of this document see Riley's *Memorials of London and London Life*, A.D. 1276–1419, pp. 377-8 (ed. 1868); also Appendix to *Trial Forewords*, p. i.

tempore defensionis Ciuitatis predictæ, quandocunque necesse fuerit, nobis et successoribus nostris mansionem et domos predictas bene licebit intrare, et de eisdem disponere et ordinare pro eodem tempore, prout nobis melius tunc videbitur expedire. Et post decessum eiusdem **Galfridi** predictæ mansio, domus, et celarium, cum suis pertinenciis, nobis et successoribus nostris integre reuertentur. In cuius rei testimonium tam sigillum commune Ciuitatis predictæ quam sigillum predicti **Galfridi** presentibus indenturis alternatim sunt appensa. Datum in Camera Gyhalde Ciuitatis predictæ, decimo die Maij, anno regni Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestum quadragesimo octauo.

81.

1374, June 8.—*Chaucer is appointed Comptroller of the Custom and Subsidy of Wools, Hides, and Wool-fells in the Port of London.*

[Patent Roll, 48 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 7. Rymer, vii. 38. Godwin, App. x.]

De officio Contrarotulatoris } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officium concessio. } Contrarotulatoris Custume et Subsidij lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum, in Portu Londonie, habendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo tantum quantum alij Contrarotulatores Custume et Subsidij huiusmodi in Portu predicto hactenus percipere consueuerunt: Ita quod idem **Galfridus** rotulos suos, dictum officium tangentes, manu sua propria scribat, et continue moretur ibidem, et omnia que ad officium illud pertinent in propria persona sua, et non per substitutum suum, faciat et exequatur, et quod altera pars sigilli, quod dicitur Coket, in custodia ipsius **Galfridi** remaneat, quamdiu officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, viij. die Junij.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

82.

1374, June 8 and 12.—*Chaucer is appointed Comptroller of the Custom and Subsidy of Wools, etc., and also Comptroller of the Petty Customs of Wines, etc., in the Port of London; and he appears in the Court of Exchequer to take his oath.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Trin. 48 Edw. III., Recorda, m. 1 d.]

Adhuc Communia de termino Sancte Trinitatis Anno xlvijio
Regis Edwardi tercij. Adhuc Recorda.

LONDONIA—LITERE REGIS PATENTES IRROTULATE.

Edwardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officia tam Contrarotulatoris Custume et Subsidij lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum, quam

Contrarotulatoris parue Custume vinorum, ac trium denariorum de libra, necnon pannorum et aliarum mercandisarum quarumcumque custumabiliū, per mercatores tam indigenas quam alienigenas nobis debitorum in Portu Londonie: Habenda quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officiis illis tantum quantum alij Contrarotulatores Custumarum huiusmodi in Portu predicto haecenus percipere consueuerunt: Ita quod idem **Galfridus** rotulos suos dicta officia tangentes manu sua propria scribat, et continue moretur ibidem, et omnia que ad officia illa pertinent in propria persona sua, et non per substitutum suum, faciat et exequatur: Volentes, quod tam altera pars sigilli nostri quod dicitur Coket quam altera pars alterius sigilli nostri pro paruis Custumis deputati in portu predicto in custodia predicti **Galfridi** remaneant quamdiu officia habuerit supradicta. In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, viij. die Junij, anno regni nostri Anglie quadragesimo octauo, regni vero nostri Francie tricesimo quinto.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

Et predictus **Galfridus**, presens in Curia xij^o die Junij dicto anno xlvij^o, prestitit sacramentum de bene et fideliter se habendo in officio predicto¹ quamdiu, etc.

83.

1374, June 13.—*Grant by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, to Geoffrey Chaucer of £10 a year for life, for his own and his wife's services.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, f. 90.]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc. Faisons sauoir que nous, de nostre grace especial, et pur la bone etc. [i. e. la bone et agreable service] que nostre bien ame **Geffray Chaucer** nous ad fait, et auxint pur la bon seruice que nostre bien ame **Philippe**, sa femme, ad fait a nostre treshonure Dame et Miere la Roynne (que Dieu pardoigne), et a nostre tres-ame compaignie la Roynne [de Castille, etc.], auons graunte au dit **Geffray** x livres par an, a terme de sa vie, apprendre annuellement le course de sa vie durant, a nostre Manoir de la Sauuoye, pres de Loundres, par les mayns de nostre Receyvoir general, q'ore est, ou qi pur le temps serra, as termes de Saint Michel et de Pasques, par ouelles porcions. En tesmoignance etc. Done etc. a Sauuoy, pres de Londres, le xiiij iour de Juyn, lan xlvij [48 Edw. III.].

84.

1374, July 6.—*Two half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuity, and five of his wife's, all paid at once to Chaucer himself.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 48 Edw. III., m. 12.]

¹ Qu. for 'officiis predictis.' But the Patent Roll of the same date (No. 81) says nothing about the Controllorship of the Petty Customs, which Chaucer did not obtain till 8 May 1382.

§ Die Jouis, vj^{to} die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero Regis, cui Dominus [Rex] xx
Chaucer. } *marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam*
percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino
Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis
sibi liberatis,¹ per manus proprias, in partem solucionis xx marcarum
sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti
Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate,
inter mandata de hoc mandata² lxxvj s. viij d.

Philippe } Philippe Chaucer, vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper
Chaucer. } *Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad*
Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono
seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes
nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus eiusdem
Galfridi, *in persolucionem xxv marcarum sibi liberandarum de*
huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche anno xlvi^o, terminis
Sancti Michaelis et Pasche anno xlvi^o, et terminis Sancti Michaelis et
Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata
de hoc termino xvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

85.

1375, Jan. 20.—*Extract from the Duke of Lancaster's warrant to John de Yerdeburgh, Clerk of his Great Wardrobe, to pay Chaucer's pension (among others).*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, f. 224.]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre tres ame Clerc Sire Johan, vt supra [Sire Johan de Yerdeburgh', Clerc de nostre grant Garderobe], saluz. Pource que nous voulons que certainz gentz desouz nomez soient paieez de les sommes souz escripts, en et par la manere quensuit, vous mandons que des issues de nostre Receit paieez et deliurez a Item a **Geffrey Chacy** x livres par an, as termes de Saint Michel et de Pasques par ouelles porcions, comenceant le primer paiement a le fest de saint Michel derrein passe. . . . Done al Manoir de la Sauuoie, le xx. iour de Januer, lan xlviij [48 Edw. III.].

86.

1375, Jan. 24.—*Three half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuity; and one half-yearly payment to him of his wife's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 49 Edw. III., m. 12.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxiiij. die Januarij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero Regis, [cui Dominus Rex] xx
Chaucer. } *marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam*
percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino

¹ *Sibi liberatis* is repeated.² *Sic*: should be "*termino*."

[Regi] impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Michaelis et Pasche anno xlvij^o, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino x li.

Eidem **Galfrido**: In denariis sibi liberatis in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue in proxima particula superius allegatum vj li. xij s. iij d.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, vni domicellarum **Philippe**, nuper **Chaucer.** } Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus eiusdem **Galfridi**, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino
lxvj s. viij d.

87.

1375, May 15.—*An advance of 40s. to Chaucer on account of his Annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 49 Edw. III., m. 3.]

§ Die Martis, xv^o die Maij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex xx **Chaucer.** } marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo xl s.; vnde Respondebit.

88.

1375, July 26.—*Accounts of John de Bernes and Nicholas de Brembre, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 26th Feb., 1374, to this date.*

[Exchequer, L. T. R., Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62.]

RESIDUUM DE ANTIQUA CUSTUMA IN PORTU LONDONIARUM.

Compotus Johannis de Bernes et Nicholai de Brembre, Collectorum Customarum et Subsidiarum predictorum [Regis] in Portu et locis predictis [abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque Graueshende, et ibidem, et exinde vsque Tillebury, et ibidem,] per breue Regis patens, datum xxvj^{to} die Februarij, anno xlvij^o, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus Custume et Subsidiij lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum, a predicto xxvj^{to} die Februarij, dicto

anno xlvij^o, ante quem diem *predictus* Johannes de Bernes, Collector *Custumarum* et *Subsidiorum predictorum*, inde computavit supra,¹ vsque festum *Sancti Michaelis proximum* sequens, per visum et testimonium *Willelmi de Leght* et *Galfridi Chaucer*, successius Contrarotulatoris eorundem *Custumarum* et *Subsidiorum ibidem*. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

[The total sums received from various sources are then set out, "the Controller's Roll of particulars" being referred to several times, but it is not extant.]

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xiiij Mⁱ CCCC xxvj li. xvij s. vj d.

* * * * *

Et prefatis Contrarotulatoribus pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li., sicut allocatum est in *compotis precedentibus*. Et in locacione vnus domus ad dictam *Custumam* in eadem colligendam, et pro aliis neccessariis in eadem faciendis, per idem tempus, lx s., sicut allocatum est in *compotis precedentibus*. Et in stipendio vnus batillarij custodientis *Aquam Thamisie* per idem tempus, xl s., sicut allocatum est in *compotis precedentibus*. Et debent xiiij s. Et respondent in Rotulo 1^o, in *Adhuc Residuum Londonie*.²

[*Ibid.*]

Compotus *predictorum Johannis et Nicholai*, Collectorum *Custumarum* et *Subsidiorum predictorum* in Portu et locis *predictis*, per breue Regis patens datum xxvj^{to} die *Februarij*, anno xlvij^o, super hunc compotum restitutum; videlicet, de exitibus *Custume* et *Subsidij lanarum*, pellium *lanutarum*, et coriorum *ibidem*, a festo *Sancti Michaelis*, anno xlvij^o finiente, vsque xxvj^m diem *Julij proximum* sequens, per visum et testimonium *Galfridi Chaucer*, Contrarotulatoris *Custumarum* et *Subsidiorum Regis ibidem*, videlicet, de tribus quarteriis anni et xxvj diebus. A quo quidem xxvj^{to} die *Julij*, anno xlix., *predictus Nicholaus et Willelmus de Walworth*, Collectores *ibidem*, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xx Millia CCCCxiiij li. xix d. ob. qua. * * *

Et quieti sunt.

[No payment to the Comptroller is mentioned in this second account.]

89.

1375, Aug. 21.—*John Chaucer's conveyance to Aubrey again mentioned.*

[Husting Roll, 103, No. 180.]

Deed by John Aubrey, executor of Andrew Aubrey, and son and heir of the said Andrew, selling and granting to William Haldene

¹ i. e., on the same membrane.

² These last two items occur also in succeeding accounts. There is nothing about Chaucer in the Collectors' further account in Pipe Roll, 50 Edw. III.

and nine others (*inter alia*) all those tenements which his father had of the grant and sale of John Chauser, brother and executor of Thomas Heyron, formerly citizen and vintner, in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermariechirch. Dated at London, 21 August, 49 Edward III.

90.

1375, Oct. 20.—*Two half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, made to Chaucer himself.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 50 Edw. III., m. 5.]

§ Die Sabbati, xx^o die Octobris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro
 bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, vel quousque
 pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes
 nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in
 persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo
 suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo
 preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino

xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

Philippus¹ } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vne¹ domicellarum Camere
Chaucer. } **Philippe**, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x
 marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam
 percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsam eidem Domino Regi im-
 penso, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas
 suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus
 dicti **Galfridi**, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de
 huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche
 proximo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
 termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

91.

1375, Nov. 8.—*Chaucer, as "Scutifer Regis," gets a grant of the custody of the lands and person of Edmund Staplegate, of Kent, aged 18, who afterwards paid Chaucer £104 for his wardship and marriage.*²

[Patent Roll, 49 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 8. Godwin, App. xi.]

² See No. 108, *post*. The Inquisition p. m. of Edmund Staplegate, 16 April, 46 Edw. III., 1372, states that he held the manor of Bylsyngton, in Kent, of the King, by the service of rendering three cups (*ciphos*) of "maple" at the King's Coronation; and that he also held 7 messuages, a grange, and 15 acres of arable land in Canterbury and its suburb, of the King, in burgage and in gavelkind. Edmund Staplegate was his son and heir in respect of the manor, aged 18½ years. The same Edmund and John and Thomas his brothers, aged 9 and 5 years, were heirs to the Canterbury property; but Chaucer had the wardship of Edmund only.

¹ *Sic.*

Pro **Galfrido** } Rex, Omnibus etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia
Chaucer. } nostra speciali commissimus dilecto scutifero nostro,
Galfrido Chaucer, custodiam omnium terrarum et
 tenementorum cum pertinentiis que fuerunt Edmundi Stapelgate,
 defuncti, qui de nobis tenuit in capite, et que per mortem eiusdem
 Edmundi et ratione minoris etatis heredis eiusdem Edmundi in
 manu nostra existunt: habendam, cum omnibus ad custodiam illam
 spectantibus, vsque ad legitimam etatem heredis predicti, vna cum
 maritagio eiusdem heredis sine disparagacione, absque aliquo nobis
 inde reddendo seu soluendo pro custodia et maritagio predictis; ita
 quod idem **Galfridus** vastum et destruccionem in eisdem terris et
 tenementis non faciat, set seruicia realia et omnia alia onera eisdem
 terris et tenementis incumbencia faciat et sustentet, quamdiu custo-
 diam habuerit supradictam. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud West-
 monasterium, viij. die Nouembris.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

92.

1375, Nov. 15.—*Account of Nicholas de Brembre and William de Walworth, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 27th July to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

Compotus Nicholai de Brembre et Willelmi de Walworth',
 Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis in Portu Londonie
 et in singulis portibus et locis abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque
 Grauesende, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et
 ibidem, per breue Regis patens, datum xxvij^o die Julij, anno xlix^o,
 super hunc compotum restitutum, videlicet, de exitibus Custume et
 Subsidiij lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum, a xxvij^{to} die Julij,
 anno xlix^o, ante quem diem Johannes de Bernes et predictus
 Nicholaus de Brembre, nuper Collectores ibidem, inde computarunt
 alibi in hoc Rotulo, vsque xv. diem Nouembris proximum, per visum et
 testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custum-
 arum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem; quo die Rex, per breue suum de
 magno sigillo, mandauit eisdem Nicholao et Willelmo, quod Johanni
 Warde et Roberto Girdelere, quos Rex per literas suas patentes nuper
 assignauit ad Custumas et Subsidia lanarum, coriorum, et pellium
 lanutarum ibidem colligenda et leuanda, et ad opus suum recipienda,
 et ad sigillum quod dicitur Coket in Portu predicto custodiendum,
 dictum sigillum Regis et omnia alia officium illud tangencia et in
 custodia sua existencia liberent, et quod se de officio illo vltius in
 aliquo non intromittant; videlicet, de vno quarterio anni et xxj
 diebus. A quo quidem xv^o die Nouembris, anno xlix^o finiente, ijdem
 Johannes et Robertus, Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *
 Summa Recepte, xj Millia Cix li. vs. ij d. qua. * * * Et

prefato Contrarotulatori pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, xj li. v s. viij d. ob., iuxta ratam x li. per annum * * * Et quieti sunt.

93.

1375, Dec. 28.—*Grant to Chaucer of the wardship of the heir of John Solys, a tenant of the heir of Thomas de Ponynges, tenant of the King in chief.*

[Patent Roll, 49 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 4.]

Pro Galfrido Chaucer. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto Armigero nostro, **Galfrido Chaucer**, custodiam quinque solidatarum redditus cum pertinentiis in Solys, quas Johannes Solys,¹ defunctus, tenuit die quo obiit de herede Thome de Ponynges, defuncti, qui de nobis tenuit in capite, infra etatem et in custodia nostra existente, per seruicium militare, et que per mortem predicti Johannis, et ratione minoris etatis heredis sui, in manu nostra existunt: habendam, cum omnibus ad custodiam illam spectantibus, vsque ad legitimam etatem dicti heredis prefati Johannis, vna cum maritagio eiusdem heredis predicti Johannis absque disparagacione, sine aliquo pro dictis custodia redditus predicti aut maritagio reddendo vel soluendo: Ita semper quod pro tempore quo predictus Galfridus dictam custodiam predicti redditus sic habuerit, inueniat iuxta ratam eiusdem prefato heredi predicti Willelmi [sic] competentem sustentacionem, et faciat et sustineat seruicia realia et omnia alia onera incumbencia redditui supradicto. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Childernelangele, xxviij. die Decembris. Per breue de priuato sigillo.

94.

1376, May 31.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 50 Edw. III., m. 8.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxxj^o die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, vallecto, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuus ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio² per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

¹ There is no Inquisition on John Solys, but there is one on Thomas de Ponynges, in 49 Edw. III. He had lands in Sussex, Kent, Suffolk, and Norfolk. "Solys" seems to have been Soles Manor in the parish of Nonington, Kent, of which Hasted gives a short account. He says the family of "de Solys" died out soon after this date; so Chaucer's ward may have been the last of that name.

² "Per seruicio" (sic) occurs here, by mistake.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni de domicellis Camere
Chaucer. } **Philippe**, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x
 marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam per-
 cipiendas pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Philippe nuper impenso,
 vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas
 patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus
 predicti **Galfridi**, viri sui, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liber-
 andarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Pasche
 proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
 termino lxxvj s. viij d.

95.

1376, July 12.—*Chaucer obtains a grant of the price of wool forfeited by John Kent, of London, who had exported it to Dordrecht without paying custom.*

[Patent Roll, 50 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 5. Godwin, App. xii.]

Pro Galfrido } **Rex**, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod
Chaucer. } de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto armigero
 nostro, **Galfrido Chaucer**, sexaginta et vndecim libras,
 quatuor solidos, et sex denarios, de precio septem saccorum et
 dimidij, trium petrarum, et sex librarum lane, nobis forisfactarum pro
 eo quod Johannes Kent, de Londonia, lanas illas vsque Durdraght
 absque custuma seu subsidio nobis inde solutis, seu licencia inde a
 nobis habita, duxit, et quam quidem summam versus ipsum Johan-
 nem ex causa predicta recuperauimus, vt dicitur; habendos de dono
 nostro. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die
 Julij. Per ipsum Regem, nunciante Rogero de Bello Campo,
 Camerario Regis.

96.

1376, Oct. 15.—*Account of John Warde and Robert Girdelere, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 29th Sept. (sic),¹ 1375, to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

Compotus Johannis Warde et Roberti Girdelere, quos Rex per
 breue suum patens, datum xxx^o die Septembris, anno xlix^o, super
 hunc compotum restitutum, assignauit ad Custumam et Subsidium
 lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu Londonie, et in
 singulis portubus et locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie vsque
 Grauesend', et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et
 ibidem, videlicet, de quolibet sacco lane de indigenis ls., et de alieni-
 genis liij s. iiij d., et de quibuslibet CCxl pellibus lanutis de indigenis
 ls., et de alienigenis liij s. iiij d., et de quolibet lasto corij de indigenis
 Cs., et de alienigenis viij^o marcas, leuanda et colligenda, et ad opus
 Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum Regis quod dicitur Cokett' in Portu

¹ The previous Collectors had accounted down to 15 Nov.; see No. 92.

predicto custodiendum, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita quod de exitibus inde prouenientibus Regi ad Scaccarium suum respondeant, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custume et Subsidiij Regis ibidem a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno xlix^o finiente, ante quod festum Nicholaus Brembre et Willelmus de Walworth', Collectores eorundem Customarum et Subsidiiorum Regis inde computarunt immediate supra, vsque xvj^m diem Octobris, anno 1^o, quo die predictus Robertus cessauit [ab?] officio predicto, et Rex eodem die, per aliud breue suum patens, assignauit predictum Johannem Warde et Ricardum de Northbury ad predicta Custumam et Subsidium ibidem leuanda, colligenda, et recipienda, et ad dictum sigillum Regis ibidem custodiendum, per visum et testimonium Galfredi Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Customarum et Subsidiiorum Regis ibidem, videlicet, de vno anno et xvij diebus. A quo quidem xvj^o die Octobris, anno 1^o finiente, ijdem Johannes et Ricardus sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—xxv Millia CCC li. ix s. iij d. qua.

* * * * *

Et prefato Contrarotulatori pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li. ix s. iij d. ob., iuxta ratam x li. per annum. * * *. Et quieti sunt.

97.

1376, Nov. 27.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 19.]

§ Die Jouis, xxvij^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem eiusdem certi sui, videlicet, termino Michaelis proximo preterito, deductis vero xl s. sibi liberatis de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, xv^o die Maij anno xlix^o, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... iij li. xiiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, vni domicellarum Camere Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter fuerit prouisum, per literas suas patentes concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis per manus Galfredi Chaucer, in persolucionem v. marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.

98.

1376, Dec. 23.—*Payment to Chaucer, going on the King's secret affairs in the company of Sir John de Burlee, of 6l. 13s. 4d.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 25. Nicolas, note G.]

§ Die Martis, xxii^o die Decembris.

Johannes } Johanni de Burlee, Militi, misso in secretis negociis Do-
de Burlee. } mini Regis, de quibus per ipsum Dominum Regem extitit
oneratus : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias,
in persolucionem xx marcarum quas Dominus Rex sibi liberari man-
davit pro vadiis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de
hoc termino xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero Regis, misso ex precepto
Chaucer. } Domini Regis in comitiua predicti Johannis in eisdem se-
cretis negociis ipsius Domini Regis : In denariis sibi libe-
ratis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x marcarum quas Dominus
Rex sibi liberari mandavit pro vadiis suis, per breue de priuato
sigillo in proxima particula superius allegatum ... vj li. xiiij s. iiiij d.

99.

1377, Feb. 12.—*Letters of Protection are granted to Chaucer, to last till Sept. 29, he being about to go abroad in the King's service.*

[French Roll, 51 Edw. III., m. 7. Godwin, App. xiii.]

De pro- } Galfridus Chaucer, armiger Regis, qui in obsequium
teccione. } Regis, in quibusdam secretis negociis Regis, ad partes
transmarinas de precepto Regis profecturus est, habet
litteras Regis de proteccione, cum clausula 'Volumus,' vsque ad festum
Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum duraturas. Presentibus, etc.
Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Februarij.

Per ipsum Regem.

100.

1377, Feb. 17.—*Payments to Sir Thomas Percy and Geoffrey Chaucer, sent to Flanders on the King's secret affairs, on account of their expenses.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 29. Nicolas, note H.]

§ Die Martis, xvij^o die Februarij.

Thomas de } Thome de Percy, Militi, misso in nuncium in secretis
Percy. } negociis Domini Regis versus partes Flandrie : In
denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Johannis Godard, super
expensis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc
termino xxxiiij li. vj s. viij d. ; vnde
Respondedit.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Armigero Regis, misso in consimilem
Chaucer. } nuncium in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus easdem
partes Flandrie: In denariis sibi liberatis per manus
proprias super expensis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo in proxima
particula superius allegatum x li.; vnde
Respondebit.¹

101.

1377, Feb. 17—June 26.—*Chaucer's enrolled Account for his two Journeys to Paris, Montreuil, and elsewhere.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 3 Ric. II., forula D, dorse.]

DE RECEPTIS, VADIIS, ET EXPENSIS PROFICISCENDO IN DUOBUS VIAGIIS
 FACTIS IN NUNCIO REGIS EDWARDI TERCII VERSUS PARYS, MON-
 STROILL', ET ALIBI ANNO LJ^o REGIS EDWARDI TERCII.

PER **GALFRIDUM [CHAUCER].**

COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chaucer**, scutiferi, de *receptis, vadiis, et expensis* suis proficiscendo in duobus viaggiis per ipsum nuper factis in nuncio Regis Edwardi tercij, aui Regis huius, ad partes externas, scilicet, versus Parys', Monstroill', et alibi, anno dicti aui lj^o, per breue Regis huius de priuato sigillo datum xxvj^{to} die Februarij anno tercio, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Pasche eodem anno; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod computent cum prefato **Galfrido**, per sacramentum suum, de diuersis viaggiis per ipsum nuper factis in dicto obsequio eiusdem aui, eundo in nuncio suo ad partes predictas causa certorum negociorum dicti aui tangencium tractatus pacis, ac eciam de denariis per ipsum **Galfridum** *receptis*, causis predictis; faciendo eidem **Galfrido** debitam allocacionem pro tempore quo extitit in obsequio dicti aui in viaggiis supradictis, a diebus quibus idem **Galfridus** recessit de Londonia aut a dicto auo super eisdem viaggiis, vsque ad suos reditus ad ipsum auum vel ad dictam Ciuitatem Londonie, de talibus vadiis per diem, vsque ad summas denariorum per ipsum **Galfridum** *receptas* vel *infra*, qualia aliis scutiferis eiusdem status similiter eundo in nuncio dicti aui ad dictas partes transmarinas tempore suo allocata extiterunt, vna cum custibus rationabilibus pro passagio ipsius **Galfridi**, et repassagio maris; videlicet, de huiusmodi *receptis, vadiis, et expensis*, vt *infra*.

Recepta. (Prestita trahuntur.)—Idem reddit compotum de x. li. *receptis* de Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij xvij^o die Februarij, termino Michaelis, anno dicti aui lj^o, super expensas ipsius **Galfridi** missi in secretis negociis dicti aui versus partes Flandrie, sicut continetur in Rotulo secundo Regis Ricardi secundi in Londonia,² et eciam in quadam cedula de particulis hic in Thesaurario liberata.

¹ On 18 Feb. payments were made to John, Bishop of Hereford, and others, who were sent to Flanders "to treat of peace between the Lord the King and his adversary of France."

² See No. 143.

Et de xxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d. *receptis* de eisdem *Thesaurario et Camerariis* ad *Receptam predictam* xxx^o die *Aprilis*, termino *Pasche*, dicto anno lj^o, super *vadia ipsius Galfridi*, similiter missi in *secretis negociis dicti aui versus partes Francie*, sicut continetur *ibidem*.

Summa Receptorum—xxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Expense.—Idem computat in *vadiis suis* proficiscendo in *nuncio Regis versus partes Parys' et Monstroill'*, a xvij^o die *Februarij* anno *predicti* aui lj^o, quo die iter suum arripuit de *Londonia* versus eadem partes, vsque xxv. diem *Marcij proximo sequentem*, quo die rediit *Londoniam*, scilicet, eundo, morando, et redeundo, per xxxvij dies, vtroque die computato—xxiiij. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d., capiente per diem xiiij. s. iiij. d., per *predictum breue Regis annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti*, et eciam in *dicta cedula de particulis*. Et in *passagio et repassagio suo, hominum et equorum suorum*—xxxiiij. s. iiij. d., per idem *breue Regis*, sicut continetur *ibidem*. Et in *vadiis dicti Galfridi* similiter proficiscendo in *dicto nuncio Regis versus partes Francie* inter xxx^m diem *Aprilis* anno *dicti aui* lj^o et xxvj. diem *Junij proximo sequentem*, scilicet, eundo, morando, et redeundo, per xiiij. dies—ix. li. vj. s. viij. d., capientis per diem vt supra, per idem *breue Regis*, sicut continetur *ibidem*, et sicut *huiusmodi vadia al[1]ocantur eidem Galfrido in compoto suo de consimili viagio Rotulo xlvi^o, Rotulo Compotorum*. Et in *passagio et repassagio suo, hominum et equorum suorum*—xx. s., per idem *breue Regis*, sicut continetur *ibidem*.

Summa Expensarum—xxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Et eque.

102.

1377, Feb. to June.—*Froissart's story of the negotiations at Montreuil for peace between England and France, and for the marriage of Prince Richard to a French Princess; in which Chaucer was employed by Edward III.*

[*Chroniques de Sire Jean Froissart*, ed. Buchon, liv. i., chap. 385.]

Environ le quarême,¹ se fit un secret traité entre les Anglois et les François; et durent les Anglois porter leur traité en Angleterre et les François en France, et chacun devers son seigneur le roi; et devoient retourner, ou autres commis que le roi renvoyeroit, à Montreuil sur Mer; et sur cel état furent les trêves ralongées jusques au premier jour de mai. Si en allèrent les Anglois en Angleterre, et les François revinrent en France, et rapportèrent leur traité, et recordèrent sur quel état ils s'étoient partis l'un de l'autre. Si furent envoyés à Montreuil sur Mer, du côté des François, le sire de Coucy, le sire de la Rivière, messire Nicolas Bracque et Nicolas le Mercier; et du côté des Anglois, messire Guichart d'Angle, messire Richard

¹ The first day in Lent, in 1377, was 11th February, and Easter Sunday was 29th March. Johnes translates the first three words, "about Shrovetide" (10th February).

Sturi et Joffroi Chaucier;¹ et parlementèrent cils seigneurs et ces parties grand temps sur le mariage du jovène Richard, fils du prince [de Galles], et mademoiselle Marie, fille du roi de France, et revinrent arrière en Angleterre et rapportèrent leur traité; et aussi les François en France; et furent les trèves ralongées d'un mois.²

* * * * *

A ces parlements et secrets traités qui furent assignés en la ville de Montreuil, furent envoyés, de par le roi de France, le sire de Coucy et messire Guillaume de Dormans, chancelier de France. Si s'en vinrent tenir à Montreuil. De la partie des Anglois furent envoyés à Calais le comte de Salsiberi [*sic*], messire Guichart d'Angle, l'évêque d'Herford et l'évêque de Saint-David, chancelier d'Angleterre.³ Et étoient là les traiteurs qui alloient de l'un à l'autre, et qui portoient les traités, l'archevêque de Ravenne et l'évêque de Carpentras.⁴ Et furent toutdis leur parlement et leur traité sur le

¹ The English commissioners named in the royal commission, dated 20th February, 1377, did not include Chaucer, though he was sent to France only a few days before. They were the Bishop of Hereford, John, Lord Cobham, Sir John Montagu, banneret, and Master John Shepeye, doctor in laws. They were empowered to treat for peace with "our adversary of France," and to prorogue the existing truce.—French Roll, 51 Edw. III. m. 7. Rymer, last edition, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1073.

² Les *Chroniques de France* confirment ce témoignage. Suivant elles les trèves furent éloignées de termes, jusqu'à la Nativité de saint Jean-Baptiste.—J. A. C. Buchon.

³ The second royal commission, dated 26th April, 1377, was directed to the Bishop of St. David's, Chancellor, the Bishop of Hereford, William de Montagu, Earl of Salisbury, Sir Robert de Asheton, the King's Chamberlain, Sir Guychard d'Angle, banneret, Sir Aubrey de Veer, Sir Hugh de Segrave, knights, Master Walter Skirlawe, Dean of St. Martin's le Grand, London, and Master John de Shepeye, doctors in laws. They, like the former commissioners, were empowered to treat for the settlement of all disputes with Charles of France. Here again Chaucer is not mentioned, though he was once more sent to France at this very time.—French Roll, 51 Edw. III. m. 3. Rymer, as above, p. 1076; and first edition, vii. 143.

There were three later commissions by Richard II., all dated 16th January, 1378, to Guichard d'Angle, Earl of Huntingdon, Sir Hugh Segrave, and Master Walter Skirlawe. By the first, they were empowered to negotiate a truce with Charles of France; by the second, to treat for a peace [at Bruges]; and by the third, to treat for a marriage between King Richard and the daughter of Charles, who is never called "King" in these documents.—French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 12 (two), 13. Rymer, vii. 183, 184. The second commission (for peace) is not printed in Rymer. Chaucer was not included in any of these commissions, as stated by Prof. Skeat, but he was again sent abroad on this occasion, according to a later record, No. 143. Froissart does not mention these further negotiations apparently; probably he alludes to them, especially to the proposed marriage, out of place, in his account of what occurred in February and March 1377, as suggested by Nicolas; on which there are some remarks in Prof. Skeat's *Life*, p. xxix.

The original accounts of the expenses of many of these commissioners are extant among the Exchequer Accounts, under the head of *Nuncii*, but Chaucer's accounts are not there. The enrolments of their accounts are to be found among the Foreign Accounts.

⁴ The latter was at this time Archbishop of Rouen.—Buchon. The two Archbishops were the Papal Nuncios.—Rymer, vii. 184.

mariage devant dit, et offroient les François, avec leur dame fille du roi de France, douze cités au royaume de France; c'est à entendre en la duché d'Acquitaine; mais ils vouloient voir Calais abattu. Si se dérompirent cils parlements et cil traité sans rien faire; car oncques, pour chose que les traiteurs sçussent dire, prier ni requérir, ni remontrer, ces parties ne se voulrent ni osèrent oncques asseurer sur certaine place entre la ville de Montreuil et Calais pour iceux comparoir l'un devant l'autre. Si demeurèrent les choses ainsi, et ne furent les trêves plus ralongées, mais la guerre renouvelée, et retournèrent les François en France.¹

103.

1377, April 11.—*The King gives Chaucer a reward for his services in several voyages abroad.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 2. Nicolas, note I.]

§ Die Sabbati, xj^o die Aprilis.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Armigero Regis, in denariis sibi
Chaucer. } liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xxli., quas
 Dominus Rex sibi liberari mandavit de dono suo, pro
 riguardo suo, causa diuersorum viagiorum per ipsum **Galfridum**
fictorum, eundo ad diuersas partes transmarinas, ex precepto
 Domini Regis, in obsequio ipsius Domini Regis, per diuersas vices,
 per breue de priuato sigillo hoc termino xxl.

104.

1377, April 28.—*Letters of Protection are again granted to Chaucer, to last till Aug. 1, he being about to go abroad in the King's service.*

[French Roll, 51 Edw. III., m. 5. Godwin, App. xiv.]

De pro- } **Galfridus Chaucer, qui in obsequium nostrum ad partes**
 teccione. } **transmarinas de precepto nostro profecturus est, habet**
 literas Regis de proteccione, cum clausula 'Volumus,'
 vsque ad festum Sancti Petri Aduincula proximo futurum duraturas.
 Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxviij. die
 Aprilis. Per Consilium.

105.

1377, April 30.—*Payment on account to Chaucer, sent to France on the King's secret affairs.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 6. Nicolas, note I.]

¹ These passages are much abbreviated in Johnes's translation, vol. ii. p. 178. He renders "Joffroi Chaucier" as "Sir Geoffrey Chaucer." Lord Berners, in his translation, has "Geffray Chaucer"; vol. i. p. 482 (ed. 1812).

§ Die Jouis, xxx^o die Aprilis.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis, misso in nunciūm
Chaucer. } in secretis negociis Domini Regis versus partes Francie :
 In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, super
 vadiis suis, per breue de priuato sigillo hoc termino ...
 xxvj li. xiiij s.¹ iiij d. ; vnde
 Respondebit.

106.

1377, April.—*The Earl of Salisbury and others, including Chaucer, are sent on an embassy to France.*

[John Stow's *Annales*, ed. Howes, p. 276.]

1377. (Edward III.)

The seventeenth of April died the Lady Mary of S. Paule, Countesse of Pembroke, a woman of singular example. * * *

About the same time the Earle of Salisbury and Sir Richard Anglisson,² a Poyton, the Bishop of Saint Davids, the Bishop of Hereford, **Geffrey Chaucer**, (the famous Poet of England,) and other were sent into Fraunce to treate a peace, or at the least a truce for two yeere or more, but they could not obtaine any longer truce, then for one moneth, which they utterly refused. Whereupon they stayed in Fraunce about these things. . . . The messengers returned into England, and brought nothing backe with them, but rumor and warre.

107.

1377, June 22.—*The new King grants Chaucer the office of Controller of the Customs.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 27.]

De Contrarotula- } *Rez, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis,*
 tore Custumarum. } *quod concessimus dilecto nobis Galfrido Chaucer*
officium Contrarotulatoris Custume et Subsidij
lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu Londonie, habendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo tantum quantum alij Contrarotulatores Custume et Subsidij huiusmodi in Portu predicto hactenus percipere consueuerunt: Ita quod idem Galfridus rotulos suos dictum officium tangeres manu sua propria scribat, et continue moretur ibidem, et omnia que ad officium illud pertinent in propria persona sua et non per substitutum faciat et exequatur, et quod altera pars sigilli nostri, quod dicitur Coket, in custodia ipsius Galfridi remaneat, quamdiu officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxij. die Junij.

Per billam Thesaurarij.

[Four other persons had similar appointments in other ports, on the same day.]

¹ Not xij s., as in Nicolas.

² Qu. Sir Guichard d'Angle. See *ante*, and Prof. Skeat's *Life*, p. xxx.

1377, July 9.—*Petition of Edmund, son and heir of Edmund de Staplegate, touching his claim to exercise the office of Butler at the Coronation of Richard the Second, by tenure of the Manor of Bilsington in Kent; in which he says that he had paid Chaucer (Geffray Chausyer) for his wardship and marriage £104.*¹

[Close Roll, 1 Ric. II., m. 45. Godwin, App. xv.]

PROCESSUS FACTUS AD CORONACIONEM DOMINI REGIS ANGLIE, RICARDI SECUNDI POST CONQUESTUM, ANNO REGNI SUI PRIMO.

Decedente, de nutu summi Preceptoris, felicissimo, strenuo, et potenti Rege Anglie et Francie, Domino Edwardo tercio post Conquestum, vicesimo primo die mensis Junij, anno Domini Millesimo trescentesimo septuagesimo septimo, et anno regni sui quinquagesimo primo, successit ei Rex Ricardus secundus, filius Edwardi, nuper Principis Wallie, primogeniti dicti Regis Edwardi; et cum tractaretur et prouisum fuisset de solempniis Coronacionis ipsius Regis Ricardi, die Jouis in crastino Translacionis Beati Swithuni tunc proximo sequente, celebrandis :

OFFICIA SENESCALLI AC GERENDI PRINCIPALEM GLADIUM DOMINI REGIS ET SCINDENDI CORAM REGE DIE CORONACIONIS.²

Johannes, Rex Castelle et Legionis, Dux Lancastrie, coram dicto Domino Rege Ricardo et Consilio suo comparens, clamauit, vt Comes Leycestrie, officium Senescalcie Anglie et vt Dux Lancastrie, ad gerendum principalem gladium Domini Regis, vocatum 'Curtana,' die Coronacionis eiusdem Regis; et, vt Comes Lincolnie, ad scindendum et ad secundum coram ipso Domino Rege sedente ad mensam dicto die Coronacionis. Et quia, facta diligenti examinacione coram peritis de Consilio Regis de premissis, satis constabat eidem Consilio, quod ad ipsum Ducem, tanquam tenentem per legem Anglie post mortem Blanchie, quondam vxoris sue, pertinuit officia predicta, prout superius clamabat, excercere, consideratum fuit per ipsum Regem et Consilium suum predictum, quod idem Dux officia predicta, per se et sufficientes deputatos suos, faceret et excerceret, et feoda sibi debita in hac parte optineret : [etc.] * * *

Et memorandum, quod prefatus Dux, die Jouis proximo ante Coronacionem predictam, sedebat de precepto Regis, tanquam Senescallus Anglie, in Alba Aula regij Palacij Westmonasterij, prope Capellam regalem, et inquirebat diligenter que et qualia officia seu feoda dicto die per quoscumque facienda vel optinenda fuerant; et cum hoc eodem die Jouis publice proclamari fecit, quod tam Magnates

¹ King Richard was crowned Thursday, 16 July, 1377. This petition was heard the Thursday previous.—W. D. S.

² This heading and the one below, but not the one above, are written in the margin of the roll, and do not form part of the text.

quam alij, qui alia¹ officia ad Coronacionem predictam facere, seu feoda aliqua optinere, clamare vellent, billas et petitiones suas clamea sua continentes, coram ipso Senescallo, vel eius in hac parte locum tenentibus, proferri facerent indilate. Super quo, diuersa officia et feoda, tam per petitiones quam oretenus, coram ipso Senescallo exacta et vendicata extiterunt, in forma que subsequitur.

[Inter alia :]

PRO RICARDO, COMITE ARUNDELLIE.

Item predictus Comes Arundellie porrexit in Curia quandam aliam petitionem, in hec verba :—

“Al Roi de Castelle et de Lyons, Duc de Lancastre, et Seneschall’ Dengleterre, supplie Richard Counte Darundell’ et de Surreie, de lui receiure affaire son office de Chief Butiler, quel lui appartient de droit pur le Counte Darundell’, receiuant les fees ent duez.”

Et super hoc quidam Edmundus, filius et heres Edmundi de Stapelgate, exhibuit quandam aliam petitionem, sub hac forma :—

“A mon treshonure Seigneur le Roi de Castelle et de Lyon’, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal Dengleterre, monstre Esmond’, filz et heir Esmond’ Stablegate, qe come le dit Esmond’ tient de nostre Seigneur le Roi en chief le Manoir de Bilsynton’ en le Counte de Kent, par les seruices destre Botiller de nostre Seigneur le Roi a sa coronement, come pleinement appiert en le liure des fees de serianties en leschequer nostre Seigneur le Roi ; et a cause qe le dit Esmond’ le pier morust seisi de mesme le Manoir en son demesne come de fee, mesme cest Esmond’ le fitz adonques esteant deinz age, nostre Seigneur le Roi, laiel nostre Seigneur le Roi qore est, seisit le dit Esmond’ le fitz en sa garde, par cause qe fuist troue en mesme le liuere qe le dit Manoir fuist tenuz par an par tieux seruices, et prist les profitz de mesme le Manoir par quatre anz come de sa garde, et puis com-mist la dite garde oue le mariage de dit Esmond’ le fitz a **Geffray Chausyer**, pur quele garde et mariage le dit Esmond’ le fitz paia au dit **Geffray** Cent et quatre liures. Par quoi le dit Esmond’ le fitz soi profite de faire le dit office de Botiller, et prie qil a ce soit receu, prenant les fees au dit office aucienement duez et custumables.”

Intellectis autem petitionibus predictis, auditisque quampluribus recordis, rationibus, et evidenciis, tam pro prefato Comite quam pro predicto Edmundo, Curie monstratis, videbatur Curie dictum negocium, propter multiplicacionem negociorum et temporis breuitatem ante predictam Coronacionem, finaliter discuti non posse; et eo pre-textu, neenon pro eo quod per recordum de Scaccario est compertum, quod antecessores ipsius Comititis, postquam dictum Manerium de Bilsynton’ ab eis alienatum extitit, fuerunt in possessione dicti officij temporibus huiusmodi Coronacionum, et non est compertum nec allegatum pro predicto Edmundo, quod aliquis antecessorum suorum

¹ Sic; qu. aliqua.

aliquo tempore fecit officium predictum, dictum fuit prefato Comiti, quod ipse officium predictum ad presentem Coronacionem faceret, et feoda debita perciperet: iure ipsius Edmundi [et aliorum]¹ quorumcumque in omnibus semper saluo. Et sic idem Comes officium illud perfecit.²

109.

1377, July 26.—*Extracts from the Account of Richard de Beverlee, showing the payments to Chaucer for his robes as 'scutifer Regis,' and for his wine pension, from 25 Nov. 1376 to this date.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 288.]³

PARTICULE Compoti Ricardi de Beuerlee, nuper Custodis Garderobe Hospicij Regis Edvardi tercij, aui Regis huius, de receptis, liberacionibus, et expensis in eadem Garderoba factis a xxv^{to} die Nouembris anno dicti aui 1^o finiente—quo die dictum officium commissum fuit eidem Ricardo per ipsum auum oretenus—vsque xxj^m diem Junij proximum sequentem, quo die idem auus obiit;⁴ et ab eodem xxj^o die Junij vsque xxvj^{um} diem Julij proximum sequentem, per breue Regis huius de priuato sigillo datum xxx^o die Junij, anno tercio, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum; quod est inter Communia de termino Sancte Trinitatis eodem anno: per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod in compoto quem idem Ricardus coram eis in eodem Scaccario causa dicti officij sui est redditurus, per sacramentum et testimonium Willelmi Strete, tunc Contrarotulatoris Hospicij predicti, expense racionabiliter per ipsos Ricardum et Willelmum facte tam circa corpus et funeralia dicti aui, quam super continuanciam eiusdem Hospicij per certum tempus post mortem eiusdem aui, vsque predictum xxvj^{um} diem Julij, eodem die computato, dicto Ricardo allocari facerent, et per visum et testimonium predicti Contrarotulatoris; videlicet, de medietate vnus anni et lxij diebus.

¹ The record is indistinct here.

² Testa de Nevill, p. 216b, under the head of "Serjeanties in Kent arreented temp. Hen. III.," has this entry:—

"The Serjeanty of Bilsington, which was formerly of the Earl of Arundel, for which he ought to be the Butler of the Lord the King, is alienated in part, by parcels."

There seems to be nothing about this in the Book of Aids, 20 Edw. III.

³ A parchment book of forty leaves.

⁴ On leaf 4, d. of this Account, the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the Household acknowledges the receipt of £1447 for the Funeral expenses of Edward III., Sunday, the 5th of July, being noted as 'Dies Sepulture.' Another entry shows that Adam Hertynghdon, clerk of the works at Windsor Castle, sent up for the household five hogsheads of verjuice, the produce of the Windsor vineyard. I have not found any similar entry during Chaucer's clerk-of-the-works period, but it seems to have been usual for the clerk of the works for the time being to send up from Windsor an annual supply of this wine.—W. D. S.

[f. 6.]

Anno primo—Beuerlee.

§	Debentur diuersis creditoribus pro feodis, vadijs, et robis :—			
§	Alano de Buxhull', militi	...	...	viiij li. xiiij s. iiij d.
§	Ricardo Sturry, militi	...	...	viiij li. xiiij s. iiij d.
§	Petro de Breux, militi	...	...	viiij li. xiiij s. iiij d.
§	Johanni Foxle, militi	...	...	xxxvj s. xj d. ob.
§	Johanni Holand' ...	...	...	xl s.
§	Galfrido Chaucer	...	...	xl s.
§	Willelmo Gomenez	...	...	xl s.
§	Elmingo Leget	...	...	xlvi s. viij d.
[And 18 others.]				

[f. 31.]

FEODA ET ROBE.

§ Johanni de Ipre, Senescallo Hospicij Domini Regis, pro feodo suo pro seisona Pasche¹—vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Johanni de Holand', Johanni Herlyng', Johanni Beuerle, Waltero Walssh', Waltero Whithors, Petro de Cornubia, Willelmo Archebald', Johanni Joce, Willelmo de Risceby juniore, Roberto de Newton', Roberto Corby, Johanni Fastolf', Nicholao Dabrichcourt, Johanni de Salisbury, Thome Hauteyn, Hugoni Cheyne, **Galfrido Chaucer**, Johanni Appulby, Galfrido Steuecle, Simoni de Burgh', Johanni de Thorp', Thome Hertfordyngbury, Hugoni Lyngeyn, Ricardo Torperle, Johanni atte Welle, Willelmo Purcells, Johanni de Assh', Ricardo de Armis, Ricardo Markham, Johanni Lech', Roberto de Louth', Johanni Belyuall', Waltero Tirell', Petro de Preston', Henrico Almayn, Rogero Mareschall', Gilberto Talbot, Georgio Felbrugg', Thome Stanes, Radulpho Barry, Johanni Beauchamp, Johanni Duys, Johanni Iselham, Roberto Vrsewyk', Petro Roos, Rogero Cheyne, Nicholao Braithweite, Johanni Archebald', Willelmo Adderbury, Johanni Cheuall', Rogero Straunge, Willelmo Gomenez, Johanni Roos, Willelmo Graistok', Johanni van Hale, Franco van Hale, Laurencio Hauberk', Cornelio de Ybernia, Willelmo de York', Johanni Goderich' filio, Johanni Moyne, Willelmo Lisle, et Johanni Torell',—Scutiferis Regis; Edmundo Chesthunt, Colynet Fauconer, et Johanni Pauale,—Falconariis Regis; cuilibet eorum pro robis suis yemalibus et estualibus, xl s.—Cxxxij li.

[f. 33, d.]

DONA.

§ Petronille Pope, passanti familiam Regis vltra aquam Thamisie apud Dachet, de dono ipsius Regis apud Wyndesore, xxv. die Aprilis—vj s. viij d.

Galfrido Chaucer, percipienti per diem vnam lagenam vini Vasconie ad totam vitam suam, pro huiusmodi lagena a xiiij. die Octobris anno 1^{mo} vsque xxj. diem Junij proximum sequentem anno 1^{mo}, vtroque die

¹ 29th March was the date of Easter-day in 1377.—W. D. S.

computato, per CClj dies, faciente j dolium, x sextaria, j picheriam, precium dolij vt supra, [per medium¹ Cxix s. ij d.]—vij li. ij s. vj d. ob.
 Alicie Perers, de consimili dono eiusdem Domini Regis, iiii dolia vini Vasconie, precium dolij vt supra,—xxij li. xvj s. viij d. Eidem Alicie, de consimili dono eiusdem Domini Regis, j pipa vini Renes, continens vj alm., viij ferend. And', precium alm. xxxviij s.—xij li. viij d.² . . .

[c. 37.]

PRESTITA.

Eidem [Galfrido Neuton, nuper Pincerne Regis Edwardi terciij,] de prestito, in precio vnus dolij, x sextariorum, j pichere vini Vasconie consimiliter liberati **Galfrido Chaucer**—vij li. ij s. vj d. ob.

110.

1377, Aug. 24.—*Account of John Warde and Richard Northbury, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 15th Oct. 1376, to this date. Payment of 8l. 11s. 4d. to Chaucer, his "wages" as Controller being 10l. a year.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

COMPOTUS Johannis Warde et Ricardi Northbury, Collectorum Custume et Subsidij predictorum³ in Portu et locis predictis, per breue Regis, aui Regis huius, patens, datum xvj^o die Octobris anno dicti aui l^o, super hunc compotum restitutum; videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custume et Subsidij Regis ibidem, ab eodem xvj^o die Octobris anno eiusdem aui l^o finiente, ante quem diem idem Johannes et Robertus Girdelere inde computarunt immediate supra,³ vsque xxj^m diem Junij proximo sequentem, quo die idem aui obiit, et ab eodem xxj^o die Junij anno Regis huius primo, per aliud breue suum patens, datum xxij^o die Junij, dicto anno primo, super hunc compotum restitutum, vsque xxiiij^m diem Augusti proximo sequentem, quo die Rex per breue suum precepit prefatis Johanni et Ricardo, quod Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Philipot, quos Rex assignauit ad dicta Custumam et Subsidium in Portu et locis predictis ad opus Regis leuanda, colligenda, et recipienda, sigillum Regis quod dicitur Cokett', in Portu predicto deputato, liberent, et se de officio predicto ulterius non intromittant; per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custume et Subsidij Regis ibidem, scilicet, de tribus quarterijs anni et xxxix diebus. A quo quidem xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, dicto anno primo, iidem Nicholaus et Johannes Philipot, Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

¹ "Per medium" = on the average.² The whole of this passage from the words 'Galfrido Chaucer' is cancelled, and there is a marginal note thus:—

'Disallocantur pro warrantis deficientibus pro istis particulis, et causa, quia ante tempus compoti per xliij dies.'—W. D. S.

³ See No. 96.

Summa Recepte—xv Millia Cxliij li. v d. qua.

* * * *

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, viij li. xj s. iiij d., iuxta ratam x li. per annum. * * * Et debent Dlxv li. vjs. x d. qua. Et respondent in Rotulo lj°, in Item Londonia.¹

111.

1377, Sept. 29.—*Duchy Receiver's Account for one year ending at this date, showing two half-yearly payments to Chaucer of John of Gaunt's annuity due at Michaelmas 1376 and Easter 1377.*

[Duchy of Lancaster, Accounts (various), f. Nicolas, note F. Forewords, pp. 145—148.]

COMPOTUS Domini Willelmi de Bughbrigg', generalis Receptoris Johannis, Regis Castelle et Legionis, Ducis Lancastrie, de omnibus receptis suis, solucionibus, et expensis, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno regni Regis Edwardi tercij post Conquestum Anglie quinquagesimo, vsque idem festum, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Conquestum primo, per vnum annum integrum.

* * * *

Annuitates de terminis :—

Michaelis, anno quinquagesimo.

In denariis solutis **Galfrido Chaucer**, pro annuitate sua sibi debita, pro termino Michaelis, anno quinquagesimo—C s. * * * per literas Domini de warranto, datas apud Sauuoie, xvij. die Octobris, anno 1^{mo}, et v acquietancias supradictorum,² etc., super hunc compotum liberatas.

* * * *

Pasche, anno lj^{mo}.

In denariis solutis * * * **Galfrido Chaucer**, pro annuitate sua, pro eodem termino, per literas Domini de warranto, datas apud Sauuoie, xij. die Junij, anno lj^{mo}, et acquietanciam ipsius **Galfridi** super hunc compotum liberatam—C s.³

112.

1377, Sept. 29—1378, Sept. 29.—*Chaucer is charged with a balance of 18s. 9d. for wages in the King's Household overpaid.*

[Pipe Roll, 1 Ric. II.]

¹ There is nothing about Chaucer in the rest of this account, which is in Pipe Roll, 51 Edw. III. ² Five annuitants in all.

³ Ladies Philippa and Elizabeth of Lancaster, and Katherine Swynford, their mistress (*magistress*), are mentioned several times in this account; see extracts in the *Forewords*, as above. There are two other Duchy Receivers' Accounts from March 14 to Jan. 15 Ric. II., 1391—1392, and from Feb. 15 to Feb. 16 Ric. II., 1392—1393, showing payments made to many persons by order of John of Gaunt, but Chaucer's name does not occur among them.

ITEM LONDONIA, MIDDLESEX'.

Galfridus Chaucer [blank] xvij s. ix d. de prestito, in denariis per ipsum nimis receptis super vadiis suis, infra Hospicium Regis ibidem. [See No. 123.]

113.

1378, March 9.—*Chaucer becomes surety for Sir William Beauchamp.*¹

[Fine Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 11.]

The King, by the mainprise of John Beverle and **Geoffrey Chaucer**, of London, has committed to Sir William Beauchamp, Knight, the custody of the Castle and County of Pembroke, the Castle and Lordship of Kilgarren, the Commote of Oysterlowe, and the Lordship of Seintcler and Traham, being in the King's hand by the minority of John, son and heir of John de Hastyng, late Earl of Pembroke, deceased, who held of King Edward III. in chief; to hold until the heir's majority, rendering yearly 400*l.* to the King, at the Exchequer. Dated 9 March.

114.

1378, March 23.—*The King confirms his grandfather's grant to Chaucer of an annuity of twenty marks, because he has retained him in his service; with a reference to a later grant to John Scalby on 1 May 1388.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 27.]

De confir- } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Inspeximus
macione. } literas patentes Domini Edwardi, nuper Regis Anglie, aui nostri, in hec verba: Edwardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie, Dominus Hibernie et Aquitanie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis [etc. See Patent Roll, 41 Edw. III.; No. 47, ante.] In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Castrum nostrum de Quenesburgh', vicesimo die Junij, anno regni nostri quadragesimo primo. Nos autem, concessionem predictam ratam habentes et gratam, eam secundum formam literarum predictarum de gracia nostra speciali, et pro eo quod prefatum **Galfridum** retinuius penes nos moraturum, approbamus, ratificamus, et tenore presencium confirmamus. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxij. die Marcij.

Per magnum Consilium.

[This is partly crossed out, and the following note is added in the margin:]

Vacant, et restitute fuerunt, pro eo quod Dominus Rex Ricardus infrascriptus, primo die Maij anno regni sui xj^o, concessit Johanni Scalby xl marcas in istis literis et aliis literis contentas, percipiendas singulis annis ad totam vitam ipsius Johannis. Ideo iste litere cancellantur et dampnantur.

¹ See No. 134.

nostre priue seal, a Westm', le xviiij. iour dauerrill, lan de nostre regne primer.

117.

1378, April 18.—*Enrolment of the letters patent of the same grant ; with a reference to a later grant to John Scalby on 1 May 1388.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 6.]

Galfrido } *Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod cum*
Chaucer. } *carissimus Dominus et auus noster, nuper Rex Anglie,*
defunctus, nuper in vita sua concessisset de gracia sua
speciali, per literas suas patentes, dilecto Armigero nostro, Galfrido
Chaucer, *vnum picher vini percipiendum quolibet die in portu*
Ciuitatis nostre Londonie, per manus Pincerne dicti Domini et aui
nostri vel heredum suorum pro tempore existentis, siue locum tenentis
eiusdem Pincerne, ad totam vitam ipsius Galfridi: Nos, in recom-
pensationem dicti picher¹ vini per diem et pro bono seruicio quod
predictus Galfridus, qui dictas literas prefati aui nostri eidem Galfrido
de dicto picher vini per diem sic factas in Cancellaria nostra restituit
cancellandus, nobis impendit, et impendet in futurum, concessimus ei
viginti marcas, percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum,
ad totam vitam predicti Galfridi, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et
Pasche per equales porciones, vltra illas viginti marcas ei concessas
per dictum Dominum et auum nostrum per literas suas patentes per
nos confirmatas, percipiendas ad dictum Scaccarium singulis annis ad
terminos predictos per equales porciones. In cuius etc. Teste Rege,
apud Westmonasterium, xviiij. die Aprilis.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

[This entry is partly crossed out, and the following note is inserted in the margin:]

Vacant, et restitute fuerunt, pro eo quod Dominus Rex Ricardus infra scriptus, primo die Maij anno regni sui xj^o, concessit Johanni Scalby xl. marcas in literis istis et alijs literis contentas, percipiendas singulis annis ad totam vitam ipsius Johannis. Ideo iste litere cancellantur et dampnantur.

118.

1378, May 10.—*Letters of protection for Chaucer, going abroad on the King's service.*

[French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 6.]

De pro- } **Galfridus Chaucier,** qui in obsequium *Regis versus*
 teccione. } *partes transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis*
de proteccionem, cum clausula 'Volumus,' vsque ad festum

¹ Here the English or French word is written, without any contraction. In some places it is Latinised as *pichere*, in others as *picheri*. Cotgrave has—"Pichier, m., a pitcher (pot). Langued."

Natalis Domini proximo futurum duraturas. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, x. die Maij.

Per billam de priuato sigillo.

119.

1378, May 14.—*Four half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuity; with a payment of 26s. 8d. in advance.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. II., m. 3. Nicolas, note L.]

§ Die Veneris, xiiij. die Maij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex,
Chaucer. } aus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad
totam vitam suam, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit eidem **Galfrido**, percipiendas dictas xx marcas in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xx li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Michaelis et Pasche, anno lj^o Regis Edwardi tercij, et terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino xx li.

Eidem **Galfrido**, in denariis sibi liberatis per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo futuro] xxvj s. viij d; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin, opposite to the second entry:]

Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum xx^o die Junij, anno vj^{to}.

120.

1378, May 21.—*Chaucer has the King's letters of attorney for John Gower and Richard Forester, during his absence abroad.*

[French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 6. Nicolas, note M.]

De generali } **Galfridus Chauser**, qui de licencia Regis versus partes
attornato. } transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis de generali attornato, sub nominibus Johannis Gower et Ricardi Forester, sub alternacione, ad lucrandum [vel perdendum], etc., in quibuscumque curiis Anglie, per vnum annum duraturas, etc. Presentibus, etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxj^o die Maij. Willelmus de Burst', clericus Regis, attornauit.

121.

1378, May 28.—*Payments to John of Gaunt for his army serving in the King's wars; and to Sir Edward de Berkeley and Geoffrey Chaucer, sent to the Lord of Milan and [Sir] John Hawkwood,¹ in Lombardy, for assistance in the said wars.*

¹ As to the latter, see the Venetian Calendar of State Papers, by Rawdon Brown, vols. i. v. and vi.; also "Giovanni Acuto (Sir John Hawkwood), Storia d'un Condottiere, per G. Temple-Leader e G. Marcotti."

[Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. II., m. 14, 16.]

GUERRE.

Exitus de Guerris de termino Pasche, anno primo Regis Ricardi secundi, Venerabili Patre Thoma [Episcopo]¹ Exoniensi Thesaurario existente, [Johanne Bacun Canerario existente].²

§ Die Veneris, xxvii^o die Maij.

Johannes, } Johanni, Regi Castelle et Legionis, Duci Lancastrie :
Dux Lancastrie. } In denariis per ipsum receptis vij^o die Aprîlis
proximo preterito de Willelmo Walworth et Johanne
Philipot, Receptoribus denariorum pro guerris Regis, super vadiis
guerre consuetis ipsius Ducis, v Banerettorum, C Militum, CCCiiij^{xx}
xiiij Armigerorum, et D sagittariorum, secum profectorum in
obsequio Regis supra mare, vna cum regardo et dimidio eorundem D
hominum ad arma * * * iiij M'CCxliij li. xvij s. ; vnde
Respondebit.

[In margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

[Then follow payments to many noblemen, knights, officials, and others, including Guichard Dangle (d'Angle), Earl of Huntingdon, "being in the parts of Flanders for the treaty of peace between the King and his adversary of France."]

Edwardus } Edwardo de Berkele, Militi, misso in nuncio Regis
de Berkele. } versus partes Lombardie, tam ad Dominum de Melan,
quam ad Johannem Haukewode, pro certis negociis
expedicionem guerre Regis tangentibus : In denariis per ipsum
receptis de eisdem Willelmo et Johanne, Receptoribus, super vadiis
suis, vt patet per billam de priuato sigillo eisdem Receptoribus
directam, pro huiusmodi solucionibus faciendis, remanentem in
Hanaperio de hoc termino, et per breue generale, vt supra ...
Cxxxiiij li. vj s. viij d. ; vnde
Respondebit.

[In margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Armigero Regis, misso in comitua
Chaucer. } eiusdem Edwardi ad easdem partes in nuncio Regis
predicto : In denariis per ipsum receptis de eisdem
Willelmo et Johanne, super vadiis suis, vt patet per billam de priuato
sigillo in proxima particula superius allegatam, et per breue generale
de magno sigillo, vt supra lxxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d. ; vnde
Respondebit.

[In margin:] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

* * * * *

Summa, xxij M'CCCxxxiiij li. xij s.

¹ Omitted. ² The words in brackets are taken from the duplicate roll.
LIFE-RECORDS, IV. 15

122.

1378, Sept. 19.—*Chaucer's enrolled Account for his Journey to Lombardy, from 28 May to this date.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 3 Ric. II., forula D, dorse.]

DE RECEPTIS, VADIIS, ET EXPENSIS PROFICISCENDO IN NUNCIO REGIS
VERSUS PARTES LUMBARDIE ANNO PRIMO.

PER GALFRIDUM CHAUCER.

COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chaucer**, scūtiferi, de receptis, vadiis, et expensis suis, proficiscendo in nuncio Regis ad partes Lumbardie, anno primo, per breue Regis de priuato sigillo, datum xxvj^{to} die Februarij, anno tercio, *Thesaurario, Baronibus, et Camerariis huius Scaccarij directum, irrotulatum* in Memorandis de termino Pasche eodem anno;¹ per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem *Thesaurario et Baronibus*, quod computent cum prefato **Galfrido**, per sacramentum suum, de quodam viagio per ipsum nuper facto, eundo in dicto nuncio Regis ad dictas partes Lumbardie, versus Barnabo, Dominum de Mellan, in comitiua Edwardi de Berkeley, ac de denariis per ipsum receptis causa predicta, faciendo eidem **Galfrido** debitam allocacionem pro tempore quo extitit in seruicio Regis in eodem viagio, a die quo recessit de Londonia causa predicta, vsque ad suum redire ibidem, de talibus vadiis diurnis qualia allocabantur aliis scutiferis sui status similiter proficiscentibus in nuncio Regis Edwardi tercij, aui Regis huius, vel Regis huius, ad partes transmarinas ante hec tempora, vnacum custubus rationabilibus pro passagio dicti **Galfridi** et suo repassagio maris; et de eo quod per compotum illum sibi deberi inuenerint, prefati *Thesaurarius et Camerarij* eidem **Galfrido** solucionem de thesauro Regis fieri faciant; videlicet, de huiusmodi receptis, vadiis, et expensis, vt infra.

Recepta. (Prestitum trahitur).—Idem reddit compotum de lxxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d. super ipsum oneratis ad Receptum Scaccarij pro tot denariis per ipsum receptis de Willelmo de Walworth et Johanne Philippot, Receptoribus denariorum pro guerris Regis, xxviii^o die Maij, termino Pasche anno primo, super vadia ipsius **Galfridi** missi in nuncio Regis versus dictas partes Lumbardie, tam ad Dominum de Mellan, quam ad Johannem de Haukewode, pro certis negociis expedicionem guerre tangentibus, sicut continetur in pelle Memorandorum ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino et anno,² et eciam in quadam cedula de particulis hic in thesauro liberata.²

Summa Recepte—lxxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Expense.—Idem computat in vadiis suis, proficiscendo in dicto nuncio Regis versus dictas partes Lumbardie, a xxviii^o die Maij anno primo, quo die iter suum arripuit de Ciuitate Londonie versus

¹ There are two writs of this date on the Memoranda Roll, Q. R., m. 9 and 10 d., the first relating to Chaucer's voyage to Paris and Montreuil, the second to his voyage to Lombardy.

² Not found.

easdem partes, vsque xix^m diem Septembris proximum sequentem, quo die rediit ad Ciuitatem predictam, scilicet, eundo, morando, et redeundo, per Cxv dies, vtroque die computato, lxxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d., capiente per diem xiiij s. iiij d. per predictum breue Regis annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur in dicta cedula de particulis, et sicut huiusmodi vadia allocantur eidem **Galfrido** in compoto suo de consimili viagio, Rotulo xlvij^o, Rotulo Compotorum.¹ Et in passagio et repassagio suo, hominum et equorum suorum, iiij li., per idem breue Regis, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa Expensarum.—iiij^{xx} li. xiiij s. iiij d. Et habet superplusagium—xiiij li.² De quibus habiturus est solucionem vel satisfactionem aliunde pretextu brevis Regis de priuato sigillo annotati supra in titulo huius compoti. Quod quidem breue xij^o die Julij anno iiij^{to} Regis Ricardi Secundi liberauit Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij.

123.

1378, Sept. 29—1379, Sept. 29.—*The Sheriffs of London pay the 18s. 9d. charged on Chaucer (see No. 112); and Chaucer is charged with moneys advanced to him for his journeys to Flanders and France on the King's affairs.*

[Pipe Roll, 2 Ric. II.]

LONDONIA, MIDDLESEX'.

Ciues Londonie, Johannes Bosham et Thomas Cornwaleys, Vicecomites Londonie et Middlesex', a festo Sancti Michaelis anno secundo vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, reddunt compotum. * * *

Item Londonia, Middlesex'.

Iidem Vicecomites reddunt compotum * * * Et in thesauro xviiij s. ix d. per prefatos Vicecomites pro **Galfrido Chaucer**, de quo oneratur inter totalia sua in Rotulo precedenti.

Residuum Londonie.

Galfridus Chaucer, Armiger Regis, debet x li. de prestito ad dictam Receptam, xvij^o die Februarij, anno ij^o, super expensis ipsius **Galfridi**, missi in secretis negociis Regis versus partes Flandrie, ibidem [in Rotulo de prestitis factis ad Receptam Scaccarij de diuersis annis,³ in custodia Rememoratoris Regis existente]. Et xxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d. de prestito ad eandem Receptam, xxx^o die Aprilis, eodem anno, super vadiis ipsius **Galfridi**, missi in nuncium Regis versus partes France, ibidem. Et respondet in compoto suo inde alibi in hoc Rotulo, Rotulo Compotorum.⁴

¹ See No. 72.

² See No. 140.

³ Not found.

⁴ See No. 101. Theoretically the Foreign Accounts of each year formed part of the Pipe Roll, and originally did so, but at this date they had become too voluminous, and were severed from the accounts of the Counties. The Pipe Roll is officially dated 2 Ric. II., but should be 3 Ric. II.

124.

1378, Sept. 29.—*Account of Nicholas Brembre and John Philipot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from 24th Aug. 1377, to this date. Payment of 10l. 19s. 6d. to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philipot, quos [Rex] per literas suas patentes datas xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos remanentes, assignauit ad Custumam et Subsidium lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu Londonie * [as before] * * leuanda et colligenda, et ad opus Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum quod dicitur Coket in Portu predicto custodiendum, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita quod de exitibus inde prouenientibus Regi ad Scaccarium suum respondeant; et per aliud breue Regis de magno sigillo, datum x^o die Octobris, anno secundo, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Michaelis, eodem anno; in quo quidem breui continetur, quod per Regem et Consilium suum in Parlamento suo concordatum fuit, quod totum Subsidium lanarum et pellium lanutarum certis personis per Regem in dicto Parlamento suo deputatis pro expensis guerre sue solueretur, et quod antiqua Custuma, videlicet, de sacco lane de indigenis dymidia marca, et de alienigenis x s., vna cum exitibus Coketti, denarijs, et omnibus aliis inde prouenientibus vltra dictum Subsidium, pro expensis Hospicij Regis et aliis neccessarijs Regis esset reseruata; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod dictum Subsidium super dictis lanis et pellibus lanutis concessum ab antiqua Custuma lanarum et pellium lanutarum, exitibus Coketti, denarijs, et omnibus aliis inde prouenientibus vltra dictum Subsidium, in compotis Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum predictorum separari faciant; videlicet, de huiusmodi Subsidio lanarum et pellium lanutarum, ac de dicta antiqua Custuma lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum, necnon de exitibus predicti sigilli quod dicitur Cokett', a predicto xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, ante quem diem Johannes Warde et Ricardus de Northbury, nuper Collectores in Portu et locis predictis, inde computarunt immediate supra,¹ vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno secundo, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Subsidiarum et Custumarum Regis ibidem, videlicet, de vno anno et xxxvj diebus. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *
Summa antique Custume—vj Mⁱ CCiiij^{xx} xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

* * * * *
Summa Subsidiij—xxxviij Mⁱ Dxxvj li. viij s. xj d.

* * * * *

¹ See No. 110.

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li. xix s. vj d., iuxta ratam x li. per annum. * * *
Et quieti sunt.

125.

1379, Feb. 3.—*Payment of part of Chaucer's first annuity, as a loan, though due at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 2 Ric. II., m. 16. Nicolas, note N.]

§ Die Jouis, tercio die Februarij.

Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium percipiendas per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Sancti Michaelis vltimo preterito ... xij li. xij s. iij d.; vnde Respondebit. Postea deducuntur de huiusmodi certo suo, vt patet in pelle xxiiij^{to} die Maij proximo sequente.

126.

1379, May 21.—*Two half-yearly payments of Philippa Chaucer's annuity, to John Yerneburgh.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 2 Ric. II., m. 5.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj^o die Maij.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Camere Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas idem Dominus Rex nunc ratificauit eidem **Philippe Chaucer**, habendas in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die,¹ per manus Johannis Yerneburgh', in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, per duo breuia sua de liberate de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xij s. iij d.

127.

1379, May 24.—*Payment of the arrears of Chaucer's two annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 2 Ric. II. m. 5. Nicolas, note O.]

§ Die Martis, xxiiij^{to} die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum

¹ This assignment was made on the Sheriff of Lincoln, who owed 26l. 13s. 4d., which sum was to be paid by him partly to Mary Seinteler, and partly to Philippa Chaucer.—Receipt Roll, same date.

eidem Domino Regi dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc tercio die Marcij¹ confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die in persolucionem xij li. xix s. viij d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tam pro rata a predicto tercio die Maij (sic) vsque festum Pasche tunc proximo sequens, quam pro terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche proximo preteritis, deductis vero xij li. xij s. iiij d. sibi liberatis de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tercio die Februarij proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino xxvj s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xvij^o die Aprilis anno regni sui primo xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad festa Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et in futurum impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit, et in recompensacionem vnus picheri vini sibi per Dominum Regem Edwardum, auum Regis huius, in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis Edwardi et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**, quolibet die percipiendi, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xij li. iiij d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tam pro rata a predicto xvij^o die Aprilis vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, quam pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino
xij li. iiij d.²

128.

1379, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippotes, Collectorum Custume et Subsidiij lanarum, pelliū lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie et in singulis portubus et locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie, [vsque Grauesende],³ et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de huiusmodi Custuma et Subsidio a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno secundo, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores⁴ inde computarunt, Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum

¹ Sic; it should be 23rd March, 1 Ric. II.

² "12l. 13s." erroneously, in Devon's Issue Rolls.

³ Omitted.

⁴ "ijdem Collectores" repeated.

Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

Summa Recepte—xxiiij Mⁱ DCCiiij^{xx} j li. viij s. iij d. ob. qua.

* * *

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * *

129.

1379, Oct. 18.—*Payment to Chaucer of 20s. of his annuity, as a loan, though really due.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 3 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Martis, xvij^o die Octobris.¹

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo xx s.; unde Respondebit.

[In margin:]

Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum, xx^o die Junij, anno sexto.

130.

1379, Nov. 5.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for the payment of a moiety of Chaucer's annuity.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14,² f. 17.]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu, Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc, Sire William de Bughbrigg², nostre Receiueur general, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des issues de vostre Receite facez paier a les persones desouzescritz leurs feez et annueltees a eux duz del terme de Seint Michel darrein passe, et en manere come vous solastes les paier; cestassauoir, a * * * noz trescheres files Philippe et Elizabeth', **Geffrei Chaucer**, * * * ; receiuant deuers vous lettres dacquittance seueralles, tesmoignantes les paiementz queux vous leurs issint paierez. * * * Done etc., a nostre Chastel de Kenilleworth', le quinte iour de Novembre, lan etc. tierz. [3 Ric. II.]

131.

1379, Nov. 6.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for the payment of a moiety of Philippa Chaucer's annuity.*

¹ On the same day there was a payment to Brembre and Philippot, the Collectors, of the large sum of 46l. 13s. 4d., as a "reward for their labour and diligence" in collecting the Customs and Subsidy. Chaucer probably had a share of this reward, as he had of like rewards in later years.

² This is the second Register of John of Gaunt.

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 15 b.]

Pur Philippe Chaucy, et Ministres et Officers Monsieur. } Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] *etc.*, A nostre cher et bien ame Clerc, Sire Robert de Whiteby, nostre Receiunour en Contee de Nicole, saluz. . Nous vous mandons que des issues de vostre Receite facez paier a nostre chere et bien amee Damoiselle, **Philippe Chaucy**, sa annueltee pur le terme de Saint Michel darein passez; et aussint facez paier a touz noz Ministres et Officers deinz vostre Receite lour fees et gages a eux duz et acustumez, et en manere come vous solastes en temps passez, noz autres lettres nadgaires a vous enuoiez au contraire nient contreesteantes; receiunant deuers vous lettres dacquittances desouz le seal de la dite **Philippe**, tesmoignantes les paiementz queux vous lui ensi ferrez; par queles lettres et par cestes¹ nous volons que vous eneiez due allowance en vostre aconté. Et outre ce, vous mandons que touz les deniers remenantz en vostre main de vostre Receite enuoiez a nous a nostre Chastel de Kenilleworth', pur y liuerer a nostre Receiunour general. Et ce ne lessez. Done *etc.*, a Kenilleworth', le sisme iour de Nouembre, lan *etc.* tierz. [3 Ric. II.]

132.

1379, Dec. 9.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 3 Ric. II., m. 9. Nicolas, note P.]

Die Veneris, ix^o die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis per eandem² assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiijs. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrida**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, per eandem assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, in proxima particula superius allegatum vj li. xiijs. iiij d.

¹ "Et par cestes," repeated in MS.² This seems to be a mistake for "per assignacionem sibi factam isto die." It consisted of 18s. 10d. to be received from the Sheriffs of London, and 12l. 7s. 10d. from the Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London.—Receipt Roll, same date.

133.

1380, Jan. 2.—*Payment for a New-year's gift by John of Gaunt to Philippa Chaucer of a silver-gilt cup with cover.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 33 b. Nicolas, note DD.]

Pur la grande } Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille et de
Garderobe. } Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et
tresame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de nostre
grande Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des issues de
vostre Receite facez paier les sommes et deniers souzescritz as persones
souznommez, cestassauoir : * * * Et a Adam Bamme,¹
pur le pois de cynk hanapes et cynk couercles d'argent susrorrez, de
lui achatez, dont vn poise xliiij s. iiij d., par nous donez en la veile de
la Concepcion nostre Dame a vn Chiualer le Sieur de Melane, a
Sauuoye ; le second hanape poise xxxviij s. x d., le tierce hanape
poise xxxvij s. viij d., le quart hanape poise xxxiiij s. viij d., et le
quint hanape poise xxxj s. vd. ; les queux quatre hanapes, ouesque
leur couercles, nous donasmes le iour de lan Renoef a la Maistresse
nostre treschere compaignie, Dame Senche Blount, Dame Blanche de
Trompyngton', et **Phelippe Chaucy**—neof liures, sis soldz, et vnsze
deniers. Et au dit Adam pur la fisure et lor des ditz cynk hanapes
et cynk couerecles, pur chescun meindre que le pois est par cynk
soldz ; et issint est la somme allouable oyt liures, vynt troys deniers.
* * * La somme totale des parcelles susdites amonte a
cynk Centz quatre vyntz et dousze liures, vnsze soldz, et quatre
deniers ; de quele somme nous volons que par cestes vous eniez due
allouance en vostre prochain aconté. Done etc. a nostre Chastel de
Kenilleworth', le second iour de Januier, lan etc. tierz.

134.

1380, May 1.—*Deed of Release by Cecily Chaumpaigne to Geoffrey Chaucer in respect of her "raptus."*²

[Close Roll, 3 Ric. II. m. 9 d.]

De scripto } Nouerint vniuersi me, Ceciliam Chaumpaigne, filiam
irrotulato. } quondam Willelmi Chaumpaigne et Agnetis vxoris eius,
remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino pro me et heredibus meis
imperpetuum quietum clamasse **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero,
omnimodas acciones, tam de raptu meo, tam [sic] de aliqua alia re vel
causa, cuiuscumque condicionis fuerint, quas vnquam habui, habeo,
seu habere potero, a principio mundi vsque in diem confeccionis
presencium. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigillum meum
apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Willelmo de Beauchanip',³ tunc

¹ He is elsewhere described as "orfeour de Londres," on f. 48b, l. 2 from foot.—F. J. F.

² The meaning of this term has been discussed at length by Dr. Furnivall and Mr. Floyd in the *Trial-Forewords*, pp. 136—144.

³ As to his relations with Chaucer, see Mr. Selby's letter in the *Athenæum*, May 26, 1888, pp. 661, 662 ; and see No. 113.

Camerario Domini Regis, Domino Johanne de Clanebowe, Domino Willelmo de Neuylle, Militibus, Johanne Philippott,¹ et Ricardo Morel. Datum Londonie, primo die Maij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum tercio.

Et memorandum, quod predicta Cecilia venit in Cancellaria Regis apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Maij, anno presenti, et recognouit scriptum predictum, et omnia contenta in eodem, in forma predicta.

135.

1380, May 4.—*Payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity, to William Bagot.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 5.]

§ Die Veneris, quarto die Maij.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, nuper Domicelle Camere Philippe,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Regine dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit in forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Willelmi Bagot, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pasche ultimo preteritis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

136.

1380, May 11.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for payment to Chaucer of 100s. in arrear of his annuity.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 31.²]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu, Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc, Sire William de Bughbrigg, nostre Receiueur general, saluz. Nous vous mandons que as personnes desouz escriptz facez paier ce que leur est aderere del terme de Pasques darrein passez de leur annueltees et assignementz, queles ils pregnont de nous; cestassauoir, a * * * * et a **Geffrei Chauncy** Cent soldz, * * * *; receiuant deuers vous lettres dacquittance seueralles desouz les sealx des personnes auantdites, tesmoignantes les paiementz queux vous leur issint ferrez, par queles et par cestes nous volons que vous eneiez due allouance en vostre aconté. Done etc., a nostre Manoir de la Sauoye, le xj. iour de May, lan etc. tierz.

137.

1380, June 30 and July 2.—*Deeds of Release by Richard Goodchild and John Grove to Chaucer, and by Cecily Chaumpaigne to them; with a bond by John Grove to her for £10.*

¹ One of the Collectors of Customs, and afterwards Mayor of London.

² See *Notes and Queries*, 7 S., v. 290.

[City of London Records, Pleas and Memoranda, A. 23, m. 5 d.]¹

Chaucer.—Vltimo die Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi secundo,² Ricardus Goodchild' et Johannes Groue, armurer, recognouerunt subsequens scriptum esse factum suum, in hec verba :

Nouerint vniuersi nos, Ricardum Goodchild', coteler, et Johannem Groue, armurer, ciues Londonie, remisisse, relaxasse, et imperpetuum pro nobis, heredibus, et executoribus nostris quietum clamasse **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, omnimodas acciones, querelas, et demandas quas versus dictum **Galfridum** vnquam habuimus, habemus, seu aliquo modo habere poterimus, vel aliquis nostrum habere poterit infuturum, racione alicuius transgressionis, conuencionis, contractus, compoti, debiti, vel alterius rei cuiuscumque, realis vel personalis, inter nos et predictum **Galfridum** vel aliquem nostrum inite vel facte a principio mundi vsque in diem confectionis presencium. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigilla nostra apposuimus. Datum Londonie, vicesimo octauo die mensis Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi a Conquestu quarto.

Goodchild', } Eodem die venit hic Cecilia Chaumpaigne, et cognouit
Groue. } subsequens scriptum esse factum suum, in hec verba :

Nouerint vniuersi me, Ceciliam Chaumpaigne, filiam quondam Willelmi Chaumpaigne et Agnetis vxoris eius, remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino pro me heredibus et executoribus meis imperpetuum quietumclamasse Ricardo Goodchild', coteler, et Johanni Groue, armurer, ciuibus Londonie, omnimodas acciones, querelas, et demandas, tam reales quam personales, quas versus dictos Ricardum et Johannem vel eorum alterum vnquam habui, habeo, seu quouismodo infuturum habere potero, racione cuiuscumque cause a principio mundi vsque in diem confectionis presencium. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigillum meum apposui. Datum Londonie, vicesimo octauo die Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quarto.

C. Chaumpaigne. } Secundo die Julij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi
Vacat, quia } quarto, Johannes Groue, armurer, venit hic coram
soluit. } Maiore et Aldermannis, et recognouit se debere Cecilie
Chaumpaigne, filie quondam Willelmi Chaumpaigne
et Agnetis vxoris eius, decem libras sterlingorum,
soluendas ad festum Sancti Michaelis proximo futurum, etc. Et nisi
fecerit, concedit, etc.³

¹ Discovered by Dr. Sharpe, and reported on in the *Athenæum*, Aug. 14, 1897.

² Sic; error for quarto.

³ This last entry is crossed out, and "Vacat" etc. is written in the margin. Dr. Sharpe's MS. Indices to the Husting Rolls mention Robert Chaumpaigne, saddler, 1349; Robert Chaumpaigne and Matilda his wife, 1363; and Nicholas Belenerge, called Chaumpaigne, saddler, 1358.

138.

1380, July 3.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuities.*

Die Martis, tercio die Julij.

[Issue Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 10. Nicolas, note Q.]

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex *Edwardus*, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad *Scaccarium* ad totam
 vitam suam percipiendas per literas suas patentes concessit,
 quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit; et postmodum,
 xvij^o die Aprilis, anno primo Regis huius, Dominus Rex qui nunc est
 concessit eidem **Galfrido** xx marcas percipiendas singulis annis ad
Scaccarium suum ad terminos *Sancti Michaelis et Pasche* per equales
 porciones, ultra xx marcas sibi prius¹ per dictum Dominum Regem
Edwardum auum concessas: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assigna-
 tionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi
 liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino *Pasche*
proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
 termino xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

139.

1380, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus *Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot*,
Collectorum Customarum et Subsidiarum predictorum in Portu et
 locis predictis, per breue predictum, videlicet, de huiusmodi *Customis*
 et *Subsidiis* a festo *Sancti Michaelis*, anno tercio, ante quod festum
 ijdem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra, vsque festum
Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi**
Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris earundem *Customarum et Subsidiarum*
 Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo *Sancti Michaelis*, anno quarto,
 ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

*	*	*	*	*
Summa Recepte—xxiiij M ⁱ C iiij ^{xx} li. vij s. vj d. qua.	*	*	*	
Et prefato Contrarotutori, pro vadiis suis, x li.	*	*	*	

140.

1380, Nov. 28.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities; and payment of the balance of his expenses to Lombardy.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 8. Nicolas, note R.]

¹ "proprius," in the roll.

§ Die Mercurij, xxvii^o Nouembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam
 vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum
 eidem Domino Regi Edwardo impenso, per literas suas patentes
 concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In
 denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x
 marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro
 termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter
 mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xvii^o die Aprilis anno
 Regni sui primo xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam
 suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi
 impenso, et in recompensacionem vnus picheri vini eidem **Galfrido**
 per dictum Dominum Regem aum concessi, quolibet die in portu
 Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis et
 heredum suorum, ad totam vitam eiusdem **Galfridi** percipiendi, vltra
 predictas xx marcas sibi per predictum aum concessas, et per dictum
 Dominum Regem [nunc] confirmatas, per literas suas patentes con-
 cessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem
 x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro
 termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter
 mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, in denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in
 persolucionem xiiij li. sibi debitarum per compotum secum factum¹ ad
 Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis, vadiis, et expensis suis
 proficiscendo in Nuncio Regis ad partes Lombardie, anno primo
 regni Ricardi secundi, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de
 termino Pasche proximo preterito xiiij li.

141.

1381, Feb. 1.—*Half-yearly payment of Philippa Chaucer's annuity,
 to her husband.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 17.]

§ Die Veneris, primo die Februarij.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, nuper vni de domicellis Philippe,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
 Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam
 vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam eidem Philippe
 nuper Regine dum vixit impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper
 concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit in
 forma predicta: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus **Galfridi**

¹ See No. 122.

Chaucer, mariti sui, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

142.

1381, March 6.—*Payment for a New-year's gift by John of Gaunt to Philippa Chaucer of a silver-gilt cup with cover.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, ff. 48 b, 49. Nicolas, note DD.]

Johan, [par la grace de Dieu, Roy de Castille et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et bien ame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de nostre grande Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des issues de vostre Receite en nostre Chambre facez paier as persones sousnommez les parcelles sousescrites, cestassauoir: *
* * Et a Robert Francois pur deux hanapes oue couercles dargent et surorrez de lui achatez et par nous donez, lun de eux a **Phelippe Chaucy** meisme le iour [le iour de lan Renœf, lan quart], dys liures, quatorsze soldz, et deux deniers.¹ * * * Et cestes noz lettres vous enserront garrant. Done etc., a nostre Chastel de Leycestre, le vj. iour de Marcz, lan etc. quart. [4 Ric. II.]

143.

1381, March 6.—*Gift of £22 by the King to Chaucer, as compensation for his wages and expenses in going to France in the time of Edward III. to treat of a peace, and again to negotiate a marriage between Richard II. and a French Princess.*²

[Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 21. Nicolas, note R.]

§ Die Mercurij, vj^{to} die Marcij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Armigero Regis: In denariis sibi
Chaucer. } liberatis, per manus proprias, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xxij li., quas Dominus Rex sibi liberare mandauit de dono suo, in recompensacionem vadorum suorum et custuum per ipsum factorum eundo tam tempore Regis Edwardi, aui Regis huius, in Nuncio eiusdem aui versus Mounstrell' et Parys', in partibus Francie, causa tractatus pacis pendentis inter predictum auum et aduersarium suum Francie, quam tempore Domini Regis nunc causa locucionis habite de maritagio inter ipsum Dominum Regem nunc et filiam eiusdem aduersarij sui Francie, per breue de priuato sigillo hoc termino ... xxij li.

¹ It is not stated what was done with the other one. Another cup, costing 40s., is stated lower down to have been given on the same day to Marjorie Deyncourte. Gold cups were given to the King and others.

² See Nos. 101, 102, 123.

144.

1381, May 12.—*Warrant by John of Gaunt for payment of 51l. 8s. 2d. for expenses and gifts when Elizabeth Chauncy was made a Nun in Barking Abbey.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 14, f. 46.]

Pur Sire } Johan, [par la grace de Dieu Roy de Castille
William Oke, } et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher
Gardrober. } et bien ame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de
nostre grant Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des issues de vostre Receite facez paier les sommes souescrites as persones souznommez, cestassauoir : A nostre bien amee Isabelle de Kelseye xiiij li. vj s. viij d., pur diuerses expenses et coustages par lui faitz a loeps de nostre treschere fille, Katherine Despaigne, auant que nostre dite fille feust assignez destre ouesque la Dame de Mohon'. * * * Et outre ce, facez paier des issues de vostre dite Receite cynquante vne liures, oyt soldz, et deux deniers pur diuerses coustages et despenses et douns faitz pur **Elizabeth Chauncy**, au temps que la dicte Elizabeth' feust fait Nonnaigne en labbee de Berkyng'. Et volons que par cestes vous eniez due allowance en vostre aconté. Done etc., a la Sauuoye, le xij. iour de May, lan, etc., quart. [4 Ric. II.]¹

145.

1381, May 24.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 4 Ric. II., m. 5. Godwin, App. xvi., from Rymer's MSS. Nicolas, note DD.]

§ Die Veneris, xxiiij. die Maij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi Edwardo impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto [die], in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino vj li. xiijs. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensacionem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfridi** per dictum Dominum

¹ This was alluded to by Prof. Hales in the *Athenæum*, March 31, 1888, p. 404, but without any reference. It is difficult to find such an entry in the Duchy records, as the Catalogues are very meagre, and mention comparatively few names. Prof. Hales suggests that this Elizabeth may have been a daughter of the poet.

Regem *Edwardum* auum concessit, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra predictas xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas et per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per eandem assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper uni domicellarum **Philippe**,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex *Edwardus*, auus
 Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam dicte Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis per manus predicti **Galfridi**, mariti sui, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

146.

1381, June 19.—*Release by Geoffrey Chaucer, son of John Chaucer, Vintner, of London, to Henry Herbury, of a tenement in St. Martin's in the Vintry, extending from Thames Street to the Water of Walbrook, which had belonged to his father.*

[Husting Roll, 110, No. 8.]

PLACITA TERRE, tenta in Hustengo Londonie, die Lune proximo post festum Sancte Margarete Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quinto.

Scriptum *Henrici* } Nouerint vniuersi me, **Galfridum Chaucer**,
Herbury, vinetarij, } filium **Johannis Chaucer**, vinetarij Londonie,
 per **Galfridum** } remisisse, relaxasse, ac omnino pro me, heredibus,
Chaucer. } et executoribus meis imperpetuum quietumclamasse *Henrico Herbury*, cui et vinetario dicte

Ciuitatis, totum ius meum et clameum quod vnquam habui, habeo, seu quouismodo infuturum habere potero in quodam tenemento situato in parochia Sancti Martini in Vinetria Londonie, inter tenementum *Willelmi le Gauger*, versus orientem, et tenementum quod quondam fuit *Johannis le Mazelyner*, versus occidentem, et extendit se in longitudine a vico regio de *Thamystrete*, versus austrum, vsque ad aquam de *Wallebroke*, versus aquilonem, et quod quidem tenementum dictus *Henricus* modo habet et possidet, et nuper fuit predicti *Johannis*, patris mei; ita, videlicet, quod nec ego, predictus **Galfridus**, nec heredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine nostro, aliquid iuris vel clamij in predicto tenemento cum suis pertinenciis, nec in aliqua

1381. *An Advance to CHAUCER. His Survey of Collectors' Accounts.* 233

parcella eiusdem, decetero exigere, vendicare, seu reclamare poterimus nec debemus infuturum, set ab omni accione iuris et clamij inde simus exclusi per presentes imperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Datum Londonie, decimo nono die mensis Junij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum quarto.

147.

1381, Aug. 1.—*Advance of 6s. 8d. to Chaucer on account of one of his annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 4 Ric. II., m. 12.]

§ Die Jouis, primo die Augusti.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, **Chaucer.** } ausus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino Michaelis proximo futuro vj s. viij d.; vnde Respondebit.

[In margin:]

Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum, xx^o die Junij, anno vj^{to}.

148.

1381, Sept. 29.—*The original Account of Nicholas Brembre and John Philippot, (here called Knights,) Collectors of Customs under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding.*

[Exchequer Accounts, Q. R., Customs, 14.]

LONDONIA.—Particuli ¹ Compoti Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot, Militum, Collectorum Customarum et Subsidiarum Regis lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu London', videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Customarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno quarto, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Customarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem.

[This heading is written in such a peculiar handwriting that the question suggests itself whether it may not be that of one of the Customers, or even of Chaucer himself. It was clearly executed by one unaccustomed to clerical work, and it is very different from the rest of the account, which is in a beautiful handwriting, covering ten membranes. The names of ships, shipowners, and merchants (*indigenæ* and *alienigenæ*), the quantities of goods, and the amounts of the Customs received are stated in columns, which is an uncommon feature in accounts of this period. See also No. 180.]

¹ Sic; usually "Particule."

149.

1381, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus earundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno quarto, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra,¹ vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Nicholaus et Johannes, Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

[“Eleven rolls of the Controller, of parcels, delivered into the Treasury,” are referred to. See No. 148.]

Summa Recepte—xxiiij Millia lxxij li. xix s. j d. * * *
Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * *

150.

1381, Nov. 16.—*Half-yearly payment of one of Chaucer's annuities, and an advance of 6s. 8d. on the other.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 5 Ric. II., m. 9.]

§ Die Sabbati, xvj^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensationem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Regem Edwardum, aum Regis huius, concessit quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum aum concessas, et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino
vj li. xiijs. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, aum Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso,

¹ i. e. on the same roll. See No. 139.

per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per eandem assignacionem, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... vj s. viij d.; unde Respondebit.

[In the margin of the latter entry:]

Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum xx^o die Junij, anno vj^{to}.

151.

1381, Nov. 28.—*Payment to Brembre and Philippot of £20 each, and to Chaucer of 10 marks, for their diligence in collecting the Customs and Subsidies.*¹

[Issue Roll, Mich., 5 Ric. II., m. 10.]

§ Die Jouis, xxvij^o die Nouembris.

Nicholaus Brembre, } Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Philippot,
Johannes Philippot. } Collectoribus Custume et Subsidiij Regis in Portu Londonie, ac **Galfrido Chaucer**, Contrarotulatori eorundem in Portu predicto: In denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, nomine suo proprio,² pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos appositis in officiis [suis] in anno ultimo elapso circa colleccionem denariorum proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et Subsidio in anno ultimo elapso, videlicet, cuilibet predictorum Collectorum xx li., et predicto Contrarotulatori x marcas, per breue generale de priuato sigillo, inter mandatu de hoc termino

xlvj li. xiijs. iiij d.

152.

1381, Dec. 21.—*Half-yearly payment of one of Chaucer's annuities, and of his wife's.*

[Ibid., m. 14.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj^o die Decembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seracio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate de magno sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ...

vj li. xiijs. iiij d.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni Domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex **Edwardus**, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam

¹ This out-of-the-way entry was pointed out by "Hermentrude" in *Notes and Queries*, 3 S. viii. 367. Other similar entries have been found since.

² That is to say, by assignment upon the Collectors, payable, out of the moneys received by them, "to themselves and to the Controller."—Receipt Roll of this date.

vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam predictæ Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per predictam assignacionem, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxxvj s. viij d.

153.

1382, April 20.—*Grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, during the King's pleasure.*
(See also No. 155.)

[Patent Roll, 5 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 21; and Chancery Warrants, series I., file 1565.]

De contrarotula- } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc. Sciatis, quod con-
tore constituto. } cessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer** officium
Contrarotulatoris parve Custume nostre in portu
Londonie, habendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio
illo vadia consueta; volentes quod altera pars sigilli nostri, quod
dicitur Coket, in portu predicto, in custodia ipsius **Galfridi** remaneat,
quamdiu officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege,
apud Westmonasterium, xx. die Aprilis.

Per billam Thesaurarij.¹

154.

1382, May 6.—*Payment for a New-year's gift by John of Gaunt to Philippa Chaucer of a silver-gilt cup with cover.*

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, Vol. 14, ff. 60b, 61. Nicolas, note DD.]

Pur le grande } Johan, [par la grace de Dieu, Roy de Castille et de
Garderobe— } Leon, Duc de Lancastre,] etc., A nostre trescher et
Oke. } bien ame Clerc, Sire William Oke, Clerc de nostre
Garderobe, saluz. Nous vous mandons que des
issues de vostre Receite en nostre Chambre facez paier as persones
souznomees les sommes desouzescrites, cestassauoir: * * * Et a
Adam Banune, pur le pois de ix hanapes oue couercles d'argent et
surorrez des diuerses pois de lui achetez, et par nous donez, lune al
Maistresse nostre tresame compaigne le dit iour [i. e., le iour de lan
Renoe], le second a Monsieur Richard de Bureley, le tierz a
Monsieur Thomas Morreux, le quart a Dame Blanche, sa compaigne,
le quint a **Philippe Chaucy**, le sisme a Sire de Vertyne, le vij^{me} al
Collectour nostre tresseint pier le Pape de nostre down, vynt liures,

¹ This refers to the "Chancery Warrant," at the end of which are these words: "Fiant consimiles litere patentes prefato Galfrido ad faciendum et exercendum officium predictum per se vel sufficientem deputatum pro quo respondere voluerit." (See No. 155.) There is also a brief "fiat" by the Treasurer of England to the Lord Chancellor for a "commission" appointing Chaucer as Controller.

sys soldz, cynk deniers, et mail; et pur la fesure et surorre des ditz ix lanapes et couercles, xvij li. vj s. v d. ob. * * * Et cestes noz lettres vous enserront garrant. Done etc., a Westmouster, le vj. iour de May, lan etc. quint. [5 Ric. II.]

155.

1382, May 8.—*Grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, with "the other part" of the "Coket" seal. (See also No. 153.)*

[Patent Roll, 5 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 15. Godwin, App. xvii.]

De contrarotula- } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod
tore constituto. } concessimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer**
officium Contrarotulatoris parve Custume nostre
in Portu Londonie, habendum et exercendum per se vel sufficientem
deputatum suum, pro quo respondere voluerit, quamdiu nobis
placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo vadia consueta; volentes quod
altera pars sigilli nostri, quod dicitur Coket, in Portu predicto, in
custodia ipsius **Galfridi** seu dicti deputati sui remaneat, quamdiu
officium habuerit supradictum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud
Westmonasterium, viij. die Maij.

Per billam Thesaurarij.¹

156.

1382, May 10.—*Half-yearly payment of one of Chaucer's annuities, and part-payment of the other.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 5 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Sabbati, x^o die Maij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas
Chaucer. } annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas,
pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso
et impendendo, et in recompensationem vnus pichere vini eidem
Galfrido per Dominum Regem Edwardum, auum Regis huius, concessa
quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem
Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi**
percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas et
per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas
patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi
factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de
huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo, per breue
suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius,
xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas,
pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso,
per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex
nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per eandem assignacionem,

¹ There is no copy of this among the Chancery Warrants, but see note to No. 153.

in partem solucionis x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.¹

157.

1382, July 22.—*Payment of the balance of one of Chaucer's annuities, due at Easter last; and half-yearly payment of his wife's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 5 Ric. II., m. 12.]

§ Die Martis, xxij^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per eandem assignacionem, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

158.

1382, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer. He testifies that the weights for weighing wools in the Weigh-house had been renewed.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiii^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus earundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno quinto, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra,² vsque festum Sancti Michaelis

¹ The balance of this annuity, due at Easter, was not paid till 22nd July. The Treasury seems to have been short of money at this time.

² See No. 149.

proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Nicholaus et Johannes, Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

[Eleven rolls of the Controller are referred to, as before, but they are not extant.]

Summa Recepte—xxvj M'DCCxliij li. xiijs. vij d. ob. qua.
* * * Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * *
Et in denariis solutis per ipsos pro ponderibus innouatis pro lanis ponderandis in domo Pesagij lanarum in Ciuitate Londonie, ix li. vjs. viij d., per breue Regis de priuato sigillo, irrotulato in Memorandis de anno vj^{to} Regis huius, termino Michaelis, et per testimonium Galfridi Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris dictorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum in eodem Portu. * * *

159.

1382, Sept. 29.—*Account of John Organ and Walter Sibill, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of John Hyde and Geoffrey Chaucer, successively Comptrollers, for the year preceding.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39.]

COMPOTUS Johannis Organ et Walteri Sibill', Collectorum Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie, et in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie vsque Grauesende, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, per breue Regis patens, datum xxvij^o die Marcij, anno quarto, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno quinto, ante quod festum iidem Johannes et Walterus alias inde computarunt immediate supra, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno sexto, per visum et testimonium Johannis Hyde et Galfridi Chaucer, successiue Contrarotulatorum Custumarum predictarum. A quo quidem festo predicti Johannes Organ et Walterus sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

Summa Recepte—DCCCCxxix li. xij s. vj d. ob. qua. Et respondent in Rotulo quinto, in Adhuc Item Londonia.¹

160.

1382, Sept. 29—Dec. 5.—*Account of John Organ and Walter Sibill, Collectors of Customs, under the survey of Chaucer.*

[Pipe Roll, 6 Ric. II.]

ADHUC ITEM LONDONIA.

Johannes Organ et Walterus Sibill', Collectores Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium

¹ Their further account on the Pipe Roll does not mention Chaucer. Rent was paid for a house "for collecting and keeping the Customs in."

lanutarum exceptis, reddunt compotum de Clxxli. v.s. j.d. de remanentia compoti sui de exitibus Custumarum predictarum, videlicet, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vj^{to}, vsque quintum diem Decembris proximo sequentem, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum, sicut continetur in compoto suo inde, Rotulo Compotorum de huiusmodi Custumis. Et DCiij li. xjs. j.d. qua. de eisdem Custumis, pro Johanne Organ et Waltero Rauf, Collectoribus ibidem, videlicet, a quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno vij^o, per testimonium predicti **Galfridi**, sicut continetur in compoto suo inde, dicto Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis.¹ * * * Et debent Cxxiiij li. xix s. x d. ob.

[In margin:] Exonerantur in Rotulo sequente.²

161.

1382, Nov. 11.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's two annuities, and of his wife's.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 6 Ric. II., m. 5.]

§ Die Martis, xj^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensacionem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per Dominum Regem Edwardum, auum Regis huius, concesses, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis Edwardi aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam suam ipsius **Galfridi** percipienti (sic), vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas, et per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, Cs., et in moneta per manus proprias xxxiiij s. iiij d., in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino
vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per predictam assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche (sic) proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ...
vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

¹ See No. 167.

² i. e. in Pipe Roll, 7 Ric. II. No payment to Chaucer is there mentioned. See also Pipe Roll, 8 Ric. II.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum *Philippe*,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex *Edwardus*, auus

Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad *Scaccarium* ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino *Edwardo* Regi quam predictæ Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus eiusdem **Galfridi**, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.

162.

1382, Dec. 5.—*Account of Organ and Sibill, Collectors of the [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 29th Sept. to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll. 14, m. 39 d.]

COMPOTUS Johannis Organ et Walteri Sibill', nuper *Collectorum* Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie et in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque *Thamisie* vsque *Grauesende*, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte *Essex'* vsque *Tillebury*, et ibidem, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, per breue Regis patens de magno sigillo, datum xxviij^o die Marcij, anno quarto, penes dictum Johannem Organ remanens, videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vj^{to}, ante quod festum ijdem Johannes et Walterus alias inde computarunt ex alia parte Rotuli, vsque quintum diem Decembris proximo sequentem, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum; quo quidem quinto die Decembris Rex exoneravit dictum Walterum ab officio predicto, et assignavit Walterum Rauf' loco suo ad dictum officium faciendum cum prefato Johanne Organ, per breue suum patens de magno sigillo dicto Waltero Rauf' inde directum, datum eodem quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, et irrotulatum in *Originalibus* de eodem anno, et penes ipsum Walterum remanens; et a quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, ijdem Johannes Organ et Walterus Rauf', Collectores ibidem, inde computarunt ex alia parte Rotuli.¹

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—Clxx li. v s. j d. Et respondent in Rotulo vj^{to}, in Adhuc Item Londonia.²

163.

1382, Dec. 10.—*Rewards to Brembre, Philippot, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 6 Ric. II., m. 8.]

¹ The account is really on the same side of the roll, lower down.

² See No. 160.

§ Die Mercurij, x^o die Decembris.

Nicholaus Brembre, } Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Philippot,
 Johannes Philippot. } Collectoribus Custume et Subsidiij Regis in
 Portu Londonie, ac **Galfrido Chaucer**, Contrarotulatori eorundem in Portu predicto: In denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, nomine suo proprio, pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno ultimo elapso circa collectionem denariorum proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et Subsidio in anno ultimo elapso, videlicet, cuilibet predictorum Collectorum xx li. et Contrarotulatori x marcas, per breue generale de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ...
 xlvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

164.

1383, Feb. 27.—*Advance of 6s. 8d. to Chaucer on account of his yearly fee of 40 marks.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 6 Ric. II., m. 15.]

§ Die Veneris, xxvij^o die Februarij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero: In denariis sibi liberatis
 } per manus proprias de prestito super quodam feodo annuo
 xl marcarum sibi per Regem concessio ad Scaccarium ad
 totam vitam suam percipiendo vj s. viij d.; unde
 Respondebit.

[In margin:]

Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum xxx^o Junij, anno vj^{to}.

165.

1383, May 5.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities and his wife's.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 6 Ric. II., m. 4.]

§ Die Martis, quinto die Maij.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, cui Dominus Rex **Edwardus**,
 } auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad
 totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per
 ipsum eidem Domino **Edwardo** Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensationem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum **Edwardum** Regem, auum Regis huius, concessit, quolibet die in portu

Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum **Philippe**,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex **Edwardus**, auus
 Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad **Scaccarium** ad totam vitam suam percipiendas per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis per predictam assignacionem, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

166.

1383, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer. A house built on the quay of the Wool-wharf for the Tronage (weighing) of Wools, and for the scales, weights, and counting-office of the Customers, Controllers, and Clerks of the Tronage.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31.]

COMPOTUS predictorum¹ **Nicholai et Johannis**, Collectorum Customarum et Subsidiarum predictorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus earundem Customarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno sexto, ante quod festum iidem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra,¹ vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris earundem Customarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis iidem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

Summa Recepte—xiiij Mⁱ CCCxlvi li. xiiij d. * * *

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * * Et Johanni Churcheman, cui Rex quarto die Julij, anno sexto, concessit quadraginta solidos per annum pro quadam domo quam idem Johannes edificauit pro quiete Mercatorum super kayam vocatum Wollewharf, in Warda Turris, in parochia Omnium Sanctorum de Berkyng Church, in Londonia, inter kayam Pauli Salesbury, ex

¹ See No. 158.

parte orientali, et venellam vocatum Watergate, ex parte occidentali, ad deseruiendum pro tronagio lanarum in Portu predicto; in qua quidem Rex concessit, quod durante vita ipsius Johannis tronagium predictum teneatur, quamdiu Regi placeret,¹ et quod Rex habeat aisiamenta in domo predicta pro bilancijs, ponderibus, et computatorio pro Custumariis, Contrarotulatoribus, clericis, et aliis officiariis tronagij predicti, cum introitu et exitu eorundem, prout in aliis locis vbi tronagium predictum esse solebat; percipiendum (sic) dictos quadraginta solidos ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche, per equales porciones; ac eciam eidem Johanni, cui Rex decimo octauo die Julij, anno septimo, pro eo quod dictus Johannes, preter dictam domum pro tronagio ordinatam, et preter solarium supra eandem domum pro dicto computatorio dispositam, Regi concessit quandam camerulam pro latrina dicto computatorio annexam, necnon solarium desuper computatorium predictum, quod quidem solarium continet triginta et octo pedes in longitudine, et viginti et vnum pedes et dimidium in latitudine; et in quo quidem solario sunt due camere et vnum garitum, vt dicitur; habendum et tenendum Regi et heredibus Regis pro aisiamento ampliori dictorum Custumariorum, Contrarotulatorum, clericorum, et aliorum officiariorum tronagij supradicti; durante vita prefati Johannis concessit, vltra quadraginta solidos annuos supradictos, alios quadraginta solidos percipiendos singulis annis pro dictis camerula et solario supra computatorium predictum, et aisiamento in eisdem, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche, per equales porciones, ad totam vitam ipsius Johannis, per manus Custumariorum predictorum; videlicet, tam de dictis quadraginta solidis quarto die Julij concessis, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vj^{to}, quam de aliis quadraginta solidis a Rege concessis, a predicto decimo octauo die Julij, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno septimo—xlvij s. x d., per breue Regis irrotulatum in Memorandis de anno vij^o Regis huius, termino Hillarij, quod est inter Communia de eodem anno, et literas patentes dicti Johannis de recepto. * * *

167.

1383, Sept. 29.—*Account of John Organ and Walter Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 5th Dec., 1382, to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

LONDONIA.—Computus Johannis Organ et Walteri Rauf, Collectorum Custumarum predictarum in Portu et locis predictis,¹ Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, per duo breuia Regis patencia de magno sigillo dictis Collectoribus inde directa, quorum datum primi brevis xxvij^o die Marcij, anno quarto, et secundi brevis quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, et que annotantur

¹ The three preceding words are underlined, and were doubtless intended to be omitted.

in compo'to dicti Johannis Organ et Walteri Sibill', nuper Collectorum Custumarum predictarum in Portu et locis predictis, de prima parte huius anni immediate vt supra;¹ videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum a predicto quinto die Decembris, anno sexto, ante quem diem predicti Johannes Organ et Walterus Sibill' alias inde computarunt vt supra, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno vij^o, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum. A quo quidem festo ijdem Johannes Organ et Walterus Rauf', Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—DCiij li. xj s. j d. qua. Et respondent in Rotulo vj^{to}, in Adhuc Item Londonia, post aliud debitum suum.²

168.

1383, Oct. 24.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuities; his wife's being left unpaid.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 7 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxiiij^{to} die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex **Edwardus**, avus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam
vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum
eidem Domino **Edwardo** Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes
concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In
denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in
persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo,
videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de
liberate hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad
Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per
ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas
patentes concessit, et in recompensacionem vnus pichere vini eidem
Galfrido per dictum Dominum **Edwardum** Regem, auum Regis
huius, concessit, quolibet [anno] in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus
Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius
Galfridi percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas,
et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas: In denariis sibi liberatis
per predictam assignacionem, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi
liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis
proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

169.

1384, Feb. 11.—*Rewards to Brembre, Philippot, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 7 Ric. II., m. 16.]

¹ See No. 162.

² See No. 160.

§ Die Jouis, xj^o die Februarij.¹

Collectores Custume } Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Philippot,
 et Subsidiij Regis } Collectoribus Custume et Subsidiij Regis in
 in Portu Londonie. } Portu Londonie, ac **Galfrido Chaucer**, Con-
 trarotulatori eorundem in Portu predicto: In
 denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, nomine
 suo proprio, de regardo pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos
 appositis in officiis suis in anno vltimo elapso circa colleccionem
 denariorum proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et Subsidio, videlicet,
 cuilibet predictorum Collectorum xx li. et predicto Contrarotulatori
 x marcas, per breue generale de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc
 termino xlvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

170.

1384, April 30.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities, due at Easter, and the arrears of his wife's annuity due at Michaelmas preceding, hers partly by assignment, and partly in ready money.*²

[Issue Roll, Easter, 7 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxx^o die Aprilis.

Galfridus Chaucer. } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus,
 auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad
 totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per
 ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas
 patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc con-
 firmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam
 isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huius-
 modi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per
 breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ...

vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad
 Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per
 ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recom-
 pensacionem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum
 Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concessa, quolibet die in portu

¹ Not 23 Nov. 1383, as in Prof. Skeat's *Life*, p. xxxiv. This Roll contains entries of the repayment of 120*l.*, lent to the Exchequer by Sir Nicholas Brembre, Knight, Mayor of London; of 22*l.* due to him for the safe-conduct of John Northampton, late Mayor of London, who was arrested in the City and sent to Corfe Castle; and of 666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* paid to John Philippot, citizen of London, for the wages of men-at-arms, archers, and mariners going in divers ships and barges to Scotland, in the King's service.

² From this it is clear that a payment by assignment was not a payment in money. It was a draft upon some officer, receiver, or collector, and may be found recorded in the Receipt Rolls of the Exchequer. Assignments were sometimes made to Chaucer upon the Collectors of the Customs.

Ciuitatis Londonie per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas, et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xij s. iiij d.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum **Philippe**,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus **Edwardus**, auus Regis
huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per predictam assignacionem xls., et in moneta per manus predicti **Galfridi Chaucer** xxvj s. viij d., in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

171.

1384, July 3.—*Account of Organ and Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 29th Sept., 1383, to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

COMPTOTUS Johannis Organ et Walteri Rauf, nuper Collectorum Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie et in singulis [locis] abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie vsque Grauesende, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, per duo breuia Regis patencia de magno sigillo dictis nuper Collectoribus separatim inde directa, quorum datum primi brevis pro dicto Johanne Organ xxvij^o die Marcij, anno quarto, et secundi brevis pro dicto Waltero quinto die Decembris, anno vj^{to}, et que annotantur in compoto dictorum Johannis et Walteri, Collectorum Custumarum predictarum, vt supra,¹ videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum in Portu et locis predictis a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vij^o, ante quod iidem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra, vsque tercium diem Julij tunc proximo sequentem, per visum et testimonium **Galfridi Chaucer**, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum, quo die predictus Johannes Organ amotus fuit ab officio predicto, et **Willelmus More**, vynter, constitutus in eodem officio loco suo, et cum dicto Waltero associatus, per breue Regis clausum de dicto magno sigillo predicti [sic] Johanni inde directum, datum xij^o die Julij, anno viij^o, et super hunc compotum liberatum. In quo continetur, quod, cum Rex dicto tercio die Julij

¹ See No. 167.

assignauerit predictos Willelmum et Walterum ad dictas Custumas in Portu et locis predictis leuandas et colligendas et ad opus Regis recipiendas, Rex mandauit eidem Johanni, quod se de officio predicto a dicto tercio die Julij nullatenus intrmitteret. A quo quidem tercio die Julij, anno viij^o, predicti Willelmus More, vynter, et Walterus Rauf, Collectores ibidem, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

Summa Recepte—DCClxxiiij li. xvij s. xj d. qua. Et respondent in Rotulo vij^o, in Adhuc Item Londonia.¹

172.

1384, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Philippot (the latter being succeeded on his death by John Organ),² and of Brembre and Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Philippot', Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum xxiiij^{to} die Augusti, anno primo, super hunc compotum restitutum; predicti Nicholai, pro se et predicto socio suo, defuncto, de exitibus earundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno vij^o, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque xxv^{to} diem Maij proximo sequentem, quo die dictus Johannes obiit; ac predicti Nicholai pro seipso de huiusmodi exitibus ab eodem xxv^{to} die Maij, anno vij^o, per breue Regis de magno sigillo, datum xxvj^{to} die Maij, eodem anno, super hunc compotum restitutum, vsque primum diem Julij proximo sequentem, quo die Rex per breue suum patens assignauit ipsum Nicholaum et Johannem Organ ad Custumas et Subsidia lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum in Portu predicto, videlicet, de quolibet sacco lane de indigenis quinquaginta solidos, et de alienigenis quatuor marcas, et de quibuslibet ducentis pellibus lanutis de indigenis quinquaginta solidos et de alienigenis quatuor marcas, et de quolibet lasto coriorum de indigenis Centum solidos et de alienigenis octo marcas, leuanda et colligenda, et ad opud [sic] Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum quod dicitur Coket' in Portu predicto custodiendum, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita quod de exitibus inde prouenientibus Regi ad Scaccarium suum respondeant; [et] predicti Nicholai pro se et predicto Johanne Organ, socio suo, de huiusmodi exitibus a predicto primo die Julij, anno vij^o,³ vsque festum Sancti Michaelis

¹ This further account is on the Pipe Roll of 7 Ric. II., but does not mention any payment to Chaucer. Their account is continued in Pipe Roll, 8 Ric. II., under "Residuum Londonie," and in 9 and 10 Ric. II.

² A writ in favour of the executors of Sir John Philippot, Knight, is entered on the Close Roll, 8 Ric. II., m. 31.

³ Qu. viij^o.

proximo sequens; per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer', Contrarotulatoris earundem Customarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo ijdem Nicholaus et Johannes, Collectores, sunt inde computaturi.

* * * *

Summa Recepte—xxiiij Mⁱ D iiij^{xx} xviiij li. iiij s. ij d. ob. * * *

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * *

173.

1384, Oct. 18.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities, and payment of the arrears of his wife's annuity, due at Easter preceding.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 8 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Martis, xviiij^o die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, Chaucer. } auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, ac in recompensationem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per predictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concessit, quolibet die in Portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum auum concessas et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus predicti **Galfridi**, viri sui, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo,

videlicet, pro termino Pasche¹ proximo preterito, per breve suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxxvj s. viij d.

174.

1384, Nov. 25.—*Licence to Chaucer to be absent from his office of Controller of Customs for one month, provided he appoint a sufficient deputy.*

[Close Roll, 8 Ric. II., m. 31.² Godwin, App. xviii.]

Pro Galfrido } Rex, Collectoribus customarum et subsidiorum suorum
Chaucire. } in portu Londonie, salutem. Quia licenciam dedimus
dilecto nobis Galfrido Chaucire,³ Contrarotulatori nostro custom-
arum et subsidiorum predictorum in portu predicto, quod ipse se per
vnum mensem, pro quibusdam vrgentibus negociis ipsum tangentibus,
a portu predicto absentare possit, ita quod sufficientem deputatum
suum ad officium predictum bene et fideliter per idem tempus
faciendum et excercendum, pro quo respondere voluerit, faciat:
Vobis mandamus, quod, capto sacramento de sufficienti deputato
eiusdem Galfridi de officio predicto in ausencia sua bene et fideliter
faciendo, predictum Galfridum ab officio suo predicto per tempus
predictum absentare permittatis. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium,
xxv. die Nouembris. Per ipsum Regem.

175.

1384, Dec. 9.—*Rewards to Brembre, Organ, and Chaucer, for their diligence in collecting the Customs, for the King's convenience.**

[Issue Roll, Mich., 8 Ric. II., m. 13.]

§ Die Veneris, ix^o die Decembris.

Nicholaus Brembre, } *Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Organ, Collectori-*
 Johannes Organ. } *bus Custume et Subsidij Regis in Portu*
Londonie, et Philippo⁴ Chaucer, Contrarotula-

¹ "Pasche" is written over an erasure. Philippa does not appear to have received any payment for Michaelmas term.

² Not 30, as in Godwin's *Life*.

³ This is the only instance of Chaucer's name being spelt in this way, and therefore it can hardly be regarded as affording a clue to the derivation; but for remarks on this form, see letters of Prof. Skeat and Mr. E. G. Atkinson, in the *Athenæum*, Feb. 4 and 18, 1899, where it is suggested that it is equivalent to Chauceire, or Chaff-wax. The name seems rather to have been derived from the Latin "calcearius," a shoemaker, the *s* of which survives in the form "Chaucers." This Latin form is not however found in English records, nor in those of the Netherlands, apparently, which use "caligarius" for shoemaker. "Calcearius," with the same meaning, occurs in early French records, and later instances may be seen in the "Returns of Aliens in London," vol. I. p. xx. From this it may be inferred that the family of Chaucer was originally of French extraction. John le Chaucers, a merchant of Abbeville, had a safe-conduct to come to England in 1293, as appears in the Calendar of the Patent Rolls; which record does not relate to his "wines," as stated in the Calendar, but to his "goods and merchandise."

⁴ An evident error for "Galfrido"; see Mr. Selby's letter in the *Athenæum*, April 14, 1888, p. 468.

tori Regis in Portu predicto: In denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, nominibus suis propriis, de riguardo pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vltimo elapso, pro commodo Regis, circa colleccionem denariorum Regis proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et Subsidio, necnon pro custubus et expensis per ipsos factis causa dicti officij in anno predicto, per breue generale de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino
xlvi li. xiiij s. iiij d.

176.

[1385, Feb.]—*Petition of Chaucer to the King for leave to appoint a permanent deputy at the Wool-quay of London; with a note of the King's assent.*

[Warrants, Chancery, series I., file 1401.¹]

Le Roy lad grante.

§ Plese a nostre Sieur le Roy granter a **Geffroy Chaucer**, qil puisse auoir suffisant depute en loffice de Comptrolour a le Wolkee de Londres, tiel pur qi le dit **Geffray** voet responder, durant le terme qe le dit **Geffray** soit Comptrolour de la Custume nostre dit Sieur en le Port suisdicte.

OXEN*.²

177.

1385, Feb. 17.—*Licence to Chaucer to appoint a deputy in his office of Controller, as long as he holds it.*

[Patent Roll, 8 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 31. Godwin, App. xix.]

Pro **Galfrido Chaucer.** } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod
de gracia nostra speciali concessimus et licenciam dedimus dilecto nobis **Galfrido Chaucer**, Controrotulatori customarum et subsidiorum nostrorum in portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie, quod ipse officium predictum per sufficientem deputatum suum, pro quo respondere voluerit, facere et exercere possit, quamdiu idem **Galfridus** in officio steterit supradicto, absque impedimento Collectorum customarum et subsidiorum nostrorum predictorum in portu predicto pro tempore existencium, seu aliorum quorumcumque. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xvij. die Februarij.
Per ipsum Regem.

178.

1385, April 24.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities and his wife's annuity, the latter partly by assignment, and partly in ready money.*

¹ See letter of Mr. Selby in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.

² Signature of the ninth Earl of Oxford, with an asterisk. He appears also to have written the words "Le Roy lad grante," at the head. Selby refers to Doyle's *Official Baronage*, ii. 733. He did not consider this petition to be in Chaucer's handwriting. It is in an ordinary Chancery clerk's hand. Chaucer already had power to place a deputy in the Petty Customs; see No. 155.

[Issue Roll, Easter, 8 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Lune, xxiiij^{to} die Aprilis.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, Chaucer. } auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcas sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensacionem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concessit, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, ultra xx marcas sibi per dictum Dominum Edwardum auum concessas, et per Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem predictam, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, nuper vni Domicellarum Philippe, Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per predictam assignacionem xxvj s. viij d., et in moneta per manus predicti **Galfridi Chaucer** xls., in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.

179.

1385, Sept. 20.—*Loan to Philippa Chaucer, through John Hermesthorp, of 4l. 6s. 8d. on account of her annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 8 Ric. II., m. 23.]

§ Die Mercurij, xx^o die Septembris.

Philippa } Philippe Chaucer, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem

Domino Regi Edwardo quam predictæ Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Johannis Hermesthorp', vnius Camerariorum,¹ videlicet, de denariis in manibus eiusdem Johannis, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo
 iiij li. vj s. viij d. ; vnde

Respondebit.

[Note in margin :] Liberatur ad Scaccarium Compotorum.

180.

1385, Sept. 29.—*Original Account of Nicholas Brembre and John Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for one year ending at this date.*

[Exchequer, Accounts, etc., Customs, 7^a.]

LONDONIA.—Particula compoti Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Organ, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno viij°, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer', Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem.

[The names of the shipowners and merchants, the quantities of wool and wool-fells, the amounts of the Customs, and the "issues of the seal" are stated on six membranes, written on both sides. The heading is in a different hand from that of the body of the account, but it is not in the same hand as the heading to the account of 4-5 Ric. II., No. 148. These two rolls are the only original Customs accounts bearing Chaucer's name now extant.]

181.

1385, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Organ, Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum primo die Julij, anno viij°, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, dicto anno viij°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra,² vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer', Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix°, ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.

*

*

*

*

*

¹ He was one of the two Chamberlains of the Exchequer.

² See No. 172.

Summa Recepte—xv Millia CCCxij li. xiiij s. xj d. ob. * * *
Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis, x li. * * *

182.

1385, Sept. 29.—*Account of William More and Walter Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, from 3rd July, 1384, to this date.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Willelmi More, vynter, et Walteri Rauf', *Collectorum Custumarum Regis in Portu Londonie et in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque Grauesende, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, per breue Regis patens, datum tercio die Julij, anno viij^o, penes ipsos Collectores remanens; videlicet, de exitibus earundem Custumarum a predicto tercio die Julij, anno viij^o, ante quem diem Johannes Organ et predictus Walterus, Collectores inde, computarunt Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis,¹ vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno ix^o, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chauncer, Contrarotulatoris earundem Custumarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix^o, ijdem Willelmus et Walterus sunt inde computaturi.*

Summa Recepte—M^{iiij}xvij li. xiiij s. v d. ob. qua. * * *
Et respondent in Rotulo viij^o, in Adhuc Item Londonia.²

183.

1385, Oct. 12.—*Association of Chaucer with the Warden of the Cinque Ports and others as one of the Justices of the Peace for the County of Kent.*

[Patent Roll, 9 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 30 d.]

De associatione.—Rex dilecto sibi Galfrido Chauncer, salutem. Sciatis, quod cum nuper assignauerimus dilectos et fideles nostros Simonem Burle, Constabularium Castri nostri Douorr' et Custodem quinque portuum nostrorum, Johannem de Cobeham, Robertum Bealknap', Johannem de Clynton', Johannem Deuereux, Thomam Calpepir, Thomam Fog', Walterum Clopton', Willelmum Rikhill', Johannem Frenyngham, Arnaldum Sauage, Jacobum de Pekham, Willelmum Topclyf', Hugonem Falstolf', Thomam Brokhill', et Willelmum Brenchesley, ac Thomam de Shardelowe, iam defunctum, coniunctim et diuisim, Custodes pacis nostre, necnon ipsos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, et duos eorum *Justiciarios nostros ad diuersas felonias et transgressiones in Comitatu*

¹ See No. 171.

² Their account is in Pipe Roll, 8 Ric. II., under Residuam Londonie, but no payment to Chaucer is mentioned there. See also 9 Ric. II.

Kancie, tam infra libertates quam extra, audiendas et terminandas, et ad quedam alia in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis contenta in Comitatu predicto facienda et explenda, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur; quibusdam certis de causis nos mouentibus, associauius vos prefatis Simoni etc., quindecim etc., ad premissa omnia et singula, vna cum eis, quindecim etc., iuxta tenorem literarumstrarum predictarum facienda et explenda; ita tamen, quod si ad certos dies et loca quos ijdem Simon etc. ad hoc prouiderint vos adesse contigerit, tunc vos ad hoc in socium admittant, alioquin ijdem Simon etc., quindecim etc., non expectata presencia vestra, ad premissa omnia et singula facienda et explenda procedant. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ad premissa omnia et singula vna cum prefatis Simone etc., quindecim etc., facienda et explenda intendatis in forma predicta; facturi etc.; sa[l]uis etc.¹ Mandauimus enim eisdem Simoni etc., quindecim etc., quod vos ad hoc in socium admittant, sicut predictum est. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Octobris.²

184.

1385, Nov. 3.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's annuities and his wife's annuity, the latter partly by assignment, and partly in ready money.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 9 Ric. II., m. 6.]

§ Die Veneris, tercio die Nouembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, Chaucer. } auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... vj li. xij s. iiij d.

Eidem Galfrido, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per

¹ For the full form, see p. 261, lines 5—8.

² The commission of the peace to Simon de Burley and others, referred to above, is dated 29 Feb. 1384, and is on the Patent Roll, 7 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 43 d.; but Chaucer is not included in a later commission to Burley and others, dated 24 May 1386, which is on the Patent Roll, 9 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 38 d. His name occurs, however, in a still later commission for Kent, dated 28 June 1386, which furnishes a good specimen of commissions of the peace at this period; and there is a special commission to him and others, as Justices, dated 16 May 1387, to try a case of "raptus." These three entries were unknown till the Calendar of the Patent Rolls, 1385—1389, appeared, while these pages were passing through the press; and we are indebted to Mr. G. H. Overend for calling attention to them, as well as for many other suggestions and references.

ipsam eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, et in recompensationem vnius pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per dictum Dominum Edwardum Regem, auum Regis huius, concessa, quolibet die in Portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum Dominum Edwardum auum concessas, et per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino

vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum **Philippe**, nuper **Chaucer**. } Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi quam **Philippe**, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per predictam assignacionem xxvj s. viij d., et in moneta per manus predicti **Galfridi** xl s., in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lxvj s. viij d.

185.

1385, Dec. 11.—*Rewards to Brembre, Organ, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 9 Ric. II., m. 14.]

§ Die Lune, xj^o die Decembris.

Nicholaus Brembre, } **Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Organ**, Collec-
et **Johannes Organ**. } toribus Custume et Subsidij Regis in Portu
Londonie, et **Galfrido Chaucer**, Contrarotula-
tori Regis in Portu predicto: In denariis eis liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, nominibus suis propriis, de regardo pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos appositis in officiis suis in anno vltimo elapso, pro comodo Regis, circa colleccionem denariorum Regis proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et Subsidio, necnon pro custubus et expensis per ipsos factis causa officij sui antedicti in anno predicto xlvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

186.

1386, Feb. 19.—*Admission of Henry, son of John of Gaunt, Sir Thomas de Swynford, and others, and Philippa Chaucer, as Brethren and Sister of Lincoln Cathedral Church.*¹

¹ This was discovered by Mr. A. F. Leach, and referred to in the *Athenæum*, Dec. 9, 1899. The entry was transcribed for this work by Canon Wordsworth.

[Acta Capitularia Ecclesiæ B. Mariæ Lincoln., Libro Quinto (A. 2. 27), f. 12;
in Actis Capituli per Rob. de Halton, notarium, 1384-95.]

Admissio Domini Henrici, Comitis Derbeye, et aliorum subscriptorum
in fratres Ecclesie Lincoln'.

MEMORANDUM, quod xix^o die mensis Februarij, anno Domini
Millesimo CCC^{mo} Octogesimo quinto, in domo Capitulari ecclesie
Lincoln', venerabiles et circumspecti viri, Domini Henricus [Comes
Derbeye],¹ filius [Domini Johannis],² excellentissimi Principis Regis
Castell' et Ducis Lancastrie, Johannes Bewford', miles, Robertus
Ferers, miles, Thomas de Swyneyford', miles, Willelmus Hauleye,
miles, Thomas de Bradele, armiger, [Edwardus Beuchampe, armiger],²
Arnaldus de Gastonia, armiger, et Philippa Chaucer . . .³ admissi
fuerunt, et quilibet eorum admissus fuit, reuerenter, ad ipsorum
petitiones, per⁴ reuerendum in Christo patrem Dominum Johannem,
Dei gracia Lincoln' Episcopum, tunc ibidem presentem, ac Subdecanum
et Capitulum ecclesie Lincoln', in ipsorum et dicte ecclesie Lincoln'
fratres et sororem,⁵ secundum modum et consuetudinem ipsius ecclesie
Lincoln' hactenus obseruatam et vsitatum, et cetera.

Presentibus in Capitulo :—

Venerabili Principe Domino Johanne, Rege Castell' et Duce Lancastrie,
Magistris et Dominis

Johanne de Neuportis (procuratore Petro de Dalton', Thesaurario),
Johanne de Beluero, Subdecano,
Ricardo de Wyuelwyk',
Johanne de Warssopp',
Johanne de Rouceby,
Ricardo de Beuerlaco,
Johanne de Carlton',

⁶ Thoma la Warr, et

Willelmo de Welbourne, Canonicis et residenciarijs in eadem,
pluribusque alijs in multitudine copiosa, etc.

¹ Over an alteration.

² Interlined.

³ A word washed out and struck out. I think it was only a false start for
"admissi."—C. W. ⁴ "Dn'm Ep' Joh" (i. e. Bokingham) struck out.

⁵ The old Latin Bible, of which one volume still remains at Lincoln, contains
a list of Obits connected with the minster, written cir. 1185. Among those
named are "Outhild', soror nostra," "Goda, soror nostra," "Merewen, soror
nostra," and "Osbertus presbiter, frater noster."—*Lincoln Cathedral Statutes*
(Bradshaw and Wordsworth, II. pp. cxxxvii—cxlii). Among those admitted
to fraternity in later times were K. Edward III., the Black Prince, the Duke of
Clarence, and John of Gaunt, in 1343; Henry Percy, Knt. (Hotspur), 15 Feb.,
1386[–7]; and K. Richard II. and Anne his Queen, 26 Mar., 1387. An oath of
fidelity and love to this Church and Chapter was administered, sometimes in
English; and they promised to assist and maintain the minster, and were
accordingly admitted to fellowship "in all prayers, fastings, pilgrimages,
almsdeeds, and works of mercy" connected therewith. The psalm *Ecce quam
bonum* (Cxxxiii.) was sung. Canute and his brother Harold were admitted
into brotherhood at Canterbury, Athelstan and others at St. Gall, and K.
Henry V., among others, at Salisbury.—Chr. Wordsworth. ⁶ A false start.

187.

1386, May 9 and June 22.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, part of his first annuity being paid to Robert Crull.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 9 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Mercurij, ix^o die Maij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Chaucer. } Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per manus proprias liij s. iiij d., et per manus Roberti Crull' iiij li., in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue de liberate de hoc termino ... vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

[*Ibid.*, m. 10.]

§ Die Veneris, xxij^{do} die Junij.

¹ **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso et impendendo, ac in recompensacionem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per Dominum Regem Edwardum, nuper Regem Anglie, auum Regis huius, concessit, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per dictum Edwardum Regem auum concessas, et per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

¹ **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Edwardo Regi quam predictae nuper Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi

¹ Nothing in margin.

liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxxvj s. viij d.

188.

1386, June 28.—*Commission of the Peace to Simon de Burley, Warden of the Cinque Ports, and others, including Geoffrey Chaucer, for the County of Kent.*

[Patent Roll, 10 Richard II., p. 1, m. 47 d.]

[De] Justiciariis ad pacem }
Regis conseruandam }
assignatis. } Rex, dilectis et fidelibus suis Simoni

de Burle, Constabulario Castri sui
Douorr' et Custodi quinque portuum
suorum, et eius locum tenenti, Johanni

de Cobeham, Roberto Tresilian, Roberto Bealknap', David Hanemer', Johanni de Clynton', Johanni Deuereux, Thome Culpepur, Thome Fogg', Waltero Clopton', Willelmo Rikhill', Johanni Frenyngham, Jacobo de Pekham, Willelmo Topelyf, Thome Brokhill', Willelmo Brenchesley, et **Galfrido Chaucer**, salutem. Sciatis, quod assignauimus vos coniunctim et diuisim ad pacem nostram, necnon ad statuta apud Wyntoniam, Northamptoniam, et Westmonasterium pro conseruacione pacis eiusdem edita in omnibus et singulis suis articulis, in Comitatu Kancie, tam infra libertates quam extra, custodienda et custodiri facienda, et ad omnes illos quos contra formam statutorum predictorum delinquentes inueneritis castigandos et puniendos, prout secundum formam statutorum eorundem fuerit faciendum, et ad omnes illos qui aliquibus de populo nostro de corporibus suis vel de incendio domorum suarum minas fecerint, ad sufficientem securitatem de pace et bono gestu suo erga nos et populum nostrum inueniendam coram vobis venire, et si huiusmodi securitatem inuenire recusauerint, tunc eos in prisonis nostris quousque huiusmodi securitatem inuenerint saluo custodiri faciendos. Assignauimus eciam vos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, et duos vestrum, quorum vos, prefate Constabularie, vnum esse volumus, Justiciarios nostros ad inquirendum per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de Comitatu predicto, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, de omnimodis felonis, transgressionibus, forstallariis, regratariis, et extorsionibus in Comitatu predicto, infra libertates et extra, per quoscumque et qualitercumque factis, perpetratis, et que exnunc ibidem fieri continget, et eciam de omnibus illis qui in conuenticulis contra pacem nostram et in perturbacionem populi nostri, seu vi armata ierint vel equitauerint, seu exnunc ire vel equitare presumpserint, et eciam de hiis qui in insidiis ad gentem nostram mahemiandam vel interficiendam iacuerint, vel exnunc iacere presumpserint, et eciam de hiis qui capuciis et alia

liberata de vnica secta per confederacionem et pro manutenencia, contra defensionem ac formam ordinacionum et statutorum inde ante hec tempora factorum, vsi fuerint, et aliis huiusmodi liberata imposterum vtentibus, et eciam de hostelariis et aliis qui in abusu mensurarum et ponderum, ac in vendicione victualium, et eciam de quibuscumque operariis, artificibus, et seruitoribus ac aliis qui contra formam ordinacionum et statutorum pro communi vtilitate regni nostri Anglie de huiusmodi operariis, artificibus, seruitoribus, hostelariis, et aliis inde factorum deliquerint vel attemptauerint in Comitatu predicto, vel exnunc delinquere vel attemptare presumpserint, et ad felonias predictas ac ea omnia et singula que per huiusmodi conuenticula contra pacem nostram et in perturbacionem populi nostri, et ea eciam que per huiusmodi insidias ad gentem nostram mahemiandam vel interficiendam, et ea eciam [que] per vsum huiusmodi capuciorum et aliarum liberatarum per confideracionem (sic) et pro manutenencia, sicut predictum est, attemptata fuerint et attemptari contigerit, ac transgressiones et forstallarias predictas audiendas, ac omnia breuia et precepta per nuper Custodes pacis nostre et Justiciarios nostros ad huiusmodi felonias, transgressiones, et malefacta in hac parte audienda et terminanda assignatos facta, et coram eisdem ad certos terminos futuros retornabilia, ad terminos illos recipienda, et processus inde ac alios processus quoscumque coram eisdem inchoatos et nondum terminatos faciendos et continuandos, et premissa omnia ac indictamenta quecumque coram prefatis nuper Custodibus et Justiciariis virtute literarumstrarum sibi in hac parte factarum et nondum terminata inspicienda et debito fine terminanda ad sectam nostram, ac extorsiones et regretarias (sic) predictas, et omnia alia que per huiusmodi hostelarios et alios in abusu mensurarum et ponderum ac in vendicione victualium, et omnia alia que per huiusmodi operarios, artifices, et seruitores contra formam ordinacionum et statutorum predictorum seu in eueruacionem eorundem in aliquo presumpta vel attemptata fuerint, tam ad sectam nostram quam aliorum quorumcumque coram vobis pro nobis vel pro se ipsi conqueri vel prosequi volencium, audienda et terminanda, et ad eosdem operarios, artifices, et seruitores per fines, redempciones, et amerciamenta et alio modo pro delictis suis, prout ante ordinacionem de punicione corporali huiusmodi operariis, artificibus, et seruitoribus pro delictis suis exhibenda factam fieri consuevit, castigandos et puniendos, secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Anglie, ac formam ordinacionum et statutorum predictorum: Prouiso semper, quod si casus difficultatis super determinacione extorsionum huiusmodi coram vobis euenire contigerit, quod ad iudicium inde reddendum nisi in presencia vnus Justiciariorum nostrorum de vno vel altero Banco, aut Justiciariorum nostrorum ad Assisas in Comitatu predicto capiendas assignatorum, coram vobis minime procedatur. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus, quod circa custodiam pacis et statutorum predictorum diligenter intendatis, et ad certos

dies et loca, quos vos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, vel duo vestrum ad hoc prouideritis, inquisitiones super premissis faciatis, et premissa omnia et singula audiat et terminetis, ac modo debito et effectualiter expleatis, in forma predicta, facturi inde quod ad Justiciam pertinet, secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Anglie; saluis nobis amerciamentis et aliis ad nos inde spectantibus. Mandauimus enim Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus predicti, quod ad certos dies et loca quos vos, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, vel duo vestrum ei scire faciatis, venire faciat coram vobis, sexdecim, quindecim, quatuordecim, tresdecim, duodecim, vndecim, decem, nouem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tribus, et duobus vestrum tot et tales probos et legales homines de Balliua sua, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritas in premissis melius sciri poterit et inquiri. Et vos, prefate Roberte,¹ ad certos dies et loca per vos et dictos socios vestros super hoc prefigendos, breuia, precepta, processus, et indictamenta, vt predictum est, coram vobis et sociis vestris, nuper Custodibus et Justiciariis huiusmodi facta et nondum terminata, coram vobis et nunc sociis vestris predictis venire faciatis, et ea inspiciatis et debito fine terminetis, sicut predictum est. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxviij. die Junij.

189.

1386, Aug. 8.—*Writ to the Sheriff of Kent for the election of two Knights of the Shire, and of Citizens and Burgesses of the Cities and Boroughs, to attend Parliament on 1st October, for the consideration of important matters concerning the defence of the Kingdom and of the Church of England; with the Return of Geoffrey Chaucer as one of the Knights.*

[Writs and Returns of Members of Parliament, Chancery, 10 Ric. II.]

RICARDUS, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie, Vicecomiti Kancie, salutem. Quia, de auisamento Consilij nostri, pro quibusdam arduis et vrgentibus negociis nos, statum et defensionem regni nostri Anglie ac ecclesie Anglicane contingentibus, quoddam Parliamentum nostrum apud Westmonasterium, primo die Octobris proximo futuro, teneri ordinauimus, et ibidem cum Prelatis, Magnatibus, et Proceribus regni nostri Anglie colloquium habere et tractatum: tibi precipimus firmiter iniungentes, quod de Comitatu tuo duos Milites, gladiis cinctos, magis idoneos et discretos, Comitatus predicti, et de qualibet Ciuitate Comitatus illius duos Ciues, et de quolibet Burgo duos Burgenses, de discreciore et magis sufficientibus, eligi, et eos ad dictos diem et locum venire, facias; ita quod iidem Milites

¹ Qu. Tresilian or Bealknap. They were Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Common Pleas, respectively. The former was executed in 1388.—Haydn.

plenam et sufficientem potestatem pro se et Communitate Comitatus predicti, et dicti Ciues et Burgenses pro se et Communitatibus Ciuitatum et Burgorum predictorum diuisim ab ipsis, habeant, ad faciendum et consenciendum hiis que tunc ibidem de communi consilio dicti regni nostri, fauente Domino, ordinari contigerit super negociis antedictis; ita quod, pro defectu potestatis huiusmodi, seu propter improvidam eleccionem Militum, Ciuium, aut Burgensium predictorum, dicta negocia nostra infecta non remaneant quouis modo. Nolumus tamen, quod tu, seu aliquis alius Vicecomes regni predicti, seu aliquis alterius condicionis quam superius specificatur, aliquam sit electus. Et habeas ibi nomina predictorum Militum, Ciuium, [et]¹ Burgensium, et hoc breue. Teste me ipso, apud Oseneye, viij. die Augusti, anno regni nostri decimo.

Claydon'.

Per ipsum Regem et Consilium.

[Return, on the dorse:]

De Comitatu Kancie duos Milites, et de qualibet Ciuitate Comitatus illius duos Ciues, elegi [*sic*] feci, et illos ad diem et locum venire facio, iuxta tenorem huius breuis, quorum nomina patent inferius.

Manuceptores Willelmi Betenham, vnus Militis pro Communitate predicta :

Stephanus Iue.

Willelmus Colyn.

Manuceptores Galfridi Chauceres, alterius Militis :

Willelmus Reue.

Willelmus Holt.

Manuceptores Thome Holt, vnus Ciuis pro Ciuitate Cantuarie :

Henricus Best.

Henricus Iue.

Manuceptores Johannis Symme, alterius Ciuis Ciuitatis predictae :

Johannes Sone.

Johannes Reue.

Manuceptores Petri Pope, vnus Ciuis pro Ciuitate Roffensi :

Johannes Lamb.

Thomas Dene.

Manuceptores Johannis Flemynge, alterius Ciuis Ciuitatis predictae :

Johannes Dane.

Willelmus Dat.²

Non est aliquis Burgus, nec plures sunt Ciuitates, in Comitatu predicto, vnde plures Ciues seu aliquos Burgenses venire facere potui ad diem et locum infranominatos, iuxta tenorem eiusdem breuis.

Per Arnaldum Sauage, Vic.

¹ Omitted here, and in other writs.

² The names of some of these mainpernours look like fictitious ones, but in the returns for some other counties, not all, the mainpernours are clearly real persons.

190.

1386, Sept. 29.—*Account of Brembre and Organ, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. Payment of £10 to Chaucer.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 31 d.]

COMPOTUS Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Organ, *Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum primo die Julij, anno viij^o, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum ibidem a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix^o, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt immediate supra,¹ vsque festum Sancti Michaelis proximo sequens, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer', Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis ibidem. A quo quidem festo Sancti Michaelis, anno x^o, ijdem Collectores sunt inde computaturi.*

* * * *

Summa Recepte—xvij Millia xlvij li. xvjs. iij d. qua. * * *

Et prefato Contrarotulatori, pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, x li.² * * *

191.

1386, Sept. 29.—*Account of More and Rauf, Collectors of [Petty] Customs, under the survey of Chaucer, for the year preceding. A house hired for collecting and depositing the Customs.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 39 d.]

COMPOTUS Willelmi More, vynter, et Walteri Rauf', *Collectorum Custumarum Regis, de quibuscumque bonis et mercandisiis, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, in Portu Londonie et in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte Thamisie vsque Grauesende, et ibidem, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et ibidem, per breue Regis patens de magno sigillo dictis Collectoribus directum, datum tercio die Julij, anno viij^o, penes ipsos Collectores remanens, et annotatum in compoto dictorum Collectorum de Custumis predictis de anno vltimo preterito, Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi in Portu et locis predictis a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno ix^o, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores alias inde computarunt dicto Rotulo de Custumis, vsque festum Sancti Michaelis, anno x^o, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer, Contrarotulatoris Custumarum predictarum. A quo quidem festo ijdem Collectores ibidem sunt inde computaturi.*

* * * *

¹ See No. 181.

² Payments out of the Customs were made to Thomas, Duke of Gloucester and Earl of Buckingham and Essex, and to Edmund, Duke of York and Earl of Cambridge, by authority of letters patent.

Summa Recepte—M'xiiij li. xvjs. xjd. * * * Et eisdem *Collectoribus*, pro vna domo conducta pro Custuma colligenda et imponenda per idem tempus, xxxiij s. iiij d., sicut allocatum est ibidem. * * * Et respondent in Rotulo ix° in Adhuc Item Londonia.¹

192.

1386, Oct. 5.—*Lease to Richard Forster of the dwelling above Aldgate.*

[City of London Records, Letter Book H, f. 204 b.]

Lease by Sir Nicholas Brembre, Mayor, and the Aldermen and Commonalty of London to Richard Forster,² citizen of London, of "totam mansionem supra portam de Algate, cum domibus superedificatis, et quodam celario subtus eandem portam in parte australi eiusdem porte, cum suis pertinenciis," for the whole of his life. He shall keep it in repair, and shall not demise it. The lessors will not make any prison therein, etc. Dated in the Chamber of the Guildhall, 5 October, 10 Ric. II.³

The lease was delivered to him on 6th November.

193.

1386, Oct. 15.—*Testimony given by Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, in the Court of Chivalry, in the dispute as to the right to bear certain arms between Sir Richard le Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, before Sir John de Derwentwater, in the Refectory of Westminster Abbey.*⁴

[Chancery Miscellaneous Rolls, bundle 10, no. 2; edited by Nicolas. Godwin, App. i.]

Ces sont les attestacions pris le duzisme iour Doctobre, lan du regne le Roy Richard' seconde puis le Conquest disme, en lesglise de seint Margarete de Wymonstre, deuant Monsieur Johan de Derwentwater, productz pur la partie de Monsieur Richard' Lescrop', en vne cause darmez, cestassauoir, dazure oue vne bende dor, par entre le

¹ There is nothing about Chaucer in their further account on the Pipe Roll.

² See No. 120.

³ There is no reference to Chaucer or his previous lease in this document, which was discovered by Prof. Hales, and referred to by him in the *Academy*, Dec. 6, 1879, p. 410, and in his *Folia Litteraria*, p. 87. There is an earlier reference to the gate-house in Letter Book C, f. 86. It is a memorandum that on the eve of St. Michael, 33 Edw. I. [1305], the "porta de Algate" was granted and delivered by the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Chamberlain to Thomas de Kancia, the Mayor's Serjeant, to keep and inhabit during his good behaviour; and he was to repair the roof at his own charges. Prof. Skeat refers to Riley's *Memorials*, p. 469, as to a later resolution of the Corporation not to let houses over the City gates.

⁴ This heading is partly borrowed from Godwin, but he mistakes in saying that Chaucer made his deposition in St. Margaret's Church on 12th October.

dit Monsieur Richard', partie actour, et Monsieur Robert Grouenour, partie defendant, en la manere qe sensuyt.

[Here follow the depositions of 22 witnesses, the last being that of Chaucer ; but after the third witness, the following sub-heading occurs :]

Et cez attestacions ensuantz furent pris deuant le dit Monsieur Johan de Darwentwatre, le quinzisme iour del dit moys Doctobre, en le refreitour del Abbaye de Wymonstre, en la manere qe sensuit.

xxij.—**Geffray Chaucere**, Esquier, del age de xl ans *et* plus, armeez par xxvij ans, product pur la partie de Monsieur Richard' Lescrop', iurrez *et* examinez. Demandez si lez armeez dazure oue vn bende dor apparteignent ou deyuient apparteigner au dit Monsieur Richard' du droit *et* de heritage, dist qe oil, qar il lez ad veu estre armeez en Fraunce deuant la ville de Retters,¹ *et* Monsieur Henry Lescrop' armez² en mesmes lez armeez, oue vn label blanc *et* a baner, *et* le dit Monsieur Richard' armeez en lez entiers armez dazure oue vn bende dor ; *et* issint il lez vist armer par tout le dit viage, tanqe le dit **Geffrey** (*sic*) estoit pris. Demandez par quei il sciet qe lez ditz armez apparteignent au dit Monsieur Richard', dist qe par oy dire dez veux Chivalers *et* Esquiers, *et* qils ount toutdys continuez lour possessioun en lez ditz armez, *et* par tout soun temps, pur lour armeez reputeez, com comune fame *et* publike vois laboure *et* ad labouree ; *et* auxi il dist qe quant il ad veu lez ditz armes, en baners, en verrures, en peyntures, en vestementz, comunement appelez lez armez de Lescrop'. Demandez sil oiast vnqes parler quele estoit le primer auncestre du dit Monsieur Richard' qi portast primerment lez ditz armez, dist qe noun, ne qil ne oiast vnqes autre mes qils estoient venuz de veille auncestre, *et* de dez veulx gentils hommes, *et* occupiez les ditz armez. Demandez sil oiast vnqes parler com long temps que lez auncestres du dit Monsieur Richard' ount vsez lez ditz armes, dist qe noun, mes com il ad oy dire qil passe la memoir de homme. Demandez sil oiast vnqes dascun interruption ou chalange fait par Monsieur Robert Grouenour ou par cez auncestres, ou par ascun en soun noun, al dit Monsieur Richard' ou a ascun de cez auncestres, dist qe noun ; mes il dist qil estoit vne foitz en Friday-strete, en Loundres, com il alast en la rewe, il vist pendant hors vn nouell' signe fait des ditz armez, *et* demandast quele herbergerie ceo estoit, qe auoit pendu hors cestez armes du Scrop' ; *et* vn autre luy respondist, *et* dit, "Nenyl, Sieur, ils ne sount mye penduz hors pur lez armez de Scrop', ne depeynte la pur cez armeez, mes ils sount depeynte *et* mys la pur vne (*sic*) Chivaler del Counte de Chestre, qe homme appelle Monsieur Robert Grouenour" ; *et* ceo fuist le primer foitz qe vnqes il oiast parler de Monsieur Robert Grouenour ou de cez auncestres, ou de ascun autre portant le noun de Grouenour.³

¹ Rethel, near Rheims.—Prof. Skeat's *Life*, notes 33 and 124.

² "Armez" is interlined.

³ This passage is translated by Nicolas, in his edition of the Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, at the end of which he gives a biography of the poet ; and

194.

1386, Oct. 20.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities, to himself.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 10 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Sabbati, xx^o die Octobris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx
Chaucer. } marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, ac in recompensacionem vnus pichere vini eidem **Galfrido** per Dominum Regem Edwardum, nuper Regem Anglie, auum Regis huius, concessa, quolibet die in portu Ciuitatis Londonie, per manus Pincerne eiusdem Domini Regis aui et heredum suorum, ad totam vitam ipsius **Galfridi** percipiende, vltra xx marcas sibi per Dominum Edwardum Regem auum concessas, et per dictum Dominum Regem nunc confirmatas, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem eiusdem certi sui, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vni domicellarum Philippe,
Chaucer. } nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Edwardo Regi quam predictae nuper Regine impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus predicti **Galfridi**, in persolucionem v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Michaelis vltimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino lxxvj s. viij d.

also in his *Life of Chaucer*, pp. 29—31. Prof. Skeat, in his *Life*, quotes Nicolas's translation, with some variations. Other depositions were taken in the Refectory of Westminster Abbey on the 19th and 30th October, and on the 12th and 19th November; and others in the White Hall of the Palace of Westminster on 3rd and 5th December. The proceedings extended over five years, from 1385 to 1390.

195.

1386, Nov. 28.—*Precept [to the Sheriff of Kent] for payment of the expenses of Chaucer and his colleague as Knights of the Shire in Parliament, viz. 24l. 9s. for 61 days.*

[Close Roll, 10 Ric. II., m. 16 d.]

De expensis } Rex, Vicecomiti Northumbrie, salutem. Precipimus
Militum. } tibi, quod de communitate Comitatus predicti tam
infra libertates quam extra—Ciuitatibus et Burgis, de
quibus Ciues et Burgenses ad Parliamentum nostrum, quod apud
Westmonasterium, primo die Octobris ultimo preterito, summoneri
fecimus, venerunt, dumtaxat exceptis—habere faciatis Bertramo
Monboucher, Chiualer, et Roberto de Claueryng', Chiualer, Militibus
Comitatus predicti, pro communitate eiusdem Comitatus ad Parlia-
mentum predictum venientibus, triginta libras, pro expensis suis,
veniendo ad Parliamentum predictum, ibidem morando, et exinde
ad propria redeundo; videlicet, pro sexaginta et quindecim diebus;
vtroque predictorum Bertrami et Roberti capiente per diem quatuor
solidos. Teste, vt supra. [Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium,
xxviiij. die Nouembris.]

Consimilia breuia habent Milites subscripti, de summis subscriptis,
pro diebus subscriptis, sub eadem data; videlicet [among others]—

Willelmus Betenham } Milites Comitatus Kancie, de xxiiij. li.
Galfridus Chaucers } ix. s. pro lxj. diebus.¹

196.

1386, Nov. 28.—*Rewards to Brembre, Organ, and Chaucer, as before.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 10 Ric. II., m. 11.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxviiij^o die Nouembris.

Collectores Custume } Nicholao Brembre et Johanni Organ, Collec-
et Subsidij Regis in } toribus Custume et Subsidij Regis in Portu
Portu Londonie. } Londonie, et Galfrido Chaucer, Contrarotula-
tori Regis in Portu predicto: In denariis eis
liberatis, per assignacionem² eis factam isto die, nominibus suis pro-
priis, de riguardo pro assiduo labore et diligencia per ipsos appositis in
officiis suis in anno ultimo elapso, pro comodo Regis, circa collec-
cionem denariorum Regis proueniencium de eisdem Custuma et
Subsidio, necnon pro custubus et expensis per ipsos factis causa
officij sui antedicti in anno predicto ... xlvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.³

¹ They appear to have been paid 8s. a day between them; but if so, the total should have been 24l. 8s.

² "Per assignacionem" is repeated in the roll.

³ On 7th Feb., 11 Ric. II., 1388, a similar payment of the same amount was made to Brembre and Organ, but Chaucer is not mentioned in the entry, he having ceased to be Controller. No such payments have been found in the Issue Rolls for Mich. 12 and Mich. 13 Ric. II.; so they evidently ceased to be made.

197.

1386, Nov. 29.—*Mandate to the Collectors of Customs under Chaucer's survey.*

[Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 5.]

The Collectors of Customs and Subsidies in the Port of London are commanded to pay to the Mayor and Commonalty of London "all the Subsidy arising from wools, woolfells, and hides in the Port aforesaid," from Easter next, till they receive the sum of 2,000*l.*, in part payment of the 4,000*l.* which they have lent to the King. The rest is to be repaid out of the moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted in the last Parliament. Dated 29th November.

[On m. 10 there is a similar mandate, dated 25 Nov.]

198.

1386, Dec. 4 and 14.—*Appointments of successors to Chaucer in the Controllership of the Customs and Petty Customs.*

[Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 10.]

Grant to Adam Yerdele of the office of Controller of the Custom and Subsidy of wools, hides, and woolfells in the Port of London, during the King's pleasure; to receive "as much as other Controllers" have hitherto been accustomed to receive, etc. Dated 4th December.

[*Ibid.* m. 4.]

Grant to Henry Gisors of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the same Port, during pleasure, with the custody of the other part of the King's seal called Coket. Dated 14th December.

199.

1387, Jan. 20.—*Account of Brembre and Organ, from 29th Sept. to 4th Dec., 1386, when Chaucer was succeeded in the Comptrollership of the Customs by Adam Yerdeley; and from 4th Dec. to this date, when Nicholas Exton succeeded Organ.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 33.]

LONDONIA.—Compotus Nicholai Brembre et Johannis Organ, *Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiarum lanarum, pellium lanutarum, et coriorum in Portu Londonie, per breue Regis patens, datum primo die Junij, anno viij, prefatis Collectoribus inde directum, et super hunc compotum restitutum, videlicet, de exitibus eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno x°, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores inde computarunt Rotulo computarunt (sic) Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque iij^{tu}m diem Decembris proximo sequentem, scilicet, per lxxvj dies, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chauncer, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum*

Regis *ibidem*, per idem tempus, et ab eodem *iiij^{to}* die *Decembris*, anno *x^o*, vsque *xx^m* diem *Januarij proximo sequentem*, per visum et testimonium Ade Yerdeley, Contrarotulatoris eorundem Custumarum et Subsidiarum Regis *ibidem*, scilicet, per *xlviij* dies; quo die Rex, per literas patentes datas eodem *xx^o* die *Januarij*, anno *x^o*, assignauit prefatum Nicholaum Brembre et Nicholaum Exton' ad predicta Custumas et Subsidia in predicto Portu Londonie, et in singulis portubus et locis abinde ex vtraque parte aque Thamisie vsque Grauesende, et *ibidem*, et ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et *ibidem*, leuanda et colligenda, et ad opus Regis recipienda, et ad sigillum Regis quod dicitur Cokett' in Portu predicto custodiendum, quamdiu Regi placuerit, ita quod de exitibus inde prouenientibus Regi ad Scaccarium suum respondeant. A quo quidem *xx^o* die *Januarij*, anno *x^o*, ijdem Nicholaus et Nicholaus, Collectores, sunt inde computatui.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—x Mⁱ CCxlj li. xs. v d.

* * * * *

Et prefatis Contrarotulatoribus, pro vadiis suis per idem tempus, *lxij* s., de rata *x* li. per annum. * * *

200.

1387, March 15.—*Account of More and Rauf from 29th Sept., 1386, to this date, under the survey of Chaucer and of Henry Gysores, who succeeded Chaucer in the Comptrollership of the [Petty] Customs on 14th Dec., 1386.*

[Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 14, m. 41.]

Adhuc Residuum de Noua Custuma in Portu Londonie.

COMPOTUS Willelmi More, vynter, et Walteri Rauf', nuper Collectorum Custumarum Regis de quibuscumque bonis et mercandis, Custumis lanarum, coriorum, et pellium lanutarum exceptis, in Portu Londonie, et in singulis locis abinde ex vtraque parte Aque Thamisie vsque Grauesende, et *ibidem*, et exinde ex parte Essex' vsque Tillebury, et *ibidem*, per breue Regis patens de magno sigillo, datum tercio die Julij, anno viij^o, super hunc compotum restitutum, videlicet, de exitibus huiusmodi Custumarum in Portu et locis predictis, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno *x^o*, ante quod festum ijdem Collectores alias inde computarunt, Rotulo Compotorum de Custumis, vsque *xv.* diem Marcij tunc proximo sequentem, per visum et testimonium Galfridi Chaucer et Henrici Gysores, successiue Contrarotulorum Custumarum predictarum; videlicet, predicti Galfridi, Contrarotulatoris, a dicto festo Sancti Michaelis, anno *x^o*, vsque *xiiij.* diem Decembris tunc proximo sequentem, et abinde predicti Henrici, Contrarotulatoris *ibidem*, vsque *xv.* diem Marcij supradictum, a quo quidem *xv^o* die Marcij, anno *x^o*, Johannes Organ, Cuius Londonie, et predictus Walterus Rauf', Collectores Custumarum predictarum in Portu et locis pre-

dictis, sunt inde computaturi, per breue Regis de magno sigillo dicto Willelmo More inde directum, datum dicto xv^o die Marcij, anno x^o, et super hunc compotum liberatum. In quo continetur, quod, cum Rex per literas suas patentes assignauerit predictos Johannem et Walterum Collectores ad Custumam predictam in Portu et Portu (*sic*) et locis predictis leuandam colligendam, et recipiendam ad opus Regis, Rex mandauit eidem Willelmo, quod de colleccione seu leuacione Custumarum predictarum in Portu et locis predictis se viterius nullatenus intromittat.

* * * * *

Summa Recepte—D lx li. xvs. vj d. * * *

[No payment to the Collectors.]

201.

1387, May 16.—*Commission to William Rikhill*,¹ Geoffrey Chaucer, and others, to inquire as to the abduction of Isabella, daughter and heir of William atte Halle, out of the custody of Thomas Kershill, at Chislehurst, Kent.²

[Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 2 d.]

De inquirendo.—Rex dilectis sibi Willelmo Rikhill', Galfrido Chaucer, Roberto atte Naker, et Ricardo Stoke, salutem. Sciatis, quod assignauimus vos, tres et duos vestrum, quorum vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus, ad inquirendum, per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de Comitatu Kancie, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, qui malefactores et pacis nostre perturbatores Isabellam, filiam et heredem Willelmi atte Halle, infra etatem et in custodia Thome Kershill' existentem, apud Chesilhurst inventam, rapuerunt et abduxerunt, qualiter et quo modo, et alia mala quamplurima ibidem perpetrarunt, et de premissis omnibus et singulis, ac articulis et circumstanciis premissa omnia et singula qualitercumque concernentibus plenius veritatem. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ad certos etc. [dies et loca] quos etc. [vos, tres vel duo vestrum], quorum etc. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], ad hoc prouideritis, inquisicionem inde faciatis, et eam distincte et aperte factam nobis in Cancellariam nostram sub sigillis vestris etc. [siue trium vel duorum vestrum], quorum etc. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit, sine dilacione mittatis, et hoc breue. Mandauimus enim Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus predicti, quod ad certos etc. [dies et loca] quos etc. [vos, tres vel duo vestrum], quorum etc. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], ei scire faciatis, venire faciat coram vobis etc., [tribus vel duobus vestrum], quorum etc. [vos, prefate Willelme, vnum esse volumus], tot etc. [et

¹ William Rickhill was the King's Serjeant-at-Law in 1383, and a Justice of the Common Pleas in 1389.—Haydn.

² After Chaucer's *raptus* of Cecilia Chaumpaigne, this was a case of setting a thief to catch a thief.—F J. F.

tales probos et legales homines] de balliua sua, per quos etc. [rei veritas in premissis melius sciri poterit] et inquiri. In cuius etc. [rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes]. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xvj. die Maij.¹

202.

1387, June 18.—*Half-yearly payments of Chaucer's and his wife's annuities.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 10 Ric. II., m. 9.]

Die Martis, xvij^o die Junij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam
vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche, per
equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem
Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit,
quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis
liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi
liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche
proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
termino xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

[Nicolas, note DD.]

Philippa } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper uni domicellarum Philippe, nuper
Chaucer. } Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus Regis
huius, x marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam
suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones
percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi
quam Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso, per literas suas
patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit:
In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus dicti Galfridi, in persolucionem
v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro
termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter
mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

203.

1387, Nov. 7.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich. 11 Ric. II., m. 6.]

§ Die Jouis, vij^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui Dominus Rex Edwardus, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam
vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per

¹ No return to this commission has been found.

² This is the last payment to Philippa Chaucer. It may be conjectured that she died between this date and Michaelmas.

equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmauit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem ls. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

204.

1387, Dec. 21.—*Advance of 20s. to Chaucer on his annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 11 Ric. II., m. 16.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj^o die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, in denariis sibi liberatis, per manus
Chaucer. } proprias, de prestito super quodam annuo certo xl
 marcarum sibi per Dominum Regem concessio ad Scac-
carium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et
Pasche per equales porciones percipiendo xx s.; unde
Respondebit.

205.

1388, May 1.—*Grant to John Scalby of the annuity, of 40 marks, surrendered by Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 11 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 1.¹ Godwin, App. xx.]

Pro Johanne } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod
Scalby. } cum nos vicesimo tercio die Marcij, anno regni nostri
 primo, per literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo
nostro, approbauerimus et confirmauerimus concessionem factam
dilecto Armigero nostro Galfrido Chaucer per Dominum Edwardum,
nuper Regem Anglie, auum nostrum, de viginti marcis percipiendis
singulis annis ad Scaccarium suum, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et
Pasche per equales porciones, ad totam vitam ipsius Galfridi, vel
quousque idem auus noster pro statu suo aliter duceret ordinandum;
Ac postmodum decimo die Aprilis, anno predicto, per quasdam alias
literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro, concesserimus eidem
Galfrido, in recompensacionem vnus picher vini per diem, per
prefatum auum nostrum eidem Galfrido alias concessi, percipiendi in
portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie per manus Pincerne prefati aui nostri,
et nostri, pro tempore existentis, seu eius locum tenentis, ad totam
vitam ipsius Galfridi, et pro bono seruicio quod ipse nobis impende-
bat et impenderet, viginti marcas percipiendas singulis annis ad
Scaccarium nostrum, ad totam vitam predicti Galfridi, ad terminos
Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones, vltra viginti

¹ This patent is also enrolled, by mistake, on the Patent Roll, 12 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 36, but is there struck out and vacated.

marcas sibi per prefatum aum nostrum concessas per dictas literas suas patentes per nos confirmatas, percipiendas ad terminos predictos per equales porciones, vt predictum est; prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur: Nos, ad supplicacionem prefati **Galfridi**, et pro eo quod ipse dictas literas nostras nobis in Cancellaria nostra restituit cancellandas, de gracia nostra speciali, et pro bono servicio quod **Johannes Scalby** nobis impendet in futurum, concessimus eidem **Johanni** dictas quadraginta marcas percipiendas singulis annis ad **Scaccarium** nostrum, ad terminos **Sancti Michaelis et Pasche** per equales porciones, ad totam vitam ipsius **Johannis**, vel quousque pro statu suo aliter duxerimus ordinandum. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud **Westmonasterium**, primo die Maij.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

[This is partly crossed out, and the following note is added in the margin :]

Vacant, et restitute fuerunt, pro eo quod **Dominus Rex** *infrascriptus*, xx. die *Januarij*, anno regni sui quartodecimo, per alias literas suas patentes,¹ concessit **Johanni** *infrascripto* xl. marcas percipiendas singulis annis, ad totam vitam suam, de exitibus **Comitatus Lincolnie**. Et ideo iste litere cancellantur et dampnantur.

206.

1388, May 13.—*Half-yearly payment of Chaucer's annuity,*²

[Issue Roll, Easter, 11 Ric. II., m. 7.]

§ Die *Mercurij*, xiiij^o die Maij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, cui **Dominus Rex Edwardus**, auus
Chaucer. } Regis huius, xl marcas annuas ad **Scaccarium** ad totam
vitam suam, ad terminos **Sancti et Pasche** per equales
porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem **Domino**
Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas
(sic) quidem literas **Dominus Rex** nunc confirmavit: In denariis sibi
liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem xx marcarum sibi
liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino **Pasche**
proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
termino xiiij li. vjs. viij d.

207.

1388, Dec. 1-14.—*Deeds relating to the tenements formerly conveyed by John Chaucer to Andrew Aubrey.*

[Husting Roll, 117, No. 75.]

¹ These are on Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 38; they are very brief, and do not mention Chaucer. The payment out of the County of Lincoln seems to identify this grantee with John de Scalby of Grimsby, mentioned in the Calendar of the Patent Rolls, 1388, p. 402, rather than with John de Scalby of Scarborough, referred to by Nicolas, *Life*, p. 34.

² No account is taken of the 20s. advanced to him on 21st Dec. previous; it is not shown on the Receipt Rolls to have been repaid.

Indenture between John Fyhyde and others, citizens of London, and Sir John de Montagu (Monte Acuto), junior, knight, reciting that Sir John and Matilda his wife, formerly wife of John Aubrey, had certain tenements by gift of the executors of Juliana Romayn, etc.; and also all those tenements which Andrew, father of John Aubrey, had by sale and grant of **John Chaucer**, brother and executor of Thomas Heyron, citizen and vintner, in the parish of St. Mary of Aldermanicherche, which are now one tenement, and four shops of the same tenement, abutting on Watelyngstrete, on the south, etc. Release to Montagu. Dated at London, 1st December, 12 Richard II.

[*Ibid.*, Nos. 76—79.]

Four other deeds relating to the same tenements, of 4th, 10th, 12th, and 14th December.

208.

1389, Feb. 16.—*Arrears of Chaucer's annuity up to 1st May last, paid to him by the hands of John Scalby.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 12 Ric. II., m. 19.]

§ Die Martis, xvj^o die Februarij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, armigero Regis, cui Dominus Rex
Chaucer. } **Edwardus**, auus Regis huius, xx marcas annuas ad
Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos **Sancti**
Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono
 servicio per ipsum eidem Domino **Edwardo** Regi impenso, per literas
 suas patentes concessit; ac postmodum Dominus Rex nunc eidem
Galfrido alias viginti marcas annuas ad **Scaccarium** ad totam vitam
 suam, ad terminos predictos percipiendas, in recompensationem vnus
 pichere vini per diem per prefatum annum eidem **Galfrido** alias
 concessit, percipiende in Portu Ciuitatis Londonie per manus
 Pincerne Regis pro tempore existentis vel eius locum tenentis, per
 literas suas patentes concessit, vltra dictas viginti marcas annuas per
 prefatum annum superius concessas: In denariis eidem **Galfrido**
 liberatis, per manus **Johannis Scalby**, in persolucionem xliij s. viij d.
 eidem **Galfrido** debitorum et aretro existentium de quadraginta marcis
 annuis supradictis, videlicet, pro rata, a primo die Aprilis proximo
 preterito, vsque primum diem Maij extunc proximo sequentem, quo die
 Maij dictus **Galfridus** literas suas patentes de dictis annuatatibus
 certis de causis in Cancellaria Regis restituit cancellandas, per breue
 de liberate de hoc termino xliij s. viij d.

209.

1389, July 12.—*Appointment of Chaucer as Clerk of the Works at Westminster Palace, the Tower of London, and elsewhere, during his good behaviour; with power to impress workmen, to purvey*

materials and carriage, to pursue absconding workmen, to arrest contrary people, to make inquisition as to materials embezzled, and to sell the branches and bark of trees felled for timber; his wages being 2s. a day.

[Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 30. Godwin, App. xxi.]

De Clerico operationum Racionum Regis constituto.¹ } Rex, Vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus, Balliuis, Ministris, et aliis fidelibus suis, tam infra libertates quam extra ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod nos, de fidelitate et circumspeccione dilecti nobis **Galfridi Chaucer** confidentes, constituimus et assignauimus ipsum **Galfridum** Clericum operationum nostrarum apud Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij, Turrin nostram Londonie, Castrum de Berkhamptede, Maneria nostra de Kenyngton', Eltham, C'aryndon', Shene, Byflete, Childernelangeley, et Feckenham, necnon logiam nostram de Hathebergh' in foresta nostra de Noua Foresta, ac logias nostras infra parcos nostros de Claryndon', Eltham, Childernelangeley, et Feckenham, et mutas nostras pro falconibus nostris iuxta Charryng-crouch', necnon gardinorum, stagnorum molendinorum, ac clausurarum tam parcorum predictorum quam omnium aliorum parcorum ad eadem Palacium, Turrin, Castra, Maneria, logias, et mutas pertinencia (sic); et ad latamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscunque, qui operationibus nostris predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt, infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operationibus nostris ponendos, super eisdem operationibus nostris ad vadia nostra moraturos; aceciam ad petras, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, et omnia alia necessaria pro operationibus nostris predictis, ac cariagium pro eisdem petris, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, vitro, ferro, plumbo, et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta, pro denariis nostris per ipsum **Galfridum** soluendis, per se et deputatos suos capienda et prouidenda; necnon ad quascunque soluciones, tam pro vadiis dictorum operariorum, quam pro empccionibus, prouidenciis, et cariagiis, et aliis misis et expensis quibuscunque dictas operationes qualitercumque tangentibus, per visum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris nostri operationum predictarum pro tempore existentis, faciendas; et ad computandum de denariis, quos super expensis operationum predictarum percipiet, per visum et testimonium prefati Contrarotulatoris; et ad operarios, qui pro operationibus predictis retenti fuerint, qui ab eisdem operationibus sine licencia nostra vel ipsius **Galfridi** recesserint, reducendos; et ad omnes illos, quos in hac parte contrarios inuenerit seu rebelles, arestandos et capiendos, et eos prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturis, quousque securitatem inuenerint de seruiendo in operationibus nostris, prout eis iniungetur ex parte nostra; et ad inquirendum

¹ "Extract." is also written in the margin, showing that a copy or note had been sent to the Exchequer.

*per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de Comitatibus, vbi opus fuerit, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, si maeremium vel petre, tegule vel cindule, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, seu alia necessaria pro dictis operacionibus empta et prouisa, asportata vel elongata fuerint; et ad eadem maeremium, petras, tegulas, cindulas, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, seu alia necessaria sic elongata, vbiicumque fuerint infra libertates et extra, reduci et restitui facienda; et ad ramos, corticem, et alia residua de arboribus pro dictis operacionibus prouisis, ad opus nostrum, per visum et testimonium dicti Contrarotulatoris, vendenda, et nobis de denariis inde prouenientibus respondendum; percipiendo pro vadiis suis in officio predicto duos solidos per diem de denariis nostris supradictis. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod eidem **Galfrido** ac deputatis suis in premissis omnibus et singulis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sitis, consulentes, et auxiliantes, quociens et prout per ipsum **Galfridum** seu deputatos suos ex parte nostra fueritis requisiti. In cuius etc.; quamdiu idem **Galfridus** se bene et fideliter in eodem officio gesserit duraturas.¹ Teste Rege, apud Castrum de Wyndesore, xij. die Julij.*

Per breue de priuato sigillo.²

210.

1389, July 12.—*Account of Roger Elmham, Clerk of the Works, to this date, when he gave up the office to Chaucer as his successor, who is charged with "the dead stock" belonging to it.*

[Foreign Accounts, 11 Ric. II., forula K.]

MIDDLESEX'.—Compotus Rogeri Elmham, quem Rex, per literas suas patentes, datas vj^{to} die Januarij, anno regni sui xj^o, super hunc compotum restitutas, assignauit ad operaciones Palacij sui Westmonasterij, Turris Londonie, Castri Regis de Wyndesore, [etc.]³
* * * vsque xj^m diem Julij, anno xiiij^o, * * *
quo die⁴ idem Rogerus Elmham officium predictum, cum omnibus ad idem officium pertinentibus, et que in custodia sua fuerunt, **Galfrido Chauncer** liberauit, per breue Regis de magno sigillo suo, datum xij^o die Julij, dicto anno xiiij^o, prefato Rogero inde directum, et super hunc compotum liberatum: in quo continetur, quod Rex constituit et assignauit prefatum **Galfridum** Clericum operacionum predictarum; habendum dictum officium quamdiu idem **Galfridus** se bene et fideliter gesserit in officio predicto; per quod breue Rex precepit dicto Rogero, quod eidem **Galfrido** officium predictum, cum omnibus

¹ Agreeing with "literas patentes," omitted above, after "In cuius."

² Mr. G. J. Morris informs us that the new number of this Privy Seal is 5329.

³ There is no gerundive participle, to show what he was to do in respect of the Works.

⁴ Sic; he means that the 11th July was his last day, and that he gave up the office to Chaucer on or from the 12th.

ad idem officium spectantibus, que in custodia sua existunt, liberet ; a quo quidem xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o, idem **Galfridus** est inde computaturus.

* * * *

Liberatio stauri mortui.— * * * Et prefato **Galfrido**
Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Regis, * * *

[Here follows a long list of goods, utensils, implements, etc., in the Palace, the Tower, and other places, beginning with "8 pairs of andirons."]

per *predictum* breue Regis de magno sigillo *supra* in titulo huius compoti annotatum, et per Indenturam ipsius **Galfridi** de recepcione,¹ sicut continetur ibidem [*i. e.*, in Rotulo et Contrarotulo de particulis]. De quibus quidem viij paribus aundyrnes et alijs diuersis rebus *supra* dictis idem **Galfridus** debet respondere. Et *respondet infra*.

Et eque.

* * * *

Londonia. } **Galfridus Chaucer**, Clericus operacionum Regis *supra*
 Middlesex'. } dictarum, [*blank*]² de viij paribus aundirnes, quorum
 pedes duorum franguntur et deuastantur, j pari sipporum,
 et alijs diuersis rebus receptis de eodem Rogero per Indenturam, sicut
supra continetur.

211.

[1389, c. July 12.]—*Warrant by Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, to the Lord Chancellor, for the issue of commissions to Hugh Swayn, Thomas Segham, and Peter Cook to purvey materials and press workmen for the King's Works.*

[Public Record Office Museum. *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.]

Au Chancellor dengleterre.

Soit faite commission a Hugh' Swayn pur puruoier, pur les ouereignes du Roy nostre Seignur au Paleys de Westmonster, a les Manoirs de Shene, Kenyngton', les Muwes ioust Charryng', Biffete, Coldkenyngton', Claryngdon', et au loge de Hathebergh' en la nouelle Foreste, pere, maerisme, tiegles, et shingell', et autres choses necessaires pur les ditz ouereignes, ouec la cariage dycell', et pur prendre masons, carpentiers, et autres ouerours et laborers necessaires pur mesmes les ouereignes, desouz le grand seal en due forme. Item, semblable commission desouz mesme le grand seal a Wautier Suthwerk', pur puruoier pur le Tour de Londres. Item, semblable commission desouz mesme le seal a Thomas Segham, pur puruoier en semblable manere pur les Chastel et Manoir de Berkhamptede et Childernelangeleye. Item, semblable commission desouz le dit seal a

¹ See No. 216.

² This blank was left for "oneratur" or "respondet" to be filled in.

Piers Cook',¹ pur puruoier en mesme la manere pur le Manoir de Eltham.

Par Geffray Chaucer,

Clerc des ouereignes du Roy
nostre Seignur.²

212.

1389, July 14.—*Appointment of Hugh Swayne, as Purveyor of the King's Works at Westminster Palace, Shene, Kennington, and other places, on the nomination of Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 29.]

De deputato } Rex, Vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus,
Clerici opera- } Senescallis, Firmariis, Balliuis, Prepositis, Custodibus,
cionum con- } Ministris, et aliis fidelibus et subditis suis, tam infra
stituto. } libertates quam extra, ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis,
quod assignauimus Hugonem Swayne, quem dilectus
nobis **Galfridus Chaucer**, Clericus operacionum nostrarum, sub se
deputauit prouisorum earundem operacionum, ad Palacium nostrum
Westmonasterij, Maneria de Shene, Kenyngton', Biffete, et Claryndon',
ac mutas nostras iuxta Charryng', et logiam de Hathebergh' in Noua
Foresta [emendanda],³ et ad latomos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et
laboratores quoscumque, qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis
necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt, infra libertates et
extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, eligendos et capiendos, et in
dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, ac eciam ad petram, maerem-
mum, tegulas, cindulas, et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus
nostris predictis, ac cariagium pro eisdem petra, maeremio, tegulis,
cindulis, et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta, pro denariis nostris
soluendis, capienda et prouidenda, et omnes illos quos in hac parte
contrarios inuenerit seu rebelles arestandos et capiendos, et eos
prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturos, quousque securita-
tem inuenerint de seruiendo nobis in operacionibus nostris, prout eis
iniungetur ex parte nostra. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod eidem
Hugoni tanquam deputato ipsius **Galfridi** in premissis omnibus et
singulis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sitis, consulentes, et
auxilantes, quociens et prout per ipsum Hugonem super hiis ex
parte nostra fueritis premuniti. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud
Westmonasterium, xiiij. die Julij.

Per billam ipsius **Galfridi**.

213.

1389, July 14 and 22.—*Two payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses at Westminster, the Tower, and elsewhere.*

¹ Or Cookes; but see No. 215.

³ Omitted; cf. No. 215.

² The seal is lost. This warrant was discovered by Mr. Selby; see *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116. The whole of the document is in an ordinary Chancery clerk's hand, and is not signed by Chaucer. It has been suggested that it is "probably holograph," but this is not likely.

[Issue Roll, Easter, 12 Ric. II., m. 13.]

§ Die Mercurij, xiiij^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per manus proprias, super operibus predictis, per breue
 suum currens de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino
 xx li.; vnde

Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo ad Scaccarium
 Compotorum, Rotulo xiiij^o, Rotulo Compotorum.

[Ibid., m. 17.]

§ Die Jouis, xxiij^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Regis infra
Chaucer. } Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia
 diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per diuersas tallias
 leuatas isto die, continentes Ciiij^{xx} li., eidem **Galfrido** liberatas,
 videlicet, per manus Johannis Hermesthorp' C li., super operibus
 extra Turrim predictam de nouo faciendis, et per manus proprias
 iij^{xx} li. super operibus predictis, per breue suum currens de priuato
 sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino Ciiij^{xx} li.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

214.

1389, Oct. 7—1390, March 4.—*Seven payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses at Westminster, the Tower, and elsewhere.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 13 Ric. II., m. 1.]

§ Die Jouis, septimo die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, videlicet, per manus
 Johannis Hermesthorp', Clerici, super operacionibus iuxta Turrim
 faciendis, per breue de liberate, inter mandata de termino Pasche prox-
 imo preterito lxxvj li. xiiij s. iij d.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo ad Scaccarium
 Compotorum, Rotulo xiiij^o, Rotulo Compotorum.

[Ibid., m. 8.]

§ Die Martis, xxiiij^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Domini Regis, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per duas tallias
 leuatas isto die, continentes l li., eidem Clerico liberatas, per manus

proprias, super certis operacionibus Regis iuxta Turrin faciendis, per breue suum currens, vt supra ... 1 li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 10.]

§ Die Mercurij, primo die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrin Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per vnam talliam leuatam isto die, continentem vijli. ij s., eidem Clerico liberatam, per manus Ricardi Swyft, capitalis Carpentarij Regis, super officio suo, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... vij li. ij s. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

[*Ibid.*, m. 12.]

§ Die Martis, xiiij^{to} die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrin Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, videlicet, per manus Johannis Hermesthorp', super operibus predictis, per breue suum currens de priuato sigillo, inter mandata, vt supra ... Cli. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

[*Ibid.*, m. 15.]

§ Die Veneris, xxiiij^{to} die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrin Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per vnam talliam leuatam isto die, continentem Cvij s. viij d., eidem liberatam, per manus Thome Segge,¹ super officio suo, per breue de liberate dicti [Clerici]² vt supra ... Cvij s. viij d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

[*Ibid.*, m. 26.]

§ Die Veneris, tercio die Marcij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrin Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, super operibus predictis, per breue suum currens de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de termino Pasche proximo preterito ... liij li. vj s. viij d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

¹ Qu. Segham ; see Nos. 211, 215.

² Omitted.

[*Ibid.*]

§ Die Sabbati, quarto die Marcij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et
 ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis : In denariis sibi
 liberatis, videlicet, per manus proprias, super operibus predictis, per
 breue suum de liberate, inter mandata, vt supra
 xiiij li. vj s. viij d. ; unde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

215.

1389, Oct. 12.—*Appointments of Peter Cook at Eltham, Thomas Segham at Berkhamstead, and William Suthwerk at the Tower, as Purveyors to the Works under Chaucer, at his instance.*¹

[Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 8.]

De deputatis } Rex, Vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus,
 Clerici opera- } Senescallis, Firmariis, Balliuis, Prepositis, Custodibus,
 cionum as- } Ministris, et aliis fidelibus et subditis suis tam infra
 signatis. } libertates quam extra, ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis,
 quod assignauimus Petrum Cook', quem dilectus ser-
 uiens noster **Galfridus Chaucer**, Clericus operacionum nostrarum, sub
 se deputauit prouisorem earundem operacionum, ad Manerium de
 Eltham, vna cum clausuris parcorum, reparacione molendinorum, et
 capite stagnorum dicto Manerio pertinentibus, emendandum, et ad
 latomos, carpentarios, et laboratores quoscumque, qui pro operacionibus
 nostris predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt, infra
 libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, eligendos et
 capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, ac eciam ad
 petram, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, et omnia alia necessaria pro
 operacionibus nostris predictis, ac cariagium pro eisdem petra,
 maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta, pro
 denariis nostris soluendis, capienda et prouidenda, et omnes illos quos
 in hac parte contrarios inuenerit seu rebelles arestandos et capiendos,
 et eos prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturos, quousque
 securitatem inuenerint de seruiendo nobis in operacionibus nostris,
 prout eis iniungetur ex parte nostra. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod
 eidem Petro tanquam deputato ipsius **Galfridi** in premissis omnibus
 et singulis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sitis, consulentes,
 respondentes, et auxiliantes, quociens et prout per ipsum Petrum
 super hiis ex parte nostra fueritis premuniti. In cuius etc. ;
 quamdiu nobis placuerit duraturas. Teste Rege, apud Westmo-
 nasterium, viij. die Octobris.

Per billam ipsius **Galfridi**.

Eodem modo assignantur subscripti prouisores huiusmodi operaci-
 onum in locis subscriptis, sub data subscripta, videlicet :

¹ See No. 211.

Thomas Segham, apud Castrum et Manerium de Berkhamptede et Childernelangeleye. *Teste*, vt supra.

Walterus Suthwerk', apud Turrim Regis Londonie. *Teste*, vt supra.

216.

1389, Nov. 10.—*Indenture between Roger Elmham, late Clerk of the Works, and Chaucer, as to the delivery of "dead store" to the latter.*

[Exchequer Accounts, etc., Works, 473, No. 2. A file of parchment documents, subsidiary to the Accounts of Roger Elmham, Clerk of the Works, 11-13 Ric. II. Among them is the following Indenture.]

HEC INDENTURA, facta inter Rogerum Elmham, nuper Clericum operationum Regis, ex parte vna, et Galfridum Chauncere, Clericum earundem operationum, ex parte altera, testatur, quod predictus Rogerus, virtute brevis Regis de magno sigillo sibi directi, liberauit predicto Galfrido omnes parcelas mortui stauri Regis subscriptas, videlicet: INFRA PALACIUM WESTMONASTERIJ, viij paria aundyerns, quorum pedum ij franguntur et deuastantur, j par scipporum, j patella, j rake, j ladel, et j soudour pro officio plumbarij, j ymago eris, ij ymagine lapidee non depicte, vij ymagine facte ad similitudinem Regum, xv clauī vocati cleryngnail' pro officio vitriarij, ij molendina manualia, quorum deficiu[n]t ij paria wynches', j lathe pro officio carpentarij, j parua campana vocata Wyron', j grossum fern' cum toto apparatu, j crowe ferri, j instrumentum vocatum ramme, cuius stipes ¹frangitur et deuastatur,¹ j grossus anulus in superiori parte, et les stayinghokes franguntur et deuastantur, j trabs ferri stannati cum statera lignea, diuersa pondera plumbi continencia CCxlj libras, ij grossa fanes nuper facta pro magna Aula, ij spyndles ferri pro eisdem, j olla plumbea pro glutine, v casus ferrei pro fenestris vitreis, certe parcelle j^{ua} carre facte pro Rege Edwardo, videlicet, ij paria rotarum ferro ligatarum, iiij pecie pro celur' camere, viij pecie ordinate pro costis dicte camere, iiij pecie pro costis Aule, j som' cum ax', ij staybarres ferri stannati, xij pecie meremij pro carra predicta, j countre coopertum de nouo cum viridi panno pro domo compoti, j stopp', j botell' pro incausto, j pixis pro puluere, j picois, ij scale, j cable, xij hirdles pro scaffoldes, j par de lyst' dupl' continent' [sic] in circuitu xxxij perticatas, j quartron', viij libre stanni pro soudur', xxj panell' vitri' in casibus ferreis firmat' pro fenestris camere Regis, CCxv petre de Stapulton' continentes xliij doliat', j par potentegarnett' pro quodam ostio, j par gross' potente-garnett' cum iiij boltes ferreis, ij coler' ferri nuper facta pro quodam ponte vertibili, iiij vertiuelli ferrei pro ostiis, iiij hopes ferri pro rotis carri, ix [a]nuli ferrei pro barrur' predict' lyst', j vetus trabs pro ponder', j vetus ferramentum, ij tabule pro officio vitriarij, quarum

¹ These words are interlined, but seem to be unnecessary.

vna est parua, ij slynges pro le crane, ij tribula ferrata, quarum j debilis, ij crowdeweyns, xij petre de Reygate pro ij fenestris. ITEM, INFRA TURRIM LONDONIE: v machine et j tribugettum, alias vocatum j parua machina, quarum j ax', j cauillum ferri vocatum why[n]chepyn, ix byndyngcordes, et iij rote omnino deuastantur, j par aundyerns, j fern', cuius virga perusitatur, j ramme cum toto apparatu, excepta j drawyng cord', que frangitur et deuastatur, j campana vocata Wyron', j fryingpanne, ij crowes ferri, ij grossi vertiuelli ferrei, j gross' barrur' ferri, j patella, j rake, j ladel pro officio plumbarij, C petre rotunde vocate engynstones, j petra marmorea, j lathe pro officio carpentarij, j ferramentum vocatum grate, j vetus ferramentum defractum, j mouncell' et dimidium plastr', j bekett' [bokett'], j tribulum non ferratum, v scaffalldhirdles, ij scale. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE SHENE: v paria aundyerns, v furce ferri pro camera Regis, j par scipporum debiliu, j crowdewayn debile, ij trendles eris, j cord' pro le crane, j picois', ij tribula ferrata, j vanga ferrata pro operibus gardini, j tina, j cribrum, iij tabule mensales, cum iij paribus tristell', iij formule, j howe. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE ELTHAM: j howe, j vanga pro operibus gardini, ij wag' plumbi, j plumbum operatum pro fornac', j fern', j brock' cum toto apparatu, xij scaffalldlogges, j crowe ferri, j picois', j tribulum ferratum, iij scaffalldhirdles, j bokett', j bolle pro mortario intus portando, j cable defractum, j bosse, j tina debilis, j skom', j ladel, et j soudour pro officio plumbarij, j dragg' ferreum pro mundacione stagni, j crowdewayn, j cord' pro ponte vertibili, j pipa vacua pro aqua intus carienda. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE KENYNGTON': iij paria aundyerns, ij scale, j tribulum ferratum, ij tribula non ferrata. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE CHILDERNELANGELEY: x pecie meremij fabricati, ij logges scapulate, j resne, liiij raftres, lxx pecie meremij non scapulate, xxviiij estrichbord', dimid' mouncell' plastr', xx^{ti} grossi clau' cum capitibus stannatis, iij crowdewayns, iij cribra, quorum ij debilia, iij bolles, iij trays pro plastr' intus portando, j mattok, j picois', ij tribula et j vanga ferrata, iij grossi vertiuelli cum iij stonhokes pro eisdem, j cable nouum. ITEM, INFRA MANERIUM DE BYFLETE: j instrumentum vocatum bill', et j cord' pro operibus ibidem. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus indenturis partes predictae sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Datum apud Westmonasterium, decimo die Nouembris, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Conquestum xiiij^o.

[A fragment of a seal remains, probably Chaucer's, the counterpart of this Indenture being on the file of his subsidiary documents, No. 236. This inventory is recited in Nos. 210 and 231. Elmham's file also contains a similar indenture between Arnold Brocas and himself on his entering into the office of Clerk of the Works, dated 27 June, 12 Ric. II., 1388.]

217.

1390, March 12.—*Commission to Sir Richard Stury and others, including Chaucer, to survey the walls, ditches, sewers bridges,*

etc., on the coast of the Thames, between Greenwich and Woolwich, to inquire by whose default they have been suffered to decay, whereby great damage has been occasioned, and to compel the owners of lands, tenements, and common of pasture and fishery to repair the same walls, etc., according to the law of the Marsh.

[Originalia Roll, 18 Ric. II., m. 30.]

De walliis et fossatis.

Kancia.—*Reverendis et fidelibus suis Ricardo Stury, Chivaler,¹ Johanni Wadham, Willelmo Skrene, Galfrido Chaucer, Henrico Vanner, et Johanni Culpepir, salutem. Cum wallie, fossata, guttere, sewere, pontes, calceta, gurgites, et trenchee super costeram aque Thamisie, inter villas de Wolwyche et Grenwyche, et ibidem, in Comitatu Kancie, per impetum aque predictae ac refluxus et inundaciones eiusdem aque, in diversis locis inter dictas villas, et ibidem, adeo diruta sint et confracta, [quod quamplurima dampna inestimabilia, pro defectu eorundem walliarum, fossatorum, gutterarum, sewerarum, poncium, calcetorum, et gurgitum, ac obstruccionis trenchearum illarum, retroactis temporibus euenerunt ibidem, maioraque processu temporis euenire timentur vel formidantur, nisi super hoc celerius adhibeatur remedium oportunum : Nos, pro eo quod ratione dignitatis nostre regie ad providendum saluacioni regni nostri circumquaque sumus astricti, volentes in hac parte congruum et festinum remedium adhiberi, assignauimus] vos, quinque, quatuor, tres, et duos vestrum, quorum aliquem vestrum vos, prefati Johannes Wadham et Willelme, vnum esse volumus, ad superuidendum [wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, gurgites, et trenchearas predictas, et ad inquirendum per sacramentum tam Militum quam aliorum proborum et legalium hominum de Comitatu predicto, tam infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, per quorum vel cuius defectum huiusmodi dampna contigerunt ibidem, et qui terras et tenementa tenent, aut communam pasture seu piscarie, in partibus illis, vel eciam defensionem, commodum, et saluacionem habent, vel qualitercumque per wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, et gurgites predictas habere poterunt, seu eciam dampnum per trenchearas predictas sustinent vel sustinere poterunt, et ad omnes illos pro quantitate terrarum et tenementorum suorum, siue per numerum acrarum, siue per carucas, pro rata porcionis tenure sue, seu pro quantitate commune pasture vel piscarie sue ibidem, distringendos per amerciamenta, et alio modo quibus melius videritis faciendos puniendos, vna cum balliuis libertatum et aliorum (sic) de partibus illis, ad huiusmodi wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, et gurgites in locis necessariis reparanda, et quociens et vbi necesse fuerit de nouo facienda, ac trenchearas predictas in locis necessariis de nouo obstruenda ; Ita quod*

¹ Sir Richard Stury is mentioned along with Chaucer by Froissart, under date of 1377 ; No. 102.

aliquibus tenentibus terras seu tenementa huiusmodi, vel communam pasture vel piscarie habentibus, diuiti vel pauperi, aut alteri cuiuscumque condicionis fuerit, status, aut dignitatis, qui commodum et saluacionem habent vel habere poterunt qualitercumque per predicta wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, et gurgites, seu eciam dampnum per trenchas predictas habent vel habere poterunt, siue fuerint infra libertates vel extra,]¹ non parcat in hac parte; ac ad premissa omnia et singula audienda et terminanda secundum legem marisci et regni nostri Anglie. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ad certos etc. [dies et loca] quos etc. ad hoc prouideritis predicta wallias, fossata, gutteras, seweras, pontes, calceta, et gurgites superuideatis, et premissa omnia et singula faciatis et expleatis in forma predicta, et omnia que per vos ordinari et fieri contigerit in hac parte tam infra libertates quam extra faciatis firmiter obseruari; facturi etc.; saluis etc.² Mandauimus enim Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus predicti, quod ad certos etc. quos etc. ei scire faciatis, coram vobis etc. tot etc. de balliua sua, per quos etc. et inquiri. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij. die Marcij.

[There are similar commissions for Lincolnshire and Middlesex, to other persons. Wadham and Skrene were also in the Middlesex commission.]

218.

1390, April 19.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the wages of Hugh Swayn, Purveyor for the King's Works.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 21.]

Pur Geffray Chaucer. } RICHARD, par la grace de Dieu, Roy, etc., As Tresorer et Barons de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Nous volons et vous mandons qen laconte quel nostre bien ame

Geffray Chaucer, Clerc de noz ouereignes, est arendre deuant vous a cause de son dit office, lui facez allouer, par son serement, et par tesmoignance du Contreroullour de noz ditz ouereignes, les gages de deux soldz la symaigne, paieez par le dit **Geffray** a Hugh' Swayn, purueiour des choses necessaires et appurtenantz a noz ouereignes auantdictes, et auxi les gages ou regardz paieez par le dit **Geffray** meins que les gagez auantditz a autres purueiours pour les ditz ouereignes a diuerses temps, quant ils estoient occupiez entour purueiances faire pour mesmes les ouereignes, du iour que le dit **Geffray** estoit primerement chargeez de son dit office, et ensi tantcome il serra en ycel, par manere qils ont estez paieez auant ces heures. Done souz nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le xix. iour dauerill', lan de nostre regne treszisme.

¹ The portions in brackets are supplied from a similar Commission to other persons in the County of Lincoln, to which reference is made in the Kentish Commission.

² See p. 261, lines 5—8.

219.

1390, June 4—July 19.—*Six payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses on St. George's Chapel in Windsor Castle, at the Tower, and elsewhere. Several agents of his are named.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 13 Ric. II., m. 8.]

§ Die Sabbati, quarto die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, videlicet, per manus Roberti Gamelston', pro petra ab eo
 empti super reparacione Capelle Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore,
 per breue de priuato sigillo, vt supra ... x li.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo ad Scaccarium
 Compotorum, Rotulo xiiij°, Rotulo Compotorum.¹

[Ibid., m. 10.]

§ Die Mercurij, xv° die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per vnam talliam
 leuatam isto die continentem Cli., eidem Clerico liberatam, videlicet,
 per manus Johannis Hermesthorp', super operibus iuxta Turrim
 faciendis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata, vt supra ...

Cli.; vnde

Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[Ibid., m. 11.]

§ Die Veneris, xvij° die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per manus proprias, ad duas vices, iij li. xij s. iij d. super
 operibus predictis, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ...

iiij li. xij s. iij d.; vnde

Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[Ibid.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxv° die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, super operibus pre-
 dictis, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... xx li.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

¹ See No. 237.

[*Ibid.*, m. 14.]

§ Die Sabbati, ix^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per manus proprias, ad duas vices, super cariagio petrarum
 pro operibus magne Capelle Regis, infra Castrum de Wyndesore
 situate, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... xx li.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

[*Ibid.*, m. 16.]

§ Die Martis, xix^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, videlicet, per manus
 Johannis Lakynghith', Monachi, xx li., super operibus Capelle Sancti
 Georgij infra Castrum de Wyndesore, et per manus Ricardi Swyft,
 Carpentarij, per predictam assignacionem, xj li. ijs., necnon in
 moneta, per manus Johannis Wylton', Clerici, x li., super operibus
 predictis, per breue generale de priuato sigillo, termino Michaelis
 proximo preterito xlii li. ijs.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

220.

1390, July 1.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow Chaucer his costs for the scaffolds made for the King and Queen at the jousts in Smithfield, in May last.*¹

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 19 d.]

Pur Geoffrey } Richard, par la grace de Dieu, Roy etc., As Tresorer
Chaucer. } [et] Barons de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Nous vous
 mandons qe en laconte quele nostre ame Esquier

Geoffrey Chaucer, Clerc de noz ouereignes, est a rendre deuant vous
 a cause de son office, lui facez allouer, par soun serement, les
 coustages faitz entour les Eskaffaldes in Smythfeld', geux il fist faire
 pur nous et pur nostre treschere compaignie la Reigne, a cause des
 ioustes en Smythfeld', en moys de Maij darein passe. Done sous
 nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le primer iour de Juyl, lan de nostre
 regne quatorzisme.

221.

1390, July 12.—*Appointment of Chaucer to repair St. George's Chapel, Windsor, and to take masons, carpenters, and other workmen wherever found, except in Church lands, for that*

¹ Another writ on this subject was dated 4th Oct.; see p 305, and No. 242 (6).

purpose, for the term of three years; and of William Hannay, Controller of the Works at Westminster, to counter-roll Chaucer's expenses.

[Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 33. Godwin, App. xxii.]

De Capella } Rex, dilecto Armigero nostro **Galfrido Chaucer**,
Castri Regis } Clerico operacionum nostrarum, salutem. Scias,
de Wyndesore } quod assignauimus te ad Capellam nostram Collegia-
emendanda.¹ } lem Sancti Georgij infra Castrum nostrum de
Wyndesore, que minatur ruine et in punctu ad
terram cadendi existit, nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit, sufficienter
fieri faciendam, et ad latomos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et
laboratores pro operacionibus eiusdem Capelle necessarios, vbicumque
infra libertates vel extra, feodo ecclesie excepto, inueniri poterunt, per
te et deputatos tuos eligendos et capiendos, et eos super operacionibus
predictis ponendos, ibidem ad vadia nostra quamdiu indigerit
moraturos; et ad petras, maeremium, vitrum, plumbum, et omnia alia
pro operacionibus predictis necessaria, ac eciam cariagium pro premissis
ad Castrum nostrum predictum, ad locum vbi dicta Capella sic facta
fuerit, ducendis, capienda, pro denariis nostris rationabiliter
soluendis, tam pro premissis quam pro cariagio predicto, per super-
uisum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris operacionum nostrarum
Palacij nostri Westmonasterij; et ad omnes illos, quos in hac parte
contrarios inueneris seu rebelles, capiendos, et prisonis nostris
mancipandos, in eisdem moraturos quousque de eis aliter duxerimus
ordinandum. Et ideo tibi precipimus, quod circa premissa diligenter
intendas et exequaris in forma predicta. Damus autem vniuersis
et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus, Balliuis, Ministris, et aliis
fidelibus et subditis nostris, tam infra libertates quam extra, tenore
presencium in mandatis, quod tibi et deputatis tuis predictis in-
tendentes sint, consulentes, et auxiliantes, prout decet. In cuius etc.,
per triennium duraturas. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xij.
die Julij.

Per billam de priuato sigillo.

Rex, dilecto clerico nostro Willelmo Hanney, Contrarotulatori
operacionum Palacij nostri Westmonasterij, salutem. Sciatis, quod,
cum per literas nostras patentes assignauerimus dilectum Armigerum
nostrum **Galfridum Chaucer**, Clericum operacionum nostrarum, ad
Capellam nostram Collegialem etc., vt supra, vsque ibi, superuisum,
et tunc sic, et testimonium vestra, prout in literis nostris patentibus
inde confectis plenius continetur: Nos, de fidelitate et circumspeccione
vestris plenius confidentes, assignauimus vos ad quoscumque denarios
per prefatum **Galfridum** super reparacione et emendacione Capelle
predicte apponendos, ac pro cariagio et aliis premissis soluendos,
contrarotulandos, et super compoto suo ad Scaccarium nostrum

¹ "Extract" is also written in the margin, showing that this patent, like No. 209, may also be found on the Originalia Rolls; see pp. 301, 309.

testificandos. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod circa premissa diligenter intendatis, et ea faciatis et exequamini in forma predicta. In cuius etc., per triennium duraturas. Teste, vt supra.¹

Per billam, etc.

222.

1390, Oct. 18.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the arrears due to Henry de Yeveley on his grant of 12d. a day from 7th March, 1378, "during the King's Works."*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 22.]

Pro Galfrido } Rex, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario,
Chauncer. } salutem. Cum Dominus Edwardus, nuper Rex Anglie, auus noster, per literas suas patentes, quas septimo die Marcij, anno regni nostri primo, confirmauimus, concesserit dilecto sibi Henrico de Yeuele,² quod ipse haberet et perciperet duodecim denarios per diem ad totam vitam suam, videlicet, durantibus operacionibus in Palacio dicti aui nostri Westmonasterij et in Turri Londonie, vel in altero locorum predictorum, per manus Clerici operacionum predictarum qui pro tempore foret, prout in literis et confirmacione predictis plenius continetur; ac per breue nostrum preceperimus **Galfrido Chauncer**, Clerico operacionum predictarum, quod eidem Henrico id quod ei aretro foret de predictis duodecim denarijs diurnis a predicto septimo die Marcij solueret, iuxta tenorem literarum et confirmacionis predictarum: Vobis mandamus, quod, viso mandato nostro predicto, id quod vobis constare poterit prefatum **Galfridum** eidem Henrico pretextu mandati nostri predicti in hac parte racionabiliter soluisse, eidem **Galfrido** in compoto suo ad Scaccarium predictum debite allocetis, recipientes a prefato **Galfrido** literas acquietancie ipsius Henrici sufficientes in hac parte, ac mandatum supradicta (*sic*); aliquo mandato nostro vobis prius in contrarium directo non obstante. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xviii. die Octobris, anno regni nostri quartodecimo.

223.

1390, Oct. 28—1391, March 20.—*Seven payments to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works. The Wool Quay is repaired and houses are built near the Tower for the weighing of Wools. Several agents of his are named.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 14 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Jouis, xxviii^o die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chauncer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chauncer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et
alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denarijs sibi

¹ Hannay's accounts as Controller during Chaucer's Clerkship of the Works are wanting.

² The King's Chief Mason; see No. 242

*liberatis, per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, videlicet, per manus Gautronis de Barde, super operibus predictis, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata, vt supra [de hoc termino] ... xxv li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo ad Scaccarium Compotorum, Rotulo xiiij°, Rotulo Compotorum.*¹

[*Ibid.*, m. 8.]

§ Die Martis, sexto die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Roberti Gamulston', super officio suo, per breue suum currens, vt supra ... vj li. xiiij s. iij d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

§ Die Mercurij, septimo die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis, per duas tallias leuatas isto die, continentes xxv li. iij s. ix d., eidem Clerico liberatas, videlicet, per manus Henrici Yeuueley vj li. xvij s. j d., et per manus Roberti Gamulston' xvij li. vj s. viij d., super officio suo, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... xxv li. iij s. ix d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

[*Ibid.*, m. 21.]

§ Die Jouis, xxij° die Februarij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } *infra Turrim Londonie et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Johanne Hermesthorp' de medietate xv° et x° et Subsidij predictorum,² super operibus cuiusdam Wharf' de nouo reparati iuxta Turrim Londonie, pro lanis ibidem ponderandis, per breue de liberate dicti Clerici, vt supra ... Cxl li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.*

Eidem **Galfrido**, Clerico: In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Johanne Hermesthorp', videlicet, per manus Johannis Brokeman ad duas vices xxx li., per manus cuiusdam cementarij xx li., et per manus Johannis Crouch' x li., super reparacione domorum de nouo prope eandem edificatarum pro ponderacione lanarum, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... lx li. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

¹ See No. 237.

² This refers to many other payments by John de Hermesthorp out of the Fifteenth and Tenth and the Subsidy granted in the Parliament at Cambridge, 12 Ric. II.

[*Ibid.*, m. 23.]

§ Die Lune, xx^o die Marcij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per manus proprias, super officio suo, per breue suum de
 liberate, vt *supra* vj li. xij s. iiij d.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo vt *supra*.

[*Ibid.*, m. 24; same day.]

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucer. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et
 alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis per ipsum
 receptis de Johanne Hermesthorp', videlicet, per manus Ricardi Gille,
 super operibus domorum de nouo reparandarum pro ponderacione
 lanarum iuxta Turrim predictam ... xxxvij li. xij s. iiij d.; vnde
 Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt *supra*.

224.

1390-1400.—*Chaucer is Sub-Forester of the Forest of North Petherton, under the Earl of March.*

[Collinson's Somerset, III. 62; from "Park Rolls." *Life-Records*, III., 117-123.]¹

A list of Sub-Foresters of the Forest of North Petherton, with the names of the Chief Foresters by whom they were appointed. The first five entries in this list are:—

10 Ric. II.	Richard Brittle	...	} by the appointment of the Earl of March.
14 "	Richard Brittle and	...	
	Gefferey Chaucer, esqrs.	...	
21 ² "	Gefferey Chaucer	...	by Alianor Countess of March. ³
4 Hen. V.	Thomas Chaucer	...	by Edward Earl of March.
8 Hen. VI.	William Wrothe and	...	—
	Thomas Attemore	...	

"These foresters of the family of Mortimer, as also the Dukes of York, appointed substitutionary foresters, to whom (as it appears by the Park Rolls⁴) their whole power was delegated, as far as relates to this part of North Petherton."

¹ See also Mr. Selby's letter in the *Athenæum*, Nov. 20, 1886, p. 672.

² Mr. Selby considered this must be an error for 22, on the ground that a new appointment would not be required till the Earl's death; and that another appointment should have been made on Geoffrey's death.

³ In 1 Hen. IV. she is described as the wife of Sir Edward Charleton, who in 2 Hen. IV. is called Lord of Powys.—Ministers' Accounts, 972/28.

⁴ These rolls have not been discovered. Collinson gives further particulars from them. There are very few Placita Forestæ, Court Rolls, and Ministers'

225.

1391, Jan. 6.—*Writ discharging Chaucer, Clerk of the King's Works, from the repayment of the £20 of which he had been robbed near to the "fowle Ok" on 3rd Sept. 1390.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 20.
Life-Records, I. 12.]¹

Pur Geffray Chaucer. } RICHARD, par la grace de Dieu Roye etc., As Tresorer et Barons de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Suppliez nous ad nostre ame Clerc **Geffray Chaucer**, Clerc de noz ouereignes, qicome² le tierce iour de Septembre darein passez le dit Geffrey estoit robbez felonousement pres de le fowle Ok de vyngt liures de nostre tresor, et de son chival et autres moebles, par aucuns notables larons, come plein[em]ent est confessez par bouche dun des ditz larons, en presence de nostre Coroner et autres noz officiers a Wesmouster, en nostre Gaole illoeqes, a ce qest dit, nous plese lui pardonner les dites vyngt liures, et lui descharger en son aconté a nostre Eschequer de les vyngt liures susdites; la quele supplicacion nous auons de nostre grace especial grantez et otroiez. Et pur ce vous mandons, que le dit Goffrey facez descharger en son aconté a nostre dit Eschequer de les vyngt liures susdites, et ent estre quites enuers nous par la cause auant dite. Done souz nostre priue seale, a nostre Manoir de Eltham, le vj. iour de Januere, lan de nostre regne quatorzisme.

226.

[1391, c. Jan. 20.]—*Bill for a Commission to John Elmhurst, as Deputy and Purveyor to Chaucer, Clerk of the Works, to take materials and workmen for the Palace of Westminster and the Tower of London.*

[Warrants, Chancery, series I., file 1660.]

Soit faite commission' a Johan Elmhurst, come depute et Purveyour de **Geffrey Chaucer**, Clerk' de les ouereignes, pur prendre pier, merisme, plumbes, tyles, shengule, et cariage pur ycelles,

Accounts at the Public Record Office relating to North Petherton, and none of these mention Chaucer. In a printed paper Mr. Winslow Jones noted that on 26 August, 1420, Thomas Chaucer presented William Style to the perpetual chantry in the manor of Newton Pley, which manor is in the parish of North Petherton, and is also called Newton Forester and Newton Wroth. Thomas Chaucer was patron for that "turn." The presentation is recorded in Bishop Bubwith's Register at Wells, f. 175.

¹ This and many other documents were printed by Mr. Selby in the *Life-Records*, under the title of "The Robberies of Chaucer," with an Introduction. The locality of the Foul Oak is not stated. Mr. Selby did not express any opinion as to the identity of this robbery with either of the robberies mentioned in Nos. 231 *seq.* The date and sum here specified do not agree with the confession of Richard Brerelay.

² *Sic*, for "que come."

ensemblement oue toutz maneres ouerours et laboriers busoignables pur les ouereignes nostre Sieur le Roy deinz la Paleys de Westm' et la Tour de Londres.

(L. S.)

[The seal was a rather large one, but only a few fragments of wax remain.]

227.

1391, Jan. 22.—*Appointment of John Elmhurst as Purveyor of the Works at Westminster and the Tower, under Chaucer; with power to imprison all who refuse to serve the King in his Works.*

[Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 34.¹]

De deputato } Rex, Vniuersis et singulis Vicecomitibus, Maioribus,
Clerici operacio- } Senescallis, Firmariis, Balliuis, Prepositis, Custodi-
num constituto. } bus, Ministris, et aliis fidelibus et subditis suis,
tam infra libertates quam extra, ad quos etc.,
salutem. Sciatis, quod assignauimus Johannem Elmhurst', quem dilectus seruiens noster **Galfridus Chaucer**, Clericus operacionum nostrarum sub se deputauit, prouisorem earundem operacionum, ad Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij et Turrim nostram Londonie emendanda; et ad latomos, carpentarios, et laboratores quoscumque, qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos; ac eciam ad petram, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus nostris predictis, ac cariagium pro eisdem petra, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta, pro denariis nostris soluendis, capienda et prouidenda; et omnes illos, quos in hac parte contrarios inuenerit seu rebelles, arestandos et capiendos, et eos prisonis nostris mancipandos, in eisdem moraturos quousque securitatem inuenerint de seruendo nobis in operacionibus nostris, prout eis iniungetur ex parte nostra. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod eidem Johanni tanquam deputato ipsius **Galfridi** in premissis omnibus et singulis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sitis, consulentes, respondentes, et auxiliantes, quociens et prout per ipsum Johannem super hiis ex parte nostra fueritis premuniti. In cuius etc., quamdiu nobis placuerit duraturas. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxij. die Januarij.

Per billam ipsius **Galfridi**.²

228.

1391, Feb. 7.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the wages of Richard Swift, Master Carpenter and "Dispositor" of the King's Works.*

¹ Not 24 as in Prof. Skeat's *Life*.

² There is a similar patent appointing John Elmhurst as deputy to Chaucer's successor, John Gedeneye, and dated 16th Sept. 1391, on Patent Roll, 15 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 24 (not 27, as in Prof. Skeat's *Life*).

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 24 d.]

Pro **Galfrido** } Rex, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario,
Chaucer. } salutem. Cum primo die Januarij, anno regni
 nostri [primo],¹ constituerimus dilectos (*sic*) nobis
Ricardum Swyft et (sic) Magistrum Carpentarium nostrum ac
 dispositorem operacionum nostrarum tangencium artem seu misteram
 Carpentarij, quamdiu nobis placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo
 duodecim denarios per diem pro vadiis suis, videlicet, durantibus
 operacionibus nostris, per manus Clerici earundem operacionum pro
 tempore existentis, prout in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis
 plenius continetur; et mandauerimus **Galfrido Chaucer**, Clerico
 operacionum nostrarum predictarum, quod eidem **Ricardo** id quod ei
 aretro fuit de predictis duodecim denariis diurnis a predicto primodie
 Januarij pro vadiis suis solueret, iuxta tenorem literarum nostrarum
 predictarum; idemque **Galfridus** eidem **Ricardo** diuersas pecuniarum
 summas virtute mandati nostri predicti pro vadiis suis soluerit, prout
 per literas acquietancie ipsius Ricardi, quas idem **Galfridus** penes se
 habet, vt asserit, plenius poterit apparere: Vobis mandamus, quod,
 viso mandato nostro predicto, id quod vobis constare poterit prefatum
Galfridum eidem **Ricardo** virtute mandati nostri predicti rationa-
 biliter soluisse, eidem **Galfrido** in compoto suo coram vobis ad
 Scaccarium predictum allocetis, recipientes a prefato **Galfrido** literas
 acquietancie supradictas. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium,
 vij. die Februarij, anno regni nostri quartodecimo.

229.

1391, Feb. 23.—*Loan by the Exchequer to Richard Gille, merchant of London, of 533l. 2s., part of which, £114, he repaid to Chaucer on 6th April.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 14 Ric. II., m. 22.]

§ Die Jouis, xxij^o die Februarij.

Ricardus } **Ricardo Gille**, Ciui et Mercatori Londonie: In denariis
Gille. } per ipsum receptis de Johanne Hermesthorp', vno Camer-
 ariorum de Scaccario, de prestito, ad restituendum ...

Dxxxiiij li. ij s.; vnde
 Respondebit. Inde restituit xx^o die Marcij proximo sequente xxxvij
 li. xiiij s. iiij d. Item, xv^o die Decembris, anno xv^o, C li. Item,
 quarto die Marcij, eodem anno xv^o, xx li. Item, secundo die Aprilis,
 anno xv^o predicto, Cliij li. xij s. iiij d. Item, vj^{to} die Aprilis, anno
 xiiij^o, per manus **Galfridi Chaucere**, Cxiiij li.²

230.

1391, April 6.—*Moneys assigned to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works;*

¹ Year omitted here; see No. 242, § 9.² See No. 230. For other entries of this date, see No. 223.

and entry of a loan by him of 66l. 13s. 4d. to the Exchequer, for which he received a tally.

[Receipt Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II.]

§ Die Jouis, sexto die Aprilis.

London'.—De Gilberto Magh'feld' et Hugone Sprot, *Collectoribus Subsidij* iij s. de dolio et xij d. de libra in Portu London', xxij li. xvij d., de eodem Subsidio.

Surr', Sussex'.—De Roberto Echyngham, Vicecomite, lxxj s. x d., de exitibus ballive sue.

[Lincoln'.—De Willelmo de Thorp', Milite, lxxvj li. xiiij s. iij d., de firma Foreste de Rokyngham, inter pontes Oxon' et Stanford'.]¹

Prestitum restitutum.—De Ricardo Gille, per manus Galfridi Chaucere, Cxiiij li., in partem solucionis Dxxxij li. ij s. sibi liberatorum, de prestito, xxij^o die Februarij, anno xiiij^o.²

[These four entries are bracketed, and the following words are written opposite to them, showing that they were, "assigned" to Chaucer on 6th April :]

Pro Galfrido Chaucere, super officio suo.

[Then, after an irrelevant entry, occurs :]

Mutuum.—De Galfrido Chaucere, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis, lxxvj s. xiiij s. iij d., de mutuo, per talliam, in terciā linea superius cancellatam.³

[Note to the last entry, in another hand :]

Persoluntur xxij^{do} die Maij, anno xvj^o Regis Ricardi secundi.

231.

1391, April 12.—*Enrolment of the Indictment in the King's Bench of Richard Brerelay and others, for the robbery of Chaucer at Westminster on 6th Sept. 1390 ; and commitment of Brerelay. With him, Thomas Cotyngham was indicted for breaking into houses in Holborn, but he escaped, and the Marshal was fined 100s.*

[Coram Rege Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 1. *Life-Records*, I. 15.]

Midd'.—§ Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti alias, scilicet, termino Sancti Hillarij, anno regni Regis nunc quarto-decimo, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, presentauerunt, quod Ricardus Brerelay, simul cum alijs ignotis, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis,⁴ anno regni Regis nunc quartodecimo, felonice depredauit Galfridum Chauser de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod Thomas Cotyngham, simul cum alijs, die

¹ This entry is struck out.

² See No. 229.

³ This refers to the cancelled entry, under the head of "Lincoln"; so it appears that this particular sum was not assigned to Chaucer, but borrowed from him.

⁴ 6 Sept. 1390.

Jouis, in vigilia Sancte Katerine Virginis, anno supradicto,¹ domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equum Willelmi Norton', armigeri, precij quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendon', precij centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod, Preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod non omitteret etc. quin caperet eos, si etc. Et modo, scilicet, die Jouis proximo post quindenam Pasche,² isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, veniunt predicti Ricardus et Thomas, per ballium libertatis Abbatis Westmonasterij de Westmonasterio, virtute brevis sibi inde directi, ducti, qui committuntur Marescallo. Et statim per Marescallum ducti veniunt, et allocuti sunt separatim, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velint acquietare; dicunt separatim, quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, et de hoc ponunt se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, die Veneris tunc proximo sequente; et qui etc., ad recognoscendum etc. Et super hoc predicti Ricardus et Thomas committuntur Marescallo etc.

[Controlment Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., roll 26.]³

Ad quem diem nullum breue; in Octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarij; in xv. Pasche. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege venit Robertus Parys, nuper Marescallus Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit, quod predictus Thomas a custodia sua euasit. Ideo idem Robertus in misericordia, et afforatur per Justiciarios ad C.s.; prout patet per rotulum Finium, termino Hillarij, anno xv., et quod idem Robertus de corpore predicti Thome exoneretur. Ideo capiatur, Octabis Trinitatis. Postea, in Octabis Michaelis. Ad quem diem, anno xvij^o, nullum breue; contra diem Lune proximum post tres septimanas Sancti Michaelis. Ad quem diem breue, exigatur; Octabis Trinitatis, rotulo xvij. Ad quem diem Vicecomes retornauit, quod die Jouis proximo post festum Sancti Ambrosij Episcopi,⁴ anno xvij^o, predictus Thomas utlagabatur, prout patet per breuia Regis termino Trinitatis, anno xvij^o.

232.

1391, April 16.—*Record setting out the confession of Richard Brerelay of having robbed Chaucer at Westminster of £10. He became approver, and appealed other persons of having with himself robbed Chaucer at Hatcham of 9l. 3s. 8d., and of numerous other felonies.*

[Controlment Roll, Queen's Bench, Easter, 14 Ric. II., roll 22 d. *Life-Records*, I. 19.]

¹ 24 Nov. 1390.

² 21 April, 1391.

³ This contains a repetition of the foregoing entry, with the following addition.

⁴ 8 April, 1395.

Midd'.—§ Ricardus Brerelay, qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, coram ipso Rege, certis de causis commissus fuit, venit coram Edmundo Brudenell', Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, die Sabbati proximo post quindenam Pasche, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Conquestum quartodecimo, [et] ex spontanea voluntate sua cognovit se esse felonem Domini Regis, de eo quod ipse die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis, anno regni predicti Regis supradicto, felonice depredauit **Galfridum Chausier** de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro; et deuenit probator, et appellat Thomam Talbot de Hibernia, alias dictum Brode, Gilbertum, clericum ipsius Thome, et Willelmum Huntynfeld', de eo quod ipsi, simul cum prefato probatore, apud Hacchesham, in Comitatu Surreie, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis, anno supradicto, felonice depredauerunt prefatum **Galfridum Chausier** de ix. li. et xliij. d.,¹ vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua iiij marcas v. s. x. d.

[Here follow particulars of other robberies from other persons.] ²

Et quesitum est a prefato probatore per predictum Coronatorem, si ipse vltorius appellare velit; dicit, quod non etc. Quesitum est eciam a prefato probatore per prefatum Coronatorem, si ipse aliqua terras seu tenementa, bona et catalla habeat, necne; dicit, quod nulla habet terras seu tenementa, set dicit quod ipse tempore quo ipse commissus fuit prisone Abbatis Westmonasterij de Westmonasterio, habuit bona et catalla, videlicet: vj. marcas ix. s. ij. d. in pecunia numerata, duos equos precij iij li., vnum gladium et vnum cultellum vocatum dagger precij ij. marcarum, vnā armilausam precij dimidie marce, et que deuenierunt ad manus predicti Abbatis, vnde Domino Regi responsurus est etc. Per Bagam de Secretis de isto eodem anno. Per quod preceptum est Vicecomiti, quod non omittat etc. quin capiat,³ si etc., in Octabis Trinitatis. * * * Utlagantur, [prout] patet per breuia supradicta.

233.

1391, April 20.—*Payment to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., m. 2.]

§ Die Jouis, xx^o die Aprilis.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, Clerico operacionum Domini Regis
Chaucere. } infra Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, et ad alia diuersa castra et maneria Regis: In denariis sibi

¹ Sic; it should be 44d.; see No. 235.

² These are fully set out in *Life-Records*, I. pp. 19—22, and pp. 23—27.

³ Namely, Thomas Talbot and Gilbert his clerk. William Huntynfeld appeared. The Irishman and his clerk were not found, and therefore were outlawed.

liberatis, per manus proprias, super officio suo... lxvj s. viij d. ; vnde Respondebit. Et respondet inde in compoto suo, vt supra.

234.

1391, May 31—June 22.—*Enrolment of the Indictment of William Huntynghfeld for robbing Chaucer at Westminster, and for breaking into houses at Holborn ; with his conviction. The approver Brerelay was hanged [for another offence].*

[Coram Rege Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 18. *Life-Records*, I. 28.]

Midd'.—§ Juratores diuersorum Hundredorum Comitatus predicti alias, scilicet, termino Sancti Hillarij, anno regni Regis nunc quarto-decimo, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, presentauerunt, quod Willelmus Huntynghfeld', cum alijs ignotis, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Conquestum quartodecimo, felonice depredauit **Galfridum Chauser** de decem libris in pecunia numerata apud Westmonasterium, et quod est communis et notorius latro. Et quod predictus Willelmus Huntynghfeld' et alij, die Jouis, in vigilia Sancte Katerine Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quartodecimo, domos Rogeri apud le Kage in Holbourne extra barram felonice noctanter fregit, et vnum equum Willelmi Norton', armigeri, precij quatuor marcarum, et duos equos Johannis de Grendon', precij centum solidorum, ibidem existentes, felonice furatus fuit, et quod est communis latro. Per quod, Preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod non omitteret etc. quin caperet eum, si etc. Et modo, scilicet, die Sabbati proximo post festum Sancti Barnabe Apostoli,¹ isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus, in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus, et allocutus est, qualiter de feloniam predicta se velit acquietare [eo quod predictus probator iam suspensus est] ;² dicit quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, die Martis proximo ante festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste,³ et qui etc., ad recognoscendum etc. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo etc. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus in custodia Marescalli. Et Vicecomes retornauit nomina Juratorum, quorum nullus etc. Ideo Jurata predicta ponitur in respectum coram Domino Rege, usque diem Martis tunc proximo sequentem. Et super

¹ 17 June, 1391.

² Usually an approver was pardoned on conviction of the person accused by him ; but Brerelay had also appealed Adam Clerk, of Ireland, servant of Thomas Talbot, of a robbery at Berkweywey, in Herts, and Clerk offered the wager of battle. A duel was therefore stricken and fought between them at Tothill, on 3rd May, 1391, when the approver was vanquished, and consequently hanged.—Mr. Selby's *Robberies of Chaucer*, pp. 9, 25—28. The dress and weapons used in such duels are described in Harrod's *Colchester Records*, p. 30. ³ 20 June, 1391.

hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo. Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus Huntynghfeld' in custodia Marescalli; et similiter Juratores veniunt, qui, ad hoc electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod predictus Willelmus culpabilis est de felonis predictis.¹

[Controlment Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., roll 33.]

Ad quem diem clericus conuictus,² qui committitur Marescallo; in Octabis Michaelis; in Octabis Hillarij; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis Trinitatis.

235.

1391, May 31—June 22.—*Richard Brerelay appeals William Huntynghfeld for the robbery of Chaucer at Hatcham, but Huntynghfeld pleads not guilty.*

[Coram Rege Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 18. *Life Records*, I. 30.]

Surreia.—§ Ricardus Brerelay, qui in custodia Marescalli Domini Regis, alias, certis de causis commissus fuit, venit coram Edmundo Brudenell', Coronatore ipsius Regis, coram ipso Rege, et cognovit se esse felonem ipsius Regis, et appellat Willelmum Huntynghfeld', de eo quod ipse simul cum prefato probatore, apud Hacchesham, in Comitatu Surreie, die Martis proximo ante festum Natiuitatis Beate Marie Virginis, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post Conquestum quartodecimo, felonice depredauerunt Galfridum Chausier de nouem libris et xliij d.;³ vnde quilibet eorum habuit pro parte sua iiij marcas v s. x d. Per quod, Preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod non omitteret etc. quin caperet eum si etc. Et modo, scilicet, die Sabbati proximo post festum Sancti Barnabe Apostoli,⁴ isto eodem termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit predictus Willelmus, in custodia Marescalli, qui alias in custodia sua commissus fuit, ductus, et quia predictus probator iam suspensus est, predictus Willelmus allocutus est, qualiter de felonis predicta se velit acquietare; dicit, quod ipse in nullo est inde culpabilis, et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, vbicumque etc., et qui etc., ad recognoscendum etc. Et super hoc predictus Willelmus interim committitur Marescallo etc.

¹ The Controlment Roll has a duplicate entry as far as here, with the addition of the words bracketed above; then it proceeds as below.

² This implies that he was allowed the "benefit of clergy," but not that he was in orders. Every one who could read enjoyed that privilege, after 25 Edw. III.—*Jacob's Law Dictionary*. Huntynghfeld, with others, broke out of the King's Bench prison at Southwark, at midnight on Wednesday, 2nd Aug. 1391, but was recaptured, and charged with this escape. Mr. Selby could not discover what finally happened to him, but presumed he was hanged. His first offence, however, was evidently not "ousted of clergy," or he would have been executed promptly on conviction, and his escape, though a felony, was less heinous. It is probable that he was kept in prison for some time, as usual in such cases, and at length discharged.—*Robberies*, as above, pp. 11, 35, 36.

³ *Sic*; xliij d. before.

⁴ 17 June, 1391.

[Controlment Roll, Trinity, 14 Ric. II., roll 29. Cancelled.]

Ad quem diem panellum; in Octabis Hillarij; in xv. Pasche; in Octabis Trinitatis.¹

236.

1391, June 17.—*Writ commanding Chaucer to deliver to John Gedney the office of Clerk of the Works, with the rolls, writs, memoranda, and other things belonging thereto.*[Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Works, 5102. *Archæologia*, xxxiv. 45.²]

RICARDUS, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et Dominus Hibernie, dilecto sibi **Galfrido Chaucer**, nuper Clerico operacionum nostrarum; salutem. Cum constituerimus et assignauerimus Johannem Gedney Clericum operacionum nostrarum apud Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij, Turrim nostram Londonie, Castra nostra de Wallyngford' et Berkhamstede, Maneria nostra de Kenyngton', Eltham, Clarendon', Schene, Byflete, Childernelangeley, et Feckenham, necnon logiam nostram de Hathebergh', in foresta nostra de Noua Foresta, ac logias nostras infra parcos nostros de Claryndon', Eltham, Childermelangley, et Fekenham, et mutas nostras pro falconibus nostris juxta Charryngecrouch', necnon gardinorum, stagnorum, molendinorum, ac clausurarum tam parcorum predictorum quam omnium aliorum parcorum ad eadem Palacium, Turrim, Castra, Maneria, logias, et mutas pertinencia (sic), et ad latomos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscumque, qui operacionibus nostris predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicumque inueniri poterunt infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, in eisdem ad vadia nostra moraturos, et ad quedam alia in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis contenta facienda et explenda, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur: tibi precipimus, quod eidem Johanni officium predictum, vna cum rotulis, breuibus, memorandis, et omnibus aliis officium predictum tangentibus, que in custodia tua existunt, per indenturas inde inter te et ipsum debite conficiendas, liberes, habendum iuxta tenorem literarum nostrarum predictorum, te de officio illo nullatenus intromittens; volumus enim te inde erga nos exonerari. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xvij. die Junij, anno regni nostri quartodecimo.

Burton'.

237.

1391, June 17.—*Chaucer's account, as Clerk of the Works at Westminster, the Tower, &c., from 12th July 1389 to this date.*

[Foreign Accounts, 14 Ric. II., forula C.]

¹ There appear to be no further proceedings against Huntyngheld on this charge, probably because he had been convicted on the other.

² In a paper by the Rev. Joseph Hunter.

DE RECEPTE ET EXPENSIS CIRCA OPERACIONES REGIS APUD PALACIUM
WESTMONASTERIJ, TURRIM LONDONIE, ET ALIA DIUERSA CASTRA
ET MANERIA REGIS, A XIJ^o DIE JULIJ, ANNO XIII^o, VSQUE XVII.
DIEM JUNIJ, ANNO XIII^o.

PER GALFRIDUM CHAUNCER.

KANCIA.—COMPOTUS **Galfridi Chauncer**, quem Rex per literas suas patentes datas xij^o die Julij, anno xij^o,¹ *irrotulatas* in Originalibus de eodem anno, constituit et assignauit Clericum operacionum Regis apud Palacium Regis Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, Castrum de Berkhamptstede, Maneria Regis de Kenyngton', Eltham, Claryngdon', Shene, Byflete, Childrelangley, Fekenham, necnon logeam Regis de Hathebergh' in Noua Foresta, ac logeas Regis infra parcos suos de Claryngdon', Eltham, Childrelangley, et Fekenham, ac mutas Regis pro falconibus suis iuxta Charryngrouche, necnon gardina, stagna, molendina, et clausulas tam parcorum predictorum quam omnium aliorum parcorum ad eadem Palacium, Turrim, Castrum, Maneria, logeas, et mutas pertinencia, et ad lathamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscunque, qui operacionibus Regis predictis necessarij fuerint, vbicunque inueniri poterint (*sic*) infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus Regis ponendos super eisdem operacionibus Regis, ad vadia Regis moraturos, ac eciam ad petras, maeremium, tegulas, cindulas, vitrum, ferrum, plumbum, et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus Regis predictis, ac cariagio (*sic*) pro eisdem petris, maeremio, tegulis, cindulis, vitro, ferro, plumbo, et alijs necessarijs ad loca predicta, pro denarijs Regis per ipsum **Galfridum** soluendis, per se et deputatos suos capienda et prouidenda, necnon ad quascunque soluciones tam pro vadijs dictorum operariorum quam pro empcionibus, prouidencijs, et cariagijs, et alijs misis et expensis quibuscunque dictas operaciones qualitercunque tangentibus, per visum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris Regis earundem operacionum pro tempore existentis, faciendas, et ad computandum de denarijs quos super expensis operacionum predictarum percipiet per visum et testimonium predicti Contrarotulatoris, et ad ramos, corticem, et alia residua de arboribus pro dictis operacionibus prouisis ad opus Regis, per visum et testimonium dicti Contrarotulatoris, vendenda, et Regi de denarijs inde prouenientibus respondendum, percipiendo pro vadiis suis in officio predicto ij s. per diem; videlicet, tam de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum **Galfridum** factis super operacionibus predictis, quam de stauo mortuo et alijs minutis necessarijs dictas operaciones tangentibus, a predicto xij^o die Julij, anno xij^o, ante quem diem Rogerus Elmham inde computauit Rotulo xj^o, Rotulo Compotorum, vsque xvij^m diem Junij, anno xiiij^o, per visum et testimonium Willelmi Hannay, Contrarotulatoris dictarum operacionum Regis ibidem, quo die Rex per breue suum de magno sigillo precepit dicto

¹ No. 209.

Galfrido,¹ quod Johanni Gedney, quem Rex constituit et assignauit Clericum dictarum operacionum Regis apud Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, Castra Regis de Walyngford' et Berkehampstede, Maneria Regis de Kenyngton', Eltham, et alia maneria et loca supradicta, officium predictum, vna cum omnibus alijs officiis illud tangentibus, per indenturam liberet, et quod se de officio illo ulterius nullatenus intromittat; a quo quidem xvij^o die Junij, anno xiiij^o, idem Johannes est inde computaturus.

Recepta Scaccarij.—Idem reddit compotum de CC li. receptis de Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij, termino Pasche, anno xij^o, super operibus predictis, in duabus particulis, videlicet, xiiij^o die Julij—xx li., et xxij^{do} die Julij—Ciiij^{xx} li., sicut continetur in pelle Memorandum² ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino et anno, et eciam in quodam Rotulo de particulis hic in Thesaurio liberato. Et de CCiiij^{xx} xv li. xvij s. iiij d. receptis de eisdem Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam predictam, termino Michaelis, anno xiiij^o, super operibus predictis, in vij particulis, videlicet, vij^o die Octobris—lxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d., xxiiij^o die Nouembris—l li., primo die Decembris—vij li. ij s., xiiij^o die Decembris—C li., xxiiij^{to} die Decembris—Cviiij s. viij d., tercio die Marcij—liij li. vj s. viij d., et iiij^{to} die Marcij—xiiij li. vj s. viij d., sicut continetur in pelle Memorandum³ ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino et anno, et eciam in predicto Rotulo de particulis. Et de Ciiij^{xx} xv li. xv s. iiij d. receptis de eisdem Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam predictam, termino Pasche, anno xiiij^o, super operibus predictis, in vj particulis, videlicet, iiij^{to} die Junij—x li., xv^o die Junij—C li., xviij^o die Junij—iiij li. xiiij s. iiij d., xxvj^{to} die Junij—xx li., ix^o die Julij—xx li., xix^o die Julij—xlj li. ij s., sicut continetur in pelle Memorandum ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino et anno, et eciam in quodam Rotulo de particulis. Et de CCCj li. iij s. ix d. receptis de eisdem Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam predictam, termino Michaelis, anno xiiij^o, super operibus predictis, in vj particulis, scilicet, xxvij^o die Octobris—xxv li., vj^{to} die Decembris—vj li. xiiij s. iiij d., vij^o die Decembris—xxv li. iij s. ix d., xxiiij^o die Februarij, in ij particulis—CC li., et xx^o die Marcij in duabus particulis—xliij li. vj s. viij d., sicut continetur in pelle Memorandum ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino et anno, et eciam in predicto Rotulo de particulis. Et de CCxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d. receptis de eisdem Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam predictam, termino Pasche, anno xiiij^o, super operibus predictis, d, duabus particulis, videlicet, vj^{to} die Aprilis—CCxiiij li. vj s. viij in et xx^o die Aprilis—lxvj s. viij d., sicut continetur in pelle Memorandum ad eandem Receptam de eisdem termino et anno, et eciam in predicto Rotulo de particulis.

Summa Recepte Scaccarij—MCCix li. ix s. ix d.

Recepta forinseca.—Idem reddit compotum de xvij s. iiij d. receptis

¹ See No. 236. ² This means the Issue Rolls; see No. 218. ³ See No. 214.

de croppis Ciiij^{or} quercuum per tempestatem venti prostratarum in parco Regis de Eltham, anno xiiij^o, sic venditis, sicut continetur in predicto Rotulo ipsius **Galfridi**, et eciam in Rotulo predicti Contrarotulatoris de particulis hic in Thesauro liberato.

Summa Receptorum forinsecorum—xvij s. iiij d.

Summa Receptorum coniuncta—M^cCCx li. vij s. j d.

Expense.—Idem computat in petris, calce, tegulis, plastro, maeremio, bordis, lathis, ferro, seruris cum clauibus, vertiuellis, gumphis, clavis, vitro, plumbo, soudur', carbonibus, garnettis, cindulis, et alijs minutis neccessarijs pro operacionibus predictis emptis et expenditis, vna cum cariagio earundem rerum de diuersis locis vbi empte fuerunt et prouise vsque Palacium Westmonasterij, Turrim Londonie, Castrum de Berkehampstede, et vsque Maneria de Langlee, Claryngdon', Eltham, Kenyngton', Shene, et ad alia maneria supradicta, necnon vadijs et stipendijs cementariorum, carpentariorum, plumbariorum, tegulatorum, cindulorum, vitriariorum, sarratorum, plastratorum, doubatorum, fossatorum, et aliorum diuersorum operariorum pro operacionibus predictis conductorum per diuersas vices infra dictum tempus huius compoti—DCCCCxxij li. iiij s. ij d. q^a, videlicet, cuilibet cementariorum, carpentariorum, plumbariorum, plastrariorum, sarratorum, cindulorum, et tegulatorum vj d. per diem, et cuilibet vitriariorum xij d. per diem, cuilibet doubatorum v d. per diem, et cuilibet fossatorum et aliorum operariorum et laborariorum iiij d. per diem, per predictum breue Regis patens annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, et per aliud breue Regis de priuato sigillo, datum primo die Junij, anno xiiij^o, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Trinitatis, eodem anno; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod in compoto quem **Galfridus Chauncer**, Clericus operacionum Regis, est redditurus coram prefatis Thesaurario et Baronibus in dicto Scaccario Regis, officium dicti Clerici tangente, sibi allocari faciant pro artificibus et laborarijs quos idem Clericus habuit in dictis operacionibus Regis, pro tempore quo extitit in dicto officio, talia vadia et per modum quo extiterunt allocata in casu consimili ante hec tempora alijs Clericis dictarum operacionum Regis qui in eodem officio ante ipsam **Galfridum** vltimo extiterunt, sicut continetur in predictis Rotulo et Contrarotulo de particulis, et sicut huiusmodi vadia allocantur prefato Rogero Elmham, Clerico dictarum operacionum Regis, immediate ante predictum **Galfridum**, predicto Rotulo xj^o, Rotulo Compotorum. Et in vadijs predicti **Galfridi Chauncer**, Clerici earundem operacionum Regis, a predicto xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o, vsque predictum xvij^m diem Junij, anno xiiij^o, scilicet, per DCCvj dies, vtroque die computato, lxx li. xij s., capiente per diem ij s., per predictum breue Regis patens datum xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o, annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Willelmi Hannay, Contrarotulatoris

earundem operacionum Regis, per idem tempus, xxxv li. vj s., capientis per diem xij d., per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum xvj^o die Februarij, anno xij^o, super hunc compotum liberatum, et per duas literas acquietancie ipsius Willelmi de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Ricardi Swyft, Magistri Carpentarij Regis ibidem, percipienti[s] xij d. per diem a predicto xij^o die Julij, anno terdecimo, vsque xij^m diem Julij proximo sequentem, scilicet, per vnum annum integrum, xvij li. v s., per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum xiiij^o¹ die Februarij, anno xiiij^o, prefato **Galfrido** inde directum, in quo quidem breui continetur, quod, cum Rex primo die Januarij, anno primo, constituerit prefatum Ricardum Swyft Magistrum Carpentarium suum, ac dispositorem operacionum suarum tangencium artem seu misteram carpentarij, quamdiu Regi placuerit, percipiendo in officio illo xij d. per diem pro vadijs suis, per manus dicti **Galfridi**, Clerici operacionum Regis; per quod breue Rex mandauit prefato **Galfrido**, quod eidem Ricardo id quod ei aretro est de predictis xij d. diurnis a predicto primo die Januarij pro vadijs suis soluat, recipiendo a prefato Ricardo literas suas acquietacionis, que pro Rege sufficientes fuerint in hac parte, et per literas acquietancie ipsius Ricardi de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Magistri Henrici Yeuele, Capitali[s] Cementarij Regis, percipienti (sic) xij d. per diem, videlicet, in persolucionem eorundem vadiorum suorum per predictum tempus huius compoti, vj li. ijs. v d. q^a, per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum xxvij^o die Septembris, anno xij^o,² prefato **Galfrido**, Clerico operacionum Regis, directum; per quod breue Rex precepit dicto Clerico, quod eidem **Henrico** id quod ei aretro est de xij d. diurnis a vij^o die Marcij, anno primo, soluat, recipiendo a prefato **Henrico** literas suas acquietancie, que pro Rege sufficientes fuerint in hac parte, et per duas literas acquietancie ipsius Henrici de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Hugonis Swayn, prouisoris Palacij Westmonasterij et aliorum Maneriorum Regis, capientis per septimanam ijs., a predicto xij^o die Julij, anno xij^o, vsque xvij^m diem Junij, anno xiiij^o, scilicet, per Cj septimanas infra dictum tempus huius compoti, x li. ijs., per breue Regis de priuato sigillo datum xix^o die Aprilis, anno xij^o,³ Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Hillarij, anno xiiij^o; per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod prefato **Galfrido**, Clerico dictarum operacionum Regis, per sacramentum suum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris earundem operacionum Regis, vadia ijs. per septimanam per ipsum **Galfridum** soluta prefato Hugoni, prouisoris rerum necessariarum dictis operibus pertinencium, accciam vadia vel regarda similiter per ipsum soluta alijs prouisoribus pro eisdem operacionibus diuersis vicibus, quando ipsi extiterunt occupati circa prouidencias faciendas pro eisdem operacionibus, a die quo idem **Galfridus** primo extitit oneratus de dicto officio

¹ 7th in the writ, No. 228. ² No. 242 (2); and see No. 222. ³ No. 218.

suo, et quamdiu erit in eodem officio, allocari faciant, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in vadijs Johannis Pritwell', prouisoris rerum necessariarum infra Palacium Westmonasterij et Turrim Londonie, ac vadijs Petri Cookes, prouisoris Manerij de Eltham, videlicet, in persolucionem dictorum vadiorum suorum per supradictos DCCvj dies infra dictum tempus huius compoti, xx li. xj s. x d.; videlicet, dicto Johanni iiij d., et dicto Petro iij d., per diem, per idem breue Regis, sicut continetur ibidem, et sicut huius[modi] vadia allocantur in compotis precedentibus. Et in vadijs Gill'i, Gardinarij dicti Manerij Regis de Eltham, ac vadijs Willelmi de Rokyngham, Gardinarij de Shene, in persolucionem dictorum vadiorum suorum per predictos DCCvj dies, xvij li. xij s., videlicet, vtrique eorum iij d. per diem, per breue Regis de priuato sigillo datum xxvj^{to} die Octobris, anno xiiij^o,¹ prefato **Galfrido** inde directum; per quod breue Rex mandauit eidem **Galfrido**, quod prefatis Gill'o et Willelmo, Gardinarijs, id quod eis debetur de vadijs suis causa officiorum suorum, pro tempore quo idem **Galfridus** stetit in officio suo, et sic de tempore in tempus quamdiu idem **Galfridus** steterit in dicto officio et ijdem Gill's et Willelmus steterint in dictis officijs suis, solui faciat, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in factura duorum scaffaldorum in Smythfeld', London', pro Rege et Regina et alijs Dominabus, pro hastiludijs ibidem, mensibus Maij et Octobris, infra dictum tempus huius compoti, viij li. xij s. vj d., per duo breuia Regis de priuato sigillo, quorum primum datum est primo die Julij, anno xiiij^o, Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Hillarij, eodem anno,² et secundum breue datum est iiij^{to} die Octobris, dicto anno xiiij^o,³ prefato Clerico dictarum operationum Regis inde directum, et super hunc compotum liberatum, sicut continetur ibidem. Et in perdonacione viginti librarum per ipsum Regem de gracia sua speciali facta prefato **Galfrido**, Clerico dictarum operationum Regis, de quibus quidem xx li. idem **Galfridus** felonice depredatus fuit apud le Foule Oke, tercio die Septembris, dicto anno xiiij^o, infra dictum tempus huius compoti, xx li., per breue Regis de priuato sigillo datum vj^{to} die Januarij, dicto anno xiiij^o,⁴ Thesaurario et Baronibus huius Scaccarij directum, quod est inter Communia de termino Sancti Hillarij, eodem anno; in quo quidem breui inter cetera continetur, quod Rex de gracia sua speciali perdonauit eidem **Galfrido** predictas xx li., de quibus idem **Galfridus** felonice depredatus extitit apud le Foule Oke, tercio die Septembris, anno xiiij^o, per quod breue Rex mandauit eisdem Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod ipsum **Galfridum** de predictis xx li. in compoto suo exonerari et quietum esse faciant causa supradicta, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa Expensarum et vadiorum predictorum—MⁱCxxx li. viij s. xj d. ob. Et debet lxxix li. xvij s. j d. ob. Idem reddit compo-

¹ No. 242 (7).² No. 220.³ No. 242 (6).⁴ No. 225.

tum de eodem debito. In thesauro, nichil. Et in misis et expensis per predictum Galfridum factis et apposisis circa reparacionem et emendacionem Capelle Regis Collegialis Sancti Georgij infra Castrum Regis de Wyndesore a xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o, vsque viij^{mo} diem Julij, anno xv^o, Cli. xvij. s. iiij. d., sicut continetur in compoto suo inde immediate infra. Et habet superplusagium xli. xix. s. j. d. ob. Qui certificantur in Cancellariam Regis, xvij^o die Nouembris, anno xv^o, per breue Regis irrotulatum in Memorandis de anno xv^o Regis huius, termino Michaelis, rotulo secundo.

*Recepcio mortui stauri.— * * **

[Here follows a long catalogue of goods, utensils, and materials, including, (1) in Westminster Palace, one image of brass, two images of stone, seven images made in the likeness of Kings; two great "fanes" lately made for the great Hall; "certain parcels of a car (*carre*) made for King Edward, viz., two pairs of wheels bound with iron;" twelve hurdles for scaffolds; one pair of double lists containing in circuit 32 perches; (2) in the Tower of London, "5 machines and one tumbrel (*tribugett*), otherwise called one small machine; of which (machines) one axe, one iron pin (*cavill*) called wynchepin, nine byndyngcordes, and three wheels are altogether worn out;" one ramme, etc.; 100 round stones called engine stones; and other goods at Shene, Eltham, etc. All these were received by Chaucer from Roger de Elmham, late Clerk of the Works, by Indenture, No. 216.]

*Liberacio stauri mortui.—Idem computat expendisse super operibus predictis tam infra dictum Palacium et Turrim, quam infra Maneria, parcos, logias, et mutas predicta, per predictum tempus huius compoti, j quart. viij lb. stanni pro soudur', xxx petras de Stapulton' infra Palacium Westmonasterij, j mouncell' et dimidium plastr' albi abducti de Turri Londonie vsque Shene, et ibidem expeditum, j cribrum infra Manerium de Shene, ij wag' plumbi, j boll' pro mortario intus portando, j tribulum ferri infra Manerium de Eltham, xxxij pecias maeremij non scapulatas, vij estrichbordes, dimidium mouncell' plastr', xx grossos clauos cum capitibus stannatis, ij crowdewayns, ij tribulis (*sic*), ij cribra, quorum ij debilia, ij bolles, ij trayes pro plastr' intus portando, j picois' infra Manerium de Childrelangley, j tribulum ferri, ij tribula non ferrata infra Manerium de Kenyngton', per predictum breue Regis patens annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur in predictis rotulo et contrarotulo de particulis. Et liberasse Johanni Gedney, Clerico operationum Regis infra Palacium, Turrim, et Maneria predicta, videlicet: INFRA DICTUM PALACIUM WESTMONASTERIJ: viij paria aundyrnes, quorum ij pedes franguntur et deuantantur, j par scipporum, j patellam, j rake, j ladel, j soudur' pro officio Plumbarij, j ymaginem eris, ij ymages lapideas non depictas, vij ymages factas ad similitudinem Regum, xv clauos vocatos cleryngnayll' pro officio Vitriarij, ij molendina manualia, quorum deficiunt ij paria wynches, j lathe pro officio Carpentarij, j paruam campanam vocatam Wyron', j grossum fern' cum toto apparatu, j crowe ferri, j*

instrumentum vocatum Ramme, cuius stipes frangitur et deuastatur, j grossus anulus in superiori parte, et les staynghokes franguntur et deuantantur, j trabem ferri stannati, cum statera lignea, diuersa pondera plumbi continentia CCxlj lb., ij grossa fanes nuper facta pro magna Aula, ij spyndell' ferri pro eisdem, j olla[m] plumbeam pro glutine, v casus ferri pro fenestris vitreis, certis (sic) parcelas vnus carre facte pro Rege Edwardo, videlicet, ij paria rotarum ferro ligatarum, iiij pecias pro celura camere, viij pecias ordinatas pro ~~cestera~~ dicte camere, iiij pecias pro costis Aule, j somer cum ax', ij stayngbarres ferri stannati, xij pecias maeremij pro carra predicta, j countr' coopertum de nouo cum viridi panno pro domo compoti, j scopp', j botell' pro incausto, j pixidem pro puluere, j picois', ij scalas, j cabell', xij hirdles pro scaffaldes, j par de list' duplicibus, continentibus in circuitu xxxij perticatas, xxj panellos vitri in casibus ferri firmatos pro fenestris camere Regis, Ciiij^{xxv} petras de Stapulton', continententes xliij doliatas, j par potentegarnett' pro quodam ostio, j par gross' potentegarnett' cum iiij boltes ferri, ij colers ferri nuper facta pro quodam ponte vertibibi (sic), xij petras de Reigate pro ij fenestris, iij vertiuellos ferri pro ostijs, iiij hopes ferri pro rotis carr', ij anulos ferri pro barrur' predictorum list', j veterem trabem pro ponder', j vetus ferramentum, ij tabulas pro officio Vitriarij, quarum j est parua, ij slynges pur le Crane, ij tribula ferri, quorum j debile, ij crowde-wayns. INFRA TURRIM LONDONIE : v machinas, j tribugettum, alias vocatum j paruam machinam, quarum j ax' et j cauillus ferri vocatus wynchepyn, ix byndyngcordes, et iij rote omnino deuantantur, j par aundyrnes, j fern', cuius virga perusitatur, j ramme cum toto apparatu, excepta j drawyngcord', que frangitur et deuastatur, j campanam vocatam Wyron', j fryngpanne, ij crows ferri, ij grossos vertiuellos ferri, j gross' barrur' ferri, j patellam, j rake, j ladel pro officio Plumbarij, C petras rotundas vocatas engynstones, j petram marmoream, j lathe pro officio Carpentarij, j ferramento (sic) vocatum grate, j vetus ferramentum defractum, j tribulum ferratum, v scaffoldhirdles, v scalas, et vj crowde-wayns. INFRA MANERIUM DE SHENE : v paria aundyrns, v furcas ferri pro camera Regis, j par scipporum debiliu, ij trendell' eris, j cord' pur le Crane, j picois', j crowde-wayn debile, ij tribula ferri, j vangam pro operibus Gardinarij, j tinam, iij tabulas mensales cum iij paribus tristellorum, j howe, iij formulas. INFRA MANERIUM DE ELTHAM : j howe, j vangam pro operibus gardini, j plumbum operatum pro furnaci, j fern', j brook' cum toto apparatu, xij scaffaldlogges, j crowe ferri, j picois', j crowde-wayn, iiij scaffaldhirdles, j bokett', j cable defractum, j bosse, j tinam debilem, j scomour, j ladell', j soudur' pro officio Plumbarij, j dragg' ferri pro mundacione stanni, j cord' pro ponte vertibili, j pipam vacuum pro aqua intus portanda. INFRA MANERIUM DE KENYNGTON : iij paria aundy[r]nes, ij scalam. INFRA MANERIUM DE LANGLEY : x pecias maeremij fabricatas, ij logges scapulata, j resne, liiij raftres, xxxviij pecias maeremij non scapulatas, xxj estrichbord', j crowde-wayn, j

bolle, j traye pro plastr' intus portando, j mattok', j vangam ferri, iiij grossos vertiuellos cum iiij stonhokes pro eisdem, j nouum cable, j cribrum. INFRA MANERIUM DE BYFLETE: j instrumentum vocatum bill' et j cord' pro operibus ibidem: per predictum breue Regis de magno sigillo supra in titulo huius compoti annotatum, et per indenturam ipsius Johannis de recepcione, sicut continetur ibidem. De quibus quidem viij paribus aundyrnes et alijs diuersis rebus supradictis idem Johannes debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Johannes Gedney, Clericus operacionum Regis, [blank] de viij paribus aundyrnes et alijs rebus supradictis, receptis de **Galfrido Chauncer**, per indenturam, sicut supra continetur.

238.

1391, June 17.—*Account of John Gedeney, Chaucer's successor in the office of Clerk of the Works, beginning at this date.*

[Foreign Accounts, 18 Ric. II., forula E.]

MIDD'.—Computus Johannis Gedeney, quem Rex per literas suas patentes datas xvij^o die Junij, anno regni sui xiiij^o, penes ipsum Johannem remanentes, inter cetera assignauit ad operaciones Palacij sui Westmonasterij, Turris Londonie, [etc.] * * * [ad] talia vadia et per modum prout **Galfrido Chaucer**, nuper Clerico operacionum Regis predictarum, in casu consimili ant[e] hec tempora allocata extiterunt * * * a supradicto xvij^o die Junij, anno xiiij^o, ante quem diem prefatus **Galfridus Chaucer** inde computauit, Rotulo xiiij^o, Rotulo Compotorum, vsque xvij^m diem Junij anno xvj^o. * * *

239.

1391, July 8.—*Writ to Chaucer to resign to Gedney the repairs of St. George's Chapel, Windsor.*

[Exchequer Accounts, Works, 5^o 2^o.]

RICARDUS, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie, dilecto [sibi **Galfrido Chaucer**],¹ Clerico operacionum nostrarum, salutem. Cum assignauerimus Johannem Gedeney, Clericum operacionum predictarum, ad Capellam nostram Collegialem Sancti Georgij infra Cas[trum] nostrum de Wyndeso[re], que minatur ruine et in punctu ad terram cadendi existit, nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit, sufficienter fieri faciendam, secundum ordinacionem et ausamentum Consilij nostri, et ad qued[am] alia in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis contenta facienda et explenda, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur: tibi precipimus, quod te de premissis faciendis seu exequendis nullatenus intromittas, volumus enim te exnunc erga nos exonerari. Teste me ipso, ad (sic) Westmonasterium, viij. die Julij, anno regni nostri quintodecimo.

Burton'.

¹ The writ is partly decayed, and Chaucer's name has entirely disappeared.

240.

1391, July 8.—*Chaucer's Account as Clerk of the Works at St. George's Chapel, Windsor, from 12th July 1390 to this date.*

[Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 14 Ric. II., folia C.]

DE REPARACIONE CAPELLE COLLEGIALIS SANCTI GEORGIJ INFRA CASTRUM DE WYNDESORE, A XI^o DIE JULIJ, ANNO XIII^o, VSQUE VII^m DIEM JULIJ, ANNO XV^o.

PER EUNDEM¹ GALFRIDUM [CHAUNGER].

WYNDESORE.—*COMPOTUS Galfridi Chaucer*, quem Rex, per literas suas patentes, datas xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o,² irrotulatas in Originalibus de eodem anno, assignauit Clericum ad Capellam Regis Collegialem Sancti Georgij infra Castrum Regis de Wyndesore, que minatur ruine et in punctu ad terram cadendi existit, nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit sufficienter, fieri faciendam, et ad lathamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores pro operibus eiusdem Capelle neccessarios, vbicumque infra libertates vel extra, feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto, inueniri poterunt, per se et deputatos suos eligendos et capiendos, et eos super operibus predictis ponendos, ibidem ad vadia Regis, quamdiu indiguerit, moraturos, et ad petras, maeremium, vitrum, plumbum, et omnia alia pro operacionibus predictis neccessaria, aceciam cariagium pro premissis ad Castrum predictum, ad locum vbi Capella sic facta fuerit, ducendis, capienda, pro denariis Regis rationabiliter soluendis, tam pro premissis quam pro cariagio predicto, per superuicum et testimonium Contrarotulatoris operacionum Regis Palacij sui Westmonasterij; videlicet, tam de huiusmodi vadijs, misis, et expensis per ipsum Galfridum factis super operibus predictis, quam de stauro mortuo ibidem remanente, a predicto xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o, vsque viij^m diem Julij, anno xv^o, per visum et testimonium Willelmi Hannay, Contrarotulatoris dictarum operacionum Regis ibidem, quo die Rex, per literas suas patentes, assignauit Johannem Gedney, Clericum operacionum Regis, ad Capellam Regis supradictam sufficienter fieri faciendam, per breue Regis de magno sigillo datum eodem viij^o die Julij, anno xv^o, per quod breue Rex precepit dicto Galfrido, quod se de premissis faciendis seu explendis nullatenus intromittat; a quo die idem Johannes est inde computaturus.

Expense.—Idem computat in Cj doliatis petre de Stapulton' et CC carectatis petre de Reygate emptis pro factura et emendacione dicte Capelle Regis Sancti Georgij infra dictum Castrum de Wyndesore nondum expenditis, vnacum frettagio, batellagio, et cariagio dicte petre de diuersis locis vbi empte fuerunt et prouise vsque Castrum predictum; necnon vadijs trium laborariorum operancium circa oneracionem et exoneracionem diuersarum carectarum

¹ This Account immediately follows No. 237 on the roll.

² No. 221, dated exactly a year after No. 209.

cum petra petra (*sic*), ac posicione[m] eiusdem infra magnam aulam Castri predicti, per xvj dies; ac vadijs Johannis Paule, prouisoris ibidem, equitantis et laborantis circa dictas empcionem et prouisionem petre predictae ac cariagio (*sic*) eiusdem, a primo die Augusti, anno xiiij^o, vsque viij. diem Julij, anno xv^o, per CCCxlj dies, vltimo die computato, et non primo, capientis per diem iiij d., infra dictum tempus huius compoti—C li. xvij s. iiij d., per predictum breue Regis annotatum supra in titulo huius compoti, sicut continetur in quodam Rotulo ipsius **Galfridi**, et eciam in quodam Rotulo predicti Contrarotulatoris de particulis, hic in Thesauro liberatis. De qua quidem petra idem **Galfridus** debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Summa expensarum—C li. xvij s. iiij d. Que allocantur eidem **Galfrido** in compoto suo supra.¹

Petra de Stapulton' et Reygate.—Idem reddit compotum de Cj doliatis petre de Stapulton' et CC carectatis petre de Reygate receptis de empcione, sicut supra continetur. Quam quidem petram liberauit Johanni Gedney, Clerico operacionum Regis ibidem, per predictum breue Regis datum viij^o die Julij, anno xv^o, et indenturam ipsius Johannis de recepto, sicut continetur in dictis rotulo et contrarotulo de particulis. De qua quidem petra idem Johannes debet respondere. Et respondet infra.

Johannes Gedney, Clericus operacionum Regis de Wyndesore, [blank] de Cj doliatis petre de Stapulton' et CC carectatis petre de Reygate receptis de **Galfrido Chaucer**, nuper Clerico earundem operacionum Regis ibidem, per indenturam,² sicut supra continetur.

241.

1391, July 12.—*Indenture between Chaucer and Gedney as to the delivery of certain quantities of stone for the works in Windsor Castle.*

[Exchequer Accounts, Works, 422.]

HEC INDENTURA, facta inter **Galfridum Chaucer**, nuper Clericum operacionum Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore, ex parte vna, et Johannem Gedenoye, Clericum earundem operacionum, ex parte altera, testatur, quod predictus **Galfridus** liberauit eidem Johanni particulas subscriptas, videlicet: Cj. doliatas petre de Stapilton', CC carectatas petre de Reygate. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus indenturis partes predictae sigilla sua alternatim apposuerunt. Datum apud Wyndesore, duodecimo die Julij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi quintodecimo.

[Gedney's seal is attached: a bird, with the legend, S' Joh'is Gedeneye.]

242.

1391, Oct.—*A File of sixteen documents subsidiary to Chaucer's Accounts as Clerk of the Works, referring to repairs and works*

¹ In No. 237, p. 306.

² See No. 241.

*at Westminster, the Tower, Windsor, and elsewhere; and consisting of Writs, Indentures, and Receipts, between June 1389 and October 1391.*¹

[Exchequer Accounts, etc., Works, $\frac{5}{12}$.]

1. Indenture between King Richard II. and John Westcote of London, William Jancook of Maydeston, and Thomas Crompe of Otteham, masons, who undertake to do certain works in the Tower of London, by the advice and under the oversight of "the King's Treasurer, Sir John Hermesthorp, and the Clerk of the Works, and Henry Yevele." Dated on the morrow of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, 13 Ric. II. [25 June 1389.] (*In French.*)

2. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works, commanding him to pay to Henry de Yevele² the arrears of 12*d.* a day granted to him by King Edward III., and confirmed on 7 March 1 Ric. II., from that date. The grant was made to him "for all his life, viz. during the Works" in the Palace of Westminster and the Tower of London. Dated 27 Sept. 13 Ric. II. [1389.]

3. Indenture between Roger [Elmham], Clerk of the Works, and **Geoffrey Chauncere**, Clerk of the same Works, [testifying the delivery to the said] **Geoffrey** of numerous parcels of dead store in the Palace of Westminster, the Tower of London, and certain manors, including andirons, images of brass and stone, "seven images made in the likeness of kings," a lathe for the carpenter's office, a small bell called "Wyron," etc. Dated at Westminster, 10 Nov. 13 Ric. II. [1389.] (*Decayed and faded. The counterpart of this Indenture has been printed before, No. 216.*)

4. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works in the Palace of Westminster, to pay to the King's clerk, William de Hannay, the arrears of his wages of 12*d.* a day, granted to him by letters patent of 8 May, 12 Ric. II., whereby he was appointed to make, oversee, and control all purveyances, purchases, and payments for the King's Works at Westminster, the Tower, Windsor, and many other places (specified), etc. Dated 16 Feb. 13 Ric. II. [1390.]

5. Receipt by Master Henry Yevele, the King's chief Mason, for several sums paid to him by **Geoffrey Chauncer**, Clerk of the Works. Dated on the morrow of St. Michael, 14 Ric. II. [30 Sept. 1390.]

6. Portion of a Writ of Privy Seal of King Richard II. to , mentioning William Hannay, Controller of his Works in the Palace of [Westminster,] and "procheines joustes, selonc lauys de les vsshers de nostre Ch" Dated at Westminster, "le qua" [4 Oct. 1390?]

¹ These were first described by Dr. Furnivall, in *Trial-Forewords*, p. 132.

² His office is not stated here; elsewhere it is stated that he was the Chief Mason; see No. 237, p. 304, and § 15, below.

7. Writ of Privy Seal "a nostre ame Esquier **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerc de noz ouereignes," to pay the wages of "noz amez seruantz Guilliam,¹ Gardiner de nostre Manoir de Eltham, et William [Rokyn]gham, Gardiner de nostre Manoir de Shene." Dated 26 October, 14 Ric. II. [1390.] (*In French; much faded.*)

8. Receipt by William Hannay, Controller of the King's Works, for 28*l.* 8*s.* as wages, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the King's Works. Dated 12 Jan. 14 Ric. II. [1391.]

9. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works, to pay the wages of Richard Swift, the King's master Carpenter and "dispositor" of the King's Works, at 12*d.* a day, from the date of his appointment, 1 Jan. 1 Ric. II. [1378.] Dated 14 Feb. 14 Ric. II. [1391.]

10. Receipt by Richard Swift, as above, for 18*l.* 5*s.*, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Clerk of the Works. Dated 15 Feb. 14 Ric. II. [1391.]

11. Writ to **Geoffrey Chaucer**, late Clerk of the King's Works, to deliver up his office, rolls, etc., to John Gedney, who has been appointed in his place. Dated 17 June, 14 Ric. II. [1391.] (*See full copy, under date.*)

12. Writ to [**Geoffrey Chaucer**,]² late Clerk of the King's Works, not to intermeddle with the repairs of the Collegial Chapel of St. George within the Castle of Windsor, which is very ruinous and on the point of falling to the ground, those repairs having been committed to John Gedney, Clerk of the Works. Dated 8 July, 15 Ric. II. [1391.] (*Decayed. See full copy, under date.*)

13. Indenture between **Chaucer** and Gedney, witnessing that the former had delivered to the latter "101 tons of stone of Stapilton, [and] 200 cartloads of stone of Reygate." Dated at Wyndesore, 12 July, 15 Ric. II. [1391.] (*See full copy, under date.*)

14. Receipt by William Hannay, Controller, for 6*l.* 18*s.* as wages, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, [late] Clerk of the King's Works. Dated at London, 1 Oct. 15 Ric. II. [1391.]

15. Receipt by Henry Yevelee, chief Mason, for 18*s.* 5½*d.* as wages, paid by **Geoffrey Chaucer**, late Clerk of the King's Works. Dated 11 Oct. 15 Ric. II. [1391.]

16. Portion of an Indenture between **Geoffrey Chaucer**, late Clerk of the Works, and, [touching the delivery by the former?] of materials, tools, vessels, goods, etc. The following passages remain: "vnius carr' facte pro Rege Edwardo, viz. ij par' rotarum ferro ligatarum"; "xij pec' meremij pro carra predicta"; "scaffold', j. par de lystes duppll' continent' in circuitu";

¹ "Gillott" was Gardener at Eltham, 11—13 Ric. II., 1387—89.—Hannay's Account, 473/5.

² Name decayed.

"ix anul' ferr' pro barrur' predict' listes;" etc. The Manors of Eltham and Kenyngton are mentioned towards the end. Dated at Westminster, 7th¹

243.

1391, Nov. 12.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to account with Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, and to pay whatever is due to him.*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 31 d.]

Pro Galfrido } Rex, *Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario*, ac
Chaucer. } *Camerarijs suis, salutem.* Cum duodecimo die Julij, anno regni nostri terciodecimo, per *litteras nostras* patentes, constituerimus et assignauerimus dilectum nobis **Galfridum Chaucer** Clericum operacionum nostrarum apud Palacium nostrum Westmonasterij, Turrim nostram Londonie, Castrum de Berkhamsted', et Maneria nostra de Kenyngton' et Eltham, ac alia maneria et logia nostra, ac ad lathamos, carpentarios, et alios operarios et laboratores quoscumque, qui operacionibus predictis necessarij fuerint, eligendos et capiendos, et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponendos, super eisdem operacionibus ad vadia nostra moraturos, necnon ad petras, maeremium, et omnia alia necessaria pro eisdem operacionibus, ac cariagium pro eisdem maeremio et alijs necessarijs ad loca predicta, pro denarijs nostris per ipsum **Galfridum** soluendis, per se et deputatos suos capienda et prouidenda, et ad quascumque soluciones, tam pro vadijs dictorum operariorum, quam pro empcionibus, prouidencijs, et cariagijs, et alijs misis et expensis quibuscumque dictas operaciones qualitercumque tangentibus, faciendas, et ad ramos, corticem, et alia residua de arboribus pro dictis operacionibus prouis ad opus nostrum vendenda, et nobis de denarijs inde prouenientibus respondendum, percipiendo pro vadijs suis in officio predicto duos solidos per diem, de denarijs nostris predictis, prout in eisdem *litteris* plenius continetur: Vobis, prefati *Thesauraris et Barones*, mandamus, quod cum prefato **Galfrido**, a predicto duodecimo die Julij vsque decimum septimum diem Junij proximo preteritum, quo die *Johannem Gedeney* constituimus Clericum operacionum predictarum, de premissis computetis, vltcrius fieri facientes quod natura compoti exigit et requirit; et vos, prefati *Thesaurarie et Camerarij*, de eo quod per huiusmodi compotum predicti **Galfridi**, a predicto duodecimo die Julij vsque dictum decimum septimum diem Junij, eidem **Galfrido** deberi inueneritis, debitam solucionem de thesauro nostro habere faciatis. *Teste* me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xij^o die Nouembris, anno regni nostri quintodecimo.

¹ This is probably part of the Indenture between Chaucer and Gedney, relating to the inventory quoted in No. 237, under the head of "Liberacio mortui stauri." Gedney's file is not extant, and therefore the counterparts of this Indenture and of § 13, above, are wanting.

244.

1391, Nov. 13.—*Mandate to the Exchequer to certify into Chancery the sum due to Chaucer on his account as Clerk of the Works ; with the Certificate [made on Nov. 17 ; see p. 306.]*

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., *Brevia*, roll 2 d.]

Pro **Galfrido** } Rex, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario,
Chaucer. } salutem. Volentes certis de causis certiorari que et
 quanta summa denariorum per nos **Galfrido Chaucer**,
 nuper Clerico operationum nostrarum, in compoto suo, coram vobis
 ad Scaccarium predictum, vt dicitur, reddito, de tempore quo ipse
 Clericus operationum predictarum extitit, debetur, vobis mandamus,
 quod, viso compoto predicto, nos inde in Cancellariam nostram, sub
 sigillo Scaccarij predicti, sine dilacione reddatis cerciores, hoc breue
 nobis remittentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xiiij^o die
 Nouembris, anno regni nostri quintodecimo.

Hoc breue remittitur Cancellarie, vnacum certificacione super
 premissis facta, in hec verba :

Pretextu huius breuis, scrutatis rotulis et memorandis Scaccarij
 super contenta in eodem, compertum est, in compoto **Galfridi**
Chaucer, Clerici operationum Regis infrascripti, a xij^o die Julij, anno
 xiiij^o, vsque xvij^m diem Junij, anno xiiij^o, Rotulo xiiij^o, Rotulo
 Compotorum, quod debentur eidem **Galfrido** xx li. xix s. ij d. ob. (*sic.*)

245.

1391, Dec. 16.—*Payment of 3l. 13s. 4d., part of the balance of 20l. 19s.
 1½d. due to Chaucer on his Account as late Clerk of the Works.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., m. 14.]

§ Die Sabbati, xvj^o die Decembris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucere**, nuper Clerico operationum Domini
Chaucere. } Regis: In denariis per ipsum receptis de Johanne
 Innocent, clerico, in partem solucionis xx li. xix s. jd. ob.
 sibi debitis de superplusagio, per compotum secum factum ad
 Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum
 factis in officio suo predicto, videlicet, a xij^o die Julij, anno xiiij^o Regis
 huius, vsque xvij^m diem Junij proximo sequentem ; quod quidem
 superplusagium per breue de magno sigillo Thesaurario et Baronibus
 directum certificatur in Cancellariam Regis, et per aliud breue de
 eodem magno sigillo retournatur in Receptam Scaccarij, pro solucione
 habenda de superplusagio predicto, per dictum breue de magno
 sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino lxxiiij s. iiij d.

246.

1392, March 4.—*Payment of a further sum of 3l. 6s. 8d. to Chaucer
 on the same Account.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., m. 21.]

§ Die Lune, quarto die Marcij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, nuper Clerico operacionum Domini
Chaucere. } Regis : In denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per manus
 Johannis Donne, Joynour, de London, in partem
 solucionis xx li. xix s. jd. ob. sibi debitis de superplusagio, per
 compotum secum factum ad Scaccarium Compotorum de receptis,
 misis, et expensis per ipsum factis in officio suo predicto, videlicet, a
 xij^o die Julij, anno xij^o Regis huius, vsque xvij^m diem Junij
 proximo sequentem; quod quidem superplusagium per breue de
 magno sigillo Thesaurario et Baronibus directum certificatur in
 Cancellariam Regis, et per aliud breue de eodem magno sigillo
 retournatur in Receptam Scaccarij, pro solucione habenda de super-
 plusagio predicto, per dictum breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata
 de hoc termino lxxvj s. viij d.

247.

1392, July 13.—*Final payment of part of the balance due to Chaucer
 as Clerk of the Works, making 20l. 6s. 8d. in all, and leaving
 12s. 4½d. unpaid.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 15 Ric. II., m. 10.]

§ Die Sabbati, xij^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, nuper Clerico operacionum Domini
Chaucere. } Regis : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in
 partem solucionis xx li. xix s. jd. ob. sibi debitis de
 superplusagio, per compotum secum factum ad Scaccarium Compo-
 torum de receptis, misis, et expensis per ipsum factis in officio suo
 predicto, videlicet, a xij^o die Julij, anno xij^o Regis huius, vsque xvij^m
 diem Junij proximo sequentem; quod quidem superplusagium per
 breue de magno sigillo Thesaurario et Baronibus directum certificatur in
 Cancellariam Regis, et per aliud breue de eodem magno sigillo
 retournatur in Receptam Scaccarij, pro solucione habenda de superplus-
 agio predicto, per dictum breue de magno sigillo, inter mandata de
 termino Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito ... xij li. vj s. viij d.

248.

1393, Jan. 9.—*Gift of £10 by the King to Chaucer, as a reward for
 his good service during the "present" year.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 16 Ric. II., m. 12.]

§ Die Jouis, ix^o die Januarij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, scutifero : In denariis sibi liberatis,
Chaucere. } per manus proprias, in persolucionem x li., quas Dominus
 Rex sibi liberare mandavit, de dono suo, pro riguardo et
 bono seruicio per ipsum habito isto anno iam presente, per breue de
 priuato sigillo, inter mandata de termino Pasche proximo preterito
 x li.

249.

1393, May 22.—*Repayment to Chaucer of 66l. 13s. 4d., lent by him for the King's Works.* (See No. 230.)

[Issue Roll, Easter, 16 Ric. II., m. 9.]

Die Jouis, xxij^{do} die Maij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, nuper Clerico operacionum Domini
Chaucere. } Regis : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in
persolucionem lxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d., quos Domino Regi ad
Receptam Scaccarij, per restitutionem vnius tallie eidem **Galfrido**
nuper assignate, super operibus predictis, videlicet, vj^{to} die Aprilis,
anno xiiij^o, mutuo liberavit, vt patet in Rotulo Recepte de eodem
die lxvj li. xiiij s. iiij d.

250.

1394, Feb. 28.—*Grant by the King to Chaucer of an annuity of £20.*

[Patent Roll, 17 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 35. Godwin, App. xxii.]

Pro Galfrido } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod
Chaucer. } de gracia nostra speciali, et pro bono seruicio quod
dilectus Armiger noster, **Galfridus Chaucer**, nobis
impendit, et impendet in futurum, concessimus eidem **Galfrido** viginti
libras percipiendas singulis annis ad Scaccarium nostrum ad terminos
Pasche et Sancti Michaelis per equales porciones, ad totam vitam
suam. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxviii. die
Februarij.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

251.

1394, Dec. 10.—*Payment of Chaucer's new annuity from 28th Feb. to Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 18 Ric. II., m. 8. Nicolas, note U.]

§ Die Jouis, x^o die Decembris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, cui Dominus Rex nunc xxviii^o die
Chaucere. } Februarij proximo preterito xx li. ad Scaccarium, ad
totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et
Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum
eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes
concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in per-
solucionem xxxiiij s.¹ vij d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo,
videlicet, pro rata a predicto xxviii^o die Februarij vsque vltimum
diem Martij proximo sequentem, per breue suum de liberate, inter
mandata de hoc termino xxxiiij s.¹ vij d.

¹ "xxxvi." in Nicolas, wrongly.

Eidem **Galfrido** : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino x li.

252.

[1394-5.]—*Payment by the Receiver of John of Gaunt to Thomas Chaucer, "by name Reynald Curteys," of 13l. 6s. 8d., for the Duke's own affairs.*

[Duchy of Lancaster, Accounts (Various), 32/21.]

Certificate of the Account of the Receiver General of John, Duke of Guienne and Lancaster, from 12th August in the 18th year [of Richard II.]¹ to the Purification following.

Among the payments :

Item a **Thomas Chaucier**, de noun' Reynald' Curteys, a luy deuz pur certaines busoignes Mons^r xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

253.

1395, April 1.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity, due at Easter next ;² repaid on 28th May.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 18 Ric. II., m. 16. Nicolas, note U.]

§ Die Jouis, primo die Aprilis.

Galfrido Chaucere, cui Dominus Rex xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Edwardo Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo futuro x li. ; vnde Respondebit. Postea restituit summam subscriptam,³ vt patet in pelle, xxviii^o die Maij proximo sequente.

254.

1395, May 28.—*Repayment by Chaucer of the loan of £10 made to him on 1st April.*

[Receipt Roll, Easter, 18 Ric. II.]

¹ This is supposed, in the official catalogue, to be the 18th year of John of Gaunt, = 2-3 Ric. II. ; but the Duke usually adopted the regnal year of the King for the time being, according to his Registers. The Duke's Registers unfortunately contain very little after about 1385; probably a volume is wanting.

² Easter Day was on 11th April in 1395.

³ This refers to "x li.," written in the margin of the roll. Under date of 17th Feb. is a payment to a John Chancy, or Chaucy, of part of his annuity of 100s., granted to him for his good service to the King.

§ Die Veneris, xxvii. die Maij.

Prestitum } De **Galfrido Chaucere** x li., de denariis sibi liberatis,
 restitutum. } de prestito, primo die Aprilis ultimo preterito.

[Note in margin :]

Pro eodem **Galfrido**, de x li. annuis.

255.

1395, June 25.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity, due at Easter last.*¹

[Issue Roll, Easter, 18 Ric. II., m. 15. Nicolas, note V.]

§ Die Veneris, xxv^{to} die Junij.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucere**, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucere. } ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,
 pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et im-
 pendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo,
 videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis proximo futuro ... x li.; unde
 Respondebit.

256.

1395, Sept. 9.—*Loan of 26s. 8d. to Chaucer on account of his annuity.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 18 Ric. II., m. 23. Nicolas, note V.]

§ Die Jouis, ix^o die Septembris.

Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad
 Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et
 Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per
 ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas
 patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de
 prestito super certo suo xxvj s. viij d.; unde
 Respondebit.²

257.

1395, Nov. 27.—*Chaucer's annuity; payment of 8l. 6s. 8d. out of £10 due to him at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 19 Ric. II., m. 10. Nicolas, note W.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxvij^o die Nouembris.

Galfridus } **Galfrido Chaucere**, cui Dominus Rex xx li. annuas ad
Chaucere. } Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,

¹ The entry says "Michaelmas next," but this must be wrong; the £10 was due at the previous Easter.² He repaid this sum on 1st March, 1396; see No. 258.

pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo futuro

viiij li. vj s. viij d. ; vnde
Respondebit. Postea deducuntur de huiusmodi certo suo, vt patet in pelle, primo die Marcij proximo sequente.¹

258.

1396, March 1.—*Repayment by Chaucer to the Exchequer of his loan of 26s. 8d. (See No. 256.)*

[Receipt Roll, Mich., 19 Ric. II.]

§ Die Mercurij, primo die Marcij.

Prestitum } De **Galfrido Chaucer** xxvjs. viij d., de denariis sibi
restitutum. } liberatis de prestito. Sol.

259.

1396, March 1.—*Chaucer's annuity; payment of 1l. 13s. 4d., the balance due to him at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 19 Ric. II., m. 20: Nicolas, note W.]

§ Die Mercurij, primo die Marcij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucere, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucere. } ad Seaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
Michaelis et Pasche, per equales poreiones percipiendas,
pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis ultimo preterito, deductis vero viij li. vjs. viij d. sibi liberatis de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, xxvij^o die Nouembris ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino ... xxxij s. iiij d.

260.

1396, April 6.—*Deed by Gregory Ballard, appointing Chaucer and others, as his attorneys, to take seisin for him of certain lands in Kent, of which he had been enfeoffed by the Archbishop of York.*

[Close Roll, 19 Ric. II., m. 8 d.]

De scripto } Pateat vniuersis per presentes, quod ego, Gregorius
irrotulato. } Ballard, assignaui et loco meo posui dilectos mihi in
Christo Johannem de Wilton, **Galfridum Chaucer**,

¹ This means that only 1l. 13s. 4d. was paid him on that date to make up the £10. Here again there is an error; "Easter" should be "Michaelmas," as appears by the entry of 1st March, 1396, No. 259.

Hugonem de Middelton', et Johannem Fox, attornatos meos coniunctim et diuissim ad capiendum et recipiendum pro me et nomine meo plenariam seisinam et possessionem de toto Manerio vocato Spitelcombe, cum suis pertinenciis, ac de duobus molendinis aquaticis et omnibus aliis terris, tenementis, redditibus, et seruiciis, simul cum pratis, pascuis, pasturis, aquis, piscariis, wardis, releuiis, eschaetis, et ceteris suis pertinenciis, iuribus, et commoditatibus quibuscumque in Combe, vocatu Westcombe et Spitelcombe, et in villis de Estgrenewich', Cherleton', Whrytelmerssh', et Depford', in Comitatu Kancie, ac eciam de quatuor acris, tribus rodīs, et tresdecim perticatis terre, cum fossatis et alijs suis pertinencijs eidem terre adiacentibus in Hornemerssh', in parochia de Estgrenewych', in Comitatu predicto, velut ex feoffamento Domini Thome de Arundell', Dei gracia Eboracensis Archiepiscopi, Anglie Primatis, et Apostolice sedis legati, secundum vim, formam, et effectum carte sue inde michi facte. In cuius rei testimonium sigillum meum presentibus apposui. Datum sexto die Aprilis, anno Domini Millesimo CCC^{mo} nonagesimo sexto, et regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum Anglie decimo nono.

Et memorandum, quod predictus Gregorius venit in Cancellariam Regis apud Westmonasterium, primo die Maij anno presenti, et recognouit scriptum predictum et omnia contenta in eodem in forma predicta.

261.

1396, Dec. 25.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity.*

[This loan is referred to in No. 263, but the Issue Rolls for Michaelmas term, 20 Ric. II., are wanting.]

262.

1397, July 2 and Aug. 9.—*Two loans of 100s. each to Chaucer, on account of his annuity, one by the hands of Richard Odyham.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 20 Ric. II.]

§ Die Lune, secundo die Julij.

Galfrido Chaucere, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per assignacionem factam isto die, per manus Ricardi Odyham,¹ de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo C s.; vnde Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*]

§ Die Jouis, ix^o die Augusti.

Galfrido Chauncer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et

¹ This assignment was made on Henry Cokeham and Richard Odyham, Collectors of Subsidies in the Port of London.—Receipt Roll, same date.

1397-8. CHAUCER paid £10; sued, and ordered to be arrested. 321

Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo C s.

263.

1397, Oct. 26.—*Payment to Chaucer of £10, the balance of his annuity for three half-years.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 21 Ric. II., m. 6. Nicolas, note X.]

§ Die Veneris, xxvj^{to} die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xxli.
Chaucer. } annuus ad Scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Johannis Walden', per assignacionem sibi factam isto die, in persolucionem xxx^{ta} li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro terminis Michaelis et Pasche, anno xx^o, et termino Sancti Michaelis ultimo preterito, deductis vero xxli. sibi liberatis de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, xxv^{to} die Decembris ultimo preterito xli., et secundo die Julij tunc proximo sequente C s., et ix^o die Augusti tunc proximo sequente C s., per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino x li.

264.

1398, April 24—May 20.—*Action of Debt in the Common Pleas by Isabella, widow and administratrix of Walter Bukholt, Esquire, against Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, for 14l. 1s. 11d., and against John Goodale of Milleford, for 12l. 8s. The Sheriff of Middlesex returns that they have nothing [in his bailiwick], and he is ordered to arrest them.*¹

[De Banco Roll, Easter, 21 Ric. II., m. 368 d.]

Middlesexia.—§ Isabella Bukholt, administratrix bonorum et catallorum que fuerunt Walteri Bukholt, Armigeri, qui obiit intes-

¹ This and the other two entries relating to the action against Chaucer were alluded to in the *Athenæum* of Sept. 13, 1879, p. 338, on the authority of Mr. Selby and Mr. Greenstreet, but no references were given; even the name of the Court was not specified. Hence it has been necessary to look through many hundreds of long membranes, and at length this and the other entries were discovered by Mr. E. F. Kirk, who could not find any further reference to the matter in Hilary term, 1399. The allusion in the *Athenæum* to "Trinity term, 1399," appears to be a mistake, as no entry of this action could be found in the roll for that term; probably Trinity term, 1398, was meant; but we may take it for granted that the action did not come to a trial, as Mr. Greenstreet evidently searched several later terms without finding any result.

tatus, vt dicitur, per attornatum suum, optulit se iij^{to} die versus **Galfridum Chaucere**, Armigerum, de placito quod reddat ei quatuordecim libras et viginti et tres denarios, et versus Johannem Goodale, de Milleford', de placito quod reddat ei decem et octo marcas et octo solidos, quos ei iniuste detinent etc. Et ipsi non veniunt. Et preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod summoneret eos etc. Et Vicecomes modo mandat, quod nichil habent etc. Ideo preceptum est Vicecomiti, quod capiat eos si etc., et saluo etc., ita quod habeat corpora eorum hic a die Sancte Trinitatis in xv. dies etc.

265.

1398, May 4.—*Royal protection for Chaucer, who has been appointed by the King to attend to many urgent affairs, but fears to be hindered by plaints or suits; to last for two years.*

[Patent Roll, 21 Ric. II., p. 3, m. 26. Rymer, viii. 39; Godwin, App. xxiv.]

Pro Galfrido Chaucer. } Rex, Omnibus Balliuis et fidelibus suis ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod cum dilectum Armigerum nostrum **Galfridum Chaucer** ad quamplura ardua et vrgencia negocia nostra, tam in absencia quam presencia nostris, in diuersis partibus infra regnum nostrum Anglie facienda et expedienda ordinauerimus, idemque **Galfridus** timeat se per quosdam emulos suos per quamplures querelas siue sectas dum sic negociis nostris intenderit inquietari, molestari, siue implacitari, et nobis supplicauerit, vt sibi in hac parte subuenire velimus: Nos, volentes pro securitate ipsius **Galfridi** prospicere graciose, Suscepimus ipsum **Galfridum**, ac homines, terras, res, redditus, et omnes possessiones suas, in protectionem et defensionem nostras speciales; Nolentes quod ipse a data presencium per duos annos integros ad cuiuscumque persone sectam nullatenus arestetur seu aliquo modo implacitetur, set quod ipse de omnimodis placitis et querelis, placitis terre dumtaxat exceptis, per tempus predictum omnino sit quietus. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ipsum **Galfridum**, homines, terras, res, redditus, et omnes possessiones suas manuteneatis, protegatis, et defendatis, iuxta vim, formam, et effectum presencium literarum nostrarum; Non inferentes eis, seu quantum in vobis est ab aliis inferri permittentes, iniuriam, molestiam, dampnum, violenciam, impedimentum aliquod seu grauamen. Et si quid eis forisfactum siue iniuriatum fuerit, id eis sine dilacione debite corrigi et emendari faciatis. In cuius etc., per biennium duraturas. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Maij.

Per ipsum Regem.

266.

1398, June 4—Ang. 23.—*Payments to Chaucer on account of his annuity, the first by the hands of William Waxcombe.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 21 Ric. II., m. 8. Nicolas, note Y.]

§ Die Martis, quarto die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,
 pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impen-
 dendo, per literas suas patentes concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis,
 per manus Willelmi Waxcombe, in persolucione x li. sibi liber-
 andarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche
 proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
 termino x li.

[*Ibid.*, m. 13.]§ Die Mercurij, xxiiij^{to} die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,
 pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impen-
 dendo, per literas suas patentes concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis,
 per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo
 vj s. viij d. ; vnde

Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*, m. 14.]

§ Die Mercurij, xxxj. die Julij.

Galfrido } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li.
Chaucer. } annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad
 terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales
 porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino
 Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit : In
 denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi
 certo suo vj s. viij d. ; vnde
 Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*, m. 15.]§ Die Veneris, xxiiij^o die Augusti.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,
 pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impen-
 dendo, per literas suas patentes concessit : In denariis sibi liberatis,
 per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo
 vj s. viij d. ; vnde

Respondebit.

[*Ibid.*, m. 16 ; same day.]

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas,

pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ...

Cvj s. viij d. ; vnde

Respondabit.

267.

1398, June 12—July 4.—*Action of Debt by Isabella Bukholt against Chaucer and Goodale. The Sheriff returns that they have not been found, and it is ordered that they be arrested.*

[De Banco Roll, Trin., 21—22 Ric. II., m. 431 d.]

Middlesexia.—§ Isabella Bokholt, administratrix bonorum et catallorum que fuerunt Walteri Bokholt, Armigeri, qui obiit intestatus, vt dicitur, per attornatum suum, optulit se iiij^{to} die versus **Galfridum Chaucere**, Armigerum, de placito quod reddat ei quatuordecim libras, viginti et tres denarios, et versus Johannem Goodale, de Milleford', de placito quod reddat ei decem et octo marcas et octo solidos, quos ei debent, et iniuste detinent etc. Et ipsi non veniunt. Et sicut prius preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod, caperet eos etc. Et Vicecomes modo mandat, quod non sunt inuenti etc. Ideo, sicut pluries, capiantur, quod sint hic a die Sancti Michaelis in xv dies etc.

268.

1398, Oct. 9—Nov. 28.—*Action of Debt by Isabella Bukholt against Chaucer and Goodale. The Sheriff returns that they have not been found, and he is ordered to put them in exigent till they are outlawed, if not found.*

[De Banco Roll, Mich., 22 Ric. II., m. 228.]

Middlesexia.—§ Isabella Bukholt, administratrix bonorum et catallorum que fuerunt Walteri Bukholt, Armigeri, qui obiit intestatus etc., per attornatum suum, optulit se iiij^{to} die versus **Galfridum Chaucere**, Armigerum, de placito quod reddat ei quatuordecim libras, viginti et tres denarios, et versus Johannem Goodale, de Milleford', de placito quod reddat ei decem et octo marcas et octo solidos, quos ei iniuste detinent etc. Et ipsi non veniunt. Et sicut pluries preceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod caperet eos, si etc., et saluo etc., ita quod haberet corpora eorum hic ad hunc diem, scilicet, a die Sancti Michaelis in xv dies etc. Et Vicecomes modo mandat, quod non sunt inuenti etc. Ideo preceptum est Vicecomiti, quod exigi faciat eos de Comitatu in Comitatum quousque etc., vtlagentur, si non etc., et si etc., tunc eos capiat, et saluo etc., ita quod habeat corpora eorum hic in Octabis Sancte Trinitatis. Et vnde etc.¹

¹ No later entry of this action has been found ; see No. 264.

269.

[1398,] Oct. 13.—*Petition by Chaucer to the King, asking for the grant of a butt of wine yearly to be received in the Port of London, by the hands of the Chief Butler.*

[Warrants, Chancery, series I., file 1394.]

Ista billa concessa est per Dominum Regem apud Westmonasterium, terciodecimo die Octobris.

Plese a nostre tressouerain seigneur le Roy granter a vostre humble lige **Geffrey Chaucer** voz graciousez lettres patentes desouz vostre grand seal pur prendre vn tonel de vin chescun an durante sa vie en port de [vostre] Citee de Londres par les mains de vostre chief Butiller qore est et qui pur le temps serra; lui quel tonel de vin vous lui grantastez de vostre grace especiale en le moys de Decembre de lan de vostre regne vingt et primer; pur Dieu et en oeure de charitee.¹

270.

1398, Oct. 13.—*Grant to Chaucer of a butt of wine yearly, as above.*

[Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 5. Rymer, viii. 51.]

Pro Galfrido Chaucer. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto Armigero nostro **Galfrido Chaucer** vnum dolium vini percipiendum singulis annis durante vita sua in portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie, per manus Capitalis Pincerne nostri pro tempore existentis. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xiiij. die Octobris.
Per ipsum Regem.

271.

1398, Oct. 15.—*Another grant of the same, with the addition of words, making the Chief Butler's deputy responsible.*

[Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 8. Godwin, App. xxv.]

Pro Galfrido Chaucer, Armigero. } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Sciatis, quod de gracia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto Armigero nostro **Galfrido Chaucer** vnum dolium vini percipiendum singulis annis a primo die Decembris vltimo preterito durante vita sua in portu Ciuitatis nostre Londonie, per manus Capitalis Pincerne nostri, seu deputati sui ibidem, pro tempore existentis. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xv. die Octobris.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

¹ This Bill is quoted in Mr. Selby's letter to the *Athenæum*, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116. He doubted whether it is in Chaucer's own hand.

272.

1398, Oct. 28.—*Loan of £10 to Chaucer on account of his annuity.*¹

[Issue Roll, Mich., 22 Ric. II., m. 3. Nicolas, note Z.]

Die Lune, xxviii^o die Octobris.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche proximo futuro, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata hoc termino x li.; unde Respondebit.

273.

1399, March 20.—*Grant to Thomas Chaucer of an annuity of 20 marks.*

[Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 7.]

The King grants to **Thomas Chaucer**, Esquire, 20 marks yearly, in recompense for certain offices [not described] which he lately had by grant of the King's uncle, John, late Duke of Aquitaine and Lancaster, and which are now granted by the King to William Lescrop, Earl of Wilts; to receive the same for term of his life, out of the farm of the King's town of Walyngford. Dated 20th March.²

274.

1399, April 26 and July 9.—*Payments to Chaucer of 7l. 16s. 8d. and 43s. 4d. in full discharge of his annuity due at Easter last; and a loan of 13s. 4d. on account.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 22 Ric. II., m. 3.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxvj^{to} die Aprilis.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chauncer, scutifero, cui Dominus Rex nunc
Chauncer. } x li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in partem solutionis x li. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc termino vij li. xvj s. viij d.

¹ The entry says it was due at "Easter next," but it seems to have been due at the Michaelmas preceding.

² His petition for this grant is in Chancery Warrants, series L., file 1394.

[*Ibid.*, m. 13.]§ Die Mercurij, ix^o die Julij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Rex nunc xx li. annuas
Chaucer. } ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti
Michaelis et Pasche et Pasche (sic) per equales porciones
 percipiendas, pro bono servicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi
 impenso et impendendo, per literas suas patentes concessit: In
 denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias, in persolucionem x li. sibi
 liberandis de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Pasche
 ultimo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter mandata de hoc
 termino xliij s. iiij d.

Eidem **Galfrido**: In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus proprias,
 de prestito super huiusmodi certo suo ... xliij s. iiij d.; vnde
 Respondebit.

275.

1399, Oct. 13.—*Grant by Henry IV. to Chaucer, for good service rendered to the new King, of an annuity of 40 marks, in addition to the £20 given him by Richard II.*¹

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 5, m. 12. Godwin, App. xxvi.]

Pro Galfrido } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis, quod de
Chaucer. } gracia nostra speciali et pro bono servicio quod
 dilectus Armiger noster **Galfridus Chaucer** nobis
 impendit et impendet, concessimus eidem **Galfrido** quadraginta marcas
 percipiendas singulis annis durante vita sua ad Scaccarium nostrum,
 ad terminos Pasche et Sancti Michaelis per equales porciones, ultra
 illas viginti libras sibi per Dominum Ricardum, nuper Regem
 Anglie secundum post Conquestum, concessas, et per nos confirmatas,
 percipiendas durante vita sua ad Scaccarium nostrum supradictum.
 In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xliij. die Octobris.
 Per breue de priuato sigillo.

276.

1399, Oct. 16.—*A grant to Thomas Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 27.]

The King grants to his beloved Esquire, **Thomas Chaucer**, the
 office of Constable of the Castle of Walyngford, for term of his life.
 Dated 16th October.

277.

1399, Oct. 18.—*Confirmation by Henry IV. to Chaucer of Richard II.'s two patents of 20 marks and a butt of wine yearly (Nos. 250 and 270), he having accidentally lost the original patents.*

¹ He does not appear to have received any benefit from this grant, as there are no payments of this annuity on the Issue Rolls; but he continued to receive Richard II.'s annuity. It may be noted that the last day of that King's reign was the 29th Sept.

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 18. Rymer, viii. 94; Godwin, App. xxvii.]

Pro Galfrido } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Constat nobis per
Chaucer. } inspeccionem rotulorum Cancellarie Domini Ricardi,
 nuper Regis Anglie secundi post Conquestum, quod
 idem nuper Rex literas suas patentes fieri fecit in hec verba :
 Ricardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie.
 Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Sciatis [*etc.*
See No. 250, ante.] In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri
 fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo
 octauo die Februarij, anno regni nostri decimo septimo. Constat
 eciam nobis per inspeccionem rotulorum Cancellarie eiusdem nuper
 Regis, quod idem nuper Rex alias literas suas patentes fieri fecit in
 hec verba : Ricardus, Dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus
 Hibernie, Omnibus ad quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem.
 Sciatis [*etc. See No. 270, ante.*] In cuius rei testimonium has
 literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud West-
 monasterium, terciodecimo die Octobris, anno regni nostri vicesimo
 secundo. Nos, pro eo quod idem **Galfridus**, coram nobis in
 Cancellaria nostra personaliter constitutus, sacramentum prestitit
 corporale, quod litere predictae casualiter sunt amisse, tenorem
 irrotulamenti earundem literarum duximus exemplificandum per
 presentes. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xvij.
 die Octobris.

278.

1399, Oct. 21.—*Inspeximus and confirmation of the preceding confirmation.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 8.]

✠ De confir- } Rex, Omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Inspeximus
 macione. } quasdam literas nostras patentes quas nuper fieri
Chaucer.¹ } fecimus in hec verba : Henricus, Dei gracia Rex
 Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie, Omnibus ad
 quos presentes litere peruenerint, salutem. Constat
 [*etc., as in No. 277, reciting the two grants of Richard II.*] In cuius
 rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me
 ipso, apud Westmonasterium, decimo octauo die Octobris, anno regni
 nostri primo. Nos autem, concessionem predictam ratas habentes et
 gratas, eas pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est,
 acceptamus, approbamus, et prefato **Galfrido** tenore presencium de
 gracia nostra speciali confirmamus, prout litere predictae rationabiliter
 testantur. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xxi.
 die Octobris.

Per breue de priuato sigillo.

¹ The cross appears to indicate that no fees were charged.

279.

1399, Oct. 23 and 26.—*Two grants to Thomas Chaucer.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 1, m. 10.]

The King inspects and confirms letters patent of 20 March 22 Ric. II., granting to **Thomas Chaucer** twenty marks yearly out of the farm of the town of Walyngford, for term of his life. Dated 23rd October.

[*Ibid.*, m. 27.]

The King grants to **Thomas Chaucer** the office of Constable of his Castle of Walyngford, and the office of Steward of the Honor of Walyngford and St. Walery and of the Four Hundreds and a half, with forty pounds a year, for term of his life. Dated 26th October.

280.

1399, Dec. 24.—*Lease by the Warden of St. Mary's Chapel, in Westminster Abbey, to Chaucer, of a tenement situate in the garden of the Chapel, for 53 years, at the yearly rent of 53s. 4d.; terminable at Chaucer's death. The lessee covenants to repair, and not to sublet, nor to harbour any one having claims against the Abbey, without the Warden's licence.*

[Muniments of Westminster Abbey. Godwin, App. xxviii.]

Hec indentura facta apud Westmonasterium, in Vigilia Natalis Domini, Anno regni Regis Henrici quarti post conquestum primo, testatur, quod Frater Robertus Hermodsworth', Commonachus et Custos Capelle beate Marie Westmonasterij, ex vnanimi assensu et consensu Domini Abbatis, Prioris, et Conuentus Westmonasterij predicti, concessit, dimisit, et ad firmam tradidit **Galfrido Chaucers**, Armigero, vnum tenementum, cum suis pertinencijs, situatum in gardino Capelle predicte: Habendum et tenendum tenementum predictum, cum suis pertinencijs, eidem **Galfrido** a vigilia Natalis Domini predicti vsque ad finem et terminum quinquaginta et trium annorum extunc proximo sequencium et plenarie completorum: Reddendo inde annuatim Custodi Capelle predicte qui pro tempore fuerit, seu eius certo attornato, ad quatuor anni terminos vsuales equaliter, quinquaginta tres solidos et quatuor denarios sterlingorum. Et si dicta firma quinquaginta trium solidorum et quatuor denariorum ad aliquem terminum quo solui debeat in parte vel in toto per quindecim dies aretro fuerit non soluta, tunc bene liceat Custodi Capelle predicte qui pro tempore fuerit, aut eius attornato, in dicto tenemento, cum pertinencijs, distringere, et districciones captas abducere, asportare, et penes se retinere, quousque de dicta firma et arreragijs eiusdem, sique fuerint, sibi plenarie fuerit satisfactum. Et si nulla sufficiens districcio in dicto tenemento, cum pertinencijs, inueniri poterit, quod tunc bene licebit Custodi dicte Capelle qui pro

tempore fuerit in dictum tenementum, cum suis pertinencijs, reintrare, et in pristino statu suo tenere, presentibus indenturis non obstantibus. Et dictus **Galfridus** tenementum predictum, cum suis pertinencijs, sumptibus et custubus suis proprijs durante dicto termino sustentabit, reparabit, ac manutenebit, et illud in adeo bono statu et reparatu quo in principio recepit, seu meliori, Custodi eiusdem Capelle qui pro tempore fuerit in fine termini sui predicti sursum liberabit et dimittet. Et non licebit predicto **Galfrido** tenementum predictum, nec aliquam parcelam eiusdem, infra idem tempus alicui dimittere seu ad firmam tradere, nec aliquem priuilegia et libertates seu immunitates ecclesie Westmonasterij predictae petentem in eodem tenemento recipere seu hospitare, sine licencia Custodis dicte Capelle qui pro tempore fuerit et Sacriste Westmonasterij predicti speciali. Et si dictus **Galfridus** infra tempus predictum obierit, tunc bene licebit Custodi Capelle predictae qui pro tempore fuerit in dictum tenementum, cum suis pertinencijs, statim post obitum eiusdem **Galfridi** reintrare, et in pristino statu suo tenere, presentibus indenturis non obstantibus. In cuius rei testimonium tam sigillum Fratris Roberti, Custodis, predicti Officij sui quo utitur, quam sigillum predicti **Galfridi** partibus presentis indenture alternatim sunt appensa. Datum loco, die, et Anno supradictis.¹

[The seal is gone. Ancient endorsements, the second in red ink:]

- (1) Indentura inter Custodem Capelle et **Galfridum Chaucers** pro domo capelle.
- (2) Juxta Capellam. Firma, 1^a (sic).

¹ There are four copies of this lease in the Rawlinson MSS. In calendaring the muniments of Westminster Abbey, Mr. Edward Scott, of the British Museum, has discovered sundry later accounts referring to this tenement, which was afterwards in the tenure of Thomas Chaucer. In the Sacrist's Account Rolls of 1—2 Henry VI. there is a payment of 26s. 8d. "to the Warden of the Chapel of St. Mary for the house of Thomas Chauceres," and this payment is continued [half] yearly till 1434, when the entry is cancelled, which fact establishes this Thomas's identity with the Chief Butler, who died in that year. These entries were commented on by Prof. Skeat in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 27, 1900, p. 116, and he came to the conclusion that "this proves clearly that a certain Thomas Chaucer, doubtless the poet's son, inherited his father's house, and regularly paid the rent for it."

Mr. Scott, in a letter to me, adds: "I find that Thomas Chaucer paid a rent of 66s. 8d. [26s. 8d. ?] for a tenement with a garden in the Sanctuary near the Chapel, from A.D. 1413 to A.D. 1434. This tenement exactly answers to Geoffrey Chaucer's tenement leased by him in 1399, and the payments cease, as in the Sacrist's Rolls, the very year in which the Chief Butler died; a further striking proof that he was Geoffrey's son."

As, however, the lease to Geoffrey was for term of his life only, it is clear that Thomas could not have inherited under it, and therefore we have no proof here that he was Geoffrey's heir, or that he was his son. Thomas must have had a fresh lease; but the fact of his succeeding Geoffrey in the occupation of this tenement certainly tends to establish some relationship.

281.

1400, Feb. 21.—*Half-yearly payment to Chaucer of Richard II.'s annuity of £20 ; due at Michaelmas last.*

[Issue Roll, Mich., 1 Hen. IV., m. 10. Nicolas, note AA.]

§ Die Sabbati, xxj^o die Februarij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, cui Dominus Ricardus, nuper Rex
Chaucer. } Anglie Secundus post Conquestum, xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam, ad terminos Sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales porciones percipiendas, per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc confirmavit, vna cum arreragiis super dicta annuitate debitis vsque in confirmacionem earundem : In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Henrico [Somer, Clerico],¹ per manus Nicholai Vsk, Thesaurarij Calesie, in persolucionem x li. sibi aretro existencium de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro termino Sancti Michaelis ultimo preterito, quas Dominus Rex sibi liberare mandavit, habendas de dono suo, per breue de priuato sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino ... x li.

282.

1400, June 5.—*Payment of 100s., part of 8l. 13s. 5d. due on Chaucer's £20 annuity, from the date of Henry IV.'s confirmation.*²

[Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Hen. IV., m. 6. Nicolas, note BB.]

Die Sabbati, quinto die Junij.

Galfridus } Galfrido Chaucer, armigero, cui Dominus Ricardus,
Chaucer. } nuper Rex Anglie Secundus, xx li. annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsum eidem Domino Regi impenso, per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas Dominus Rex nunc xxj^o die Octobris proximo preterito confirmavit et ratificauit, habendas in forma predicta : In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Henrici Somere, in partem solucionis viij li. xiijs. v d. sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro rata a predicto xxj^o die Octobris vsque vltimum diem Marcij proximo sequentem, per breue suum de liberate inter mandata de hoc termino C s.

283.

1400, June 5.—*Warrant for payment to Thomas Chaucer of his annuity of £20 out of the Duchy of Lancaster.*³

¹ One of the Barons of the Exchequer, 1407.

² No payment was made for the days between 29th Sept. and 21st October.

³ See No. 273.

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 15, f. 61 b. Register of Henry IV.¹]

Warrant by Henry IV., as Duke of Lancaster, to Simon Bache, Receiver of the Honor of Leicester, to pay the King's well beloved Esquire, **Thomas Chaucer**, ten pounds, being the arrears of his annuity of twenty pounds due at Easter last, out of the issues of the said Honor. Dated at York, 5th June, in the first year.

284.

1400, Oct. 25.²—*A theologian's mistaken story of the death-bed repentance of Geoffrey Chaucer; with a statement that he was father of Thomas Chaucer.*

[Gascoigne's *Theological Dictionary*, a MS. in the library of Lincoln College, Oxford.³]

Gascoigne, writing of "too-late repentances," after alluding to the case of Judas Iscariot, continues:—

Sic plures penitere se postea dicunt, quando mala sua et mala per eos inducta destruere non possunt; sicut **Chawserus** ante mortem suam sepe clamavit, "Ve michi! ve michi! quia revocare nec destruere jam potero illa que male scripsi de malo et turpissimo amore hominum ad mulieres, et jam de homine in hominem continuabuntur. Velim! Nolim!" Et sic plangens mortuus. Fuit idem **Chawserus** pater **Thome Chawserus**, armigeri, qui Thomas sepelitur in Nuhelm [Ewelme], juxta Oxoniam.⁴

285.

1403, June 5.—*The King renews the annuity of 20l. granted by John of Gaunt to Thomas Chaucer at Bayonne, where the Duke retained him for life.*

¹ This Register contains a grant by Henry IV. to his "well beloved mother, Katherine, Duchess of Lancaster," of certain manors (f. 8 d.); and a confirmation to her of a house in Lynn, given her by John of Gaunt, who purchased it from John de Wesenham (f. 14 d.).

² The date of Chaucer's death, as given on Chaucer's tomb, erected by Nicholas Bigham in 1556.—Nicolas, *Life*, pp. 42, 43.

³ This passage was referred to in Fuller's *Worthies* and Chalmers' *Biographical Dictionary*, and was first published in full in the *Athenæum*, March 31, 1888, p. 404, in a long letter by Prof. Hales on the subject. Gascoigne was Chancellor of Oxford in 1434 (the year of Thomas Chaucer's death), 1442, 1443, and 1445, and died in 1458. As to Chaucer's alleged remorse, Prof. Hales quotes a paragraph at the end of the *Canterbury Tales*, headed, "Preces de Chauceres." Prof. Skeat thinks the story is based on the same final paragraph of the "Persones Tale," and that "a quite unfair turn" is given to the poet's own words (pp. l, li). See also Nicolas, *Life*, pp. 55-57, 67.

⁴ Here it will be convenient to notice the following remarks by Mr. Henry Troutbeck, Coroner for Westminster: "I had the privilege of examining Chaucer's bones when they were exposed in the digging of Browning's grave some years back. From measurements of the principal long bones remaining intact, I calculated that his [Chaucer's] height must have been about five feet six inches."—*Nineteenth Century*, August, 1897, last page.—F. J. F.

[Duchy of Lancaster Registers, vol. 15, pt. 2, f. 5 b.]

Letters patent of Henry IV., reciting that his honoured father [John of Gaunt] formerly by his letters patent indented, which he has confirmed, retained the King's very dear Esquire, **Thomas Chaucer**, at Bayonne, to remain with him for term of his life, and for that cause granted him an annuity of 10*l.* for life out of the issues of the Honor of Leicester, by the hands of the Receiver there; and afterwards the King's said father, by other letters patent, which he has also confirmed, granted to the said Thomas other 10*l.* yearly out of the said Honor; and now the said Honor is so greatly surcharged with annuities that Thomas cannot obtain payment of his "annuity" or its arrears. The King—considering the good and agreeable service which the same Thomas has done and will do to him in future, and that he has restored one of the said letters patent to be cancelled, and has made oath that both the said letters patent indented and the King's letters of confirmation of the same "annuities" have been casually lost, and that he will restore them to be cancelled if they can hereafter be found—has granted to the same Thomas 20*l.* to be received yearly for term of his life out of the revenues of the Honor of Tuttebury, by the hands of the Receiver there, with arrears from the death of the King's father, by the hands of the Receiver General of the Duchy: notwithstanding that he has the office of Chief Butler by the King's grant, for which he takes 20 marks yearly from the Treasurer of the King's Household. Dated 5 June [4 Hen. IV.]

By bill signed and endorsed by the King himself.

[Later note in the margin:] Void, because they [these letters patent] were restored.

This patent is also entered on ff. 51 b, 52 of the same Register, without any note of vacation in the margin. On f. 52 there is an entry of a warrant of the same date to the Receiver of the Honor of Tuttebury to pay 20*l.* yearly to **Thomas Chaucer**. On f. 53 there is a warrant dated 25 May, 1403, to John de Leventhorp, Esquire, Receiver General of the Duchy, to pay to **Thomas Chaucer** the arrears of his annuity of 20*l.*

286.

1409, May 20.—*The seal of Geoffrey Chaucer, used by Thomas Chaucer at this date.*

[Ancient Deeds, DS. 79. *Archæologia*, xxxiv. 42.]

"This ys thentent of **Thomas Chaucer**, Squier," made at Ewelme, 20th May, 10 Hen. IV., respecting a feoffment of the manors of Hogenorton and Cudlyngton, and lands and tenements in

other places, in the county of Oxford, and the manor of Dorton, in the county of Buckingham.

Seal—legend: St. Ghofrai Chavcier. Arms—parti per pale, a bend over all. Reverse (or counter-seal)—a pelican vulning itself.¹

287.

[1420,] June 6.—*Letter of Bishop Beaufort, alluding to Thomas Chaucer as his cousin.*

[Facsimiles of National MSS., I., xxxvii. Deputy Keeper of Records' Reports, xxvi. 60.]

Letter from Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, signed H. W., to his half-brother King Henry IV., dated at Waltham, 6th June, year not given.

He congratulates the King on his proposed marriage [with Katherine of France], soon after Trinity, but regrets that he will not be able to be present. "Besechyng 3ow, my souereyne lord, to haue in 3owr' noble remembraunce wyht' what Conclusion' of reste I departid laste owte of 3owr' graciouse presence, and aftir þ^t I haue demenid me syht' I kam in to thys 3owr' reaume, and wyht' goddis grace shall' to my lyuys ende, lyk as I truste to godde 3owr' humble lyge man my Cousin Chaucer haht' plainly enformid 3owr' hynesse or thys time."²

288.

1585, Nov. 3.—*Order by the Court of Requests as to the payment of money at Chaucer's tomb.*

[Books of Decrees and Orders, Court of Requests, Vol. 14, f. 29.]

Michaelmas term, 27–28 Eliz. 3rd Nov.

Puttenham v. Puttenham.

Order as to £45 received by John Rowyer, Esquire, one of the Queen's [Serjeants-at-]arms, upon a lawful tender thereof by Thomas Colbie, Esquire, on 31st October last, "at the tombe of Jeffrey

¹ The seal is engraved in the *Archæologia*, as above, in a paper by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, read 14th May, 1850. As he remarks, the bend is entire, and not counterchanged here, as usually stated. He describes the reverse as "a pelican on her nest." The engraving is not very exact, but neither that nor the seal itself shows any nest. The first letter in "Ghofrai" is doubtful.

² This letter was referred to by Mr. J. Hamilton Wylie in the *Athenæum*, April 14, 1888, p. 468. He pointed out that it was not written by Henry, Prince of Wales, as suggested in the *Facsimiles*, but by Bishop Beaufort, who was son of John of Gaunt and Katherine Swynford; and since the Bishop describes Thomas Chaucer as his cousin, it is inferred that Philippa Chaucer was sister to Katherine, and mother of Thomas by Geoffrey Chaucer. This would agree with Speght's pedigree.

Chawcer, within the church of St. Peter in Westminster, betwene the howers of two & fower of the clocke in the after noone of the same," according to a Decree made on 7th Feb. 8 Eliz. [1566].¹

ADDITIONS.

1.

[1341, Oct. 6.]-*The King's Butler appoints Richard Chaucer as his deputy in the Port of London.*

[Warrants, Chancery, Series I., file 1644. Butlers' Warrants.]

Reymund Seguyn, the King's Butler, deposes under him, in the Port of London, Richard le Chaucer, for those things which concern the office of the Butlery; and to collect and receive in his name the custom of 2s. from every tun of wine brought by foreigners, and 12d. from every pipe of wine. (No date.)

2.

1341, Oct. 6.—*Richard Chaucer is recognised by the King as deputy of the King's Butler, and Collector of duties on Wines, in the Port of London.*

[Patent Roll, 15 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 9.]

Royal mandate to all Bailiffs and others to be intendent and respondent to the King's beloved servant Reymund Seguyn, his Butler, who has deputed Richard Chaucer under him in the Port of the City of London, for those things which appertain to the office of the Butlery. Dated 6th October.

[*Ibid.*]

Royal mandate to all Bailiffs and others to be intendent, counselling, and assistant in the Port of London to Richard le Chaucer, deputy of Reymund Seguyn, the King's Butler, whom (Seguyn) the King has appointed to levy and collect 2s. from every tun and 12d. from every pipe of wine brought by foreign merchants to England, to the King's use. Same date.

¹ This entry is partly defaced. A similar payment is referred to in the Reports of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, viii., App. ii., p. 169.

3.

1342, Dec. 1.—*A ship is arrested by the King's Butler, by Richard Chaucer, his deputy, and by the King's Serjeant-at-arms, in the Port of London.*

[Patent Roll, 16 Edw. III., p. 3, m. 10.]

Royal mandate to all Admirals, Sheriffs, Mayors, Bailiffs, &c., reciting that the King had appointed Reymund Seguyne, the King's Butler, Richard Chaucer, his deputy in the Port of London, and John de Wynnewyk, the King's Serjeant-at-arms, to take, arrest, and keep safely all ships which had been arrested for the King's passage and had withdrawn elsewhere, with the bodies of the masters and mariners of the same; and that they had arrested a ship called Cog Thomas, whereof John Boys of Dertemuth is master, in the Port of London; but that Oliver de Ingham, Seneschal of Gascony, had testified by his letters patent that Boys was engaged in convoying him from Britany to Bordeaux for the surer custody of the King's treasure; and that the King had thereupon commanded Seguyne, Chaucer, and Wynnewyk to release the said ship, &c. The Admirals, &c., are therefore not to molest Boys or his mariners, Dated at Kenyngton, 1st December.

The persons underwritten have like letters [patent]:—

Walter Gent, master of the ship called Seinte Marie Cogg of Dertemuth.

William de Asshelden, master of the ship called Seinte Marie Cogg of Dertemuth.

4.

[c. 1348.]—*John Chaucer is appointed to levy the Custom on Cloths in certain Ports.*

[Warrants, Chancery, Series I., file 1644. Butlers' Warrants.]

John de Wesenham [no description of his office] deposes under him, to levy and receive the Custom granted to the King on Cloths to be carried out of the realm by foreign merchants, among others:—

In the Port of London, John de Stodeye.

In the Ports of Chichester, Sefford, Shoreham, and Portesmouth, and of Southampton, John Chaucier.¹

(No date.)

¹ Nicolas, *Life*, p. 94, refers to two appointments of John Chaucer as deputy of the King's Butler in the Port of Southampton, by writs of Privy Seal, dated Feb. and Nov. 1348. These have not been found. In Hunter's MSS. (Addit. MS. 24,513) there is a reference to a receipt by Adam Inveys (?), receiver of

5.

1377, June 20.—*Half-yearly payment to Philippa Chaucer of her annuity, by the hands of Sir Roger de Trumpington.*

[Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 18.]

§ Die Sabbati, xx^o die Junij.

Philippa Chaucer. } **Philippe Chaucer**, nuper vne (*sic*) domicellarum
 } **Philippe**; nuper Regine Anglie, cui Dominus Rex x
 marcas annuas ad Scaccarium ad totam vitam suam
 percipiendas, pro bono seruicio per ipsam tam eidem Domino Regi
 quam Philippe, nuper Regine Anglie, impenso: In denariis sibi
 liberatis, per manus Rogeri de Trumpyngton', militis, in persolucionem
 v marcarum sibi liberandarum de huiusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de
 termino Pasche proximo preterito, per breue suum de liberate, inter
 mandata de hoc termino lxvj s. viij d.

6.

1377, July 27.—*Warrants for making out patents for Margaret Swynford and Elizabeth Chaucer to be Nuns in certain monasteries.*

[Warrants, Chancery, Series I., file 453.]

No. 26. A privy seal, addressed to the Lord Chancellor, to make out letters patent under the great seal, nominating Margaret Swynford to be received as a Nun in the Abbey of Berkynge. Dated at the Manor of Kenyngton, 27th July, 1 Ric. II. (This is in French.)

No. 27. A privy seal to the same, to make out letters patent under the great seal, nominating Elizabeth Chausier to be received as a Nun in the Priory of Saint Eleyne in the City of London. Same date. (This is in French.)¹

duties on wines from Guienne in the port of Southampton, for 20*l.* from John Chaucer, lieutenant in the said port of John de Wesenham, Chief Butler, in 22 Edw. III. 1348; and also to three writs to John de Wesenham or his lieutenant in 21 Edw. III.

¹ No. 27 is referred to in Nicolas's *Life*, pp. 52, 93, but not No. 26, which is surprising, as he says so much about the Swynfords. Speght conjectures that this Elizabeth may have been the Poet's sister. The admission of Elizabeth Chauncy as a Nun in Barking Abbey, in 1381, has been noticed before in No. 144, and by Nicolas, p. 52. Nicolas considered that Elizabeth Chausier must have been a different person from Elizabeth Chauncy; but may she not have been transferred from one monastery to the other, so as to be a companion to Margaret Swynford? On the same file 453, there is a privy seal in French to the Chancellor to ratify the letters patent of Edward III., which confirmed to Katherine Swynford the grant to her by John of Gaunt of certain manors; it is dated at the Manor of Kenyngton, 20th July, 1 Ric. II. On the Patent Roll, this ratification immediately precedes the grant to Chaucer of the Controllershship of the Customs (No. 107).

7.

1377, July 27.—*Letters patent to the Abbess of Barking and the Prioress of St. Helen's, London, for the admission of Margaret Swynford and Elizabeth Chaucer as Nuns.*

[Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 15.]

The King to the Abbess and Convent of Berkyng. As by right and custom of the Crown it appertains to the King, after his coronation, to nominate a fit person as Nun in their Abbey, which is of the foundation of the King's progenitors, the King nominates his beloved Margaret Swynford accordingly. Kenyngton, 27th July.

Similar letters are directed to the Prioress and Convent of St. Elen in the City of London for Elizabeth Chausier. Same date.

8.

1380, Feb. 26.—*Two Writs to the Exchequer for payment of Chaucer's expenses in his journeys to France and Italy.* (See No. 122.)

[Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 9.]

Brevia directa Baronibus de Scaccario, de termino Pasche, anno tercio Regis Ricardi Secundo (sic).

Pro Geoffrey Chaucer. } RICHARD, par la grace de Dieu Roy etc., As Tresorer et Barons de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Nous vous mandons que vous acontez ouesquez nostre bien ame **Geoffrey Chaucer**, Esquier, par son serement, de diuerses viages qil fist nadgaires en le service de nostre trescher Seignur et ael le Roy, que Dieux assoille, alant en son message as parties dedela la mier, cestassauoir, vers Parys, Monstroill', et aillours, a cause de certaines busoignes ce nostre dit ael touchantz trete de pees, et aussi des deniers de nostre dit ael par mesme celui **Geoffrey** receuz par celles causes ; fesant a lui due allouance pur le temps qil estoit en le service de nostre dit ael en les ditz viages, des iours qil departy de nostre Citee de Londres, ou de nostre dit ael, sur mesmes les viages, tanque a ses retours de [a ?] nostre dit ael, ou a mesme le Citee, autieux gages le iour tanque a les summes des ditz deniers par lui receuz, ou dedeinz, come estoient allouez a autres Esquiers de son estait alantz semblablement en message de mesme nostre ael as parties dela la mier, en son temps, ensemble ouesque coustages resonables pur les passages au [du ?] dit **Geoffrey**, et ses repassages de la mier. Done souz nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le xxvj. iour de Feuer[er], lan de nostre regne tierz.

[*Ibid.*, m. 10 d.]

Pur Geoffrey Chaucer. } RICHARD, par la grace de Dieu Roy etc., As Tresorer, Barons, et Chamberleins de nostre Eschequer, saluz. Nous volons et vous mandons que vous acontez

ouesque nostre bien ame **Geffrey Chaucer**, Esquier, par son serement du viage qil fist nadgaires en nostre seruice, alant en nostre message as parties de Lumbardie, vers li (*sic*) nobles homme Barnabo, Sire de Melan, en la compaignie de nostre foial Chiualer Edward de Berkeley, et de noz deniers par le dit **Geffrey** receuz par celle cause; fesant au dit **Geffrey** due allouance pur le temps qil estoit en nostre seruice en dit viage, du iour qil departy de nostre Citee de Londres par celle cause, tanque a son retour illoeqes, de (*sic*), autieux gages le iour come sont par vous allouez a autrez Esquiers de son estat qi ont alez en message de nostre trescher Seignur et ael le Roy, qi Dieux assoille, ou de nous, as parties de dela la meer, auant ces heures, ensemble ouesque coustages resonables pur le passage du dit **Geffrey**, et son repassage de la meer. Et de ce que vous trouerez duz au dit **Geffrey** par laconte auantdit, vous, auantditz Tresorer et Chamberleins, lui facez faire paiement de nostre tresor. Done souz nostre priue seal, a Westmouster, le xxvj. iour de Feuerer lan de nostre regne tierz.

Hoc breue liberatur ad Receptam Scaccarij, xiiij. die Julij, hoc termino, indorsatum sic: Pretextu huius brevis de priuato sigillo Regis, computatum est ad Scaccarium Compotorum cum **Galfrido Chaucer**, Scutifero, infrascripto, de receptis, vadiis, et expensis suis, proficiscendo in Nuncio Regis ad partes Lumbardie, anno primo Regis Ricardi Secundi. Qui quidem compotus irrotulatur Rotulo secundo dicti Regis, Rotulo Compotorum.¹ Et debentur eidem **Galfrido** per compotum predictum xiiij li.

9.

1390, Oct. 15.—*Commission to certain Justices to inquire what felons assaulted and robbed Geoffrey Chaucer, at Hatcham, of a horse worth 10l., goods worth 100s., and 20l. 6s. 8d. in money, and by whose procurement.*

[Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 1. m, 17 d.²]

De inquirendo.—*Rex, dilectis et fidelibus suis Willelmo Rikhill' Willelmo Brenchesle, Edmundo Brudenell', et Johanni Tanke, salutem Sciatis, quod assignauimus vos, tres et duos vestrum, ad inquirendum per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de Comitatu Surrie, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, qui felones et malefactores in Galfridum Chaucer, apud Hacchesham, in Comitatu predicto, vi et armis insultum fecerunt, et ipsum verberauerunt, vulnerauerunt, et male tractauerunt, et ipsum de quodam equo, precij decem librarum, ac bonis et catallis ad valenciam Centum solidorum, necnon viginti libris, sex solidis, et octo denariis, de denariis suis, in pecunia numerata, ibidem inuentis, felonice depredati fuerunt, quando, qualiter, et quo modo, et ad quorum vel cuius procuracionem felonie*

¹ No. 122; and see note, p. 219.

This reference was pointed out by Mr. G. J. Morris.

ille facte fuerunt, et quis vel qui dictos felones postmodum scienter receptavit vel receptauerunt, et de aliis articulis et circumstanciis premissa qualitercumque concernentibus plenius veritatem. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ad certos [dies et loca] etc., quos etc. ad hoc prouideritis, super premissis diligentes faciatis inquisitiones, et eas distincte et aperte factas nobis in Cancellaria nostra, sub sigillis vestris etc. et sigillis eorum per quos facte fuerint, sine dilacione mittatis, et hoc breue. Mandauimus enim Vicecomiti nostro Comitatus predicti, quod ad certos etc., quos etc. ei scire facietis, venire faciat coram vobis etc. tot etc. de balliua sua, per quos etc. et inquiri. In cuius etc. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, xv. die Octobris.

10.

1376—1397.—*Notes from the Receipt Rolls of the Exchequer, showing the names and descriptions of the Sheriffs, Bailiffs, Receivers, and Collectors on whom the assignments to Geoffrey Chaucer and Philippa Chaucer were made.*¹

1376, May 31. John Ward and Robert Girdeler, Collectors of Customs, 10*l.* for G. C.

1378, May 14. Nicholas Brembre and John Philipot, Collectors of Customs, 19*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C.

1379, May 21. William Spaigne, Sheriff of Lincoln, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for Mary Seinteler and P. C.

1379, May 24. Brembre and Philipot, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C.

1379, Oct. 18. The same, 236*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.*; thereof, for themselves, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* [G. C. not mentioned here, but see Nos. 129 note, 151.]

1379, Dec. 9. The Sheriffs of London, 18*s.* 10*d.*, and the Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London, 12*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* for G. C.

1380, July 3. Brembre and Philipot, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C.

1381, March 6. (No Receipt Rolls for this term, Mich. 4 Ric. II.)

1381, May 24. Thomas Dorset and Richard Tynham, Bailiffs of Lym, co. Dorset, 6*l.*; Eleanor, widow of Richard Turbervill, late Sheriff of Dorset, 100*s.*, for a fine; and Oliver de Harnham, Escheator of co. Southampton, 100*s.*, for a fine; in all, 16*l.* for G. C. [being 13*s.* 4*d.* short of the amounts due to him and his wife].

1381, Nov. 16. William Garton, clerk, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of the farm of the alien Priory of Mynstrelovell, Berks; and John Boneham, 100*s.* of the farm of the possessions of the alien Deanery of Morteyn; for G. C. 7*l.*; "and paid 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*" [into the Exchequer.]

¹ These notes are mostly taken from the Pells Receipt Rolls, when extant; when not, from the Auditors' Receipt Rolls. Other references to these rolls will be found in the text and notes.

1381, Nov. 28. Brembre and Philipot, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves and the Controller (G. C.).

1381, Dec. 21. Brembre and Philipot, 10*l.* from the Custom of Wools, London, for G. C. and P. his wife.

1382, May 10. The same, 10*l.* for G. C.

1382, July 22. The same, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof for G. C. 5 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks.

1382, Nov. 11. The same, 11*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C.

1382, Dec. 10. The same, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* from the Subsidy of Wools, London, "for the same Collectors." [G. C. not mentioned here, but see No. 163.]

1383, May 5. The same, 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof for G. C. 20 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks.

1383, Oct. 24. The same, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C.

1384, Feb. 11. The same, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves and the Controller (G. C.).

1384, April 30. The same, 15*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for G. C. and P. his wife [being 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* short of the amounts due to them].

1384, Oct. 18. Nicholas Brembre and John Organ, Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London, 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C. and P. C.

1384, Dec. 9. The same, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves and the Controller (G. C.), for their reward.

1385, April 24. The same, 14*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof for G. C. 17 marks, and for P. C. 66*s.* 8*d.* [being 2*l.* short].

1385, Nov. 3. William More and Walter Rauff, Collectors of the Petty Custom, London, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; the Citizens of Norwich, 10*l.* of their farm; and Richard, Earl of Arundel, and others, 10*l.* of the custody of the Priory of Lyomynstre, Sussex; whereof for Roger atte Gatte 9*l.* 3*s.*, for G. C. 20 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks; and paid 17*s.*

1385, Dec. 11. Brembre and Organ, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for themselves. [G. C. not mentioned here, but see No. 185.]

1386, June 22. William Bareswell, Sheriff of co. Worcester, 10*l.* of the issues of his bailiwick, viz., for G. C. 10 marks, and for P. C. 5 marks.

1386, Nov. 28. Brembre and Organ, 46*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, viz., for themselves as a reward 40*l.*, and for the Controller [G. C.] 10 marks.

1389, Oct. 7. Nicholas Exton and William Venour, Collectors of the Custom of Wools, London, 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C., on account of his office [of Clerk of the Works].

1389, Dec. 14. The same, 100*l.* for G. C., on account of the Works at the Tower.

1390, March 3. John Raveneser, Clerk of the Hanaper of Chancery, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and John Loneye and John Walcote, Sheriffs of London, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for G. C., on account of the Works.

1390, June 25. Sussex.—From Richard, Earl of Arundel, 20*l.* of sundry debts for G. C., by his own hands.

1390, July 19. From John Wrottyng, Prior of Westminster, and his associates, 10*l.* of the farm of the alien Priory of Folkeston, Kent; and from the Abbot of Westminster, 10*l.* of sundry debts; for G. C., on account of the Works of King's Chapel within the Castle of Wyndesor, by the hands of John Lakynghith, Monk. Also from the Earl of Arundel, in Surrey and Sussex, of sundry debts, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; and from Thomas Sakevyle, Sheriff of Bedford and Buckingham, 4*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.*; for G. C., by the hands of R. Swyft.

1390, Oct. 27. Walter Barde, keeper of the King's Exchange (*Cambij*) within the Tower of London, 45*l.*, of the issues of the same Exchange; whereof, for himself, 20*l.*, and for G. C. 25*l.* on account of the Works, by the hands of the same Gautron [Walter] Barde.

1397, July 2. Henry Cokeham and Richard Odyham, Collectors of Subsidies, London, 100*s.* for G. C.

1397, Oct. 26. Richard Organ, one of the executors of John Organ, London, of a fine, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; and John Walden and John Newport, Collectors of Subsidies in the Port of Southampton, 66*s.* 8*d.*; for G. C., by the hands of John Walden.

11.

1395–6.—*Payment of money to Geoffrey Chaucer for Henry, Earl of Derby, at London, by the Clerk of the Earl's Great Wardrobe.*¹

[Duchy of Lancaster Accounts (Various) 1/5.]

COMPOTUS Willelmi Loueney, Clerici Magne Garderobe Domini Henrici Lancastrie, Comitis Derby, a primo die Februarij, anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi xviiij^o, vsque primum diem Februarij, anno eiusdem Regis xix^{no}, vltimo die computato, per vnum annum integrum.

*	*	*	*	*
Liberacio denariorum	}	Et liberati in manus Domini apud Londoniam,		
in manus Domini.		per manus Galfridi Chaucer ... x li.		
		Summa, x li.		

¹ Referred to in Mr. Wylie's *History of Henry IV.*, Appendix.

CORRECTIONS.

Page

- 150, note 2, *omit*.
172, note 8, *for sister read sister-in-law*.
176, l. 2 from foot, *for 72 read 74*.
270, l. 12, *for Collectors read Controllers*.
277, l. 23, *after Swayn insert Walter Suthwerk*.
281, l. 12, *for William read Walter*.
283, l. 40, *for 236 read 241*.
283, l. 41, *for 231 read 237*.
295, l. 20, *for lxxj s. read lxxj li*.
307, l. 8, *for costera read costis*.
313, note, *for is not extant, and therefore read is partly extant, but*
315, l. 18, *for 4 read 5*.
327, l. 39, *for marks read pounds*.

LIFE-RECORDS OF CHAUCER.

IV.

Enrolments and Documents

FROM THE
PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,
THE
TOWN CLERK'S OFFICE, GUILDHALL, LONDON,
AND OTHER SOURCES;

COMPRISING ALL KNOWN RECORDS RELATING TO
GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

By R. E. G. KIRK, Esq.

LONDON :
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.
1900.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief.—Dr. F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Hon. Sec..—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Dr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 has followed; probably four more will be added; and *Specimens of all accessible MSS of the Tales* are now nearly completed, edited by the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., and Prof. John Koch, Ph.D.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

Of *Troilus*, Parallel-Texts from the 6 best MSS have been issued (the Campsall MS also separately), and a 7th MS text of it with the englisht Boccaccio Comparison. *Autotypes* of most of the best Chaucer MSS have been publisht.

Dr. E. Flügel is editing the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*, though it will not be ready for the Quincentenary of the Poet's death, 1900 A.D.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The yearly subscription, which constitutes Membership, is 2 guineas, due on every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. *More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had.*

The Society's Hon. Secs. for America are, Prof. Kittredge, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass., for the North and East, and Prof. Bright, of Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, for the South and West. Members' names and subscriptions should be sent to the home Hon. Sec.,

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below); together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*.—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)
- II—VII. II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS, Part I; III. Hengwrt MS, 154, Pt I; IV. Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27, Pt I; V. Corpus MS, Oxford, Pt I; VI. Petworth MS, Pt I; VII. Lansdowne MS, 851, Pt I. (separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

- VIII—XIII. VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS, Part II; IX. Hengwrt MS, Pt II; X. Cambridge MS, Pt II; XI. Corpus MS, Pt II; XII. Petworth MS, Pt II; XIII. Lansdowne MS, Pt II, with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS. (Six-Text, Part III.)
- XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS. Part III.
- XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS. Part III.
- XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS. Part III.
- XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS. Part III.

- XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS. Part III.
(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)
- XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—1. 'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 2. 'the Complaynt to Pite,' 3. 'the Parlament of Foules,' and 4. 'the Complaynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
- XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS. [Reprinted in LIX, First Series.]
- XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, 1. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers;' 11. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.
- XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Complaynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Complaynt of Mars, V. The ABC, with its original from De DuGuilleville's *Pelerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for 1872, in the First Series, is,

- XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (Six-Text, Part IV.)
- XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)
- XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)
- XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)
- XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Prof. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for 1873, in the First Series, is,

- XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for 1874, in the First Series, is,

- XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.
- XXXII. The Clerk's, Merchant's, Squire's, Franklin's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Second Nun's Tales, Ellesmere MS, Part V.
- XXXIII. The Clerk's, Merchant's, Squire's, Franklin's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Second Nun's Tales, Cambridge MS, Part V.
- XXXIV. Squire's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, Summoner's, Clerk's, Merchant's, Franklin's Tales, Corpus MS, Part IV.
- XXXV. Squire's, Merchant's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, Summoner's, Clerk's, Franklin's, Second Nun's Tales, Petworth MS, Part IV.
- XXXVI. Squire's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, Summoner's, Clerk's, Merchant's, Franklin's Tales, Lansdowne MS, Part IV.

The issue for 1875, in the First Series, is,

- XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.
- XXXVIII. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Manciple's Tales, Ellesmere MS, Part VI.
- XXXIX. Manciple's, Man of Law's, Squire's, Merchant's, Franklin's, Second Nun's, Clerk's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus Tales, Hengwrt MS, Part IV.
- XL. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Manciple's Tales, Cambridge MS, Part VI.
- XLI. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Manciple's Tales, Corpus MS, Part V.
- XLII. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Doctor's, Pardoner's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Manciple's Tales, Petworth MS, Part V.
- XLIII. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Manciple's Tales, Lansdowne MS, Part V.

- XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troilus and Criseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filosostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troilus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.
- XLV. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the *Canterbury Tales*, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. In 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.
- XLVI. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. In Royal 4to for the *Six-Text*.
- XLVII. Notes and Corrections for the 8vo Ryme-Index, by H. Cromie, Esq., M.A. The issue for 1876, in the **First Series**, is,
- XLVIII. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part I, 16 Autotypes, with a Note on the MSS, by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
- The issue for 1877, in the **First Series**, is,
- XLIX. The *Six-Text*, Part VIII, containing the Parson's Tale, with a Table of its Contents; and Mr Cromie's Notes and Corrections for the 4to Ryme-Index.
- L—LV. L. The Parson's Tale, Ellesmere MS, Part VII; LI. Hengwrt MS, Part V; LII. Cambridge MS, Part VII; LIII. Corpus MS, Part VI; LIV. Petworth MS, Part VI; LV. Lansdowne MS, Part VI.
- The issue for 1878, in the **First Series**, is,
- LVI. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part II: 9 from the Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27, and 1 from Lord Leonfield's MS.
- LVII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—5. The *A B C*, from 6 MSS; 6. The *Mother of God*, from 3 MSS; 7. *Anelida and Arcyte*, from 5 MSS and Caxton's print; 8. The *Former Age*, from 2 MSS (with the Latin original, and Chaucer's prose Englishing); 9. To his *Scrivener* from Shirley's MS and Stowe's print; 10. The *House of Fame*, from 2 MSS and Caxton's and Thynne's prints.
- The issue for 1879, in the **First Series**, is,
- LVIII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part III, completing the *Parallel-Text*, and containing, 11. The *Legend of Good Women* from 5 MSS and Thynne's print; 12. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 13. The *Compleynt of Venus* from 6 MSS; 14. The *Envoy to Scogan* from 3 MSS; 15. *Marriage*, or The *Envoy to Bukton*, from 1 MS and Notary's and Thynne's prints; 16. *Gentillesse* from 6 MSS; 17. *Proverbs* from 3 MSS; 18. *Stedfastness* from 6 MSS; 19. *Fortune* from 6 MSS; 20. *Chaucer to his empty Purse*, from 6 MSS.
- The issue for 1880, in the **First Series**, is,
- LIX. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—1a. The *Parlament of Foules* from 3 MSS; 2. The *A B C* from 6 MSS; 3. *Anelida and Arcyte* from 6 MSS; 4. The *Legend of Good Women*, in whole or part from 4 MSS; 5. The *Complaint of Mars* from 3 MSS; 6. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 7. The *Compleynt of Venus* from 3 MSS; 8. *Gentillesse* from 3 MSS; 9. *Lack of Stedfastness* from Thynne's print and 2 MSS; 10. *Fortune* from 2 MSS and Caxton's print.
- LX. Odd-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, 3. The *A B C*, from 2 MSS; 4. The *House of Fame*, from the Pepys' MS, &c.; 5. The *Legend of Good Women* from 3 MSS; 6. The *Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse* from 1 MS; 7. The *Complaint to Pity* from 2 MSS; 8. The *Parlament of Fowles* from 1 MS; 9. *Truth* from 3 MSS; 10. *Envoy to Scogan* from 1 MS; 11. *Purse* from 1 MS.
- LXI. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, VI. *Mother of God*; VII. *Anelida*; VIII. The *Former Age*; IX. *Adam Scrivener*; X. The *House of Fame*; XI. *Legende*; XII. *Truth*; XIII. *Venus*; XIV. *Scogan*; XV. *Marriage*; XVI. *Gentillesse*; XVII. *Proverbs*; XVIII. *Stedfastness*; XIX. *Fortune*; XX. *Purse*.
- LXII. Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer MSS. Part III: 2 from Henry V's MS of the *Troilus*, when he was Prince of Wales (now Mr Bacon Frank's); 1 from Shirley's MS of the *ABC* at Sion Coll.
- The issue for 1881, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXIII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Troilus & Criseyde* from the Campsall MS, b. 1415 A.D. (written for Henry V when Prince of Wales), Harleian MS. 2280, and Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27. Part I. Books 1 and 2.
- The issue for 1882, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXIV. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Troilus & Criseyde* from the Campsall MS, before 1415 A.D. (written for Henry V when Prince of Wales), Harleian MS. 2280, and Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27. Part II. Books 3, 4, 5.
- The issue for 1883, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXV. Part II of Mr W. M. Rossetti's Comparison of Chaucer's *Troilus and Criseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filosostrato*, completing the work.
- The issue for 1884, in the **First Series**, is to be,
- LXVI—LXXI. 6 Appendixes to the 6 MSS of the *Six-Text*, with Wood-cuts and colored Lithographs of 6 Tellers of Tales and of 6 emblematical Figures from

- the Cambridge Univ. MS, Gg. 4. 27, &c., and Process Engravings, for the Ellesmere MS Part, of the 23 Ellesmere MS Miniatures. The Hengwrt MS, Part VI, contains The Canon's-Yeoman's Tale from the Lichfield MS.
- LXXII. The Six-Text, Part IX, with colored Lithographs of 6 Tellers of Tales and 6 emblematical Figures from the Cambridge Univ. MS Gg. 4. 27; Forewords, Title-pages for the three volumes, &c.; and Prof. Hiram Corson's Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*.
- The issue for 1885, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXIII. The Harleian MS 7334 of *The Canterbury Tales*, with Woodcuts of 23 Tellers of Tales from the Ellesmere MS, &c.
- LXXIV. Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer MSS. Pt IV. The Ellesmere.
- The issue for 1886, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXV. Chaucer's *Boece* from the Cambridge University MS. II. 3. 21.
- LXXVI. Chaucer's *Boece* from the Additional MS 10,340 in the British Museum, as edited by the Rev. Dr. R. Morris for the E. E. Text Soc. in 1868.
- LXXVII. More Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, containing, 1. *The Complainte to Pite*; 2. *The Complaint of the Anelida and Arcite*; 3. *Truth*; 4. *Lack of Stedfastness*; 5. *Fortune*; 6. *Purse*. Appendix: I. *The Balade of Pite*. II. *Roundels (Mercilesse Beaute)*.
- The issue for 1887, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXVIII. A *Ryme-Index to Chaucer's Minor Poems*, by Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter, in Royal 4to for the *Parallel-Text*.
- The issue for 1888, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXIX. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's *Troilus*, from the Campsall MS bef. 1415 A.D.
- The issue for 1889, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXX. A *Ryme-Index to Chaucer's Minor Poems*, by Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter, in 8vo for the One-Text print of the *Minor Poems*.
- The issue for 1890, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXXI. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted Chaucer MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. Part I, from 7 MSS: Cambridge Dd. 4. 24, Christ-Church, Additional 5140, Devonshire, Haistwell (or Egerton 3726), Ingilby, Northumberland: the Dd. Group.
- LXXXII. *The Romaunt of the Rose*, from Thynne's print, 1532, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
- The issue for 1891, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXXIII. A Parallel text of *The Romaunt of the Rose* (of which the first 1705 lines are most probably Chaucer's), from the unique MS at Glasgow, and its French original, *Le Roman de la Rose*, edited by Dr Max Kaluza. Part I.
- LXXXIV. A Rime-Index to Chaucer's *Troilus*, by Prof. Skeat, Litt.D.
- The issue for 1892, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXXV. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted Chaucer MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. Part II, from 10 MSS.
- The issue for 1893, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXXVI. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted Chaucer MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. Part III, from 6 MSS.
- The issue for 1894, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXXVII. A Parallel-Text of 3 more MSS of Chaucer's *Troilus*, the St. John's and Corpus, Cambridge, and Harl. 1239, Brit. Mus., put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I, with a Note by G. C. Macaulay, M.A.
- The issue for 1895, in the **First Series**, is,
- LXXXVIII. A Parallel-Text of 3 more MSS of Chaucer's *Troilus*, Part II.
- The issue for 1896, in the **First Series**, will be,
- LXXXIX. Prof. McCormick's Introduction to Chaucer's *Troilus*, discussing its MSS, its Text, its Metre and Grammar: 2nd Parallel-Texts, Part III.
- The issue for 1897, in the **First Series**, is,
- XC. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, Part IV, from 17 MSS, edited by the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., and Prof. John Koch, Ph.D.
- The issue for 1898, in the **First Series**, is,
- XCI. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part V: *The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, a Six-Text, from 3 MSS. and 3 black-letters, edited by Prof. John Koch, Ph.D., and Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
- The issue for 1899, in the **First Series**, is,
- XCII. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part VI: *The Clerk's Tale*, a Six-Text Print from 6 MSS not containing *The Pardoner's Tale*, put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
- The issue for 1900 and 1901, in the **First Series**, will be,
- XCIII. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part VII: *The Clerk's Tale* from the Phillipp MS 8299 and the Longleat MS, with an Intro. by Prof. John Koch, Ph.D.
- XCIV. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part VIII: *The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale* from the Hodson MS 37, put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall, with Introduction by Prof. Jn. Koch, Ph.D.

SECOND SERIES.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1868 is,

1. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterb. Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Review of Sandra's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr. E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1869 is,

4. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1870 is,

5. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1871 is,

6. *Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1872 is,

7. *Originals and Analogues of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, Part I. 1. The original of the *Man of Law's Tale* of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr. Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," english from the *Gesta Romanorum* by Thomas Hoccleve, in Harl. MS 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offe Primi*, both stories illustrating incidents in the *Man of Law's Tale*. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the *Reeve's Tale*. 5. Two Latin Stories like the *Friar's Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1873 is,

8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS, by Dr. Thor Sundby.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1874 is,

9. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS, with a translation, by Mr. E. Brock. 4. Chaucer's use of the final *-e*, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 5. Mrs. E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynte to Pite*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1875 is,

10. *Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, Part II. 6. Alphonus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de Basiv. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*. Edited by F. J. Furnivall.

11. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.

12. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part I, The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brerelay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, with some Account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office, by Walford D. Selby, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

13. Thynne's *Animadversions* (1599) on Speght's *Chaucers Workes*, re-edited from the unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall, with fresh Lives of William and Francis Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrims Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1876 is,

14. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part II, The Household Ordinances of King Edward II, June 1323 (as englished by Francis Tate in March 1601 A.D.), with extracts from those of King Edward IV, to show the probable duties of CHAUCER as Valet or Yeoman of the Chamber, and Esquire, to Edward III, of whose Household Book no MS is known; together with Chaucer's Oath as Controller of the Customs, and an enlarged Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer, edited by F. J. Furnivall.

15. *Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, Part III. 13. The Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy killd by a Jew for singing 'Gaude Maria,' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. The Paris Beggar-boy murdered by a Jew for singing 'Alma redemptoris mater!' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*; with a Poem by Lydgate. Edited by F. J. Furnivall.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part III. 7. Chaucer's Prioress, her Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Survey of St Mary's Abbey, Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr. Paul Lindner. 9. Chaucer a Wielifite; a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*, by Herr Hugo Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue: Chaucer not a borrower from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woolcombe.

17. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales*: 1. The Tale of *Beryn*, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, re-edited from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I, the Text, with Wm. Smith's Map of Canterbury in 1588, now first engravd from his unique MS., and Ogilby's Plan of the Road from London to Canterbury in 1675.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1878 (there was none in 1877) is,

18. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part IV. 11. On *here and there* in Chaucer (his Pronunciation of the two *e's*), by Dr. R. F. Weymouth; 12. On *a*. an Original Version of the *Knight's Tale*; *β*. the Date (1381) and Personages of the *Parlament of Foules*; *γ*. on *Anelida and Arcyte*, on Lollius, on Chaucer, and Boccaccio, &c., by Dr. John Koch, with a fragment of a later *Palamon and Ercyte* from the Dublin MS D. 4. 18.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1884 (none in 1879, '80, '81, '82, '83, '85) is,

19. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part V: 13. Chaucer's *Pardoner*: his character illustrated by documents of his time, by Dr J. J. Jusserand. 14. Why the *Romaunt of the Rose* is not Chaucer's, by Prof. Skeat, M.A. 15. Chaucer's *Schipman*, and his Barge 'The Maudelayne,' by P. Q. Karkeek, Esq. 16. Chaucer's *Parson's Tale* compared with Frère Lorens's *Somme de Vices et de Vertus*, by Wilhelm Eilers, Ph.D., 1882, englisht 1884. 17. On Chaucer's Reputed Works, by T. L. Kingston-Oliphant, M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1886 is,

20. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*. Part IV. Eastern Analogs I, by W. A. Clouston.

21. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part III, *a*. The Household book of Isabella wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Mus., by Edward A. Bond, LL.D., Chief Librarian. *b*. Chaucer as Forester of North Petherton, Somerset, 1390—1400, by Walford D. Selby, Esq. With an Appendix by Walter Rye, Esq., on I. Chaucer's Grandfather; II. Chaucer's connection with Lynn and Norfolk.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1887 is,

22. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*, Part V (completing the volume). Eastern Analogs, II, by W. A. Clouston.

23. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*, edited by F. J. Furnivall from the 2 MSS in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, A.D. 1616, 1630. Part I.

24. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales*: 2. The Tale of *Beryn*, Part II. Forewords by F. J. Furnivall, Notes by F. Vipian, M.A. &c., and Glossary by W. G. Stone; with an Essay on Analogs of the Tale, by W. A. Clouston.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1888 (*wrongly markt No. 27 for 1889*) is,

25. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V, and last.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1889 is,

26. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*. Part II, with an Essay on the Magical Elements in the *Squire's Tale*, and Analogues, by W. A. Clouston.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1890 is,

27. *The Chronology of Chaucer's Writings*, by John Koch, Ph.D., Berlin.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1891 is,

28. *Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Troilus* (a Study of its MSS, their words and forms), by Prof. George Lyman Kittredge, M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1892 is,

29. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part VI, by Prof. Cowell, LL.D., Alois Brandl, Ph.D., Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., and W. M. Rossetti.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1898 (none in 1893—97) is,

30. *Notes on the Road from London to Canterbury*, ed. H. Littlehales, Esq.

Of the **Second Series**, the issues for 1900 and 1901 (none in 1899) will be,

31. *The Portraits of Geoffrey Chaucer*. By M. H. Spielmann.

32. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part IV, Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., ed. R. E. G. Kirk, Esq.

33. *R. Brathwait's Comment on 2 Tales of Chaucer*, ed. by Miss C. Spurgeon.

34. *The Praise of Chaucer*, 1400—1900, a *Trial-List*, ed. by Miss C. Spurgeon.

35. *Lydgate's Siege of Thebes*, ed. from the MSS by Prof. Axel Erdmann. [*Text set*,

Among the Texts and Chaucer Essays, &c., preparing for the Society are:—

Specimen-Extracts from all the unprinted MSS of Chaucer's Troilus, with an Introduction on the MSS, Metre and Grammar of the Poem, by Prof. McCormick, M.A., of St. Andrew's.

The Troilus MS Harl. 2392—the only one with Latin sidenotes and glosses—edited by Prof. McCormick, M.A.

The Praise of Chaucer from his day to ours, compiled by Dr. Furnivall.

'A detailed Comparison of Chaucer's Knight's Tale with the Teseide of Boccaccio,' by HENRY WARD, M.A., late of the British Museum. [At Press.]

Melibe et Prudence, the French Original of Chaucer's 'Tale of Melibe,' edited from the MSS by Dr Mary Noyes Colvin.

Prof. E. Flügel, Ph.D., is editing *The Chaucer Concordance* for the Society.

Sample Tale from all the other MSS of the Canterbury Tales. As many Chaucer Students have often wanted to know what kind of text was contained in the MSS of the Canterbury Tales other than the Seven printed by the Chaucer Society—the Ellesmere, Hengwrt. Cambridge Gg, Corpus (Oxford), Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian 7334—the Director resolved to get printed a sample Tale from all the accessible MSS of the Tales.¹ He wished to have The Wife of Bath's Prolog and Tale, because they show the most variations, but as Prof. Zupitza, who most kindly volunteered to classify the MSS and edit their sample Tales, objected to the subject of the Wife's Prolog, the Director proposed The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale (which apparently showed the next number of changes of reading), and Prof. Zupitza accepted this Prolog and Tale. He accordingly classified all the MSS, and edited the Pardoner's Prolog and Tale from 23 of them, in 3 Parts, before his sudden and lamented death. The remaining 17 copies of the Tale have been edited by Prof. John Koch, who will also edit *The Clerk's Tale* from the 7 MSS, that do not contain *The Pardoner's Tale*.

¹ Lady Cardigan will not allow her Canterbury Tales MS to be seen.

Early English Text Society.

Director: Dr F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1864 to print in its Original Series all our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books. The Subscription, which constitutes Membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid to the Hon. Sec.

New Shakspeare Society.

Director: Dr F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: P. Z. ROUND, Esq., General Post Office, London, E.C.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1873 to further the study of Shakspeare's works chronologically and as a whole, and to print Parallel and other Texts of the Quartos and Folio 1. of Shakspeare's Plays, and other works illustrating Shakspeare's time and the History of the Drama. Subscription, which constitutes membership, One Guinea.

Shakspeare Quarto Facsimiles, issued under Dr Furnivall's superintendence, by Mr W. Griggs and Mr Charles Praetorius, and published by Mr B. Quaritch, 15, Piccadilly, W. The set of 43, at 6s. each; singly, 10s. 6d.

The Ballad Society.

Established by Dr Furnivall in 1868 to reprint the Roxburghe, Bagford, and other collections of Ballads, and to print Ballads from MSS. Subscription for copies in demy 8vo, *One Guinea* a year; for copies on super-royal ribbed paper, *Three Guineas*.
Hon. Sec.: W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

The Wyclif Society.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1882, to print Wyclif's Latin Works. £1 1s. a year.
Hon. Sec. J. W. Standerwick, Esq., General Post Office, London, E.C.